

UC-NRLF



B 3 835 266

方語の日本語



Digitized by Google

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA



EXCHANGE

EXCHANGE



Japanese as It Is Spoken



STANFORD JAPANESE STUDIES

WILLIAM LEONARD SCHWARTZ, *Editor*

Japanese as It Is Spoken

A Beginner's Grammar

By

JOSEPH W. BALLANTINE

STANFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
STANFORD UNIVERSITY, CALIFORNIA

5846.95
1977

EXCHANGE

STANFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
STANFORD UNIVERSITY, CALIFORNIA

THE BAKER AND TAYLOR COMPANY
55 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

HENRY M. SNYDER & COMPANY
440 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

LUZAC & COMPANY
46 GREAT RUSSELL STREET
LONDON W.C. 1

COPYRIGHT 1945 BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY

PRINTED AND BOUND IN THE UNITED STATES
OF AMERICA BY STANFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

PREFACE

Pearl Harbor ended our indifference as a people to knowledge about Japan and to the study of the Japanese language. For many years, thousands of our service men and women, both in and out of uniform, will be in almost daily contact with the Japanese. For these service men and women, as well as for other thousands who are preparing for useful service in connection with postwar activities relating to the Far East, even a moderate knowledge of the Japanese language will be a valuable asset.

It is to be feared, however, that, of those who might otherwise have decided to take up the study of the Japanese language, some at least have become discouraged by statements which have from time to time appeared stressing the difficulties of the language. Unfortunately, one has only to examine the general run of textbooks on Japanese to find apparent confirmation of such statements, because the treatment of the subject in many of those textbooks is very confusing.

Some of the existing textbooks overcomplicate Japanese grammar by confronting the student with an almost interminable succession of rules, forms, and paradigms, making no apparent effort to correlate the principles involved so as to show their consistency and the relationship of one principle to another and the logic of the language as a whole. Other textbooks lean to the side of oversimplification by failing to explain principles essential to an understanding of the matter. In each case the student's task is largely one of sheer memorizing.*

Of course, if the student is so fortunate as to enjoy facilities for daily personal instruction under a competent teacher, a textbook is of minor importance. When such facilities are not available, as is certainly the case with the majority of persons in this country who would like to acquire a knowledge of Japanese, the textbook must be tooled for self-tuition.

There is thus a real need for a comprehensive textbook of the spoken Japanese language designed to meet these special requirements. It is hoped that the present book makes plain that Japanese grammar is fairly simple and that a moderately apt English-speaking person willing to apply himself to a reasonable extent can expect to acquire a serviceable knowledge of the spoken Japanese language in the course of, say, one year or less.

To acquire a *mastery* of the Japanese language is quite another matter. This must include a sound knowledge of the many intricacies of the written language, familiarity with the correct use of a large and specialized vocabulary, and an intimate acquaintance with Japanese thought processes, which are widely divergent from our own. Learning to write and speak Japanese fluently and idiomatically is a formidable task which involves long and close contact with Japanese life.

The course of study here presented covers the essential principles of the

* The foregoing observations do not apply to certain really scholarly books on the Japanese language, but either these books are out of date from the point of view of today's requirements or they deal with specialized or advanced fields of study.

grammar of the spoken language as applied in ordinary discourse. Special care has been taken to conserve the efforts of the student by eliminating unessential words, by making nontechnical and as simple as possible the explanations of points of grammar, and by introducing new forms and principles only a few at a time in order that these may be more readily grasped.

Special attention is called to the appendices. Appendix A provides a simple and condensed reference table showing how all verb forms are constructed. Appendix B gives paradigms for the complete conjugation of each type of verb and adjective. Appendix C, which has been included for the benefit of students in the armed forces, comprises useful military terms and phrases. Appendix D is a list of phrases likely to be needed in Japan. Appendix E contains tables of Japanese and American weights and measures. In Appendix F there are listed the principal Japanese numerative classifiers. Appendix G provides a ready reference guide to Japanese officialdom and governmental organization. Appendix H contains twenty-five selected English-Japanese word lists classified according to subject, thus providing specialized vocabularies in a very convenient form. Appendix I comprises keyed illustrations of Japanese life, designed to aid in the memorizing of words, especially those for objects which are not normal features of American life. Appendix J is an English-Japanese glossary, which contains a vocabulary of upwards of five thousand Japanese words (including those given in the lesson vocabularies), carefully selected to meet general practical needs.

It is recommended that the student study carefully the introductory pages of this work before starting on Lesson I and that from time to time in the course of his further studies he review those pages.

In the preparation of this book the author has consulted a number of authorities on the Japanese language. The phraseology and examples in sections 147 to 151 follow in part Aston's *Grammar of the Japanese Written Language*. Other minor adaptations from this source have been included. The reading lessons, with some modifications, have been transliterated from a series of Japanese-language texts known as the Naganuma course, which has for years been the basis for the Japanese-language training of officers in the American Foreign Service and officers of the Army and Navy. Appendix A is in large part taken from a table in J. L. Pierson's *10,000 Japanese-Chinese Characters*. The English-Japanese section of the Glossary has borrowed heavily from Hampden and Parlett's *English-Japanese Dictionary of the Spoken Language*.

The author desires to acknowledge assistance, including numerous criticisms and suggestions, rendered by Professor William Leonard Schwartz of Stanford University, by officers of the Department of State and of the American Foreign Service, including Mr. Stanley K. Hornbeck, Mr. Max W. Bishop, Mr. William Yuni, and Mr. David T. Ray, and by the author's wife. He also wishes to acknowledge with gratitude the assistance given by Mrs. John J. Tumas and Miss Mary Jane Klein in the preparation of the manuscript.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	v
INTRODUCTION	1
CONVERSATIONAL GRAMMAR, LESSONS I TO XXXVII	11
 APPENDICES	
A. Ready Reference Table for the Conjugation of Verbs	125
B. Paradigms of Conjugations of Verbs. Paradigm of Conjugation of Adjectives in ai, ii, oi, and ui	127
C. Military Terms	130
D. Useful Phrases	136
E. Japanese and American Weights and Measures	145
F. Principal Numerative Classifiers	147
G. Names of Important Offices of the Japanese Government	149
H. Selected English-Japanese Word Lists Classified According to Subject	152
I. Illustrated Word Lists	176
J. English-Japanese Glossary	182
GENERAL SUBJECT INDEX	247
INDEX OF JAPANESE WORDS AND IDIOMS EXPLAINED IN THE TEXT	251

Japanese as It Is Spoken

INTRODUCTION

1. Affinities of Japanese with Other Languages. All the languages with which English-speaking people most frequently come into contact, that is to say the principal languages of Europe except Magyar, Finnish, and Turkish, are structurally related to each other, and the similarity in the roots of many of their words shows that they spring from a common origin. We speak of these languages collectively as the Indo-Germanic or Indo-European group of languages. There are many other groups of languages, such as the Ural-Altaic group comprising many languages of Northern Asia and Northeastern Europe, the Sinitic group including Chinese, Burmese, and Tibetan, and the Austric group spoken by peoples extending from Madagascar to Hawaii. The Japanese language, however, appears to be distinct, for philologists cannot agree upon its structural affinities and its roots bear no unmistakable resemblance to the roots of words of any language outside the Japanese archipelago.

In view of the many grammatical similarities between English and French, Spanish, or German, it is much easier for an English-speaking person to master those languages than it is for him to master a language such as Japanese, which is etymologically and structurally entirely unrelated to his own. It is open to question, however, whether Japanese, which has a comparatively simple grammar, presents more difficulties to the Anglo-Saxon than do some of the more highly inflectional languages of the Indo-European group such as the languages of Northern India or perhaps even Latin.

2. Chinese Influence upon Japanese. Although the structure of the Japanese language bears no resemblance to that of Chinese, with the introduction of Chinese culture into Japan, beginning with the third century, A.D., the Japanese borrowed a large number of Chinese words to express new ideas which came in with the Chinese culture, somewhat as English borrowed from Greek and Latin, so that in present-day Japan words of Chinese origin in common use far exceed in number those belonging to the native idiom.

The Japanese also borrowed the Chinese system of writing, wherein each sign (ideograph) represents a monosyllable and expresses a distinct idea. As the Chinese language is an analytical language (i.e., the position of a word in a sentence indicates its grammatical relationship to the other words, as in English) and as its words do not undergo inflection, it has no ideographs ready made for transcribing the particles which the Japanese use for case and inflectional endings and which have no independent meaning. At first the situation was met in Japan by arbitrarily adopting, for

purposes of transcription of these particles, ideographs of corresponding sound without reference to the ideas inherent in the ideographs so employed. Gradually the ideographs which were thus most commonly used for their sound were simplified into two parallel systems of syllabic writing, of which one, the **katakana**, is derived by taking a part of the square Chinese ideographs (the form used in printing), and the other, the **hiragana**, is derived by abbreviating the cursive Chinese ideographs (the form used in handwriting). These syllabaries are interspersed in Japanese script among the ideographs—the ideographs representing principal ideas and the katakana or hiragana signs representing subordinate particles, such as connectives, case endings, and inflections. While in a given text the use of katakana or hiragana is a matter of choice, one cannot use the signs of one syllabary interchangeably with those of the other. The use of katakana in a text is more common in formal publications, such as the *Official Gazette*, whereas in newspapers, works of fiction, poetry, and letters the hiragana is more commonly used. In publications read by the masses it is usual to print hiragana signs in small type at the right of the ideographs to indicate how the ideographs are to be pronounced. The katakana is used in the transcription of slang or interjections, foreign words or names, and telegrams.

3. Transcription of Sounds. Each kana sign represents a separate sound consisting of a vowel or a combination of an initial consonant and a vowel. As early as A.D. 804 the sounds represented by kana signs were grouped—and must be memorized—in the traditional order,* as follows:

A [a]	Ka [ka]	Sa [sa]	Ta [ta]	Na [na]	Ha [ha]	Ma [ma]	Ya [ja]	Ra [ra]	Wa [wa]
I [i]	Ki [ki]	Shi [ʃi]	Chi [tʃi]	Ni [ni]	Hi [hi]	Mi [mi]	.....	Ri [ri]	I [i]
U [u]	Ku [ku]	Su [su]	Tsu [tsu]	Nu [nu]	Fu [fu]	Mu [mu]	Yu [ju]	Ru [ru]	.....
E [ɛ]	Ke [kɛ]	Se [sɛ]	Te [tɛ]	Ne [nɛ]	He [hɛ]	Me [mɛ]	.....	Re [rɛ]	E [ɛ]
O [o]	Ko [ko]	So [so]	To [to]	No [no]	Ho [ho]	Mo [mo]	Yo [jo]	Ro [ro]	O [o]
				N (final)	[ŋ]				

It will be noted that in the foregoing table there are no sonants (**G**, **Z**, **D**, and **B** sounds) or **P** sounds. Sonants are transcribed by placing a diacritic mark (**nigori**) at the right of the corresponding surd. **P** sounds are tran-

* Juichi Obata and Takehiko Tesima, "On the Properties of Japanese Vowels and Consonants," *Japanese Journal of Physics*, VIII (1932-33): (P. 13) "... the mode of pronouncing the vowel ɛ [ɛ] is not fixed, many variants are found. It is, however, believed that [è] (or [ɛ] in the I.P.A. notation) is what is more frequently met with." (Pp. 13-14) "It is well-known among phoneticians that the tone-color of the Japanese ɪ [i] is different from that in English or French. Our results of analyses show that the pitch-difference between the two characteristic frequency regions of ɪ [i] is much wider in Japanese." (P. 21) "It is to be noted that the Japanese ʊ [u] is produced ... quite differently from the English letter [sic]. It is usually uttered without any forward movement of the lips." (P. 24) "The Japanese liquids are usually represented by [r]. Variants of it, however, are observed, and forms resembling [l] are often found. ... A difference seems to exist according to the character of the vowel that follows it."

Transcriptions into the International Phonetic Alphabet here follow in the main the Tokyo pronunciation of Sanki Ichikawa, *Le Maître Phonétique* (1914).

scribed by placing a small circle (**han-nigori**) at the right of the **H** sounds. In this way additional sounds are derived, as follows:

From K sounds	Ga [ga]	Gi [gi]	Gu [gu]	Ge [gɛ]	Go [go]
From S sounds	Za [za]	Ji [dʒi]	Zu [zu]	Ze [zɛ]	Zo [zo]
From T sounds	Da [da]	Ji [dʒi]	Zu [zu]	De [dɛ]	Do [do]
From H sounds	Ba [ba]	Bi [bi]	Bu [bu]	Be [bɛ]	Bo [bo]
	Pa [pa]	Pi [pi]	Pu [pu]	Pe [pɛ]	Po [po]

In the first of the two foregoing tables it will be noted that the sounds **i**, **e**, and **o** appear both in the vowel column and in the **W** column. The same is true of the **Ji** and the **Zu** in the **Z** column and the **Ji** and the **Zu** in the **D** column of the second of the two tables.

It will be noted that the Japanese language does not possess the sounds **Si**, **Ti**, **Tu**, **Hu**, **Di**, and **Du**.* Nor does the Japanese language possess any **L** sound or **V** sound. The sound of **L** occurring in foreign-loan words is rendered by **R** sounds. Similarly the sound of **V** is rendered by placing a **nigori** after the kana sign representing **U**.

Certain sounds which are enunciated as monosyllables require two or more kana signs. These are the following:

Syllables containing a final **N** (or **M** before **p** or **b**).

All long vowels or combinations of an initial consonant with **Ya** [ja], **Yu** [ju], and **Yo** [jo].

The sounds **Sha** [ʃa], **Sho** [ʃo], **Shu** [ʃu], **Cha** [tʃa], **Cho** [tʃo], **Chu** [tʃu], **Ja** [dʒa], **Jo** [dʒo], and **Ju** [dʒu].

Cases where consonants are reduplicated. (In such cases the first of the reduplicated consonant is assimilated to the syllable preceding that which begins with the reduplicated consonant.)

Reduplicated consonants are indicated by the kana signs corresponding to **Tsu**, which is inserted (often in smaller type) before the consonant reduplicated.

Except at the beginning of words the aspirate **H** and **F** sounds are lost in pronunciation. This is also true when the kana signs for **ha** and **he** represent "postpositions," as they are then read **Wa** and **E**, respectively. **Ha** becomes **Wa**; **Hi**, **I**; **Fu**, **U**; **He**, **E** (though often written **ye** in proper names); and **Ho**, **O**. In the **W** column **Wo** usually loses the initial consonant.

Except in cases of reduplicated consonants (**ch** [tʃ] reduplicated becomes **tch** [ttʃ]) and where a syllable ending in **N** (or **M** before **p** or **b**) is followed by a syllable beginning with a consonant, consonants do not occur together.

Syllables and words invariably end in a vowel or a final **N**, except in the case of syllables ending in the first of two reduplicated consonants or

* In the Japanese Government's official system of romanization, which is not strictly phonetic, the sounds **Shi**, **Chi**, **Tsu**, **Fu**, **Ji**, and (in certain cases) **Zu** are spelled, respectively, **Si**, **Ti**, **Tu**, **Hu**, **Zi**, and **Du**. See description by Denzel Carr, in *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, LXIX (1939): 99-102.

in **M**. The Japanese script is therefore badly adapted to the exact transcription of foreign words, as will appear in section 8.

So much for the Japanese system of syllabic writing. The observations made in this section do not apply to the transcription of Japanese words in the pages which follow.

4. Pronunciation. The system of romanization employed in the present course is phonetic. The following points in regard to pronunciation should be carefully noted.

The consonants are pronounced as in English, except as noted below :

Ch is always soft as in *child*. It combines the consonants [t+f].

F, which always precedes a **U**, has a pronunciation intermediate between that of *wh* in *who* and that of *f* in *foot*. A Japanese speaker closes his teeth lightly and breathes out through parted lips to produce this sound.

G in the body of a word and in the particle *ga* is as *ng* [ŋ] in *king* [kiŋ] ; initially in a word it is hard, as in *get* [gɛt].

Hi as pronounced in some words has no corresponding English sound. Except in Japanese verse, the word *hito*, *man*, for example, is pronounced approximately as if it were written *shto* [ʃto].

N at the end of a word or a syllable is nasalized and pronounced somewhat as *n* in *sing*, otherwise as normally in English—e.g., *Tarō san* [taro: saŋ].

S is always unvoiced as in *sing*.

T and **D** are dentals and not alveolars as in English ; that is to say, whereas in English in articulating these letters the tongue is placed against the upper gums, in Japanese the tongue is placed against the tip of the upper front teeth. One can make shift, however, with pronouncing these letters as in English.

R before *a*, and generally before *e* and *u*, resembles the untrilled English *r* in *rain* or *right*. Before the sounds *i* [i] and *y* [j], and sometimes before *e* [ɛ], the tip of the tongue assumes the position for the English *d*, so that the sound of [d] will be heard. One will always be understood by pronouncing *r* as in English.

The vowels and combinations of vowels are pronounced as follows :

A as *a* in *father* [faðəɹ]

E as *a* in *baby* [bɛbi]

I as *i* in *suite* [swit]

O (short) as *o* in *tobacco* [tobæko]

O (long) as *o* in *hole* [ho:l]

U (short) somewhat as *u* in *put* [pūt]

U (long) as *oo* in *pool* [pu:l]

Ai as *ai* in *aisle* [ail]

Au as *ow* in *fowl* [faul]

Ei as *ei* in *seine* [sɛin]

Iu as *ew* in *few* [fju]

Oa as *oa* in *soar* [soar]

Oi as *oi* in *boil* [boil]

Ue as *we* in *wet* [uɛt]

Uo as *wo* in *woe* [uo]

Ya as *ya* in *yacht* [jat]

Yo as *yo* in *yoke* [jo:k]

Yu as *yew* in *yew* [ju]

Long *o* and long *u* are identified as follows : *ō*, *ū*.

It is especially important that a clear differentiation be made between the pronunciation of long, double, or short vowels, particularly *ii*, *o*, and *u*. For example, *tori*, *bird*, is clearly distinguished from *tōri*, *avenue*, and both are distinct from *torii* (*ii=ī*), *gate to a Shinto shrine*. It is equally important to enunciate separately every reduplicated consonant. Thus *kita*, *he came*, is clearly distinguished from *kitta*, *he cut*, pronounced *kit-ta*.

The component vowels of all diphthongs should be enunciated clearly and separately and not run together, especially in compound words where the second part of the compound begins with a vowel, as for example *yōi*, *preparation*, pronounced *yō-i*.

5. Accent. There is a stress or musical accent on a vowel preceding a double consonant and also on the first of two vowels coming together, except in the cases of *ue* and *uo* where the second of the two vowels is accented. Otherwise the beginner need not pay much attention to accent.* However, he should beware of placing stress on the penult: say *Sa'tsuma*, not *Satsu'ma*, *Yo'kohama*, not *Yokoha'ma*, etc.

It should be observed, however, that vowels have a difference in resonance or strength, so that syllables composed of *a*, *e*, or *o* sounds tend to be more stressed than syllables composed of *i* and *u* sounds. *U*, especially at the end of a word, is almost silent.

6. Etymology. The original native Japanese vocabulary was very meager, but to some extent the deficiency was made up by forming compounds, which are especially numerous in the case of verbs. With the introduction of Chinese culture the Japanese language, through the device of combining two or more ideographs, acquired a system of word building capable of indefinite expansion to meet the need of expressing new ideas. Each Chinese ideograph represents in any single occurrence one simple idea and one monosyllabic sound. (Because of inability to pronounce syllables ending in consonants other than *n*, the Japanese made two syllables of the sounds of ideographs which ended in *k*, *p*, and *t*, although these final consonants have been dropped in Northern Chinese, the standard language of China, and are retained only in certain Southern Chinese dialects.) Thus by writing in combination the ideographs pronounced *ji*, *self*, *dō*, *move*, and *sha*, *vehicle*, there was created the word *jidōsha*, *automobile*; by combining *doku*, *alone*, and *ritsu*, *to stand*, there was produced the word *dokuritsu*, *independence*. Some of these combinations were introduced into Japan ready-made from China, and many others were adopted for the first time in Japan. Some of the latter were carried back from Japan to China and are now found in the vocabulary of the latter country, although in most cases pronounced quite differently.

* Students who wish to make a further study of the accenting of Japanese words are referred to Vaccari's *Up-to-Date English-Japanese Conversation Dictionary* (accented) or to the Japanese work of K. Jimbo: *Kokugo Hatsuon Akusento Jiten* (Japanese-Language Pronunciation and Accent Dictionary).

7. Letter Changes. In the formation of compound words of Chinese origin by combining ideographs, as indicated in the preceding paragraph, consonantal changes occur for ease in articulation or by the process of phonetic assimilation, as follows:

Initial words of two syllables (originally one syllable in Chinese) ending in **ku** drop the final **u** when the second part of the compound begins with **k**.

Example: **Kokka**, *National anthem*, from **koku**, *country*, and **ka**, *song*

Initial words of two syllables ending in **tsu** change the **tsu** to **k** before **k**, to **s** before **s**, to **t** before **t** or **ch**, and to **p** before **h** or **f**. In the latter case the **h** or **f** also changes to **p**. This change is often due to the use of the kana sign **tsu** as a symbol for the reduplication of consonants.

Examples: **Ikko**, *One piece*, from **itsu**, *one*, and **ko**, *piece*

Issatsu, *One volume*, from **itsu** and **satsu**, *volume*

Ittō, *First class*, from **itsu** and **tō**, *class*

Itchi, *Harmony*, from **itsu** and **chi**, *to do*

Ippai, *One cupful, full*, from **itsu** and **hai**, *cup*

(It seems desirable to suggest to the student at this point that it is not expected when first going over this Introduction that he will memorize all of the Japanese words and phrases given for the purpose of illustrating the structure of the Japanese language. This may be done more advantageously at a later stage and gradually during the course of successive reviews of this section.)

When the initial word ends in **n** and the second word of the compound begins with **h** or **f**, the **h** or **f** changes to **p** and the **n** is changed mechanically to **m** by assimilation. When the initial word ends in **n** and the second word of the compound begins with **b**, the **n** is likewise changed to **m**.

Example: **Sampo**, *A stroll*, from **san**, *to scatter*, and **ho**, *to walk*

When a word beginning with a surd consonant forms a component part, other than the initial component, of a compound or reduplicated word, the surd consonant is frequently replaced by the corresponding sonant. This applies to words of Japanese as well as Chinese origin.

Examples: **Sanzen** (from **san**, *three*, and **sen**, *thousand*), *Three thousand*

Shigoto (from **shi**, *doing*, and **koto**, *thing*), *Business, work*

Hitobito (from **hito**, *man*), *People, persons*

8. Words of European Origin. After the opening of Japan to foreign intercourse in the middle of the nineteenth century a considerable number of words of European origin, chiefly English, came into use after having undergone considerable modification to meet the limitations of Japanese

vocal organs. Many have been abbreviated, such as *apāto*, *apartment*, *de-pāto*, *department store*, *buru*, *bourgeois*, *puro*, *proletariat*, and *panku*, *puncture*. Some of the more common among hundreds of words of English origin shown in Japanese dictionaries are: *bata*, *butter*; *bōto*, *boat*; *chiizu*, *cheese*; *hōku*, *fork*; *kōhi*, *coffee*; *kyabetsu*, *cabbage*; *miruku*, *milk* (but applied only to condensed milk); *naifu*, *knife*; *puopera*, *propeller*; *sha-tsu*, *shirt*; *taipuraita*, *typewriter*; *tanku*, *tank*; and *teiburu*, *table*. *Omu-rets*, *omelette*, *pan*, *bread*, and *shabon*, *soap*, are of French and Portuguese origin, and *zubon*, *trousers*, is of Dutch origin.

9. Japanese Grammar, General Characteristics. The spoken dialect of Japan differs so considerably from the written idiom that it might almost be another language. The principal characteristic of the spoken language which distinguishes it from the written is a tendency to blend many inflectional endings of verbs with the stem of the verb whereas in the written language the verb stem remains invariable. Grammatical forms peculiar to the written language are excluded from the present study, which relates only to the spoken dialect.

Japanese grammarians divide words into three classes: *na*, *kotoba*, and *tenioha*. *Na* are uninflected principal words and include the noun, pronoun, numeral adjective, and interjection, together with a number of words corresponding in meaning to verbs, adjectives, or adverbs of other languages—which are not inflected and are therefore regarded as *na*. The word *na* means *name*. *Kotoba*, a term which means *word*, are inflected principal words and include verbs and adjectives. *Tenioha*—a word formed by combining the four common particles *te*, *ni*, *o*, and *ha* (now, *wa*)—include particles, prepositions, and verbal terminations, some of which latter are inflected and some not.

Pure Japanese nouns normally show neither gender nor number. Sex can be indicated, if particularization is deemed necessary, by the use of such nouns as *osu* (*o* or *on* when used to form a compound), *male*, and *mesu* (*me* or *men* when used to form a compound), *female*, or *otoko*, *a male person*, and *onna*, *a female person*.

Examples: *Ondori* (from *tori*, *a fowl*), *A cock*; *mendori*, *a hen*

Ouma (from *uma*, *a horse*), *A stallion*; *meuma*, *a mare*

Otoko no ko (male of child), *A male child, boy*; *onna no ko*, *a girl*

Nouns which show gender are more frequently of Chinese origin, as, for example, *dansei*, *masculine*, *josei*, *feminine*, *kangofu*, *a nurse*.

For the most part the Japanese language leaves number unspecified. For example, *Uma ga imasu* may mean either *There is a horse* or *There are horses*. Sometimes the number can be inferred from the context. When particularization is deemed necessary, number can be indicated in a variety of ways, the choice depending upon usage as applied to a particular word or context, as, for example, by reduplication of the noun, by adding suffixes

such as **tachi**, **domo**, and **ra**, which have a plural sense, or by prefixes such as **sho** (with words of Chinese origin).

Examples: **Hito**, *A person*; **hitobito**, *persons*, *people*

Watakushi, *I*; **watakushidomo**, *we*

Kore, *This*; **korera**, *these*

Ajia shokoku, *The countries of Asia*

Reduplication of nouns and the suffixing of **ra** or the prefixing of **sho** do not form plurals in our sense of the term but merely approximations of plurals. There is inherent in reduplication a sense of variety, as illustrated in the word **iroiro**, *various*, from **iro**, *a color*. This is also true of the prefix **sho**. **Ra** has a connotation of *et cetera*.

The case of a noun is identified by the case particle which follows immediately after the noun. Hence the form of the noun remains invariable. These particles are also called postpositions.

Example: **Hito wa uma ni mugi o yaru**, *The man gives grain to the horse.*

In the foregoing example the nominative particle **wa** identifies **hito**, *man*, as the subject, the dative particle **ni** identifies **uma**, *horse*, as the indirect object, and the accusative particle **o** identifies **mugi**, *grain*, as the direct object of the verb **yaru**, *to give*, the finite verb being invariably the last principal word in a sentence.

The Japanese language has neither a definite nor an indefinite article.

In rendering personal pronouns in the Japanese language there is offered a choice of a number of words for each of the three persons. However, in ordinary, polite discourse the word **watakushi** does duty for the first person and **anata** for the second person. For the third person, one may use **ano hito** or, more politely, **ano kata**, *that person* or *those persons*, and for the neuter **sore**, *that*, *it*—or **ano koto**, *that thing*, when the thing referred to is abstract. To a much larger extent than with us, persons are addressed by title rather than by a personal pronoun.

Examples: **Okusan wa Eigo ga dekimasu ka?** *Does Madame speak English?*

Sensei wa Nihongo ga dekimasu ka? *Do you speak Japanese, sir?* (The title **Sensei**, *elder born*, can be used appropriately in addressing a teacher, a doctor, or any professional man.)

Chūsa wa o kuni wa dochira desu ka? *What is your native province, Commander?*

The Japanese language derives its impersonal character from the fact that person is often left entirely unspecified. Japanese verbs have no number or person. For example, **taberu**, unless the subject is expressed or implied, may mean *I*, *we*, *you*, or *they eat*, or *he*, *she*, or *it eats*. However, distinction between first person and second person is often made clear through the use of depreciatory and honorific words. One such device is the use of the

honorific prefix *o* (go in the case of words of Chinese origin) instead of a second person pronoun or pronominal adjective. This prefix is placed before nouns or verbal nouns and adjectives.

Examples: *O tomo itashimashō ka? May I go with you? (Literally, Honorable company may I make? "I" being implicit in the depreciatory verb for make.)*

Gohan o meshiagarimasu ka? Will you partake of rice?

The person is often implicit in the verb; if I give, for example, I "raise up"; if you give, you "lower down," and so on.

The Japanese language has no relative pronouns or relative clauses. In place of a relative clause the Japanese use a verb or a verbal clause, the verb taking what is called the attributive form, which in the spoken language, except in the present negative, is identical with the conclusive form.

Examples: *Kinō kita hito wa kyō kaetta, The man who came yesterday returned today. (Literally, Yesterday came man today returned.)*

Tōkyō ni itta toki kaimono o shita, When I went to Tokyo I made purchases. (Literally, Tokyo went time purchases made.)

All forms of the verbs are derived from one of four principal bases: the conclusive base (with which the positive present indicative corresponds and which is the form appearing in dictionaries); the continuative base (sometimes also called the adverbial or indefinite form); the conditional base; and the negative base. There are three conjugations in spoken Japanese, the first comprising all verbs except those ending in *eru* and *iru*, the second conjugation comprising most verbs in *eru* and *iru*, and the third conjugation numbering some thirty verbs in *eru* and *iru*. The five irregular verbs are: *aru*, to be; *kuru*, to come; *masu* (polite conjugated suffix, see section 31); *shinu*, to die; *suru*, to do or make. For the most part differences between one conjugation and another and the irregularities of irregular verbs consist merely in the formation of one or another of the four principal bases.

The rules of Japanese syntax (word-order) are very simple and logical, the main points to be remembered being: (1) a modifier precedes the word it modifies, (2) the subject precedes the predicate, and (3) the finite verb comes last, being preceded by its object noun or nouns. Thus adjectives precede the nouns they modify and adverbs precede the verbs, adjectives, or other adverbs which they modify.

Owing to fundamental differences in structure between the Japanese and the English languages and between Japanese and Occidental processes of thought, it is impossible to make word-for-word translations from one language into the other. Moreover, a given situation may evoke on the part of a Japanese quite a different reaction or response from that of an Occidental. Where we would say "good morning," the Japanese say *o hayō gozaimasu, you are early*; where we would say "I am pleased to

make your acquaintance," the Japanese say *hajimete o me ni kakarimashita*, *it is the first time I have hung before your eyes*. As one further illustration of the differences between Japanese thought processes and our own, the word *hai* is given in dictionaries as the equivalent of *yes* and *ie* as the equivalent of *no*; this is true only when these words are used in reply to an affirmative question, for when the question is in the negative the meanings are reversed.

Examples: *Ikimasu ka? Hai, ikimasu. Will you go? Yes, I will go. Iie, ikimasen. No, I will not go.*

Ikimasen ka? Hai, ikimasen. Will you not go? No, I will not go. Iie, ikimasu. Yes, I will go.

10. Suggestions for Study. In the lessons which follow an effort has been made to present a progressive and systematic course designed to give the student a solid grounding in the fundamentals of Japanese grammar and a serviceable knowledge of spoken Japanese. While it is believed that the essentials of Japanese grammar, so far as ordinary, practical needs are concerned, have been fully covered, it is realized that the exercises contained in the course are insufficient to insure fluency in speaking, and that the vocabulary given in the exercises is inadequate for everyday needs. It is therefore recommended that the student supplement the exercises given herein with new and accurate sentences composed by himself by substituting other words here and there in the models furnished him, by converting positive statements to negative statements, declarative sentences to interrogatory sentences and vice versa, and, in the later stages, by couching statements in forms showing varying degrees of politeness. The English-Japanese Glossary, the tables, and the vocabulary pictures given in the Appendix, which include a large number of words not contained in the exercises, are designed to give the student command of about 4,000 words. However, each lesson-vocabulary must be learned by heart at once before proceeding to the next. Students in a specialized field will probably find of value *A Dictionary of Military Terms* (University of Chicago Press, 1942).

In order to explain some features of the Japanese language it has been necessary to employ certain technical grammatical terms. Although American students are often confused by them, such terms are necessary in explaining the structure of Japanese because that language expresses morphologically (i.e., by inflection) many relationships which in English are expressed syntactically (i.e., by word position). For the convenience of the student, the subject index includes definitions of these terms.

11. It is recommended that the student continue his studies of the spoken language beyond the point covered in this course of study only in conjunction with a study of the written Japanese language.

LESSON I

Vocabulary

The vocabularies in the succeeding pages have been arranged in the following order :

1. Uninflected principal words (**Na**)
 - a. Nouns
 - b. Pronouns
 - c. Other
2. Inflected principal words (**Kotoba**)
 - a. Adjectives
 - b. Verbs
3. Subordinate particles (**tenioha**) and prefixes

In each group the words are listed in alphabetical order.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1a. Ashi [A-shi], <i>A foot, leg</i>
 Hito [pronounced Shto], <i>A human being, person, man</i>
 Hon, <i>A book</i>
 Ko, Kodomo [Ko-do-mo], <i>A child</i>
 Nippon, Nihon [Nip-pon, Ni-hon], <i>Japan</i>
 Onna [On-na], <i>A woman, female</i>
 Otoko [O-to-ko], <i>A male person, man</i>
 Te, <i>A hand</i>
 Uma [U-ma, (U)mma], <i>A horse</i></p> | <p>Tsuyoi [Tsu-yoi], <i>Strong</i>
 Warui [Wa-rui], <i>Bad, naughty, evil</i></p> |
| <p>2a. Hayai [Ha-yai], <i>Rapid, swift, early</i>
 Ii, Yoi, <i>Good, satisfactory</i>
 Takai [Ta-kai], <i>High, lofty, expensive</i></p> | <p>2b. Aru [A-ru], <i>To be (of inanimate things)</i>
 Iru [I-ru], <i>To be (of animate things)</i>
 Oru [O-ru], <i>To be (same as Iru but more polite)</i>
 Suru [Su-ru], <i>To do, make</i></p> |
| | <p>3. Ni, <i>In, at, to</i>; also serves to convert an abstract noun into an adverb
 No, <i>Of</i>; also serves to convert a noun into an adjective (thus Onna no ko might be either <i>a woman's child</i> or <i>a female child</i>)</p> |

Grammar

12. The verb "to be" when used as a copula is expressed by the postposition **de**, which follows immediately after the predicate, plus the appropriate form of the verb **aru**. **De aru** is generally contracted to **da**. As this form is regarded as abrupt, it is preferable in polite conversation to use instead the form **desu** (pronounced **des'**), probably a contraction of **de** and **suru**.

Examples: (U)ma des(u), (U)ma da (Uma de aru), *It is a horse.*
 Yama ga takai des(u), *The mountain is high.*

13. The declension of nouns is effected by adding postpositions as shown in the following paradigm.

Nominative [Subjectival] case	Uma ga, <i>A horse or horses</i>
Emphatic nominative or disjunctive case	Uma wa, <i>A horse or horses</i>
Genitive [Possessive] case	Uma no, <i>Of a horse or of horses</i>
Dative case	Uma ni, <i>To a horse or to horses</i>
Accusative [Objective] case	Uma o, <i>A horse or horses</i>

14. A declarative sentence may be converted to an interrogative sentence by adding the particle **ka**.

Example: (U)ma ga iru ka? *Is there a horse or are there horses?*

Exercise I

(NOTE: As a means of accustoming the student to mute and semi-mute vowels, in the exercises in the first ten lessons whenever in a Japanese word an *i* or a *u* is mute or semi-mute it is enclosed in parentheses.)

1. Otoko no ko. 2. Onna no ko. 3. Warui kodomo. 4. H(i)to no te.
5. (U)ma no ashi. 6. Takai yama. 7. Nippon ni takai yama ga aru. 8. Nippon no yama ga takai des(u). 9. (U)ma wa ashi ga hayai des(u) [literally, *As for the horse, the feet are swift*]. 10. Otoko no ko wa warui des(u) ka? 11. Yoi kodomo des(u). 12. Nihon ni ashi no hayai (u)ma ga iru ka? 13. Onna wa hon ga aru [literally, *As for the woman, there is a book*]. 14. Tsuyoi h(i)to des(u). 15. Ashi no hayai (u)ma des(u). 16. Nihon no yama ni ashi no hayai (u)ma ga iru ka? 17. Ii hon des(u). 18. Yama ni h(i)to ga oru ka?

Translation I

1. A boy. 2. A girl. 3. Bad children. 4. A human hand. 5. The feet of horses. 6. A high mountain. 7. In Japan there are lofty mountains. 8. The mountains of Japan [or, Japanese mountains] are lofty.* 9. Horses are swift of foot. 10. Is the boy bad? 11. He is a good boy. 12. Are there fast horses in Japan? 13. The woman has a book. 14. He is a strong man. 15. It is a fast horse. 16. Are there fast horses in the mountains of Japan? 17. It is a good book. 18. Are there people in the mountains?

LESSON II

Vocabulary

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1a. Asa [A-sa], <i>Morning</i>
Kao [Ka-o], <i>The face</i>
Kawa [Ka-wa], <i>A stream, river</i>
Kimono [Ki-mo-no], <i>A dress, robe, clothing</i>
San, Sama [Sa-ma] (a title of respect corresponding to Mr., Mrs., or Miss)
Shokuma [Shok(u)-ma], <i>A dining room</i> (in the ordinary Japanese home there is no room specially set apart as a dining room)
Ushi [U-shi], <i>A bull, ox, cow, cattle</i></p> <p>1b. Dare [Da-re], <i>Who?</i>
Mina, Minna [Mi-na, Min-na], <i>All</i>
Minasan, Minnasama, <i>Everybody</i> (often used for plural "you")
Nan, Nani [Na-ni], <i>What?</i>
Watakushi [Wa-ta-k(u)shi], <i>I, me</i></p> | <p>2b. Arau [A-ra-u], <i>To wash</i>
Dekiru [De-ki-ru], <i>Can, to be able to do, to be ready</i>
Iku, Yuku [I-ku, Yu-ku], <i>To go</i>
Iu, <i>To say, call</i>
Kiru [Ki-ru], <i>To put on, wear (of clothes)</i>
Naru [Na-ru], <i>To become</i>
Okiru [O-ki-ru], <i>To arise, get up</i>
Omou [O-mo-u], <i>To think, believe</i>
Yobu [Yo-bu], <i>To call</i></p> <p>3. O (an honorific prefix which can often be rendered by "you" or "yours");
O hayō (elliptical for o hayō go-zaimasu, literally, <i>you are early</i>),
<i>Good morning</i></p> |
|---|---|

* Since the range of the English vocabulary is far greater than that of pure Japanese, the beginner must accustom himself at once to the fact that an adjective like **takai** is a sort of "portmanteau word" packed with a variety of English shades of meaning.

Grammar

15. The predicate of verbs signifying saying, thinking, or believing is marked by the postposition *to*, which functions as a kind of quotation mark.

Examples: **Nan to omou ka?** *What do you (does he, do they, etc.) think?*

Dekiru to omou, *I think it can be done.*

Minasan wa o hayō to iu, *Everybody says "good morning."*

Suzuki to iu h(i)to, *A man called Suzuki.*

16. The predicate of **Naru**, *To become*, takes the postposition *ni*.

Example: **Heitai ni naru,** *He becomes a soldier.*

17. As has been stated in Lesson I, both *ga* and *wa* are postpositions expressing the subjectival or the emphatic nominative case (in the Japanese construction). *Ga*, however, emphasizes the subject and *wa* the predicate.

Examples: **Kore ga ushi des(u),** *This is the cow [and not that one].*

Kore wa ushi des(u), *This is a cow [and not a buffalo].*

Formerly *ga* was a postposition indicating the possessive case and the distinction between *ga* and *no* was rather fine. The possessive sense still survives in place names, as, for example, **Tsurugaoka** ("crane's mound"). There is also an indication of a possessive sense in such constructions as, **(u)ma wa ashi ga hayai**, *the horse is swift of foot*, but when the adjective is transposed into an attributive construction *ga* is replaced by *no*, as, **ashi no hayai (u)ma**, *a swift-footed horse*.

Ga is the postposition required when the sentence contains a Japanese interrogative pronoun.

Example: **Dare ga kao o arau ka?** *Who washes his face?*

When there is a comparison either implied or expressed *ga* is used.

Example: **Kore ga ii,** *This is better* (in answer to a question which is the better).

When there is an antithesis either implied or expressed *wa* is used.

Example: **Kore wa ii,** *This is good [but that is bad].*

When there is no antithesis either *wa* or *ga* may be used.

Example: **Kore wa (ga) shiroi; are wa (ga) kuroi,** *This is white; that is black.*

According to a Japanese grammarian, *wa* "has somewhat of an exclamatory force, and is a particle which possesses the meaning as it were of choosing out and separating a thing or an action from amongst a number." (As quoted in Aston's *Grammar of the Japanese Written Language*.)

In rendering idiomatic Japanese into idiomatic English it frequently happens that a word which is the grammatical subject of the verb in a Japanese construction becomes the object of the verb in English. For example, **Watakushi wa hon ga wakarui,** *I understand the book* (literally, *As for me the book is comprehensible*).

18. In a complex sentence the subject of the principal verb takes *wa* and the subject of the subordinate verb takes *ga*.

Example: *Watak(u)shi wa onna ga motte kita mizu o nomu, I drink the water which the woman brought.*

19. Here is a list of the most common postpositions which govern nouns, with examples of their uses:

POST-POSITION	USE	EXAMPLES
De	1. Predicate copula	<i>Takai yama de aru, It is a high mountain.</i>
	2. Locative (at, in, on, where an action occurs)	<i>Uchi de, At home [he reads at home] Michi de, On (in) the street</i>
	3. Length of time (in)	<i>Ikkagetsu de dekiru, It will be ready in a month.</i>
	4. Age (at)	<i>Hatachi de shinda, He died at twenty.</i>
	5. Price (at, for)	<i>San en de katta, I bought it for three Yen.</i>
	6. Rate (by)	<i>Jikan de yatou, Hire by the hour</i>
	7. Cause (at, with, from, through, because of)	<i>Byōki de nete iru, He is in bed on account of illness.</i>
	8. Material (of)	<i>Teiburu wa ki de tsukuru, The table is made of wood.</i>
	9. Means (with, by, through)	<i>Kisha de, By train</i>
	10. Instrument (with)	<i>Gohan o hashi de taberu, One eats rice with chopsticks. Nippongo de, In Japanese Mizu de ii, Water will do (With water it is satisfactory).</i>
E	Facing or moving toward (for, to, toward)	<i>Yama e iku, Go to the mountain.</i>
Ga [see sections 13, 17, and 18, <i>supra</i>]		<i>Tōkyō e no kisha, The train for Tokyo</i>
Kara	1. Place (from)	<i>Yokohama kara kuru, He comes from Yokohama. Nani kara hajimeyō ka? (From what) Where shall we begin? Sensei kara hon o morau, He receives a book from the teacher.</i>
	2. Person (from)	<i>Itsu kara hajimeyō ka? When shall we begin?</i>
	3. Time (from)	<i>Yama made iku ka? Are you going as far as the mountain?</i>
Made	To, as far as	<i>Anata mo iku, You also are going.</i>
Mo	Also	<i>(U)ma mo ushi mo iru, There are both horses and cattle.</i>
Mo . . mo	Both . . and	<i>Ushi mo (u)ma mo inai, There are neither cattle nor horses.</i>
Mo . . mo	With negative verb, neither . . nor	
Ni	1. Dative [see section 13, <i>supra</i>]	
	2. Time (at, in, on)	<i>Hachiji ni, At eight o'clock Asa ni, In the morning Mikka no gogo ni, On the afternoon of the third</i>

POST-POSITION	USE	EXAMPLES
Ni	3. Locative	Tōkyō ni tsuku , <i>Arrive at Tokyo. (What happened? He arrives at Tokyo.)</i> Hito ga yama ni oru , <i>The men are in the mountains. (An adverbial construction—the men exist in the mountains.)</i>
	4. Purpose [see section 30, <i>infra</i>]	
	5. Agent, with passive verbs [see section 110, <i>infra</i>]	
	6. For	Anata ni tegami ga aru , <i>There is a letter for you.</i>
	7. Per	Hitori ni gosen , <i>Five sen per person</i>
	8. Converts an abstract noun into an adverb [see section 46, <i>infra</i>]	
No	1. Genitive [possessive; see section 13, <i>supra</i>]	Sūgaku no hon , <i>A book on mathematics</i> Hako no kagi , <i>The key to the box</i>
	2. Relationship often rendered idiomatically into English by prepositions other than <i>of</i>	
	3. Converts Japanese and Chinese nouns denoting materials or nationality into adjectives*	Ki no , <i>Wooden</i> Kin no , <i>Golden</i> Nippon no , <i>Japanese nationality</i>
O (Sometimes pronounced Wo)	Accusative (objective)	Kimono o kiru koto , <i>To wear (put on) clothes</i>
To	1. With, accompanying, and	Pan to bata o kudasai , <i>Please give me bread and [with] butter.</i>
	2. Sign of quotation of thought or discourse	Watak(u)shi wa kodomo ga kita to omou , <i>I think that the child has come.</i> Nan to iu ka? <i>What does he say?</i> Kuru to iu , <i>He says that he will come.</i> [To iu in the sense of <i>he says that</i> is often contracted to <i>'tte</i> . Example: Kuru 'tte , <i>He says that he will come.</i>]
	3. As a conjunction	Pan to bata to biiru (to) o kau , <i>To buy bread, butter, and beer</i>
Wa	Emphatic nominative [isolating; see sections 13, 17, and 18, <i>supra</i>]	
Yori	From, than	Ima yori , <i>From now on</i> Kore yori takai , <i>Higher than this</i> Jū yori nijū made , <i>From ten to twenty, inclusive</i>

* The many abstract nouns of Chinese origin are turned into adjectives by the addition of *na* (an abbreviation of *naru*, *to become*) instead of *no*: *chūgi*, *loyalty*; *chūgi na*, *loyal*.

When **mo** is used with a noun in the nominative or accusative case, the postpositions marking these cases (**ga** or **wa** and **o**) are omitted. In other cases **mo** follows the case postposition.

Examples: **Ushi ni mo mizu o yaru**, *I give water to the cattle also.*
Watak(u)shi wa ushi mo (u)ma mo mita, *I looked at both the cattle and the horses.*

Exercise II

1. **Asa ni naru.**
2. **Watak(u)shi ga okiru.**
3. **Mizu de kao o arau.**
4. **Shok(u)ma e iku.**
5. **Minasan ni "ohayō" to iu.**
6. **Nani ni naru ka?**

7. Dare ga okiru ka? 8. Dare ga kao o arau ka? 9. Nani o kiru ka?
 10. Nan to iu ka? 11. Nani ga dekiru ka? 12. Kimono wa dekiru. 13.
 Minasan o yobu. 14. Otoko ga onna yori tsuyoi. 15. Ushi mo (u)ma mo iru.

Translation II

1. Morning comes [it becomes morning]. 2. I arise. 3. I wash [my] face with water. 4. I go to the dining room. 5. I say "good morning" to everybody. 6. What comes [becomes]? 7. Who arises? 8. Who washes [his] face? 9. What do I put on? 10. What do I say? 11. What can you do [are about to do]? 12. I can make a dress. 13. He calls everybody. 14. Men are stronger than women. 15. There are both cattle and horses.

LESSON III

Vocabulary

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1a. Asahan [A-sa-han], <i>Breakfast</i>
 Cha, O cha, <i>Tea</i> (drunk at all meals by all Japanese)
 Chichi [Chi-chi], <i>Father</i> (simple form)
 Gakkō [Gak-kō], <i>A school</i>
 Hachi-ji [Hach(i)-ji], <i>Eight o'clock</i>
 Haha [Ha-ha], <i>Mother</i> (simple form)
 Heitai [Hei-tai], <i>A soldier</i>
 Issho [Is-sho], <i>Together, in company</i> (used chiefly in the adverbial form, <i>Issho ni</i>)
 Mizu [Mi-zu], <i>Water</i>
 Okāsan [O-kā-san], <i>Mother</i> (respectful form)
 Otōsan [O-tō-san], <i>Father</i> (respectful form)
 Shimbun [Shim-bun], <i>A newspaper, news</i>
 Tsutome [Tsu-to-me], <i>Work, duty, office</i>
 Uchi [U-chi], <i>House, home, within, inside</i></p> | <p>in the form <i>arigatō</i> or <i>arigato</i>, elliptical for <i>arigatō gozaimas(u)</i>, <i>I thank you</i>
 2b. Deru [De-ru], <i>To go out, come out, appear</i>
 Kudasaru [Ku-da-sa-ru], <i>To give, be so good as to</i> (used most frequently in the imperative, <i>kudasai</i>, in the sense of <i>please, please give</i>)
 Kuru [Ku-ru], <i>To come</i>
 Motsu [Mo-tsu], <i>To have, hold, own</i>
 Motte kuru (literally, <i>holding come</i>), <i>To bring</i>
 Nomu [No-mu], <i>To drink, take</i> [medicine], <i>smoke</i> [tobacco]
 Taberu [Ta-be-ru], <i>To eat</i>
 Tobu [To-bu], <i>To jump, fly</i>
 Yaru [Ya-ru], <i>To give</i> [to inferiors], <i>send, do</i>
 Yomu [Yo-mu], <i>To read</i>
 3. Soshite [So-sh(i)te], <i>And</i> (connective for clauses)
 Yagate [Ya-ga-te], <i>Then, at that point</i></p> |
|--|--|
- 2a. **Arigatai** [A-ri-ga-tai], *Kind, obliging, welcome* (most frequently used)

20. Postpositions are frequently combined.

No **wa** is used in such constructions as **Shiroi no wa watak(u)shi no des(u)**, *The white one is mine*, or **Watak(u)shi no wa shiroi des(u)**, *Mine is white*.

Ni wa is used instead of **ni** alone in the sense of *in* or *at* for emphasis; it is also used instead of **wa** alone in constructions such as **Ushi ni wa tsuno ga aru**, *Cattle have horns* (*As for cattle, there are horns*). It will be noted that the foregoing is more idiomatic than would be a more literal translation of the English, i.e., **Ushi ga tsuno o motsu**, *Cattle hold (own) horns*.

De wa (often contracted to **ja**) is used instead of **de** alone for emphasis and in negative constructions.

Examples: **Sore de wa kaerō**, *That being [the case] let us return.*

Sō ja nai, *That is not so.*

De mo has the sense of even: **Kodomo de mo dekiru**, *Even children can do [it].*

21. The rendering into Japanese of many English prepositions requires a locution of two or more words. A list of some common locutions follows:

PREPOSITIONAL CLAUSES	EXAMPLES
No aida ni , <i>Between</i> (literally, in the interval of)	Yama to kawa no aida ni , <i>Between the mountain and the river</i>
No mae ni , <i>Before, in front of</i>	Gakkō no mae ni , <i>In front of the school</i>
No ushiro ni , <i>Behind, in rear of</i>	Gakkō no ushiro ni , <i>Behind the school</i>
No mukai ni , <i>Opposite</i>	Gakkō no mukai ni , <i>Opposite the school</i>
No naka ni , <i>Inside, within, among</i>	Hako no naka ni , <i>Inside the box</i>
	Korera no naka ni , <i>Among these</i>
No hoka ni , <i>Besides, in addition to</i>	Kono hoka ni , <i>In addition to this</i>
No saki ni , <i>Before, ahead of</i>	Anata no saki ni , <i>Before you</i> (in line or in time)
	Anata no ato ni , <i>After you</i>
No ato ni , <i>Behind, after</i>	Anata no soba ni , <i>Beside you</i>
No soba ni , <i>Beside</i> (near to)	Michi no waki ni , <i>At the side of the road</i>
No waki ni , <i>Beside</i> (at the side of)	Kawa no temae ni , <i>This side of the river</i>
No temae ni , <i>This side of</i>	Kawa no mukō ni , <i>Beyond the river</i>
No mukō ni , <i>Beyond</i>	Tōka no uchi ni , <i>Within ten days</i>
No uchi ni , <i>Within, inside</i>	Uchi no soto ni , <i>Outside the house</i>
No soto ni , <i>Outside</i>	Yama no ue ni , <i>On top of the mountain</i>
No ue ni , <i>Above, over, on top of</i>	Yama no sh(i)ta ni , <i>Beneath the mountain</i>
No sh(i)ta ni , <i>Below, under, beneath</i>	

Since the principal word in each of the foregoing constructions is grammatically a noun, it can be used in other constructions with the appropriate postposition:

Examples: **Mae e!** *Forward! (To the fore)*

Soto ga kirei des(u), *It is beautiful outside.*

Ato-ashi, *Hind leg*

Hoka no koto, *Another (a different) matter*

Uchi no ue ni sagatte, *Hanging over the house*

Ki no ue o tobu, *It flies over the tree* (literally, flies the top of the tree).

Exercise III

1. Asahan ga dekiru. 2. Haha ga kodomo o yobu, sosh(i)te asahan o yaru. 3. Kodomo wa asahan o taberu. 4. "Okāsan, o cha o kudasai" to iu, sosh(i)te cha o nomu. Kodomo ga otōsan ni shimbun o motte kuru. 6. Chichi wa "arigatō" to iu. 7. Haha to issho ni shimbun o yomu. 8. Ya-

gate hachi-ji ni naru. 9. Kodomo wa gakkō e iku. 10. Chichi wa tsutome ni deru. 11. Haha wa uchi ni oru. 12. Haha wa kodomo o soba e yobu. 13. Kodomo wa kawa kara mizu o motte kuru. 14. Kawa kara uchi no aida ni yama ga aru. 15. Gakkō no soto ni dare ga iru ka? 16. Otōsan wa tsutome ni deru mae ni nani o suru ka? 17. Uchi no ushiro ni yama ga aru ka? 18. Watak(u)shi no uchi wa yama no sh(i)ta des(u). 19. Okāsan wa soto ni deru mae ni cha o nomu. 20. Minasan wa yama made iku ka? 21. Onna wa kawa ni kimono o arau. 22. Kodomo wa chichi to haha o yobu. 23. Dare ga saki ni gakkō kara deru ka? 24. Suzuki san wa nan to omou ka? 25. Yama no temae ni hayai kawa ga aru. 26. Kawa no mukō ni uchi ga aru. 27. (U)ma ga kawa no ue o tobu. 28. Yama ni wa h(i)to ga iru. 29. Kodomo ga haha no ato ni kuru. 30. Uchi no mukai ni gakkō ga aru.

Translation III

1. Breakfast is ready. 2. The mother calls the children, and gives them breakfast. 3. The children eat [the] breakfast. 4. "Mother, please give us some tea," they say, and they drink the tea.* 5. The children bring the newspaper to the father. 6. The father says "thank you." 7. He reads the newspaper with the mother. 8. It then is [becomes] eight o'clock. 9. The children go to school. 10. The father goes off to work. 11. The mother stays [is] at home. 12. The mother calls the children to her side. 13. The children bring water from the river. 14. There is a hill between the mountain and the house. 15. Who is outside the school? 16. What does father do before going off to work? 17. Is there a hill behind the house? 18. My home is below the mountain. 19. Mother drinks tea before going outside. 20. Are all of you going as far as the mountain? 21. The woman washes clothes in the river. 22. The children call the father and the mother. 23. Who comes out of the school first? 24. What does Mr. Suzuki think? 25. There is a swift stream this side of the mountain. 26. There is a house beyond the river. 27. The horse jumps over the stream. 28. There are people in the mountains. 29. The children come following after the mother. 30. Opposite the house there is a school.

LESSON IV

Vocabulary

1a. Asu [A-su]	} Tomorrow	Kihei [Ki-hei], Cavalry, a cavalry-man
Ashita [A-sh(i)ta]		Kyō
Myōnichi [Myō-nich(i)]		Konnichi [Kon-nich(i)] } Today
Chichi [Chi-chi], Milk		Koto [Ko-to], Thing (abstract), matter
Hako [Ha-ko], A box		Mono [Mo-no], Thing (concrete)
Hohei [Ho-hei], Infantry, an infantryman		Niku [Nik(u)], Flesh, meat
Ima [I-ma], Now, the present		

* The student will be glad to note that the so-called "partitive construction" of European tongues is not going to bother him in Japanese, which has no articles.

- | | |
|---|---|
| Renshū [Ren-shū], <i>Drill, exercises, practice</i> | Iru [I-ru] (intransitive; English object becomes Japanese subject), <i>To be needed, to want, to enter</i> |
| Anata [A-na-ta], <i>You</i> | Kaeru [Ka-e-ru], <i>To return</i> |
| Ano hito (that person), <i>He, she</i> | Kau [Ka-u], <i>To buy</i> |
| Ano onna (that woman), <i>She</i> | Niau [Ni-au], <i>To be becoming, suit</i> |
| 2b. Aruku [A-ru-ku], <i>To walk</i> | Noru [No-ru], <i>To ride</i> |
| Au , <i>To fit, suit, meet, agree, be on time</i> [of a clock] | Toru [To-ru], <i>To take</i> |
| Deau [De-au], <i>To encounter, meet</i> | Uru [U-ru], <i>To sell</i> |
3. **Mata** [Ma-ta], *Again, moreover*

Grammar

22. The conclusive form of the verb, which invariably ends in **u**, is used to express the simple present or certain future tense. It also expresses a general statement, as the English infinitive does: **Kawa ni oyogu**, *To swim in the river*. (This is the only form of the verb thus far dealt with. Verbs are listed in dictionaries and vocabularies in the conclusive form.)

23. A periphrastic form of the present tense, which might be called the emphatic form, corresponding to the English form which employs the auxiliary verb *to do*, is derived by adding **no des(u)** or, less politely, **no da** to the conclusive form of the verb or to a predicate adjective. The **no** is frequently contracted to **n'** and in the case of a predicate adjective may be omitted altogether. The **no** here was originally **mono**, *thing*.

Examples: **Taberu no des(u)**, *I do eat*.

Taberu n' des(u), or, **Taberu n'da**, *I do eat*.

Uma ga tsuyoi no des(u), *The horse is strong*.

Uma ga tsuyoi da, *The horse is strong*.

24. The syntax of Japanese intransitive verbs is such that in order to translate, for example, *I need a book*, into Japanese the predicate of the English sentence becomes the subject of the Japanese sentence and the subject of the English sentence takes the disjunctive case with **wa**.

Example: **Watak(u)shi wa hon ga iru**, *I want the book* (literally, *As for me the book is needed*).

Exercise IV

1. **Ano heitai wa Nippon no kihei des(u)**. 2. **Kihei to iu mono wa uma ni noru heitai des(u)**. 3. **Hohei ni naru hito wa tsuyoi ashi ga iru no des(u)**. 4. **Kimono wa onna ni yoku [very] niau no des(u)**. 5. **Yama ni wa heitai ni yoku [frequently] deau n'da**. 6. **Anata wa nani ga iru no des(u) ka?** 7. **Kodomo wa kawa ni oyogu no des(u)**. 8. **Ano hito wa nani o heitai no te kara toru no des(u) ka?** 9. **Anata wa asu nani o kau no des(u) ka?** 10. **Watak(u)shi wa ashita iru mono o kau**. 11. **Kyō wa hohei ga yama e rensū ni iku**. 12. **Konnichi dare ga rensū suru no des(u) ka?** 13. **Ano hito wa onna ni niku o uru**. 14. **Anata no kodomo wa oyogu koto ga dekiru no des(u) ka?** 15. **Nan to iu mono des(u) ka?** 16. **Watak(u)shi wa mata myōnichi kaeru n'des(u)**. 17. **Kodomo ga**

chichi o nomu. 18. Kimono wa au no des(u). 19. Ano onna wa ima kara soto ni deru. 20. Aruku koto wa yoi des(u).

Translation IV

1. That soldier is a Japanese cavalryman. 2. A cavalryman is a soldier who rides on horseback. 3. A person who becomes a soldier needs strong legs. 4. The kimono is very becoming to women. 5. One frequently encounters soldiers in the mountains. 6. What do you need? 7. The children swim in the river. 8. What did he take from the hands of the soldier? 9. What are you going to buy tomorrow? 10. Tomorrow I shall buy needed things. 11. Today the infantry is going to the mountains for a drill. 12. Who is going to undergo drill today? 13. He sells meat to the woman. 14. Can your children swim? [Literally, "As for your children, is swim thing possible?"] 15. What is it [called]? 16. I shall return again tomorrow. 17. The children drink milk. 18. The dress fits [me]. 19. She is about to go out. 20. Walking is good.

LESSON V

Vocabulary

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1a. Fujin [Fu-jin], <i>A lady, Mrs.</i> (follows the surname), used of a third person, as, Ano onna wa Matsumoto fujin desu, <i>She is Mrs. Matsumoto.</i>
 Hanashi [Ha-na-shi], <i>A story, talk</i>;
 Hanashi o suru, <i>To talk, converse</i>
 Sakana [Sa-ka-na], <i>Fish</i>
 Sampo [Sam-po], <i>A stroll, walk</i>;
 Sampo suru, <i>To take a walk</i>
 Seito [Sei-to], <i>A pupil</i>
 Sensei [Sen-sei], <i>A teacher</i> (used also as a title of respect in addressing lawyers, physicians, and other professional men)
 Shinshi [Shin-shi], <i>A gentleman</i>
 Tame [Ta-me], <i>Profit, advantage, sake, purpose</i>; Tame ni, <i>Sake of, purpose of</i></p> | <p>2b. Dasu [Da-su], <i>To put forth, begin</i> (transitive)
 Kaeru [Kae-ru] (2d conjugation), <i>To change</i> (transitive)
 Kawaru [Ka-wa-ru], <i>To change</i> (intransitive); Kawaru gawaru (Kawari gawari) <i>ni</i>, <i>Alternately</i>
 Naoru [Na-o-ru], <i>To correct, cure</i> (intransitive)
 Naosu [Na-o-su], <i>To correct, cure</i> (transitive)
 Okureru [O-ku-re-ru], <i>To be late, to be slow</i> (as of a clock)
 Okuru [O-ku-ru], <i>To send, send (see) off</i> [a guest]
 Osu [O-su], <i>To push</i>
 Tazuneru [Ta-zu-ne-ru], <i>To call, visit, inquire</i></p> |
|--|--|

Grammar

25. The continuative base of a verb, as the name suggests, is the form taken by any initial verb which occurs in a compound word. It is the form of the verb most frequently used in combining with various inflectional terminations to form various tenses and moods.

26. Verbs of the first conjugation and of the third conjugation form their continuative base by changing the final **u** of the conclusive form to **i**, except in the cases of verbs with a conclusive form ending in **su**, whose continuative base ends in **shi**, and verbs with a conclusive form ending in **tsu**, whose

continuative base ends in **chi**. Verbs of the second conjugation form their continuative base by dropping the final **ru**.

Examples

	CONCLUSIVE	CONTINUATIVE		CONCLUSIVE	CONTINUATIVE
1st Conj.	Uru	Uri	2d Conj.	Taberu	Tabe
" "	Aruku	Aruki	" "	Iru (to be)	I
" "	Osu	Oshi	3d Conj.	Iru (to be needed)	Iri
" "	Motsu	Mochi	Irregular	Suru	Shi
" "	Oyogu	Oyogi	"	Kuru	Ki
" "	Yobu	Yobi			

27. The continuative base of a verb used alone generally has the sense of a verbal noun.

Examples: **Kawari**, *Instead, instead of something*, from **kawaru**, *to change*

Tazune, *A visit, a call*, from **tazuneru**, *to visit, to call*

Oshi, *A push*, from **osu**, *to push*

Kaeri, *A return*, from **kaeru** [ka-e-ru], *to return*

28. The continuative base of a verb may be combined with a noun to form a compound noun.

Examples: **Shigoto**, *Business, duty, work*; from **suru**, *to do*, and **koto**, *thing* (abstract)

Dekigoto, *Event, development*; from **dekiru**, *to be ready*, and **koto**

Kimono, *Dress*; from **kiru**, *to wear*, and **mono**, *thing* (concrete)

Kaimono [Kai-mo-no], *A purchase*; from **kau**, *to buy*, and **mono**

Tabemono, *Food*; from **taberu**, *to eat*, and **mono**

Nomimono, *A beverage*; from **nomu**, *to drink*, and **mono**

29. The continuative base of a verb may be combined with the continuative base of another verb to form a compound noun or the stem of a compound verb or with an adjective to form another adjective.

Examples: **Norikae**, *A transfer*; **norikaeru**, *to transfer*—from **noru**, *to ride*, and **kaeru**, *to change*

Yarinaoshi, *Doing over by way of correction*; from **yaru**, *to do*, and **naosu**, *to correct*

Kikae, *A changing of clothes*; **kikaeru** [ki-kae-ru], *to change clothes*—from **kiru**, *to wear*, and **kaeru**

Noriai, *A bus*; from **noru**, *to ride*, and **au**, *to meet*

Minikui, *Ugly*; from **miru**, *to look at*, and **nikui**, *hateful, disagreeable*

The number of such compounds is very great.

30. The continuative base followed by the particle *ni* corresponds to the English use of the infinitive, with verbs of motion, to express purpose.

Example: **Watak(u)shi wa hon o tori ni iku**, *I shall go to take the book.*

The foregoing usage should be distinguished in sense from that conveyed by the use of *tame ni*.

Example: **Ikiru tame ni kuu**, *I eat for the sake of living.*

Exercise V

1. Fujin wa sakana o kai ni iku. 2. Seito wa sensei no uchi e tazune ni iku. 3. Shinshi wa sampo suru no des(u). 4. Sensei wa seito ni hanashi o suru. 5. Nan des(u) ka? 6. (U)ma no tabemono des(u). 7. Ima heitai wa sake o nomi ni kuru. 8. Sensei wa ash(i)ta nomimono o nan ni suru ka? 9. Seito wa myōnichi ushi no chichi o nomu. 10. Anata wa niku ga iru ka? 11. Ushi no niku ga aru ka? 12. Kodomo wa ima kimono o kikae ni iku. 13. Kodomo wa myōnichi oyogi ni iku. 14. Yomu koto wa yoi des(u). 15. Nani ga warui des(u) ka? 16. Kawa no mizu wa warui des(u). 17. Nomimono wa nani ga aru ka? 18. O cha to chichi ga aru. 19. Heitai wa nan no tame ni anata o yobu no des(u) ka? 20. Dare no tame ni ano shigoto o suru no des(u) ka?

Translation V

1. The lady is going to buy fish. 2. The pupil is going to the teacher's house for a visit. 3. The gentleman takes a walk. 4. The teacher tells a story to the pupils. 5. What is it? 6. It is the horse's food. 7. The soldier is now coming to drink *sake*. 8. What is the teacher going to have for a beverage tomorrow? 9. The pupils will drink cow's milk tomorrow. 10. Do you want meat? 11. Is there beef? 12. The child is now going to change its clothes. 13. The children are going for a swim tomorrow. 14. Reading is a good thing [or, It is good to read]. 15. What is bad? 16. The river water is bad. 17. What is there to drink? 18. There is tea and milk. 19. For what purpose does the soldier call you? 20. For whose sake are you doing that work?

LESSON VI

Vocabulary

1a. **Densha** [Den-sha], *An electric street car*
Denwa [Den-wa], *A telephone*
Fune [Fu-ne], *A ship, boat*
Hō } *A cannon*
Taihō [Tai-hō] }
Hōhei [Hō-hei], *Artillery, an artilleryman*
Kinō [Ki-nō] } *Yesterday*
Sakujitsu [Sak(u)-jits(u)] }

Kisha [Ki-sha], *A train*
Kōgeki [Kō-geki], *An attack*
Niwa [Ni-wa], *A garden*
Niwatori [Ni-wa-to-ri], *A domestic fowl, chicken*
Tetsudō [Tets(u)-dō], *A railway*
Umi [U-mi], *The sea*
 2a. **Osoi** [O-soi], *Slow, late*

- 2b. **Kakaru** [Ka-ka-ru], *To incur, hang, be suspended* (intransitive)
Kakeru [Ka-ke-ru], *To hang, suspend, spread on, call* (by letter or telephone), *weigh, sit down*
Kaku [Ka-ku], *To write, draw* [a picture]
Kikoeru [Ki-ko-e-ru], *To hear, be audible* (intransitive)
Kiku [Ki-ku], *To hear, listen, heed, obey* (transitive)

- Korosu** [Ko-ro-su], *To kill*
Mieru [Mi-e-ru] (2d conjugation), *To see, seem, be visible* (intransitive)
Miru [Mi-ru], *To see, look at* (transitive)
Neru [Ne-ru], *To sleep, go to bed*
Omoidasu [O-moi-da-su], *To recall, remember*
Utsu [U-tsu], *To strike, shoot*

Grammar

31. In discourse other than with intimates or menials the plain form of the verb is replaced by a simple polite form which combines the continuative base of the substantive verb with the appropriate form of the auxiliary verb **mas(u)**, which in ordinary usage has no independent meaning. It may be derived from **ma(shima)su**, *to dwell, live, be*, used of divinities.

Example: **Watak(u)shi wa sensei ni denwa o kakemas(u)**, *I shall telephone to the teacher.*

32. In polite conversation one may alternatively use the emphatic form described in section 23—that is, the conclusive form combined with **no desu**, e.g., **Sensei ni denwa o kakeru no des(u)**.

33. The gerund (verbal noun) is formed by adding the particle **te** to the continuative base. The past tense indicative (positive) is formed by suffixing the particle **ta** to the continuative base.

34. In forming the gerund and the past tense indicative (as well as many other moods and tenses formed from the continuative base, which are discussed in subsequent lessons), phonetic changes take place, spelled as follows:

a. When the continuative base ends in **ai**, **ii**, **oi**, or **ui**, the **i** falls out and the following **t** is doubled.

Example: **Kau**, *To buy*: continuative base, **kai**; gerund, **katte**; past tense, **katta**

b. When the continuative base ends in **ki**, the **k** is dropped.

Example: **Aruku**, *To walk*: continuative base, **aruki**; gerund, **aruite**; past tense, **aruita**

c. When the continuative base ends in **gi**, the **g** is dropped and the **t** of the particle is voiced, becoming **d**.

Example: **Oyogu**, *To swim*: continuative base, **oyogi**; gerund, **oyoi-de**; past tense, **oyoida**

d. When the continuative base ends in **chi**, the **chi** is dropped and the following **t** is doubled.

Example: **Motsu**, *To have*: continuative base, **mochi**; gerund, **motte**; past tense, **motta**

e. When the continuative base ends in **mi** or **bi**, the **mi** or **bi** is changed to **n** and the following **t** changes to **d** by assimilation.

Examples: **Yomu**, *To read*: continuative base, **yomi**; gerund, **yonde**;
past tense, **yonda**

Yobu, *To call*: continuative base, **yobi**; gerund, **yonde**;
past tense, **yonda**

f. When the continuative base ends in **ni**, the **i** is dropped and the following **t** is changed to **d**.

Example: **Shinu**, *To die*: continuative base, **shini**; gerund, **shinde**;
past tense, **shinda**

Exercise VI

1. Kodomo wa haha ni denwa o kakemash(i)ta. 2. Seito wa sensei ni denwa o kaketa. 3. Fujin wa shinshi to sampo sh(i)ta. 4. Anata wa konnichi sampo shimas(u) ka? 5. Dare ga tazuneta ka? 6. Kyō otōsan wa tsutome ni deru koto ga okuremash(i)ta. 7. Watak(u)shi wa kyō no shigoto o ash(i)ta yarinaoshimas(u). 8. Kinō haha ga asahan o hachi-ji ni dashimash(i)ta. 9. Mina san wa ash(i)ta kaerimas(u) ka? 10. (U)ma wa kawa ni oyoida. 11. Konnich(i) anata ga nani o kaimash(i)ta ka? 12. Itō san wa uma ni notte yama e itta. 13. Hōhei wa taihō de tetsudō o kōgeki sh(i)ta. 14. Heitai ga tori o uchikorosh(i)ta no des(u). 15. Saku-jits(u) no kisha wa okurete demash(i)ta. 16. Hōhei ga taihō o uchi-dash(i)ta.

Translation VI

1. The child telephoned to his mother. 2. The pupil telephoned to the teacher. 3. The lady took a walk with the gentleman. 4. Will you take a walk today? 5. Who called? 6. Today my father was late in appearing for work. 7. Tomorrow I will do today's work over again. 8. Yesterday mother served breakfast at eight o'clock. 9. Will all of you return tomorrow? 10. The horse swam in the river. 11. What did you buy today? 12. Mr. Ito rode off to the mountain. 13. The artillery attacked the railway with cannon. 14. The soldier shot [shooting killed] the bird. 15. Yesterday's train left late. 16. The artilleryman fired the cannon.

LESSON VII

Vocabulary

1a. Amerika [A-me-ri-ka], *America, the United States*

Gunjin [Gun-jin], *A member (members) of the armed forces, a military person*

Guntai [Gun-tai], *A body of troops, troops*

Horyo [Ho-ryo], *A prisoner of war*

Kantai [Kan-tai], *A naval squadron, fleet*

Kōshin [Kō-shin], *March, advance*

Senchi [Sen-chi], *The war front*

Shikan [Shi-kan], *A military or naval officer*

Suihei [Sui-hei], *A naval seaman, bluejacket*

Taikyaku [Tai-kyak(u)], *Retreat, withdrawal*

Teiburu [Tei-buru], *A table*

Teki [Tek(i)], *The enemy*

Tekigun [Tek(i)-gun], *The enemy's forces*

Yōsai [Yō-sai], *Fort, fortification*

- 2b. Komu [Ko-mu], *To be crowded* Noseru [No-se-ru], *To place on top of, take on board, give [a person] a ride*
 Mukau [Mu-ka-u], *To face, confront, oppose, go towards*
 Nigeru [Ni-ge-ru], *To escape* Oku [O-ku], *To place*
 Norikomu [No-ri-ko-mu], *To board, to march into, to make an entry into* Tatakau [Ta-ta-ka-u], *To fight*

Grammar

35. Listed below are a few very common uninflected particles which are suffixed to the conclusive form of the verb:

PARTICLES	EXAMPLES
Bakari, <i>Only, just</i>	Watak(u)shi wa kita bakari des(u), <i>I have just come.</i> Uchi ni oru bakari des(u), <i>He only stays at home (i.e., He never goes out).</i>
Dake, <i>Only, just, mere</i>	Anata ga iru dake de takusan des(u), <i>Just your being here will be sufficient.</i>
Ga, <i>But</i> (usually at end of a clause)	Danna san wa orimas(u) ga, nete imas(u), <i>The master is in, but he is sleeping.</i>
Ka (interrogative particle; see section 14, <i>supra</i>)	
Ka . . nai ka (followed by negative verb), <i>Whether</i> (in indirect questions)	Ame ga furu ka furanai ka wakaranai, <i>I can't tell whether it will rain or not.</i>
Ka dō ka, <i>Whether</i>	Sensei ga kuru ka dō ka kiite mite kudasai, <i>Ask whether the teacher is coming.</i>
Kara, <i>As</i> (causal)	Nodo ga kawaite (i)ru kara, mizu o kudasai, <i>As my throat is parched (normal way of indicating thirst), please give me water.</i>
Keredomo, <i>But, however, although</i>	(implying a stronger contrast than ga, above)
Made, <i>Until</i>	Sensei ga kuru made (ni) matte (i)mas(u), <i>I shall be waiting until the teacher comes.</i>
Nara, <i>If</i>	Anata ga kaette kuru nara matte (i)mas(u), <i>If you are coming back, I shall await [you].</i>
No ni, <i>Nevertheless</i>	Asahan o tabeta no ni naka ga suite (i)mas(u), <i>He ate breakfast; nevertheless he is hungry (inside is void).</i>
No de, <i>Because, because of, on account of, since</i>	Osoku natta no de uchi ni kaetta, <i>He went home because it had become late.</i>
Shi (continuative base of the verb suru), <i>And</i> (between parallel clauses)	Seito ga ji o kaku shi hon mo yomimas(u), <i>The students write letters and also read books.</i>
To, <i>When</i>	Asa okiru to mizu o nomu, <i>When I arise I drink water.</i>
Yo, zo (emphatic or vocative particles; see section 122, <i>infra</i>)	

Although the Japanese language lacks the device of the relative pronoun as a means of expressing subordinate clauses, as may be seen from the foregoing examples, the uninflected particles (as well as the particles **wa**, **o**, **no**, **ni**) listed above, following the conclusive form of the verb, have the effect of subordinating the clause of which the verb just preceding them is the predicate. See also section 49, *infra*.

36. When **kara** is used with the gerund it has a sense different from that given above.

Example: **Yokohama ni itte kara kaimono o shimas(u)**, *I shall make purchases after I have gone to Yokohama.*

37. The gerund is sometimes used by itself elliptically (an auxiliary imperative form being suppressed) as an imperative, but this is permissible only with intimates or menials.

Example: **To o akete**, *Open the door.*

In polite language to superiors and to the servants of superiors **Kudasai** or **Chōdai**, *Please give*, would be added. **O kure** or **kure** is used to one's own servants.

Example: **To o akete kudasai**, *Please open the door.*

38. When two or more co-ordinate verbs occur in a sentence, only the last one takes the appropriate tense form, the others taking the gerund.

Examples: **Tōkyō ni itte kaimono o shimash(i)ta**, *I went to Tokyo and made purchases* (it would not be idiomatic to say, for example, **Tōkyō ni ikimash(i)ta sosh(i)te kaimono o shimash(i)ta**).

Watak(u)shi ga motte kimas(u), *I bring [holding come]*.

Sensei wa kaette kimash(i)ta, *The teacher has returned [returning came]*.

39. The past indicative (positive) may express acts (perfect or past absolute) or states (past descriptive or imperfect).

Examples: **To o shimeta**, *He shut the door* (past absolute).

Ame ga shijū furimash(i)ta, *It used to rain continually* (imperfect).

The past tense of a verb followed by **koto** signifies past experience of an action or state.

Example: **Anata wa hikōki ni notta koto ga arimas(u) ka?** *Have you [ever] ridden in an airplane?*

40. The progressive tenses are formed by combining the gerund with the appropriate form of **iru**, *to be*. In such constructions the **i** of **iru** is often not pronounced.

Examples: **Watak(u)shi wa to o akete (i)ru**, *I am opening the door.*

Watak(u)shi wa to o akete imash(i)ta, *I was opening the door.*

41. The past tense of **des(u)** is **desh(i)ta**, that of **da** is **datta**, and that of **de aru** is **de atta**. **Datta** and **de atta** lack politeness.

Example: **Sensei desh(i)ta**, *It was the teacher.*

42. The emphatic past tense is formed by adding **no des(u)** to the simple past.

Example: **Tabeta no des(u)**, *He ate*—which is practically equivalent to **tabemash(i)ta**.

Exercise VII

1. Amerika no guntai ga teki no yōsai ni norikonda no de, tekigun wa yama made taikyaku sh(i)ta. 2. Shikan wa heitai o Ōsaka yuki no kisha ni nosete yatta bakari des(u). 3. Sensei no hon o teiburu no ue ni nosete oite kudasai. 4. Densha ga konde iru to aruite ikimas(u). 5. Suihei ga myō-nichi kantai ni norikonde senchi ni mukau koto ni natta. 6. Shikan no hako o fune ni nosete yatta ka dōka itte mite kure. 7. Amerika no suihei wa teki ga yama kara tatakai ni dete kuru made ni kawa no temae ni ita. 8. Horyo ga nigeta zo! 9. Teki gun ga umi e dete kuru nara Amerika no guntai wa kōshin sh(i)te kōgeki suru no des(u). 10. Gunjin ga sake o nonda no ni aruite kaetta no des(u). 11. Anata wa densha ni notte ikimas(u) ka aruite ikimas(u) ka? 12. Watak(u)shi wa kisha ni notte ikimas(u). 13. Onna wa o cha ga iru to itte orimas(u). 14. Heitai ga kimas(u) ka? 15. Kuru to itta no des(u). 16. Osoi des(u) kara densha ni notte ikimas(u). 17. Watak(u)shi wa ushi no niku to tori no niku o kawari gawari ni taberu no des(u). 18. Anata no niwa ni niwatori ga imas(u) ka? 19. Watak(u)-shi wa kawa e itte sakana o motte kimas(u). 20. Anata wa ushi o utte sosh(i)te uma o kaimas(u) ka? 21. Onna ga nani o sh(i)te imash(i)ta ka? 22. Tabemono o katte (i)mash(i)ta. 23. Watak(u)shi wa tabemono to nomimono o motte (i)mas(u). 24. Mizu ga ima irimas(u) ka? 25. Kisha kara densha ni norikaeru no des(u). 26. Watak(u)shi wa Yokohama e itte kaimono o sh(i)ta no des(u). 27. Anata ga motte (i)ru tabemono wa nan to iu tabemono des(u) ka? 28. Tori no niku [*or*, *chikin*] to iimas(u). 29. Watak(u)shi wa ima kimono o kikaete sosh(i)te kisha ni notte Yokohama e ikimas(u). 30. Anata wa heitai ni narimas(u) ka? 31. Kodomo wa onna o yobi ni ikimash(i)ta. 32. Watak(u)shi wa ash(i)ta Yokohama e iku koto ni narimash(i)ta.

Translation VII

1. The American forces having made an entry into the enemy's fortifications, the enemy forces retreated to the mountains. 2. The officers have just placed the soldiers on board the train for Osaka. 3. Please place the teacher's book on the table. 4. When the streetcar is crowded I walk. 5. It has been settled that tomorrow the bluejackets will board the fleet for the front. 6. Go and see whether they have placed the officer's boxes on board the ship. 7. The American bluejackets stayed on this side of the river until the enemy came out from the mountains to fight. 8. The prisoner has escaped! 9. If the enemy forces come forth to the sea the American forces will advance and attack them. 10. Although the soldier had drunk liquor he returned on foot. 11. Are you going to go by [riding in an] electric car or on foot [walking]? 12. I am going by [riding in the] train. 13. The woman is saying that she wants some tea. 14. Will the soldier come? 15. He said he would come. 16. As it is late I shall go by electric car. 17. I eat beef and chicken alternately. 18. Are there chickens in your garden? 19. I shall go to the river and bring some fish. 20. Are you going to sell the cow and buy a horse? 21. What was the woman doing?

22. She was buying food. 23. I have both food and drinks. 24. Do you want some water now? 25. One transfers from the train to the electric car. 26. Yesterday I went to Yokohama and made purchases. 27. What is the food called that you have? 28. It is called chicken. 29. I am now going to change my clothes and take a train for Yokohama [riding go to Yokohama]. 30. Will you become a soldier? 31. The child went to call the woman. 32. I have decided to go [it has become that I go] to Yokohama tomorrow.

LESSON VIII

Vocabulary

1a. Ban, Evening

Gogo [Go-go], *Afternoon, P.M.*

Gozen [Go-zen], *Forenoon, A.M.*

Hiru [Hi-ru], *Daytime, noon*

Hirumae [Hi-ru-ma-e], *Forenoon*

Hirusugi [Hi-ru-su-gi], *Afternoon*

Kirei [Ki-rei], *Beautiful, clean, clear*
(although it has the sense of an adjective, kirei is grammatically a noun)

Yō, *Appearance, likeness, way, mode, sort; yō ni, so as to*

Yoru [Yo-ru], *Night*

2a. Chiisai [Chii-sai], Small, little

Hoshii [Ho-shii], *Desirous*

Mijikai [Mi-ji-kai], *Short*

Nagai [Na-gai], *Long*

Ōkii [Ō-kii] (ō, in compounds),
Large, great

2b. Akeru [A-ke-ru], To open

Kirau [Ki-ra-u], *To dislike* (for the use of the continuative base, kirai, grammatically a noun but used in the sense of an adjective, *distasteful*, see examples in section 48)

Shimeru [Shi-me-ru], *To shut, fasten*

Sugiru [Su-gi-ru], *To pass, exceed* (continuative base, sugi, used in the sense of *past*, as "past eight o'clock")

Suku [S(u)ku], *To like* (for the use of the continuative base, suki, in the sense of *fond of*, see examples in section 48)

Tatsu [Ta-tsu], *To stand, elapse, leave, depart* (governs o, as *uchi o tatsu, to depart from, leave, the house*)

Tsuku [Tsu-ku], *To arrive at, reach, be affixed to, stick to*

Grammar

43. True adjectives (those ending in -ai, -ii, -oi, or -ui) must be regarded as quasi-verbs, and rules of grammar applicable to verbs apply in the main to adjectives. Predicate adjectives cannot be linked to a subject by a copulative verb as in English. It is grammatically equally correct to say **Yama ga takai**, *The mountain is high*, as to say **Yama ga takai des(u)**, although the latter form is less brusque and more polite. True Japanese adjectives therefore undergo inflections much the same as do verbs, for otherwise the use of a copulative would be necessary to express various tenses and moods.

The past tense of the true adjective is formed by dropping the i of the conclusive form (the form shown in dictionaries and vocabularies) and adding the ending **katta**.

Example: **Yama ga takakatta**, *The mountain was high*. (It would be more formal and polite to say **Yama ga takai desh(i)ta**—past of **des(u)**.)

The adverbial form of the true adjective is produced by changing the *i* of the conclusive form to **ku**. This form corresponds to the continuative base of verbs.

Examples: **Hayaku ikimas(u)**, *I shall go quickly.*

Ōkiku narimash(i)ta, *He has grown* (as might be said of a child; literally, *He has become large*).

44. The conclusive form of the verb or adjective followed by the particle **ne** gives the phrase or sentence an exclamatory and interrogatory sense, often inviting an affirmative response from the person addressed.

Examples: **Osoku narimash(i)ta ne!** *It's become late, hasn't it?*

Takai ne! *Expensive, isn't it?* (This might be said appropriately to a shopkeeper, but then an affirmative response could hardly be expected.)

45. Certain words, mostly of Chinese origin, whose equivalents in meaning in English would be adjectives are nouns in Japanese. When placed in an attributive position such words take the ending **na**.

Examples: **Onna ga kirei des(u)**, *The woman is beautiful.*

Kirei na onna, *A beautiful woman*

Yama no yō na nami, *Waves like mountains*

Nami wa yama no yō des(u), *The waves are like mountains.*

A few adjectives have an attributive form which may be used interchangeably with the conclusive form in attributive positions: Thus we may say either **ōkii hito** or **ōkina hito**, *a large man*.

Demonstrative adjectives do not take the ending **na**, as, **ano hito**, *that man*.

Another apparent exception is **aru**, *a certain, one*, as, **aru hito**, *a certain person*; but **aru** here is really the verb **aru**, *to be*, placed in the attributive position.

46. Similarly nouns when doing duty as adverbs take the particle **ni**. An important exception to this rule is that time words, such as **ban**, *evening*, **asu**, *tomorrow*, **hiru**, *daytime*, **ichijitsu**, *the first day of the month*, and **nichiyōbi**, *Sunday*, may be used adverbially with or without the postposition **ni**.

Examples: **Heya o kirei ni shimas(u)**, *She makes the room clean.*

Ano onna wa otoko no yō ni aruite (i)ru, *That woman is walking like a man.*

The foregoing rule serves to explain the grammar of such phrases as:

Ban ni kimas(u), [*I*] *come at night* (literally, *night-ly*).

Otona ni naru, [*He*] *becomes a man* (literally, *man-like*).

Asu, Ōsaka ni iku, *Tomorrow* [*I*] *go to Osaka* (literally, *Osaka-ly*).

47. The gerund of adjectives is formed by adding **te** to the adverbial form.

Example: **Uma ga ōkikute tsuyokatta**, *The horse was large and*

strong. (Note in this connection section 38. When there are two or more co-ordinate adjectives, only the final one takes the finite form, the others taking the gerundive; "and" must therefore not be expressed by an equivalent word—the meaning is shown by the inflections only.)

48. In keeping with the generally impersonal character of the Japanese language, instead of saying the equivalent of "I desire the book," or "I dislike horses," for example, one says the equivalent of "the book is desirable" or "horses are distasteful."

Examples: **Anata wa hon ga hoshii des(u) ka?** *Do you desire a book?* (Literally, *As for you, is a book desirable?*)

[Watak(u)shi wa] uma ga s(u)ki, *[I] like horses.*

Kodomo wa niku ga kirai, *The child dislikes meat.*

Exercise VIII

1. Nani ga miemas(u) ka? 2. Umi to fune ga mieru. 3. Nani o mite (i)ru no des(u) ka? 4. Hon o mite (i)mas(u). 5. Watak(u)shi ga itta koto o kikimash(i)ta ka? 6. Anata no kimono ga dekita kara watak(u)shi wa motte kimas(u). 7. Anata wa kodomo ga kita to omoimas(u) ka? 8. Ima yoi koto o omoidashimash(i)ta. 9. Watak(u)shi wa anata ga myōnichi Ōsaka e iku koto ni natta to kikimash(i)ta. 10. Anata wa hiru ne ga s(u)ki des(u) ka? 11. Watak(u)shi wa hiru ne ga kirai des(u) ga okāsan wa s(u)ki des(u). 12. Anata wa ōkii hako ga hoshii des(u) ka, chiisai no ga hoshii des(u) ka? 13. Sakujits(u) Tanaka Fujin wa kisha ni notte Yokohama e itta no des(u). 14. Watak(u)shi wa asa to ban ni niku ga hoshii n' des(u). 15. Heitai wa shikan no hako wa naoshi yō ga aru 'tte. 16. Mukō no otoko wa gunjin no yō desh(i)ta. 17. Kisha ga tsuita no wa hachi-ji sugi desh(i)ta. 18. Kantai wa ash(i)ta no gozen ni tachimas(u). 19. Sensei wa hirumae ni hon o yomu no des(u) ka? 20. Yoru kisha ni notte iku koto wa kirai des(u).

Translation VIII

1. What do you see? 2. I [can] see the sea and the ships. 3. What are you looking at? 4. I am looking at the book. 5. Did you listen to what I said? 6. As your clothes are ready I shall bring them. 7. Do you think that the child has come? 8. I have just thought of something good. 9. I heard that you had decided to go to Osaka tomorrow [literally, It became that you go Osaka-ly]. 10. Do you like daytime naps? 11. I dislike daytime naps, but mother likes them. 12. Do you desire a large box or a small one? 13. Yesterday Mrs. Tanaka went by train to Yokohama. 14. I want meat in the morning and at night. 15. The soldier says that the officer's box can be repaired [literally, As for the officer's box repairing way there is]. 16. The man over yonder appeared to be a military man. 17. It was past eight o'clock when the train arrived. 18. The fleet leaves tomorrow in the forenoon. 19. Does the teacher read books in the forenoon? 20. I don't like riding in trains at night.

LESSON IX

Vocabulary

- 1a. **Arata** [A-ra-ta], *New* (used chiefly in adverbial phrase, *arata ni*, *anew, newly*)
Dame [Da-me], *Useless, no good, unavailing* (often used as an interjection)
E, *A picture*
Hata [Ha-ta], *A flag*
Hima [Hi-ma], *Leisure*; **Hima o yaru**, *To dismiss*
Itazura [I-ta-z(u)ra], *Mischief, in fun, in vain*
Kinjo [Kin-jo], *Neighborhood*
Mendō [Men-dō], *Trouble, bother, care*
Meshitsukai [Me-shi-ts(u)kai], *A servant*
Toki [To-ki], *Time, hour*; **Toki-doki**, *At times, often*
Tokoro [To-ko-ro], *Place*
Yaku [Yak(u)], *Use, office, function, role*; **Yaku ni tatsu**, *To be useful*
- Yakunin** [Yak(u)-nin],* *An official*
Yakusho [Yak(u)-sho], *A government office*
- 2a. **Isogashii** [I-so-ga-shii], *Busy*
 2b. **Asobu** [A-so-bu], *To play, amuse oneself, make a social call*
Damaru [Da-ma-ru], *To be silent*
Damasu [Da-ma-su], *To deceive*
Okoru [O-ko-ru], *To happen, occur*
Tateru [Ta-te-ru], *To cause to stand, erect, construct, establish*
Yoru [Yo-ru], *To rely upon, depend upon, call at*
Ni yotte
Ni yoreba
Ni yoru to } *According to*

* In dividing words of Chinese origin, the sound of each component ideograph is shown as indivisible even when, as pronounced in Japanese, two syllables (the second one of which is a mute or semi-mute i or u) are required.

Grammar

49. It has already been pointed out that the Japanese language lacks the device of relative clauses and that instead there is the device of a verb in the attributive position. Examples have already been given of how relative clauses in English introduced by a relative pronoun are rendered into Japanese. Clauses introduced by the adverbs *when* and *where* are rendered into Japanese with the aid of the nouns *toki*, *time*, and *tokoro*, *place*.

Examples: **Ban ni yak(u)sho kara uchi ni kaette kuru toki cha o nomu**, *In the evening when I return home from the office I drink tea.*

Kinō tori o mita tokoro wa yama no mukō ni aru, *The place where I saw the birds yesterday is beyond the mountain.*

50. The particle *mo* with the gerund conveys a concessive sense.

Example: **Kodomo wa tokidoki itaz(u)ra sh(i)te mo taigai** (generally) **otonashii des(u)**, *Even though the child makes mischief at times, he is generally well behaved.*

The correlatives *mo . . . mo* when used with the negative gerund or finite verb have the sense of *whether . . . or not*.

Example: **Anata ga itte mo ikanak(u)te mo, watak(u)shi wa ikimas(u)**, *Whether you go or not, I will go myself.*

51. The concessive form mentioned in the first paragraph of the preceding section followed by *yoi* (ii), *good*, or *yoroshii*, *good, all right*, has the sense of *may*, implying no objection.

Example: **Anata wa itte mo ii**, *You may go* [literally, *Even though you go, it is good*].

52. The particle **wa** used with the gerund gives, as usual, a disjunctive or emphatic force. The final **te** or **de** of the gerund and **wa** are often contracted to **cha** and **ja** respectively. (See also section 65.)

Examples: **Kawa no kinjo ni asonde wa [asonja] dame des(u)**,
You must not play near the river [literally, *As for playing near the river, it is no good*].

Mainichi sampo sh(i)te wa [sh(i)cha] yoroshii, *You would do well to take a walk every day* [As for taking a walk every day it is all right].

53. **Nagara**, *while, although*, is combined with the continuative base of a verb or with a noun.

Examples: **Hanashi o shi nagara**, *While talking*

Hon o yomi nagara, *While reading*

Shitsurei nagara o toshi wa ikutsu? *Although rude* [of me to ask you] *how old are you* [how many are your years]?

Exercise IX

1. Shinshi ga meshits(u)kai ni hima o yatta toki meshits(u)kai wa damatte tachimash(i)ta. 2. Sensei ga kaita hon wa yaku ni tatsu hon da kara yonja ii des(u). 3. Anata wa mendō na koto ga okoru toki nani o shimas(u) ka? 4. Anata no uchi no kinjo ni asobi ni iku tokoro ga arimas(u) ka? 5. Uchi no kodomo wa itaz(u)ra ni e o yoku [*frequently*] kakimas(u). 6. Yak(u)sho wa ima isogash(i)kute watak(u)shi wa yoru bakari hima ga aru no des(u). 7. Seito wa sensei ga kinō kimono o katta tokoro e kaimono ni ikimas(u). 8. Anata ga sakujits(u) kaita e o kaki naosh(i)cha ii des(u). 9. Shinshi wa asahan o tabete kara uchi kara deru no des(u). 10. Watak(u)shi wa asahan o tabe nagara shimbun o yomimas(u). 11. Damatte kudasai. 12. Warui koto o suru to mendō na koto ga okorimas(u). 13. H(i)to o damasu to nan ni narimas(u) ka? 14. Kinjo no h(i)to wa arata ni uchi o tateta. 15. Yatte mita ga dame desh(i)ta. 16. Kinjo no shinshi wa nan no yak(u) o tsutomete (i)ru no des(u) ka? 17. Kaeri ni mata tori ni yorimas(u). 18. Mono ni wa tokoro ga aru. 19. Watak(u)shi wa kodomo no toki ni gakkō ga kirai datta. 20. Ano onna wa yoku kodomo no mendō o miru.

Translation IX

1. When the gentleman dismissed the servant, the servant departed without saying anything [being silent departed]. 2. As the book which the teacher has written is a useful book, you had better read it. 3. What do you do when some troublesome matter occurs? 4. Are there places in your vicinity where one can go to have a good time? 5. Our children frequently draw pictures in fun. 6. As my office is busy, I have leisure only at night. 7. The students are going to make purchases in the place where the teacher

bought a kimono yesterday. 8. You had better re-draw the picture which you drew yesterday. 9. The gentleman will go out of his house after he has eaten breakfast. 10. I read a newspaper while eating breakfast. 11. Please be silent. 12. If you do bad things trouble[-some matters] will arise. 13. What happens when one deceives people? 14. A neighbor has built a new house [newly built a house]. 15. I tried [doing saw] it, but it was no use. 16. In what position is the gentleman near by employed? 17. I will drop in again on my way back to get it. 18. There is a place for everything. 19. In my childhood I disliked school. 20. She takes good care of children.

LESSON X

Vocabulary

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1a. Baai [Baai], <i>Circumstance, case</i>
 Gohan [Go-han], <i>Cooked rice, a meal</i>
 Kaze [Ka-ze], <i>A breeze, wind; Kaze o hiku, To catch cold</i>
 Mado [Ma-do], <i>A window</i>
 Oto [O-to], <i>A sound, noise</i>
 Ryokō [Ryo-kō], <i>Travel, a journey</i>
 Shima [Shi-ma], <i>An island</i>
 Sukoshi [S(u)ko-shi], <i>A little, a few</i>
 Takusan [Tak(u)-san], <i>Many, much, a great deal, plenty, enough</i>
 Tenki [Ten-ki], <i>Weather</i>
 To, <i>A door</i></p> | <p>Tsumetai [Tsu-me-tai], <i>Cold (of objects)</i>
 2b. Agararu [A-ga-ru], <i>To rise, go up to, enter [a Japanese house], partake of [food or drink]</i>
 Ageru [A-ge-ru], <i>To raise, give</i>
 Hairu [Ha-i-ru], <i>To enter</i>
 Hikiageru [Hi-ki-a-ge-ru], <i>To withdraw, evacuate [a place], pull up, promote</i>
 Hiku [Hi-ku], <i>To draw, pull, deduct</i>
 Kamau [Ka-ma-u], <i>To care, be concerned, to matter (used chiefly in the negative, as, Kamawanai, I don't care, it doesn't matter)</i>
 Tou [To-u], <i>To ask</i></p> |
| <p>2a. Atsui [A-tsui], <i>Hot, thick (as cloth)</i>
 Samui [Sa-mui], <i>Cold (as of weather)</i></p> | |

Grammar

54. The negative base of verbs of the first and third conjugations is formed by changing the u of the conclusive form to a. Verbs whose conclusive form ends in tsu drop the s before a, and verbs in au, iu, ou, and uu insert a w before the a. In verbs of the second conjugation the negative base is identical with the continuative base.

Examples

CONCLUSIVE		NEGATIVE BASE		CONCLUSIVE		NEGATIVE BASE	
1st conj.	Kau		Kawa	2d conj.	Iru (<i>To be</i>)		I
" "	Iu		Iwa	" "	Taberu		Taba
" "	Tou		Towa	3d conj.	Iru (<i>To enter</i>)		Ira
" "	Nuu		Nuwa	" "	Kaeru (<i>To re-turn</i>)		Kaera
" "	Motsu		Mota	Irregular	Suru		Shi, Se, Sa
" "	Yobu		Yoba	"	Kuru		Ko
" "	Naru		Nara	"	Aru		Nai
				"	Masu		Masen
				"	Desu		De wa nai (ja nai), De nai

55. The negative conjugation of verbs is most frequently effected by combining the negative base with the appropriate form of the negative adjective *nai*.

Examples: Present tense *Kikanai, He does not listen*
 Gerund *Kikanakute, Not listening*
 Past tense *Kikanakatta, He did not listen*

The negative present of *des(u)* is *de wa nai*, or *ja nai*; less frequently, *de nai*.

The negative present of *suru* is *shinai*.

The adjective *nai* by itself serves as the negative of the verb *aru*.

Examples: *Tabemono ga nai, There is no food.*
Tabemono ga nakatta, There was no food.

56. The negative forms of the auxiliary *masu* cannot be effected by combinations with *nai*. The present negative is *masen*, and the past negative is *masen desh(i)ta*.

Examples: *Tabemono ga arimasen, There is no food.*
Tabemono ga arimasen desh(i)ta, There was no food.

Examples of the emphatic negative form are:

Tabemono ga nai no des(u), There is no food.
Tabemono ga nakatta no des(u), There was no food.

The Japanese often use double negatives, as, for example:

Nai koto wa nai, There are some [literally, *Not a thing is not*].

Exercise X

1. Watak(u)shi wa ash(i)ta no asa hayaku okite Yokohama e iku no des(u). 2. Nippon no gakkō ni wa atsui toki de mo mado o akemasen ka? 3. Suihei ga shima no yōsai o kōgeki sh(i)ta toki teki no guntai wa hikiageta. 4. Anata wa kaze o hiku baai ni wa nani o shimas(u) ka? 5. Onna wa kodomo no te o hiite to kara dete itta. 6. Tenki ga samukute ryokō shimasen. 7. Mukō no shima ni wa heitai ga imas(u) ka? 8. Kinō no kōgeki no tame ni teki no heitai ga minna hikiageta. 9. Onna wa heitai ni sake to gohan o agemash(i)ta. 10. Anata no uchi ni hako ga tak(u)san arimas(u) ka? 11. Nai koto wa arimasen. 12. Sensei wa ban ni sake o s(u)koshi agarimas(u). 13. Haha ga kaeranai uchi ni kodomo wa soto ni deta. 14. Mizu ga tak(u)san arimas(u). 15. Mizu ga tak(u)san des(u). 16. Tenki no ii toki watak(u)shi wa niwa e demas(u). 17. Kodomo wa otōsan no iu koto o yoku kikimas(u). 18. Watak(u)shi wa anata ga itta koto o yoku kikanakatta. 19. Uchi no naka ni kikoeru oto ga nan des(u) ka? 20. Watak(u)shi wa oto ga kikoemasen. 21. Kawa no mizu ga tsumetakute oyogi ni ikanakatta. 22. Kyō wa samukute soto e denai koto ni natta kara kimono ga dekinakute mo kamaimasen. 23. Watak(u)shi wa sensei ga kaita hon o yomu koto ga dekimasen desh(i)ta. 24. Samui toki ni wa yoku kaze o hikimas(u). 25. Haitte mo yoroshii des(u) ka to toita. 26. Naosu tokoro ga arimasen ka?

Translation X

1. I shall arise early tomorrow morning and go to Yokohama. 2. Do they not open the windows in schools in Japan even in hot weather? 3. When the sailors attacked the island forts the enemy troops evacuated them. 4. What do you do in case you catch cold? 5. The woman led the child by hand out of the door. 6. The weather is so cold I shall not travel. 7. Are there any soldiers on the island yonder? 8. On account of yesterday's attack the enemy soldiers all evacuated. 9. The woman gave *sake* and rice to the soldier. 10. Are there many boxes in your house? 11. There are some. 12. The professor takes a little *sake* evenings. 13. The children went outdoors before their mother returned. 14. There is plenty of water. 15. I don't want any water [water is enough]. 16. When it is good weather I go out into the garden. 17. The children obey well what their father says. 18. I did not hear well what you said. 19. What is that noise one hears inside the house? 20. I don't hear any noise. 21. The river water was so cold we did not go for a swim. 22. I don't mind even if the garment is not ready, as it is so cold today that I have decided not to go out. 23. I could not read the book which the teacher wrote. 24. In cold weather one catches cold frequently. 25. He asked whether he might come in. 26. Are there not places for correction?

LESSON XI

Vocabulary

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1a. Biiru [Bii-ru], <i>Beer</i>
 Chotto [Chot-to], <i>Just a moment, a short while, briefly</i>
 Hayashi [Ha-ya-shi], <i>A forest</i>
 Ho, <i>A sail</i>
 Hobune [Ho-bu-ne], <i>A sailboat, ship</i>
 Hōhō [Hō-hō], <i>Recipe, method</i>
 Kaigun [Kai-gun], <i>Navy</i>
 Kisen [Ki-sen], <i>A steamer, steamboat</i>
 Komban [Kom-ban], <i>This evening; Komban wa, Good evening</i>
 Rikugun [Rik(u)-gun], <i>Army</i>
 Shikata [Shi-ka-ta or Sh(i)ka-ta], <i>Means, course; Shikata ga nai, It can't be helped</i>
 Yarikata [Ya-ri-ka-ta], <i>Way of doing, method</i></p> | <p>2b. Gozaru [Go-za-ru], <i>To be (same as aru but more polite)</i>
 Kakureru [Ka-ku-re-ru], <i>To be hidden, to hide (intransitive)</i>
 Kakusu [Ka-ku-su], <i>To hide (transitive)</i>
 Koeru [Ko-e-ru], <i>To cross (what is elevated, as a mountain)</i>
 Totonoeu [To-to-no-e-ru], <i>To arrange, put in order</i>
 Tsukau [Tsu-ka-u], <i>To use</i>
 Wataru [Wa-ta-ru], <i>To cross (what is level, as a river)</i></p> <p>3. Dōzo [Dō-zo], <i>Please</i>
 Nakanaka [Na-ka-na-ka], <i>Very, considerably; rather, easily (with negatives, by no means, far from, at all)</i></p> |
|---|--|

Grammar

57. The negative conjugation of an adjective is effected by combining its adverbial form with the appropriate form of the negative adjective *nai* or of a negative auxiliary verb, as *arimasen*, *gozaimasen*.

Examples: **Gakkō no teiburu wa chiisaku nai**, *The school table is not small.*

Watakushi no uma wa ōkiku arimasen, *My horse is not large.*

58. With the verb *gozaru* a predicate adjective takes the adverbial form but with the loss of the “stem” consonant and the contraction of the two vowels which come together, as follows: Adverbial forms ending in *aku* and *oku* drop the *k* and are contracted to *ō*, and adverbial forms ending in *iku* and *uku* also lose the *k* before reduction to *iu* occurs.

Examples: *Yō gozaimasu* (from *yoku*), *It is good [fine!]*.

Chikō gozaimashita, *It was near*.

Ōkiū gozaimasu, *It is large*.

O hayō gozaimasu, *You are early* (corresponds to “Good morning!”).

59. An adjective when forming the predicate of the verb *naru*, *to become*, takes the adverbial form.

Examples: *Kodomo ga ōkiku narimashita*, *The child has grown [become large]*.

Shimbun ga naku narimashita, *The newspaper has disappeared [became naught]*.

Otōsan ga naku narimashita, *My father is dead*.

Hobune ga mienaku narimashita, *The sailing ship has disappeared from view*.

Naku suru has the sense of *lose*.

Example: *Hon o naku shita*, *I lost the book*.

60. The desiderative form of the verb is produced by combining the continuative base with the auxiliary adjective *tai*, which is inflected like *nai*.

Examples

	SIMPLE	POLITE
<i>I want to go.</i>	<i>Ikitai.</i>	<i>Ikitai no desu.</i>
<i>I wanted to see.</i>	<i>Mitakatta.</i>	<i>Mitakatta no desu.</i>
<i>I do not want to say.</i>	<i>Iitaku nai.</i>	<i>Iitaku arimasen [Iitaku nai no desu].</i>
<i>I did not want to ask.</i>	<i>Toitaku nakatta.</i>	<i>Toitaku arimasen deshita [Toitaku nakatta no desu].</i>

Exercise XI

1. *Komban wa! Sensei wa uchi desu ka?*
2. *Hai, uchi ni orimasu.*
3. *Isogashū gozaimasen nara chotto agatte mo yō gozaimasu ka?*
4. *Dōzo, o agari [at a Japanese house, or, o hairi] kudasai.*
5. *Sensei o yobi ni ikimasu.*
6. *Atsuku narimashita kara niwa ni orimasu.*
7. *Watakushi wa samuku naranai uchi ni yama made ryokō shimasu.*
8. *Watakushi no yarikata ga warukatta no de yarinaoshimasu.*
9. *Yama o koeru to mukō ni nani ga arimasu ka?*
10. *Yama no mukō ni umi ga aru keredomo, hobune mo kisen ga miemasen.*
11. *Biiru wa tsumetaku nai kara nomitaku nai des.*
12. *Nakamura fujin ga naku natta to iu koto wa shimbun ni deta no desu.*
13. *Shimbun ni yoru to Yamada san ga notte iru kisen wa Yokohama ni tsukimashita.*
14. *Teki no guntai wa yama no hayashi ni kakurete nakanaka dete konai.*
15. *Otōsan ni mono o kakusu mono de wa nai yo.*
- 16.

Ano otoko wa shikan gakkō ni hairitai. 17. Ryokō o totonoeru baai nani to nani ga irimasu ka? 18. Watakushi no mita tokoro de wa suihei wa minna biiru ga suki desu. 19. Suzuki sensei no hon'o rikugun ni mo kaigun ni mo tsukaimasen. 20. Teki no guntai wa yama o koeta tokoro ni aru.

Translation XI

1. Good evening. Is the teacher at home? 2. Yes, he is at home. 3. If he is not busy, may I come in for a moment? 4. Do come in, please. 5. I shall go to call the teacher. 6. As it has become hot, he is in the garden. 7. I shall make a trip to the mountain before it becomes cold. 8. As my method was bad I did it over again. 9. What is on the other side of the mountain if you cross it? 10. Although [there is] the sea is beyond the mountain, neither sailing ships nor steamers can be seen. 11. As the beer is not cold, I don't want to drink [any]. 12. It appeared in the newspapers that Mrs. Nakamura had died. 13. According to the newspapers the steamer on board which Mr. Yamada is has reached Yokohama. 14. The enemy forces are hiding in the mountain forests and won't come out. 15. You should not conceal things from your father. 16. That man would like to enter the military academy. 17. What does one need in preparing for travel? 18. According to what I have seen, all bluejackets like beer. 19. They do not use Professor Suzuki's book in either the army or the navy. 20. The enemy forces lie on the far side of the mountain.

LESSON XII

Vocabulary

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1a. Arisama [A-ri-sa-ma], <i>State, condition</i>
 Chikara [Chi-ka-ra], <i>Strength</i>
 Hontō [Hon-tō], <i>True, real, actual</i>
 Hoteru [Ho-te-ru], <i>A hotel</i> (Occidental style)
 Jiki [Jik(i)], <i>Just, close; jiki no, immediate, direct; jiki ni, immediately, presently, readily</i>
 Jōdan [Jō-dan], <i>A joke, jest</i>
 Kega [Ke-ga], <i>A wound, hurt</i>
 Kesa [Ke-sa], <i>This morning</i>
 Mukashi [Mu-ka-shi], <i>In olden times</i>
 Shōjiki [Shō-jik(i)], <i>Honesty, honest</i>
 Sugu [Su-gu] (Almost the equivalent of <i>jiki</i> above, with somewhat greater emphasis upon immediacy)
 Tomodachi [To-mo-da-chi], <i>A friend, companion</i>
 Uso [U-so], <i>A lie, fib, falsehood; usotsuki</i> [U-so-ts(u)ki], <i>a liar</i>
 Yadoya [Ya-do-ya], <i>An inn</i> (Japanese style)
 Yūbe [Yū-be], <i>Last night</i></p> | <p>2a. Katai [Ka-tai], <i>Hard, solid, firm, tight, strict, tough</i>
 Yawarakai [Ya-wa-ra-kai], <i>Soft, tender</i></p> <p>2b. Ikeru [I-ke-ru] (potential form of the verb <i>iku, to go</i>), <i>To be capable of going</i> (used chiefly in the negative, as <i>ikenai, it won't do</i>)
 Tachiagaru [Ta-chi-a-ga-ru] (cf. <i>tatsu, to stand, and agaru, to rise</i>), <i>To stand up</i>
 Wakaru [Wa-ka-ru], <i>To understand, know, recognize</i>. (The English object becomes the subject of the Japanese verb. In Japanese the past tense is often used with this verb where the present would be used in English.)</p> <p>3. Itsu [Its(u)] (interrogative adverb), <i>When?</i>
 Mō, <i>Still, yet, already</i>
 Narubeku [Na-ru-be-ku], Narutake [Na-ru-ta-ke], <i>As . . . as possible</i></p> |
|---|--|

Grammar

61. The conditional base of verbs is formed by changing the *u* of the conclusive form to *e*.

The present conditional is formed by adding *ba* to the conditional base.

Examples: (1st conj.)	Toru, I take	Toreba, If I take
(2d conj.)	Kaeru, I change	Kaeba, If I change
(3d conj.)	Kaeru, I return	Kaereba, If I return
(Irreg.)	Kuru, I come	Kureba, If I come
(Irreg.)	Suru, I do	Sureba, If I do

62. The present conditional in the negative is formed by adding *neba* to the negative base or, more frequently but less formally, by adding *nakereba* to the negative base.

Examples: **Anata wa yoku kikaneba** (or, **kikanakereba**) **wakarimasen, If you do not listen carefully, you will not understand.**

Kyō konakereba asu kuru, If he does not come today, he will come tomorrow.

Sugu shinakereba dame desu, If you do not do it at once, it won't be any use.

63. The present conditional of adjectives is formed by dropping the *u* of the adverbial form and adding *ereba*.

Examples: **Biiru ga tsumetakereba** (from *tsumetai*) **nomimasu, I shall drink the beer if it is cold.**

Nomitakereba (from *nomitai*, the desiderative form of the verb *nomu*, *to drink*, inflected as an adjective) **agemasu, If you want to drink [it], I will give you [some].**

64. A negative conditional followed by a negative form of *naru*, *to become*, has the sense of *must* (and in the past tense of *had to*). The idea of *must* may also be expressed by the negative of the gerund and the postposition *wa* followed by a negative form of *naru*. For contraction of the final syllable of the gerund and *wa*, see section 52.

Examples: **Sugu ni ikanakereba narimasen, I must go immediately.**

Anata wa hon o motte konakucha [konakute wa] narimasen, You must bring the book.

65. The negative of *ikeru* when preceded by the gerund coupled with the postposition *wa* has the sense of *must not* (and in the past tense has the sense of *should not have*). See also section 52.

Examples: **Chikara o dashicha ikenai, You must not exert any force.**

Uso itcha ikenai, You must not tell a lie. (Note omission of accusative suffix *o* after *uso*; this is often permissible colloquially in cases where omission would not lead to ambiguity about the identity of the word preceding the verb as its direct object.)

Exercise XII

1. Mado wa kataku shimete atta. 2. Kodomo nara yawarakai niku ga ii desu. 3. Kaigun shikan wa tatakai no arisama o hanashi shita. 4. Chikara ga denai no de tachiagaru koto ga dekinai. 5. Heitai ga kega shite aruku chikara ga nakatta. 6. Haha wa watakushi bakari o chikara ni shite ita. 7. Tanaka san ga kaita hon o yomu to chikara ga tsukimasu. 8. Hontō ka dō ka wakaranai koto o hito ni iu mono de wa nai. 9. Gakkō wa Yamada san no uchi kara jiki desu. 10. Shimada san wa jōdan bakari itte iru n' desu. 11. Jōdan ja nai yo. 12. Okiru to sugu ni ano onna wa kodomo ni asahan o dashita. 13. Narubeku hayaku kaereba yoroshii. 14. Mukō no uchi wa chiisakute ikemasen. 15. Osoku naru to ikenai kara ashita hayaku okimasu. 16. Minna san wa myōnichi nani o shitai to omoimasu ka? 17. Samuku nakereba oyogi ni ikitai to omoimasu. 18. Anata ga wakaranakatta nara ashita sensei ni yoku kikanakereba narimasen. 19. Kesa hoteru de Tanaka san ni atte mukashi-banashi o kikimashita. 20. Yūbe watakushi wa tomodachi to issho yadoya e itta ga sugu ni kaette kimashita. 21. Mō osoku natta kara narutake hayaku kaeranakucha naranai. 22. Ano heitai wa itsu kega shimashita ka? 23. Kinō teki to tatakatte kega shimashita. 24. Hontō no hanashi o kikitai kara uso itcha ikemasen. 25. Mō hachi-ji da kara tsutome ni denakucha narimasen.

Translation XII

1. The window was shut tight. 2. If [intended for] children tender meat is preferable. 3. The naval officer gave an account of the state of the battle. 4. He doesn't have the strength to be able to stand up. 5. The soldier was wounded and not strong enough to walk. 6. My mother depended upon me alone. 7. If you read the book which Mr. Tanaka wrote it will be instructive. 8. You should not say things to people if you do not know whether they are true or not. 9. The school is a stone's throw from Mr. Yamada's house. 10. Mr. Shimada is given to joking. 11. It's no joke! 12. As soon as she arose, she served breakfast to the children. 13. We had better return as early as possible. 14. The house yonder is so small it won't do. 15. Lest I be late, I shall arise early tomorrow. 16. What do you [plural] think you would like to do tomorrow? 17. We think we would like to go for a swim if it is not cold. 18. If you did not understand, you must ask the teacher fully tomorrow. 19. This morning I met Mr. Tanaka at the hotel and heard from him a story of olden times. 20. Last evening I went with a friend to the inn but came back immediately. 21. As it is already late we must return as soon as possible. 22. When was that soldier wounded? 23. He was wounded yesterday fighting with the enemy. 24. Since I want to hear the true story, you must not tell fibs. 25. As it is already eight o'clock, I must go to work.

LESSON XIII

Vocabulary

- 1a. **Hana** [Ha-na], *The nose*
Higashi [Hi-ga-shi], *The east*
Kita [Ki-ta], *The north*
Kuchi [Ku-chi], *The mouth, an outlet*
Me, *The eye*
Mimi [Mi-mi], *The ear; mimi ga tōi, to be hard of hearing*
Minami [Mi-na-mi], *The south*
Nishi [Ni-shi], *The west*
Riku [Rik(u)], *Land (as distinguished from sea); rikuchi, land, a land mass*
Taiheiyō [Tai-hei-yō], *The Pacific Ocean*
Tairiku [Tai-rik(u)], *A continent*
Taiseiyō [Tai-sei-yō], *The Atlantic Ocean*
Yōroppa [Yō-rop-pa], *Europe*
- 1b. **Sono** [So-no], *That (demonstrative adjective), his, her, its*
Sore [So-re], *That (demonstrative pronoun), he, she, it*
- 2a. **Chikai** [Chi-kai], *Near, close*
Ōi, *Many, numerous; ōku (adverbial form), mostly, largely, for the most part, at the most; ōku no, many, numerous*
Sukunai [S(u)ku-nai], *Few, a few*
Tōi, *Remote, far, distant*
- 2b. **Dekakeru** [De-ka-ke-ru] (cf. **deru**, *to go out*, and **kakeru**, *to start*), *To go out, set off for [a walk, exercise, etc.]*
Dekiagaru [De-ki-a-ga-ru] (cf. **dekiru**, *to be ready; agaru*, *to make progress*), *To be completed*
Ugokasu [U-go-ka-su], *To move (transitive), stir, rouse*
Ugoku [U-go-ku], *To move (intransitive)*
3. **Kaette** [Kaet-te], *On the contrary, rather*

Grammar

66. The probable future tense of the verb is formed by adding **u** to the negative base, with the result that the final **a** of the negative base of verbs of the first and third conjugations combines with **u** to give **ō**. The final **e** or **i** of the negative base of verbs of the second conjugation combines with **u** to produce **yō**. This form may also do duty as a hortatory imperative.

- Examples: (1st conj.) **Torō**, *I probably shall take or Let us take.*
 (2d conj.) **Tabeyō**, *I probably shall eat or Let us eat.*
 (3d conj.) **Ikō**, *I probably shall go or Let us go.*
 (Irreg.) **Shiyō**, *I probably shall do or Let us do.*
 (Irreg.) **Ko**, *I probably shall come or Let us come.*

67. The probable future forms of the copulative verbs **desu**, **da**, and **de aru** are, respectively, **deshō**, **darō**, and **de arō**. To express probability these forms should be used rather than those given in the foregoing section when there is likely to be ambiguity as to whether the sense to be conveyed is that of probability or of a hortatory imperative and when it is desired to suggest present rather than future probability.

- Examples: **Taberu deshō**, *He probably does eat.*
Itta darō, *He probably went.*
Mikan ga nakatta deshō, *There probably were no oranges.*

Tabete iru darō, *He probably is eating.*

Nan de arō? *What may it be?*

68. The probable future and imperative form of **masu** (polite auxiliary) is **mashō**.

Examples: **Tabemashō**, *I shall probably eat* or *Let us eat.*

Sampo ni dekakemashō, *I shall probably go out for a walk* or *Let us go out for a walk.*

69. The probable future form of adjectives is arrived at by changing the final **u** of the adverbial form to **arō**.

Examples: **Yokarō**, *It probably will do (will be good).*

Nakarō, *There probably will not be* or *There probably is not.*

To express probability one may also use with adjectives the construction described in section 67.

Examples: **Yoi deshō**, *It probably will do.*

Nai deshō, *There probably is not.*

70. The negative of the probable future form of a verb is arrived at by a choice of three methods: (1) by adding **mai** to the conclusive base; (2) by adding **nakarō** to the negative base; or (3) by combining the appropriate negative form with the probable future form of a copulative verb. The first two forms generally suggest future time and the third form present time; the first form conveys a stronger sense of improbability than the second.

Examples: **Kikumai**, *It is improbable that he will listen.*

Mienakarō, *It will probably not be visible.*

Ugokanai deshō, *He probably won't move.*

The negative of the probable future of an adjective is arrived at by adding **nakarō** to the adverbial base or by combining the appropriate negative form with the probable future form of a copulative verb.

Examples: **Yoku nakarō**, *It probably will not do.*

Yoku nai deshō, *It is probably no good.*

71. The noun **hazu** preceded by a verb in the attributive form expresses (moral) obligation. It has the sense of *ought*, *am to*, *was to have*, or *should have*, depending upon the tense of the verb.

Examples: **Tōkyō e iku hazu desu**, *I ought (or am) to go to Tokyo.*

Yūbe kuru hazu deshita, *I was to have (or should have) come last evening.*

Vocabulary Lesson

Amerika kara dekakete Taiheiyō o watatte nishi e ikeba Ajia tairiku ni tsukimasu. Kaette, Amerika kara higashi e ikeba Taiseiyō o wataru to Yōroppa tairiku ni tsukimasu. Afurika tairiku wa Yōroppa no minami desu. Minami Amerika wa Kita Amerika no minami desu.

Vocabulary Translation

Starting out from America, if one crosses the Pacific going west, one reaches the continent of Asia. Conversely, if you go eastward from America and cross the Atlantic, you reach the continent of Europe. The continent of Africa is south of Europe. South America is south of North America.

Exercise XIII

1. [Watakushi wa] mimi ga tōkute kikoenaishō. 2. Suzuki san ni katta hon o o me ni kakemashō ka? [O me ni kakeru, literally, *to suspend before your eyes*, is idiomatic for *show you*.] 3. Seito wa otōsan kara no tegami o sensei no me ni kakerumai. 4. Guntai wa kyō ugokanai deshō. 5. Tōku nakarō kara kawa made sampo ni ikimashō. 6. Watanabe san wa hiru mae ni dekakeru hazu deshita ga osoku natta kara mō dekenai deshō. 7. Sensei no iu koto o kikeba yoku wakarū hazu desu. 8. Sensei wa naru-beku hayaku kuru deshō. 9. Kawa no mukō ni ita hito wa mō inaku narimashita. 10. Itsu made ni sore o yareba yoi no ka? 11. Sore wa itsu dekagarimasu ka? 12. Teki wa heitai o ugokashite kawa made kōshin shita. 13. Sono shima wa chikai keredomo tōku miemasu. 14. Amerika no hito ni wa Nihon no koto ga yoku wakarū hito ga sukunai. 15. Minami e kōshin sureba ōku no shima ga miemasu. 16. Yama no ōi shima ga miemasu ka? 17. O cha o nomō. 18. Otōsan wa mō okita deshō. 19. Fune kara riku e agaru to sugu ni kisha ni notte Tōkyō made ikimashō. 20. Ima kara nete mo yō gozaimasu ga sukoshi hayai desu kara mō sukoshi osoku natte kara ni shimashō ka?

Translation XIII

1. As I am hard of hearing I probably shall not be able to hear. 2. Shall I show you the book which I bought of Mr. Suzuki? 3. It is improbable that the student will show the teacher the letter from his father. 4. The troops will probably not move today. 5. As it is probably not far, let us go for a walk to the river. 6. Miss Watanabe was to have set out in the forenoon, but as it has become late she probably is not going out any longer. 7. If you listen to what the teacher says you ought to be able to understand very well. 8. The teacher will probably come as soon as possible. 9. The man who was on the other side of the river is no longer there. 10. How soon do you want it to be sent [By when if I send it is it good]? 11. When will it be completed? 12. The enemy moved his troops and advanced up to the river. 13. Although that island is near, it looks far. 14. There are few persons in America who are very familiar with things Japanese. 15. If one advances southward, one sees many islands. 16. Does one see mountainous islands? 17. Let's drink some tea. 18. Father has probably already arisen. 19. As soon as we go ashore from the ship let us take a train and go to Tokyo. 20. We might go to bed now, but as it is a little early shall we make it a little later?

LESSON XIV

Vocabulary

- 1a. **Furo** [Fu-ro], *A bath tub, hot bath;*
Furo ni hairu, *To take a bath;*
Furoba, *A bathroom*
Hana [Ha-na], *A flower*
Jibun [Ji-bun], *Self, oneself*
Ki, *A tree, wood, lumber*
Kōkai [Kō-kai], *Navigation;* **Kō-kaichū**, *At sea*
Kyaku [Kyak(u)], *A guest, passenger*
Mori [Mo-ri], *A grove, woods*
Senkyaku [Sen-kyak(u)], *A ship's passenger*
Shokuji [Shok(u)-ji], *A meal*
Sōji [Sō-ji], *Cleaning, sweeping, housecleaning*
Ueki [Ue-ki], *A garden plant;* **Uekiya**, *A gardener*
Yu (often preceded by the honorific *o*), *Hot water, a bath;* **[O] yu ni hairu**, *To take a bath;* **Yudono**, *A bathroom*
- 2a. **Atatakai** [A-ta-ta-kai], *Warm (of weather)*
Nurui [Nu-rui], *Tepid, lukewarm*
Suzushii [Su-zu-shii], *Cool (of weather)*
- 2b. **Atsumaru** [A-ts(u)ma-ru], *To fall in, assemble (intransitive)*
Atsumeru [A-ts(u)me-ru], *To gather, collect (transitive)*
Koshiraeru [Ko-shi-rae-ru], *To make, prepare*
Kureru [Ku-re-ru], *To give (to the speaker by an equal or inferior)*
Nasaru [Na-sa-ru], *To do (more polite than suru; cannot be used of the first person)*
Nureru [Nu-re-ru], *To be wet*
Shiru [Shi-ru], *To know*
Susumu [Su-su-mu], *To advance, proceed, march*
Yasumu [Ya-su-mu], *To rest, go to bed (polite)*

Grammar

72. In verbs of the first and third conjugations the peremptory imperative corresponds with the conditional base. In verbs of the second conjugation the peremptory imperative is formed by adding **ro** or **yo** to the continuative base. The peremptory imperative is most frequently used in military commands.

Examples: **Kike!** *Listen!*

Atsumare! *Fall in!*

Susume! *March!*

73. The imperatives of **suru**, *to do*, and **kuru**, *to come*, which are irregular, are, respectively, **seyo** and **koi**.

74. A somewhat less peremptory form, used chiefly in speaking to inferiors, is produced by combining the gerund with **kure** (the continuative base of **kureru**).

Example: **Shokuji o dashite kure** (the honorific **o** is frequently inserted before **kure**), *Please serve the dinner.*

75. In normal polite conversation with equals or superiors the form of the imperative most frequently used is one produced by combining the gerund with **kudasai**, the irregular imperative of **kudasaru**, *to give*, when the action called for is for the benefit of the speaker. The noun **chōdai** may be used interchangeably with **kudasai**, but **chōdai** is used chiefly by women and children. Otherwise, the continuative base is combined with **nasai**, the irregular imperative of **nasaru**, *to do*.

Examples: **Watakushi no iu koto o kiite kudasai**, *Please listen to me [to what I say].*

Narubeku ōkiku koshiraete chōdai, *Please make it as large as possible.*

O kake nasai, *Please sit down, take a seat [on a bench or chair].*

O yasumi nasai, *Good night [Please make rest].*

76. The peremptory negative imperative is formed by combining the conclusive form with the particle **na**.

Example: **Nikkō o minai uchi ni kekkō to iu na**, *Don't say "splendid" until you have seen Nikko.* (Proverb.)

77. A second form of the negative gerund—one form was shown in the second paragraph of the grammar in Lesson X—is derived by combining the negative base of a verb with **nai de**. This form is combined with **kudasai**, **chōdai**, or **kure** to produce a polite negative imperative.

Example: **Fune o ugokasanai de kudasai**, *Please don't move [rock] the boat.*

78. Alternatively, the form referred to in section 65 may be used as a negative imperative.

Example: **Sore o yonja ikenai [ikemasen]**, *You must not read that.*

79. Reference may be made at this point to a third form of the negative gerund which is produced by combining the negative base of the verb with the particle **zu**. In the spoken language this form is used chiefly in constructions which would be rendered in English by the prepositions *without* and *instead of*, followed by a participle.

Examples: **Hito wa mizu o nomazu ni irarenai**, *Human beings cannot live [be] without drinking water.*

Meshitsukai o yarazu ni kaette jibun de shita, *Instead of sending a servant he did it himself.*

80. It has already been noted that the honorific **o** has the sense of *you* or *your* (paragraph 19). However, it is often used by women, and less generally by men, with a large number of nouns such as **yu**, *hot water*, **cha**, *tea*, **sake**, *rice wine*, as a term of respect directed to the article itself. The same applies to names of intimate parts of the body (e.g., **o naka**, *stomach*, i.e., my honorable insides).

Exercise XIV

1. Uekiya wa niwa kara atsumeta hana o watakushi ni kureta. 2. Ano mono wa jibun no ni shite okinasai. 3. Ano shinshi ni wa jibun no ko ga nai. 4. Jibun de iku ga ii. 5. Jibun wa jibun, hito wa hito. 6. Anata no niwa ni ueki ga takusan arimasu ka? 7. Kantai wa nishi e kōkai shite kinō aru shima ni tsukimashita. 8. Shokuji suru aida hanashi suru koto ga o suki desu ka? 9. Tanaka san wa yudono no sōji o jibun de shita. 10. Ima kara furo ni haitte mo yoroshii desu ka? 11. Kyō aru senkyaku wa shokuji

o tabetaku nai no desu. 12. Watakushi wa anata kara chōdai shita hon o naku shimashita. 13. Hoka no hon o agemasu kara sore o nakusanai de kudasai. 14. Kesa Watanabe san wa asahan o tabezu ni tsutome ni deka-kemashita. 15. Ashita no asa narubeku hayaku dekaketai no de asahan o hachi-ji made ni koshiraete o kure. 16. Anata wa biiru o agarimasu ka? 17. Biiru wa mō takusan desu; o cha de yō gozaimasu. 18. Jōdan o iu na. 19. Ashita kyaku ga kuru hazu da kara ie o yoku sōji shite kure. 20. Sono hon o watakushi ni kudasaimasu ka? 21. Hoshikereba anata ni agete mo yō gozaimasu. 22. Hima no toki ni o asobi ni kite kudasai. 23. Ima watakushi wa uchi no ushiro no niwa ni ki o uete iru no de chotto isogashū gozaimasu. 24. O yasumi nasaru mae ni o yu ni hairimasu ka? 25. Yu ga nurukereba furo wa asu ni shimashō. 26. Anata no kimono ga nure-mashita kara sore o kikae nasai. 27. Uchida sensei no iu koto ni wa hito o ugokasu chikara ga aru. 28. Mō suzushiku natta kara mori e sampo shi-mashō ka?

Translation XIV

1. The gardener gave me the flowers which he collected from the garden. 2. Keep that thing for yourself. 3. That gentleman has no child of his own. 4. You had better go yourself. 5. We must mind our own business. 6. Are there many plants in your garden? 7. The fleet sailing west reached a certain island yesterday. 8. Do you like to converse while eating? 9. Mrs. Tanaka cleaned the bathroom herself. 10. May I take a bath now? 11. Today certain of the passengers do not want to eat their meals. 12. I lost the book which I received from you. 13. I shall give you another book, so please don't lose it. 14. This morning Mr. Watanabe went off to work without eating breakfast. 15. As I want to be off tomorrow morning as early as possible please prepare the breakfast by eight o'clock. 16. Will you take some beer? 17. I won't have any beer; tea will do, thank you. 18. No joking, now! 19. As a guest is expected to arrive tomorrow, clean the house thoroughly. 20. Are you going to give me that book? 21. If you desire it I am willing to give it to you. 22. Please come to visit me when you have the leisure. 23. As I am planting trees in the garden in back of my house, I am a little busy. 24. Will you take a bath before you retire? 25. If the bath water is tepid, I will take the bath tomorrow. 26. As your clothes are wet, please change them. 27. What Professor Uchida says moves people [literally, In the things which Professor Uchida says there is force to move people]. 28. As it has now become cool, shall we walk to the grove?

LESSON XV

Vocabulary

1a. **Basha** [Ba-sha], *A horse-drawn vehicle, carriage*
Hara [Ha-ra], *The abdomen, stomach* (a more elegant equivalent for **hara** is **o naka**, *honorable insides*);

Hara ga heru, *To be hungry*;
Hara ga tatsu, *To be angry*
Hi, *Fire*
Hi, *The sun, a day*
Hikōki [Hi-kō-ki], *An airplane*

- Jidōsha** [Ji-dō-sha], *An automobile*
Ka, *A mosquito*
Kiku [Kik(u)], *A chrysanthemum*
Machi [Ma-chi], *A town, street, block*
Michi [Mi-chi], *A street, way, road*
Mura [Mu-ra], *A village*
Tsuki [Ts(u)ki], *The moon, month*
Tsukiyo [Ts(u)ki-yo], *A moonlight night*
 2a. **Atarashii** [A-ta-ra-shii], *New*
Furui [Fu-rui], *Old*
Yasui [Ya-sui], *Easy, cheap*
Yowai [Yo-wai], *Weak, feeble*
 2b. **Heru** [He-ru], *To decrease, dwindle, abate, subside*
Iidasu [Ii-da-su] (cf. *iu*, to say, and *dasu*, to put forth), *To propose, utter, speak out*
Kaesu [Ka-e-su], *To return (transitive), send back*
Saku [Sa-ku], *To bloom, blossom*
Tobu [To-bu], *To fly*
Tomaru [To-ma-ru], *To stop, halt, spend the night*
Tōru [Tō-ru], *To pass along or through (intransitive)*
Tōsu [Tō-su], *To pass (transitive), put through, usher in*
You [Yo-u], *To be drunk; Fune ni you, To be seasick*
 3. **Mada** [Ma-da], *Yet, still; with negatives, not yet*
Nado [Na-do], *Et cetera*

Grammar

81. The principal demonstrative and interrogative pronouns, adjectives, and adverbs may be classified in accordance with the following table (to be memorized now):

Demonstratives

	Near the first person	Near the second person	Remote from either the first or second person	Interrogatives (The interrogatives never govern the postposition <i>wa</i>)
Basic				
adverb	Kō , <i>Thus</i>	Sō , <i>Thus</i>	Ā , <i>Thus</i>	Dō , <i>How?</i>
Pronoun	Kore , <i>This</i> Korera , <i>These</i>	Sore , <i>That</i> Sorera , <i>Those</i>	Are , <i>That</i> Arera , <i>Those</i>	Dore , <i>Which?</i> Dare , <i>Who?</i>
Adjective	Kono , <i>This</i>	Sono , <i>That</i>	Ano , <i>That</i>	Dono , <i>Which?</i>
Adverb of place	Koko , <i>Here</i>	Soko , <i>There</i>	Asoko , <i>There</i> Asuko , <i>There</i>	Doko , <i>Where?</i>
Adjective of comparison	Konna , <i>Such</i>	Sonna , <i>Such</i>	Anna , <i>Such</i>	Donna , <i>What sort of? In what manner?</i>
Pronoun or adverb	Kotchi , <i>This</i> Kochira , <i>Here</i>	Sotchi , <i>That</i> Sochira , <i>There</i>	Atchi , <i>That</i> Achira , <i>There</i>	Dotchi , <i>Which?</i> Dochira , <i>Where?</i> Ikura , <i>How much?</i> Ikutsu , <i>How many?</i> Nan , <i>nani</i> , <i>What?</i>

Although the demonstratives in the second and third vertical columns are used more or less interchangeably, those in the second column strictly speaking refer to what is near the person spoken to and those in the third column to what is equally remote from either the person speaking or the person spoken to.

82. The forms ending in *tchi* and *chira* shown in the last horizontal column (of which forms the latter is preferable) can be used interchangeably with the corresponding forms ending in *re* in the second horizontal column and

with the corresponding forms ending in **ko** in the fifth horizontal column. In general the **tchi** and **chira** forms are preferable when used in the sense of *hither*, *thither*, and *whither*. Other distinctions are so complicated that it is preferable not to go into them at this point.

Examples: **Koko ni wa ka ga imasu**, *There are mosquitoes here.*

Kochira e kite kudasai, *Please come here.*

Sotchi ike! *Get away!*

Kochira ni o kakenasai, *Please sit over here.*

Koko ni o kakenasai, *Please sit here* (in this spot).

Anata wa soko ni imashita ka? *Were you there?*

Watakushi wa kochira no hito desu, *I am a native of this place.*

Achira no hana ga kirei desu ka? *Are the flowers over there* (as, for example, in the country of the person addressed) *beautiful?*

Asuko no hana ga kirei desu, *The flowers over yonder* (in a spot to which the speaker might point) *are beautiful.*

Dore ga o suki desu ka? *Which do you like?*

Dochira ga o suki desu ka? *Which one do you like?*

It should be noted that the foregoing distinctions are not well defined and are not carefully observed by the Japanese themselves.

As between **nan** and **nani**, *what?* when used as a pronoun, **nan** occurs before the copula (**desu**, **da**) and the postpositions **de**, **ni**, **no**, and **to**, and **nani** before other postpositions and when standing alone. In compound words where **nan** or **nani** has an adjective sense, **nan** is almost invariably used when combined with words of Chinese origin, such as numerative classifiers (see section 101), units of time, et cetera (see sections 102–109 inclusive); **nani** is frequently used in combination with words of native origin.

Examples: **Nan desu ka?** *What is it?*

Nan to iimasu ka? *What is it called?*

Nani ga aru ka? *What is there?*

Nani o tabeta ka? *What did you eat?*

Nanji desu ka? *What time is it?*

Nanigoto desu ka? *What's up (what thing is it)?*

Nan or **nani** (often lengthened in an expostulatory sense to **nāni**) may have a rhetorical force which does not lend itself to literal translation.

Examples: **Sō nan no yo** (or, **Sō nan desu yo**), *It's so indeed!*

Uso nan desu yo! *It's a lie!*

Nāni . . . wake wa nai, *Why, nothing is easier.*

Exercise XV

1. Kō naru koto wa wakatte ita. 2. Watakushi ga dete itta toki wa kō ja nakatta. 3. Sensei no yarikara wa kō da. 4. Kō iu toki ni wa kō iu koto wa shitte iru. 5. Sō da sō desu. 6. Sō itte kudasai. 7. Ano kodomo wa sō nan desu yo. 8. Sō iu koto nara hayaku jidōsha ni notte ikō. 9. Tsukiyo ga ā made kirei to omowanakatta. 10. Konnichi wa kore made ni shite okō. 11. Kono baai wa dō shita mono deshō. 12. Basha ni notte kita kyaku o koko e tōshite kudasai. 13. Koko made wa yokatta ga. 14. Gakkō wa kawa no kochira desu ka? 15. Ano heitai wa kochira bakari mite iru. 16. Sore da kara tomodachi ga takusan aru no da. 17. Sore de wa hontō no koto ja nai no desu ka? 18. Sore kara hikōki de ryokō shinakatta. 19. Asahan o tabete sore kara dekaketa. 20. Ōsaka made kisha de sore kara fune ni norimashita. 21. Sonna koto darō to omotta. 22. Nakamura san wa sonna yō na koto o iimashita. 23. Tanaka sensei wa kaette kita sono hi ni shikan ga tachimashita. 24. Sono uchi ni mata agarimasu. 25. Sotchi kara iidashita koto da. 26. Tomare! Soko e iku no wa dare da? 27. Achira no uchi de wa nai. 28. Are kara fune ni yotta koto wa nai. 29. Watakushi wa anna ni tsuyoi hito wa mita koto ga nai. 30. Ano koto desu ka? 31. Kono hana wa nan desu ka? Kono hana wa kiku to iimasu. 32. Kirei na hana desu ne! 33. Achira no hito wa dō iu asobi ga suki desu ka? 34. Amerika no hito wa yoku bēs(u)bōru [*baseball*] to iu asobi o yarimasu. 35. Bēsubōru to iu mono wa donna mono desu ka? 36. Kesa mura no michi o tōtta toki ni shiranai hito ni deatta. 37. Donna hito deshita ka? 38. Kao iro no warui hito deshita. 39. Asa okita toki ni konna ni atsuku naranai to omotte atsui kimono o kite tsutome ni demashita. 40. Kochira ni hana ga saku to mura no hito wa minna sore o mi ni dete kimasu. 41. Anata wa tomodachi ni sono hon o kaeshimashita ka? Mada kaesanai keredomo kore kara kaeshi ni ikimasu. 42. Konnichi wa! Chotto tazunemasu ga, koko kara Shibata mura made wa tō gozaimasu ka? 43. Chikai desu, achira no kawa o watatte ikeba mō sugu desu. 44. Hi ga nai kara o yu ga dekimasen; dō shimashō? 45. Tenki ga atsui kara mizu de yō gozaimasu. 46. Sō iu koto o kiku to hara ga tachimasu. 47. Hara ga hetta kara nani o tabeyō ka? 48. Kono hon wa furukute takai desu kara ikenai ga ano hon wa atarashikute yasui desu. 49. Mō hi ga dete kite tenki mo yokute hana mi ni ikō ja [de wa] nai ka? 50. Mada hana ga yoku saite inai kara mō sukoshi nochi ni shiyō ka? 51. Kesa uchi e kita hito wa Nakamura to iu hito de, uma o uritakatta. 52. Donna uma deshita ka? 53. Sono uma o minakatta ga Nakamura san wa sore ga ōkikute tsuyoi uma da to iimashita. 54. Kono hana wa donna ni [note: in this and similar exclamatory constructions **donna ni** may be rendered *how*] kirei desu ne!

Translation XV

1. I knew things would come to this. 2. It was not this way when I went out. 3. This is the way teacher does it. 4. I know the right thing [to do] at the right time. 5. So I understand. 6. Tell him so, please. 7. Indeed, that child is that way. 8. In that case we had better go quickly by automobile. 9. I did not think that the moonlight [scene] would be as

beautiful as all that. 10. Let's leave it at this point today. 11. What shall be done in the present case? 12. Please show in here the guest who arrived by carriage. 13. So far so good. 14. Is the school on this side of the river? 15. That soldier keeps looking this way. 16. It is because of that that he has many friends. 17. So, it is not the truth? 18. From that time I have not traveled by plane. 19. He set out after eating breakfast. 20. He went [rode] as far as Osaka by train and then by boat. 21. I thought it was some such thing. 22. Mr. Nakamura said some such thing. 23. The officer departed on the day that Professor Tanaka came back. 24. I will call again one of these days. 25. It was you who proposed it. 26. Stop! Who goes there? 27. That is not the house. 28. I never became seasick after that. 29. I had never seen so strong a man. 30. Is that it [what you mean]? 31. What are these flowers? These flowers are called chrysanthemums. 32. They are beautiful flowers, are they not? 33. What kind of amusements do the people over there like? 34. The people in America play a game called baseball a great deal. 35. What sort of a thing is [that] baseball? 36. When I passed along the village street this morning I met a man whom I did not know. 37. What sort of a man was he? 38. He was a person with a face of bad [pale or unhealthy] color. 39. When I got up I did not think it would become so hot and I went to work wearing heavy [thick] clothes. 40. When the flowers bloom hereabouts the villagers all come out to see them. 41. Did you return his book to your friend? I have not yet returned it, but I am going now to return it. 42. Good day! May I just ask you whether it is far from here to Shibata village? 43. It is near; if you cross the river yonder, you will soon be there. 44. As there is no fire, I can't prepare hot water; what shall I do? 45. As the weather is hot, just water will do. 46. It makes one angry to hear such a thing. 47. As we are hungry, what shall we eat? 48. That book won't do, as it is old and expensive; but this book is new and cheap. 49. The sun is up and the weather is fine; shall we not go to see the flowers? 50. As the flowers are not yet in full bloom shall we not make it a little later? 51. The person who came to my house this morning was a man named Nakamura; he wanted to sell a horse. 52. What kind of a horse was it? 53. I did not see the horse, but Mr. Nakamura said it was a large and strong horse. 54. How beautiful these flowers are!

LESSON XVI

Vocabulary

1a. Aida [Ai-da], *An interval*; **Kono aida** (Konaida), *Recently*
Ame [A-me], *Rain*
Amerikajin, *An American*
Eigo [Ei-go], *The English language*
Kane [Ka-ne], *Money, metal, wealth*
Kuni [Ku-ni], *A country, province*
 (of Japan), *home* (in the sense of birthplace)
Manzoku [Man-zok(u)], *Satisfaction*

Musuko [Mu-s(u)ko], *A son*
Musume [Mu-s(u)me], *A daughter, girl*
Na, *A name*
Namae [Na-mae], *A given name*
Nihongo, **Nippongo**, *The Japanese language*
Nihonjin, **Nipponjin**, *A Japanese*
Oya [O-ya], *A parent*
Yuki [Yu-ki], *Snow*

- 2b. **Furu** [Fu-ru], *To fall* (as rain)
Matsu [Ma-tsu], *To wait, await*
Ochiru [O-chi-ru], *To fall, drop* (intransitive)
Otosu [O-to-su], *To drop, let fall* (transitive)
Sumu [Su-mu], *To dwell, reside*
Suteru [S(u)te-ru], *To throw away, abandon, give up*
Taku [Ta-ku], *To kindle, burn, cook, boil*
- Taoreru** [Ta-o-re-ru], *To fall* (from a standing position)
Taosu [Ta-o-su], *To fell, knock down, overthrow, beat down*
3. **Ikaga**, *How?* (more polite than *dō*)
Tote [To-te] (often contracted to 'tte), *Even if, whatever, however, whoever, on the ground that, with a view to, in the way of*

Grammar

83. Indefinite and distributive pronouns and adverbs are formed from interrogatives as follows (to be memorized) :

	WITH POSITIVE VERBS	WITH NEGA- TIVE VERBS	WITH POSITIVE VERBS
Dō ka , <i>Somehow</i> (please)	Dō mo , <i>Anyhow</i>		
Dare ka , <i>Somebody</i>	Dare mo , <i>Everybody</i>	<i>Nobody</i>	Dare de mo , <i>Anybody</i>
Dore ka , <i>Some</i>	Dore mo , <i>Every</i>	<i>None</i>	Dore de mo , <i>Any</i>
Doko ka , <i>Somewhere</i>	Doko mo , <i>Everywhere</i>	<i>Nowhere</i>	Doko de mo , <i>Anywhere</i>

(*Dotchi ka* and *dochira ka* may be used interchangeably with each other and with *dore ka* or *doko ka* as indicated in the previous lesson; *dotchi mo* and *dochira mo* are interchangeable with each other and with *dore mo* or *doko mo*, and *dotchi de mo* and *dochira de mo* with each other and with *dore de mo* and *doko de mo*.)

	WITH POSITIVE VERBS	WITH NEGA- TIVE VERBS	WITH POSITIVE VERBS
Nani ka , <i>Something</i>	Nani mo , <i>Everything</i> (not used)	<i>Nothing</i>	Nan de mo , <i>Anything, everything</i>
Itsu ka , <i>Some time</i>	Itsu mo , <i>Always</i>	.....	Itsu de mo , <i>Any time</i>
Ikura ka , <i>Somewhat</i>	Ikura mo , <i>Quite an amount</i>	<i>Not so many or much</i>	Ikura de mo , <i>Any amount</i>
Ikutsu ka , <i>A moderate number</i>	Ikutsu mo , <i>Quite a number</i>	<i>Not so many</i>	Ikutsu de mo , <i>Any number</i>

84. *Both* and *neither* may be rendered by *dochira mo*, in the latter case with a negative verb, and *either* by *dochira de mo*. *Dotchi* may be used interchangeably with *dochira*.

Examples: **Kore to are to dochira ga o suki desu ka?** *Dochira mo ii (ikenai), Which do you like, this or that? Both will do (neither will do).*

Dochira de mo ii, *Either will do.*

85. Distributive adjectives are rendered by combining the interrogative adjective with *mo* or *de mo*, but the noun qualified intervenes between the interrogative adjective and *mo* or *de mo*.

Examples: **Ano onna wa dono koto mo kirai**, *She dislikes everything.*

Ano onna wa dono koto de mo dekimasu, *She can do anything.*

Dono kuni ni mo sō iu koto ga aru, *There are such things in every country.*

86. *Whenever, wherever, whoever, whatever, whichever, however many, and however much* may be rendered by combining the appropriate interrogative pronoun or adverb with the gerund plus mo.

Examples: Itsu kimasu ka? Itsu kite mo matte orimasu, *When will you come? Whenever you may come I shall be waiting.*

Doko e itte mo yama bakari miemasu, *Wherever one goes only mountains can be seen.*

Dare ga kite mo watakushi wa awanai, *Whoever may come I shall not see (meet) him.*

Nani o shite mo dame desu, *Whatever one may do, it is useless.*

Dore o totte mo yō gozaimasu, *You may take whichever you please.*

Dochira no hon o katte mo kamaimasen, *I do not care which of the books you buy.*

Mikan o ikutsu tabete mo manzoku shinai, *However many oranges I eat, I am not satisfied.*

Ame ga ikura futte mo watakushi wa denakucha narimasen, *However much it may rain, I must go out.*

Exercise XVI

1. Sore wa kane o suteru yō na mono da. 2. Ano rikugun shikan wa doko made mo Amerika no shinshi da. 3. Are wa dare ka gunjin no uchi deshō. 4. Dare ni mo itte wa naranai. 5. Dare da 'tte wakaruru mono ka? 6. Dare ga sō itta 'tte uso da. 7. Dare de mo anata no suki na hito ni sore o yatte yoi. 8. Itsu de mo konna yoi koto ga aru to omotte wa ikenai. 9. Itsu made mo sono hon o tsukai nasai. 10. Itsu mo to kawatta koto ga nai. 11. Watakushi wa dochira to ieba Amerika ni sumitai. 12. Sonna koto wa dō de mo yoroshii ja nai ka? 13. Kōbe made wa mada ikura ka no aida ga aru. 14. Kono ko wa dō ka shite mono ni shitai. 15. Hōryō wa dō ka shite nigeyō to shita. 16. Anata wa komban dō ka shite iru ne! 17. Kono uchi de dore de mo tori nasai. 18. Watakushi wa sore o doko ka de yonda yō da. 19. Hana wa Eigo de wa nan to iimasu ka? 20. Ano hito wa Nihongo o yoku hanasu no desu. 21. O kuni wa doko desu ka? 22. Dare de mo sono koto ga dekimasu. 23. Watakushi wa dore mo suki desu. 24. Ikura kane ga kakatte mo kono uma o kaitai no desu. 25. Kono kodomo wa dochira mo ano shinshi no musuko desu. 26. Kono kimono wa dochira de mo sono musume ni niaimasu. 27. Watakushi wa matte mo matanakute mo dochira de mo yoroshii desu. 28. Doko ka ikimashō ka?

29. Anata wa doko ga warui desu ka? 30. Kono michi no uchi ni dochira ga Shimada mura e no michi desu ka? 31. Kiite mimashō. 32. Tori ga doko de mo imasu. 33. Musuko to musume wa dochira mo hon o motte imasu. 34. Watakushi wa dotchi mo kirai desu. 35. Ano hito ga doko mo mienai n' desu. 36. Musuko wa kita bakari no de nani mo shiranai no desu. 37. Ano hito wa o naka ga hetta kara nan de mo tabetai no desu. 38. Musuko wa kane ga nakute donna shigoto de mo shitai. 39. Haha wa dōshite mo Yokohama e ikanakereba naranai no desu. 40. Nani ka irimasu ka? 41. Nani mo irimasen. 42. Nan desu ka? 43. Nan de mo nai. 44. Soko ni ochite iru no wa nan desu ka? 45. Sore wa sensei ga otoshita hon desu. 46. Ano uchi wa nakanaka taorenai. 47. Anata ga hoshikereba nan de mo agemasu. 48. Kisha wa ikura ka okuremashita. 49. Koko wa ame ga ikura mo furimasen deshita. 50. Uchi ni tabemono ga nani mo [nan ni mo] nai.

Translation XVI

1. That's like throwing money away. 2. That army officer is every inch an American gentleman. 3. That is probably the house of some military man. 4. You must not say that to anybody. 5. No one can tell. [Literally, Is there any person at all who knows?] 6. No matter who said so, it's a lie. 7. You may give it to any person you like. 8. Such good things cannot be expected always to occur. 9. Use that book for as long as you like. 10. Nothing unusual has happened. 11. I would rather live in America than anywhere [else]. 12. It does not make any difference, does it? 13. It is still some distance to Kobe. 14. I would like to make something of this child. 15. The prisoner tried to find some way of escape. 16. There's something the matter with you this evening! 17. Take any of these. 18. I seem to have read that somewhere. 19. What is "hana" [called] in English? 20. That person speaks Japanese well. 21. Where do you hail from? 22. Anybody can do that. 23. I like every one. 24. I want to buy this horse, however much [money] it may cost. 25. Both of these children are the sons of that man. 26. Either [one] of these dresses is becoming to that girl. 27. It is all right with me whether I wait or not [wait]. 28. Shall we go somewhere? 29. Where do you feel [are you] bad? 30. Which of these roads is the road to Shimada village? 31. Let us inquire [literally, asking see]. 32. There are birds everywhere. 33. The son and the daughter both have books. 34. I dislike both [things]. 35. I don't see that man anywhere. 36. As my son has just come, he doesn't know anything. 37. As he is hungry, he would be glad [like] to eat anything. 38. As my son has no money, he would like to do any work at all. 39. My mother must go to Yokohama by all means [literally, even how doing]. 40. Do you want anything? 41. I do not want anything. 42. What is it? 43. It is nothing whatever. 44. What is that lying there? 45. It is a book which the teacher dropped. 46. That house will not readily collapse. 47. I will give you anything that you may desire. [If you desire anything, I will give it to you.] 48. The train is somewhat late. 49. It didn't rain much here. 50. There is no food in the house.

LESSON XVII

Vocabulary

- 1a. **Doku** [Dok(u)], *Poison*
Haba [Ha-ba], *Breadth*
Heya [He-ya], *A room*
Hijō [Hi-jō], *Extraordinary*; **Hijō**
ni, *Extraordinarily, very*
Hijōji [Hi-jō-ji], *An emergency*
Hiruhan [Hi-ru-han], *Noon meal,*
lunch (the simplest Japanese meal)
Hō, *Side, direction*
Hodo [Ho-do], *Extent, degree*
Ie, *A house, home, family*
Ki, *Spirit, soul, feeling*
Kurai [K(u)rai], *Approximately,*
about, court, rank
Ma, *Interval, a room*; **Ma mo naku**,
Shortly; **Ma ni au**, *To be in time*
for; **Ma ni awaseru**, *To make*
shift with
Mise [Mi-se], *A shop, store*
Nagasa [Na-ga-sa], *Length*
Taisō [Tai-sō], *Very, very much*
Yohodo [Yo-ho-do], *Very much,*
greatly
Yūhan [Yū-han], *Supper (dinner, in*
Japan)
- 2a. **Amai** [A-mai], *Sweet*
Mazui [Ma-zui], *Bad-tasting, clumsy*
Muzukashii [Mu-zu-ka-shii], *Mu-*
tsukashii, Difficult, serious, grave
Nigai [Ni-gai], *Bitter*
Oishii [Oi-shii], *Delicious*
Omoshiroi [O-mo-shi-roi], *Interest-*
ing, amusing
Tsumaranai [Ts(u)ma-ra-nai], *Val-*
ueless, good for nothing, silly, un-
interesting
Umai [U-mai, also 'mmai], *Delicious,*
clever
- 2b. **Awaseru** [A-wa-se-ru], *To put to-*
gether, sum up, regulate (a clock),
compare, adjust, match
Hashiru [Ha-shi-ru], *To run*
Tsukeru [Ts(u)ke-ru], *To attach,*
fix, put on, wear, light (as a fire),
turn on (as an electric switch),
charge (to an account)
3. **Hanahada** [Ha-na-ha-da], *Very, ex-*
ceedingly
Motto [Mot-to], *More, further*
Mottomo [Mot-to-mo], *Most*
Zutto [Zut-to], *By far, far more,*
straight, direct, directly

Grammar

87. Adjectives and adverbs do not have comparative and superlative forms as in English (as, for example, *strong, stronger, strongest*). Comparison of adjectives and adverbs may be expressed as follows:

A. Simple comparison may be expressed by **motto**, **nao**, or **mō sukoshi**.

Examples: **Motto yoi no o motte kure**, *Bring a better one.*

Sore wa ii ga kore wa nao ii n' desu, *That is good but this is better.*

Mō sukoshi chiisai no ga hoshii, *I want a smaller one.*

Motto hayaku hashitte kure, *Run faster.*

Nao ōkiku natta, *It became still larger.*

Mō sukoshi atsuku shite, *Make it hotter.*

88. B. Comparative superiority is expressed by **yorī**, *than*, or **yorī mo**, *even more*; but when the thing unfavorably compared is not mentioned, **ga** or **hō** (*side*) **ga** may be used.

Examples: **Jidōsha wa jitensha yorī hayai**, *The automobile is faster (quicker) than the bicycle.*

Kore yorī mo are wa yasui desu, *That is cheaper than this.*

Kono hon ga omoshiroi desu, *This book is more interesting.*

Kono hō ga yasui, *This one is cheaper.*

89. C. Comparative equality is expressed by hodo, dake, or kurai.

Examples: Kore hodo kirei, *As beautiful as this*

Dekiru dake benkyō seyo, *Let us study as much as possible.*

Sono kurai kirei na tokoro ga sukunai, *There are few places as beautiful as that.*

Hodo and dake are used in such comparisons as:

Bummei ga susumeba susumu dake, [*In proportion*] as civilization advances

Hayai hodo ga ii, *The faster the better*

Kore o nomeba nomu hodo nomitaku naru, *The more you drink [of] this, the more you want to drink [it].*

D. Comparative inferiority is expressed by hodo.

Example: Kono yama wa ano yama hodo takaku nai, *This mountain is not as high as that.*

90. E. The superlative absolute is expressed by such words as taisō, taihen, mottomo, yohodo, hijō ni, and zutto and less commonly by hana-hada and goku.

Examples: Taisō komarimashita, *I was most embarrassed.*

Hijō ni ureshii, *Most happy*

Zutto ōkii, *It is by far the largest.*

In negative statements amari, too, may be used.

Example: Amari tōku nai, *It is not too (very) far.*

F. The relative superlative is expressed by ichiban, first, number one.

Example: Niku no uchi ni "chikin" ga ichiban oishii, *Chicken is the most delicious of meats.*

G. A further method of expressing comparison by the use of certain Chinese forms is discussed in section 115, *infra*.

91. The simple present of the verb followed by tokoro, place, signifies action on the point of taking place; tokoro can also be used with the progressive present to describe action in process.

Examples: O yu ni hairu tokoro desu, *I am about to take a bath.*

O yu ni haitte iru tokoro desu, *I am in the act of taking a bath.*

Tokoro ga at the beginning of a clause or sentence signifies *however* or *but*.

Example: Itō wa hachi-ji ni uchi ni kaetta; tokoro ga ma mo naku tomodachi ga kite issho ni dekaketa, *Ito returned home at eight o'clock; however, shortly [thereafter] a friend came and they went out together.*

92. *As soon as* is often rendered by the continuative base followed by the noun *shidai*.

Example: **Deki shidai (ni) motte kimasu**, *I shall bring it as soon as it is ready.*

93. The word *ki*, *spirit*, is a component of many useful locutions:

Examples: **Ki o tsukeru**, *To pay attention, to take care* (literally, *To fix the spirit*)

Ki ga tsuku, *To notice* (literally, *The spirit becomes attached*)

Ki ga mijikai, *Short tempered*

Kimochi, *Feeling, mood* (*motsu, to have*)

Ki no doku, *Unfortunate, pitiful, sad*

Kikō, *Climate, weather*

Kichigai, *Insane* (*chigau, to differ*)

Ki ni iru, *To catch one's fancy* (literally, *To enter the spirit*)

Exercise XVII

1. *Dono kurai kakatta ka?* 2. *Koko kara Yokohama made dono kurai arimasu ka?* 3. *Amerikajin de are kurai Nihongo o hanasu hito wa sukunai n' desu.* 4. *Ma ni au kurai ni hayaku okita.* 5. *Sonna koto o yaru no wa anata gurai da.* 6. *Ma ni awase ni kore o tsukainasai.* 7. *Watakushitachi wa tokidoki kao o awaseru koto ga arimasu.* 8. *Ima kane ga motte inai kara tsukete kudasai.* 9. *Nagasa ga haba hodo arimasu.* 10. *Me mo kuchi hodo koto o iu.* 11. *Watakushi no uchi hodo ii tokoro wa nai.* 12. *Anata wa rikugun to kaigun to dotchi ga suki desu ka?* 13. *Kaigun no hō ga ii ja nai ka?* 14. *Kono biiru wa ano biiru yori zutto oishii.* 15. *Motto, kudasai.* 16. *Ishikarigawa [proper name] wa Nippon de mottomo nagai kawa desu.* 17. *Fujita sensei wa kōhi [coffee] o amaku shite nomu no ga suki desu.* 18. *Nihongo ga sō muzukashiku nai.* 19. *Tanaka san wa ma mo naku ie kara dete mise no hō e iku hazu desu.* 20. *Kono biiru wa nigakute hijō ni mazui.* 21. *Mō sukoshi ikeba kichigai ga iru kara ki o tsukenasai.* 22. *Amerika to Nippon to dotchi ga kikō wa yoroshii desu ka?* 23. *Amerika no hō ga kikō wa yoi desu; Amerika ni oru to itsu mo yoi kimochi desu.* 24. *Mukō no uchi ni haitte iru tokoro no hito o mimashita ka?* 25. *Ki ga tsukimasen deshita; donna hito deshita ka?* 26. *Hana no takai hito deshita.* 27. *Ano hito wa tsumaranai koto bakari iu.* 28. *Asa okiru to sugu ni o yu ni haireba ii kimochi ga shimasu.* 29. *Ashita Yokohama ni tsuki shidai kisha ni notte Ōsaka e ikimashō ka?* 30. *Ano ki no doku na fujin wa nani yori mo hon o yomu koto ga suki desu.* 31. *Ano hō ga ki ni irimasu ka?* 32. *Tsutome kara uchi ni kaette kita nochi, shimbun o yomu tokoro de kyaku ga tazunete kita.* 33. *Tanaka san wa kuchi ga umai.* 34. *Kono kurai no koto nara sō muzukashiku nai.*

Translation XVII

1. How much did it cost? 2. How far is it from here to Yokohama? 3. There are few Americans who speak as much Japanese as that. 4. I arose early enough to be in time. 5. No one but you would do such a thing [i.e., It would be like you to do such a thing]. 6. Use this as a makeshift. 7. We meet occasionally [literally, join faces]. 8. As I have no money [with me], please charge it. 9. It is as long as it is broad. 10. The eyes can say as much as the mouth. 11. There is no place like home. 12. Which do you prefer, the army or the navy? 13. Is not the navy preferable? 14. This beer is much more delicious than that. 15. Please give me more. 16. The Ishikarigawa is the longest river in Japan. 17. Professor Fujita prefers to drink his coffee sweetened. 18. The Japanese language is not so difficult. 19. Mr. Tanaka ought to come out of his house shortly to go to his store. 20. This beer is so bitter that it is extremely bad tasting. 21. If you go a little further, there is an insane person; so you [had] better be careful. 22. Which has the better climate, America or Japan? 23. The climate of America is better; when I am in America I always feel well. 24. Did you look at the man who was just entering the house opposite? 25. I did not notice [him]; what sort of a man was he? 26. He was a person with a long [high] nose. 27. That man is given to saying foolish things. 28. Taking a bath as soon as you get [one gets] up makes you feel so fine. 29. Shall we go by train to Osaka as soon as we arrive tomorrow at Yokohama? 30. That unfortunate lady likes reading books better than anything else. 31. Do you prefer that one? 32. When I was about to read the newspaper after I had returned home from work, a guest came to call. 33. Mr. Tanaka is a smooth talker. 34. If this is all there is to it, it is not so difficult.

LESSON XVIII

Vocabulary

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1a. Atama [A-ta-ma], <i>The head</i>
 Dempō [Dem-pō], <i>A telegram</i>
 Denshin [Den-shin], <i>The telegraph</i>
 Gin, <i>Silver</i>
 Kami [Ka-mi], <i>Hair, head of hair, coiffure, locks</i>
 Ke, <i>A hair, fur, wool, (small) feather</i>
 Kin, <i>Gold, money; kinshoku</i> [kin-shok(u)], <i>golden</i>
 Kiri [Ki-ri], <i>Fog</i>
 Musen [Mu-sen], <i>Wireless, radio</i>
 Raku [Rak(u)], <i>Pleasure, ease</i>
 Sei, <i>Stature; sei no hikui</i>, <i>short (of stature); sei no takai</i>, <i>tall (of stature)</i>. (In predicate constructions <i>ga</i> replaces <i>no</i>; as, Ano hito wa sei ga takai, <i>That man is tall</i>.)</p> | <p>2a. Asai [A-sai], <i>Shallow</i>
 Fukai [Fu-kai], <i>Deep</i>
 Hidoi [Hi-doi], <i>Cruel, outrageous</i>
 Hikui [Hi-kui], <i>Low, squat, short</i>
 Kurushii [Ku-ru-shii], <i>Painful, distressing</i>
 2b. Hakaru [Ha-ka-ru], <i>To weigh, measure</i>
 Karu [Ka-ru], <i>To reap, mow, cut [hair]</i>
 Mochiuru [Mo-chi-u-ru], <i>To use</i>
 3. Chū[ni],* <i>In the course of, during</i>
 Goku [Gok(u)], <i>Very</i>
 Kayō [Ka-yō] <i>ni</i>, <i>Thus</i>
 Kyū ni, <i>Suddenly, unexpectedly</i>
 Ya, <i>Or</i></p> |
|--|---|

* Used as a suffix chiefly with words of Chinese origin, an important exception being *Hana-shi chū*, *The line is busy* (in telephoning; literally, in course of talking).

Grammar

94. The past conditional of the verb is formed by combining the continuative base with *tara*. The same letter changes take place as in forming the gerund and the past tense. (See Lesson VI, Grammar.) The past conditional often has the sense of a future perfect indicative.

Examples: **Are made susundara ato no koto wa raku desu,** *When one shall have reached that [stage], the rest is easy.*

Hidoi yuki ga futtara dekake wa shinai desu, *If there should be a heavy fall of snow, I shall not go out.*

95. The past conditional of the verb in the negative is formed by adding *nakattara* or *nakattaraba*.

Examples: **Ame ga furanakattara** (or add *ba*), *minami e no shima made kōkai shimashō,* *If it should not rain, let us make a voyage to the island southward.*

Jibun de dekinakattara (or add *ba*), *tomodachi o tanomimasu,* *If I should not be able to do it by myself, I shall call upon a friend.*

The past conditional of adjectives is formed by dropping the *u* of the adverbial base and adding *attara* (or *attaraba*).

Examples: **Yokattaraba,** *If it should be all right*

Osoku nakattara, *If it should not be late*

96. The past probable tense of verbs is formed by adding *tarō* to the continuative base, there being made, of course, the appropriate letter changes described in section 34, and in the negative by adding *nakattarō* to the negative base. The past probable tense of adjectives is formed by dropping the *u* of the adverbial form and adding *attarō*.

Examples: **Oya ni dempō o uttarō,** *He probably dispatched [struck] a telegram to his parents.*

Mada sore made ni susumanakattarō, *It probably has not yet advanced to that.*

Soko de umi ga asakattarō, *The sea was probably shallow there.*

Exercise XVIII

1. *Kō shittara kuru no ja nakatta.* 2. *Atama o tsukawanakattaraba sō umaku ikanakatta.* 3. *Kono mono o nan ni mochiiru no desu ka?* 4. *Sō kurushii toki bakari mo arumai.* 5. *Yūbe hoteru e no michi de hidoi me ni aimashita [me ni au, to experience].* 6. *Tekigun wa horyo o hidoi me ni awaseta [me ni awaseru, to treat, subject to].* 7. *Sensei ga Kōbe ni kite kara mada hi ga asai n' desu.* 8. *Kami o mijikaku katte o kure.* 9. *Kono mura kara dempō o utsu koto ga dekinakattara dō shimashō ka?* 10. *Meshitsukai ni kane o dono kurai yattara yokarō ka?* 11. *Kōkai chū ni fukai kiri ni attara raku ni iru koto ga dekimasen.* 12. *Dōshite anna koto o suru ki ni natta no darō ka?* 13. *Konna ni mazui mono o ima made ni tabeta*

koto ga arimasen. 14. Amerika jin no ōku wa kami no ke ga kinshoku desu ka? 15. Doko no kuni ni wa sei no hikui hito ga ichiban ōi desu ka? 16. Koko to ano shima no aida ni musen denshin ga arimasu ka? 17. Kodomo wa mō gakkō e ittarō. 18. Dō shita n' da? 19. Kayō na koto ga attara nani o shimashō ka? 20. Kesa machi kara kaeru toki ni wa ame ga kyū ni furi dashimashita; soshite tomodachi no uchi ni yotte hachi-ji made orimashita.

Translation XVIII

1. If I had known this, I would not have come. 2. If you had not used your head it would not have gone so smoothly. 3. For what is this thing used? 4. Let us hope for the best [literally, Such painful times only will probably not be]. 5. I had a dreadful experience on my way to the hotel last night. 6. The enemy forces subjected the prisoners to cruel treatment. 7. It is only a few days since the professor came to Kobe. 8. Please cut my hair short. 9. What shall we do if we are [should be] unable to send a telegram from this village? 10. About how much money should I give the servant? 11. One cannot be at ease if one should encounter a heavy [deep] fog while at sea. 12. How did he take it into his head [spirit] to do such a thing? 13. I have never up to now eaten such a disagreeable tasting thing. 14. Do most [many] Americans have golden hair? 15. In what country are persons of short stature most prevalent [numerous]? 16. Is there radio telegraphy between here and that island? 17. The children have probably already gone to school. 18. What is the matter? 19. If such a thing should happen, what would you do? 20. This morning as I was returning from the town it suddenly began to rain, and so I stopped at a friend's house and stayed until eight o'clock.

LESSON XIX

Vocabulary

1a. Arashi [A-ra-shi], *A storm*
 Arika [A-ri-ka], *Whereabouts, location*
 Asase [A-sa-se], *A shoal*
 Banji [Ban-ji], *All matters, everything*
 Chikagoro [Chi-ka-go-ro], *In recent times*
 Fubuki [Fu-bu-ki] (a contraction of fuki and yuki, literally, *blowing snow*), *A driving snow, a blizzard*
 Fukasa [Fu-ka-sa], *Depth*
 Hōkō [Hō-kō], *A direction*
 Hoshi [Ho-shi], *A star*
 Iro [I-ro], *A color; Iroiro, Various*
 Jōki [Jō-ki], *Steam*
 Kane [Ka-ne], *A bell*
 Kinkai [Kin-kai], *The near seas*

Kiteki [Ki-tek(i)], *A siren, steam whistle*
 Nami [Na-mi], *A wave*
 Nikkō [Nik-kō], *Beams of the sun*
 Oki [O-ki], *The open sea, offing*
 Rashingi [Ra-shin-gi], *A mariner's compass*
 Sekai [Se-kai], *The world*
 Senin [Sen-in], *The crew (of a ship)*
 Taisetsu [Tai-sets(u)], *Important, valuable*
 Taitei [Tai-tei], *For the most part, almost, approximately*
 Tōdai [Tō-dai], *A lighthouse*
 Tonsū [Ton-sū], *Tonnage*
 Utsukushisa [U-ts(u)ku-shi-sa], *Beauty*

- 2b. **Chigau** [Chi-ga-u], *To differ, to vary, to be to the contrary*
Fuku [Fu-ku], *To blow (as of the wind)*
Haru [Ha-ru], *To spread*
Hikaru [Hi-ka-ru], *To shine*
Hikkurikaeru [Hik-ku-ri-kae-ru], *To overturn*
Narasu [Na-ra-su], *To sound, ring (transitive)*
- Noriageru** [No-ri-a-ge-ru], *To run aground*
Tayoru [Ta-yo-ru], *To take bearings*
Tsukiataru [Ts(u)ki-a-ta-ru], *To collide [with]*
Utsuru [U-tsu-ru], *To be reflected*
Yureru [Yu-re-ru], *To rock, list*
3. **Shikashi** [Sh(i)ka-shi], *However, and, but*

Reading Lesson

Riku o ryokō suru toki ni wa taitei basha, densha, kisha, jidōsha, nado, ni norimasu ga, umi o ryokō suru baai ni wa fune ni yoranakereba narimasen. Umi o wataru ni wa mukashi wa ho o hatte kaze no chikara de fune o ugokasu hobune o tsukaimashita ga, ima wa taitei jōki no chikara de ugoku kisen o mochiimasu. Kono kisen mo kinkai o kōkai suru mono wa tonsū mo chiisai no desu ga, Taiheiyō ya Taiseiyō o kōkai suru mono wa ōkiku suru no desu. Sore desu kara senkyaku ga takusan noremasu.*

Hi no de† ya hi no iri‡ ni wa nikkō ga nami ni utsutte mizu no iro ga kinshoku ni narimasu. Tsukiyo ni wa nami ga gin no yō ni hikatte, sono utsukushisa wa nan to mo ii yō ga arimasen.

Ōkina fune no ue wa riku ni aru ōkina hoteru no naka ni oru no to chigawanai hodo banji ga totonotte imasu. Chikagoro wa musen denshin ni yotte, kōkai chū de mo, sekai no ōkina dekgoto‡ o shiru koto ga dekimasu.

Kayō ni kōkai to iu mono wa omoshiroi mono desu ga, raku na toki bakari de wa arimasen. Toki ni wa kurushii koto mo arimasu. Kyū ni arashi ga kite yama no yō na nami ga tatsu koto mo arimasu. Shikashi fune wa yureru bakari de, nakanaka hikkurikaeru mono de wa arimasen. Fukai kiri ya fubuki de sukoshi mo saki ga mienaku naru koto mo arimasu. Sō iu toki ni wa asase e noriagetari§ hoka no fune ni tsukiatattari§ shinai yō ni umi no fukasa o hakattari§ kiteki ya kane o narashitari§ shimasu. Fune ni wa rashingi to iu mono ga atte sore de hōkō o totte susunde ikimasu shi rikuchi mo shima mo mienai oki e deru to, hi ya hoshi ni tayotte jibun no oru tokoro o shirimasu. Tōdai o miru to are wa doko da to iu koto ga waku no desu kara tōdai no arika to sono hikari to o shiru koto wa senin ni wa goku taisetsu na koto desu.

Reading Lesson—Translation

When traveling on land one generally rides in a carriage, an electric car, a train, an automobile, et cetera; but in case of traveling by sea one must depend upon ships. In crossing the sea in olden times one used a sailing ship which spread sails to cause the ship to move by the force of the wind, but now one generally uses a steamer which moves by the force of steam. Among

* Potential form of **noru**; see translation and section 112.

† **Hi no de**, literally, *The coming out of the sun*; **hi no iri**, literally, *the going in of the sun*. **De** and **iri** are verbal nouns of **deru** and **iru**, respectively.

‡ **Dekigoto**, cf. **dekiru** and **koto**. **Dekiru** often has the meaning of *to happen*.

§ Frequentative form of the verb; see translation and also section 126.

steamers those which navigate the near seas are small of tonnage, but those which navigate the Pacific or Atlantic are made large. Consequently many passengers can ride on them.

At sunrise and sunset the sun's rays are reflected on the waves and the waters become golden. On moonlight nights the waves shine like silver and their beauty is beyond words.

Aboard a large vessel is [things are arranged to a degree] no different from being inside a large hotel on land. In recent times, by virtue of radio telegraphy, one can know of the important events in the world even [though] at sea.

Thus a sea voyage is an interesting thing, but it is not always agreeable [easy times only are not]. At times it is distressing. On occasion storms suddenly come and waves like mountains rise up. The ship, however, only lists and is not easily overturned. There are times also when you can't see ahead on account of heavy fog or driving snow. In order that the ship at such times [may] avoid stranding on a shoal or colliding with another vessel, the depth is measured and the siren or bell sounded. The ship has a thing called a compass and with it the course is taken as [the ship] proceeds; and when it comes out into the open sea where neither mainland nor islands are visible one knows where one is by taking bearings from the sun or stars. As one understands where he is when he sees a lighthouse, knowledge of the location and flashes of each [the] lighthouse is very important to the crew.

LESSON XX

Vocabulary

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1a. Dōka [Dō-ka], <i>A copper coin, copper currency</i>
 Empitsu [Em-pits(u)], <i>A lead pencil</i>
 En (Yen), <i>Japanese unit of currency</i>
 Ginka [Gin-ka], <i>A silver coin, silver currency</i>
 Gōkei [Gō-kei], <i>The total</i>
 Gunkan [Gun-kan], <i>A warship</i>
 Heta [He-ta], <i>Unskillful, clumsy</i>
 Ji, <i>A letter, character</i>
 Jōzu [Jō-zu], <i>Skillful, adept</i>
 Kami [Ka-mi], <i>Paper</i>
 Kanjō [Kan-jō], <i>Account, an accounting</i>
 Koro, Goro [Ko-ro, Go-ro], <i>Approximate time, season</i>
 Mikan [Mi-kan], <i>An orange</i>
 Nimotsu [Ni-mots(u)], <i>Baggage</i>
 Satsu [Sats(u)], <i>Paper currency, a bill</i>
 Sen, <i>One-hundredth of a yen</i>
 Tegami [Te-ga-mi], <i>A letter, epistle</i>
 Toshi [To-shi], <i>A year, years of age</i>
 Tsugi [Tsu-gi], <i>Next, the following</i></p> | <p>Tsuri [Tsu-ri], <i>Change (of money)</i>
 Zembu [Zem-bu], <i>The whole (entire) amount</i>
 <p>2a. Komakai [Ko-ma-kai], <i>Small, minute</i>
 2b. Hajimaru [Ha-ji-ma-ru], <i>To begin (intransitive)</i>
 Hajimeru [Ha-ji-me-ru], <i>To begin (transitive)</i>
 Harau [Ha-ra-u], <i>To pay</i>
 Kowareru [Ko-wa-re-ru], <i>To break (intransitive)</i>
 Kowasu [Ko-wa-su], <i>To break (transitive)</i>
 Kuzusu [Ku-zu-su], <i>To break into pieces, make change (for money)</i>
 Torikaeru [To-ri-kae-ru], <i>To change (one thing for another)</i>
 Tsugu [Tsu-gu], <i>To follow</i>
 Tsukareru [Tsu-ka-re-ru], <i>To tire, be fatigued</i>
 <p>3. Kitto [Kit-to], <i>Surely, without fail</i>
 Sukkari [Suk-ka-ri], <i>Completely, entirely</i></p> </p> </p> |
|--|---|

Grammar

97. The Japanese system of numeration is complicated, owing to the parallel use of two series of numerals, one of Japanese origin and one of Chinese origin, each series having variants, and also to the fact that these numerals are used in conjunction with numerative classifiers, the choice of the classifier depending upon the nature of the things classified. These classifiers are listed in Appendix V. (In English we have a few such classifiers, such as a sheet of paper, a pane of glass, five head of cattle; but their use is much more limited than in Japanese.)

The two series of numerals with their variants are as follows:

JAPANESE SERIES			
ARABIC	SUBSTANTIVE	ENUMERATIVE AND ADJECTIVE FORMS	CHINESE SERIES
1	Hitotsu	Hi, hito	Ichi
2	Futatsu	Fu, futa	Ni
3	Mitsu, Mittsu	Mi	San
4	Yotsu, Yottsu	Yo, yon	Shi
5	Itsutsu	Itsu, i	Go
6	Mutsu, Muttsu	Mu	Roku
7	Nanatsu	Nana	Shichi (usually pronounced sh'chi)
8	Yatsu, Yattsu	Ya, yō	Hachi
9	Kokonotsu	Kokono, koko	Ku, kyū
10	Tō	To, tō	Jū
100	(O, momo, archaic)		Hyaku
1,000	(Chi, archaic)		Sen
10,000	Yorozu		Man
100,000,000	.....		Oku

98. The Japanese series is not ordinarily used for numerals above ten. Exceptions are *hatachi*, *twenty*, used in speaking of age, and *hatsuka* and *misoka*, *twentieth* and *thirtieth days of the month*. In numbers in which four is a component, *yo* or *yon* is usually used instead of *shi*. The sound *shi*, having so many homonyms, is avoided for the sake of preventing ambiguity. The Japanese also say that to use the word *shi* in the sense of *four* is unlucky, as *shi* also means *death*. In commerce and on the telephone there is frequent colloquial use of *futa* for *ni* and *nana* for *shichi*. Otherwise, compound numbers (numbers other than units up to ten, one hundred, one thousand, ten thousand, and one hundred million, which are expressed by single words) are produced by combining words in the Chinese series, as shown in the following examples:

11	Jū-ichi	568	Go-hyaku-roku-jū-hachi
12	Jū-ni	3,200	San-zen-ni-hyaku
20	Ni-jū	25,569	Ni-man, go-sen-go-hyaku-roku-
23	Ni-jū-san		jū-kyū
35	San-jū-go	100,000	Jū-man
232	Ni-hyaku-san-jū-ni	1,000,000	Hyaku-man

99. In forming such combinations, the rules for letter changes applicable to the formation of compound words of Chinese origin, as set forth in section 7, must be observed. When followed by an element in the compound word with **k**, **s**, **t**, **c**, **h**, or **f** as its initial letter, the forms given above in section 97 for *one*, *eight*, and *ten* are replaced, respectively, by the variants **itsu**, **hatsu**, and **jitsu** before the prescribed letter changes are made. In accordance with this procedure, 100 becomes **ippyaku** (it is optional whether for one hundred we say **hyaku** or **ippyaku**; but for one thousand, ten thousand, and one hundred million it is better to say **issen**, **ichiman**, and **ichioku** than to say **sen**, **man**, and **oku**), and 800 becomes **happyaku**. 600 becomes **roppyaku**, but the letter change here is not covered by the general rule referred to; the **ku** of **roku** invariably is changed to **p** before **h** and the **h** becomes **p**. 1,000 is **issen** and 8,000 is **hassen**. **Sen** (*thousand*) also becomes **zen** when the preceding syllable ends in **n**.

Examples: **Sanzen**, *Three thousand*

Nanzen, *Some thousands, How many thousands?*

Ku and **kyū** may be used interchangeably for 9; **kyū** is preferred in combination with the ordinal suffix **ban**; otherwise **ku** is more frequently used.

100. The Japanese series of numerals is generally used in referring to age (necessarily of children, except in the case of a person who happens to be 20) and in counting familiar objects. The abbreviated forms are used in counting persons and objects up to ten and adjectivally in forming compound words.

Examples: **O toshi wa ikutsu desu ka? Yatsu (yattsu) desu**, *How many years [old] are you? I am eight.*

Mikan futatsu (less commonly, **Futatsu no mikan**),
Two oranges

Hitori, *One person, alone*

Hitoashi, *One step* (not one foot)

Futari, *Two persons*

Futago, *Twins*

Yaoya, *Green-grocer* (*Eight hundred shop*)

Chishima, *The Kurile Islands* (*Thousand islands*)

Chiyo, *One thousand generations* (occurs as a common girl's name and in the Japanese national anthem)

101. The Chinese series of numerals is used in combination by forming a compound with numerative classifiers or with words of Chinese origin denoting periods of time, units of money, weight, measure, et cetera.

A few of the more common classifiers of Chinese origin are shown below:

Dai, *Chairs, tables, vehicles, airplanes,* etc. **Hiki**, *Fishes, insects, quadrupeds, bolts of cloth*

Fuku, *Doses of medicine, whiffs of tobacco* **Hon**, (Cylindrical objects, such as) *Trees, pencils*

Hai, *Cupfuls, bowlfuls* **Ken**, *Houses*

Ko, *Pieces of luggage, regiments and certain other units of troops* (solid objects generally and those which have no particular classifier). A variant is **ka**, as **rokka getsu**, *six months*.
Mai, (Flat thin objects, such as) *Paper, dishes, clothing*
Mei, *Persons*

Nin, *Human beings*
Nimmae, *Portions of food or drink*
Ryō, *Vehicles*
Satsu, *Volumes*
Seki } *Vessels, airplanes, airships, sea-*
Sō } *planes*
Soku, *Footwear, such as shoes and socks*
Wa, *birds*

EXAMPLES

Teiburu ichidai, *One table*

Tabako ippuku, *A whiff of tobacco, a smoke* (a cigarette would be **tabako ippon**)

Ki jippon, *Ten trees*

Biiru ippai, *A glass of beer* (**ippai** is also commonly used in the sense of *full*)

Sakana sambiki, *Three fishes*

Chaya ikken, *A teahouse*

Satō niko, *Two lumps of sugar*

Kami gomai, *Five sheets of paper*

Heitai rokunin, *Six soldiers* (in the case of one person, two persons, and four persons, in most cases **hitori**, **futari**, and **yottari**, respectively, are used)

Fune hassō, *Eight ships*

There are also several numerative classifiers of native origin which are used with the Japanese series of numerals.

Examples: **Chaki hitokumi**, *A tea set*; **kimono futasoro**, *two suits of clothes*

Exercise XX

1. Tanaka san wa itsu mo harai ga okureru. 2. Sono empitsu o jippon san-jissen de kaimashita. 3. Gōkei wa hyaku-ni-jū-man ni naru. 4. Kono kami wa ano kami hodo takaku nakute, hyakumai wa ni-jū-hassen desu. 5. Tomodachi no hanashi ni yoreba kono kinjo ni nan de mo wa yasukute kane ga takusan irimasen. 6. Tsuki ni yon-jū en kurai tsukaeba takusan desu. 7. Kono fune ni notte Amerika made ryokō sureba sukunaku mo kane ga dono kurai kakarimasu ka? 8. Sukunaku mo go-hyaku en hodo kakarimasu. 9. Komakai kane ga nai kara kono jū en satsu o kowashite kudasai. 10. Tomodachi ga watakushi yori toshi ga futatsu bakari ue desu. 11. O cha wa mō ippai ikaga desu ka? 12. Kono mura ni ie ga nan gen arimasu ka? 13. Ni hyakken kurai arimasu. 14. Ano shima no saki ni gunkan ga issō miete, sono ue o hikōki ga nidai tonde imasu. 15. Kore kara tegami o kaku kara kami o ichimai kudasai. 16. Kore de zembu desu ka? Kanjō shite mimashō. 17. O tsumi desu. 18. Kore o yatte tsumi o totte kure. 19. Go en de tsumi ga arimasu ka? 20. Kanjō wa sukkari de jū-yo en ni narimasu. 21. Kono shigoto o asa hayaku hajimeru to ban made ni kitto tsukaremasu. 22. Dōzo kore o komakai no ni kuzushite kudasai. 23. Kono go en satsu o torikaete kudasaimasen ka? 24. Kono mado ga kowarete imasu; dare ga kowashita ka? 25. Ima wa Nihon de ginka ya dōka o tsukaimasu ka?

Translation XX

1. Mr. Tanaka is always late in his payments. 2. I bought ten of those pencils for thirty sen. 3. The total amounts to 1,200,000. 4. This paper is not as expensive as that and is 28 sen for 100 sheets. 5. According to what my friend says, everything is cheap in this vicinity, so one does not need much money. 6. If you spend about 40 yen a month, that is plenty. 7. If one should take a journey to America by this ship, about how much at least would it cost? 8. It would cost at least about 500 yen. 9. As I have no small money please break this ten-yen bill. 10. My friend is only two years older than I [am]. 11. Won't you have another cup of tea? 12. How many houses are there in this village? 13. There are about 200 houses. 14. One can see a warship beyond that island, and two airplanes are flying above it. 15. As I am now going to write a letter please give me a sheet of paper. 16. Is this the entire amount? I shall figure it out and see. 17. Here's your change. 18. Make change for this—literally, [I] give you this and you make change. 19. Have you change for five yen? 20. The account comes to 14 yen in all. 21. If you begin this work early in the morning, you surely will get tired before night. 22. Please change this into smaller money. 23. Won't you please change this five-yen bill? 24. This window is broken. Who broke it? 25. Do they use silver or copper currency in Japan at present?

LESSON XXI

Vocabulary

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1a. Aki [A-ki], <i>Autumn</i> | Tochi [To-chi], <i>Land, ground</i> |
| Amari [A-ma-ri], <i>The remainder, surplus</i> (used also adverbially in the sense of <i>too, too much</i>) | Tsune [Tsu-ne], <i>Constant, normal; tsune ni, normally, constantly</i> |
| Fuyu [Fu-yu], <i>Winter</i> | Wake [Wa-ke], <i>A reason, explanation</i> |
| Ginkō [Gin-kō], <i>A bank</i> | 1b. Ryōhō [Ryō-hō], <i>Two, both</i> |
| Haru [Ha-ru], <i>Spring</i> | 2b. Kazoeru [Ka-zo-e-ru], <i>To count, enumerate</i> |
| Hyakushō [Hyak(u)-shō], <i>A farmer, peasant</i> | Kuwaeru [Ku-wa-e-ru], <i>To add</i> |
| Inaka [I-na-ka], <i>The country</i> (as opposed to the city) | Nokoru [No-ko-ru], <i>To remain, be left</i> (negative gerund form, <i>nokorazu</i> , used in the sense of <i>all</i>) |
| Jitensha [Ji-ten-sha], <i>A bicycle</i> | Nokosu [No-ko-su], <i>To leave behind</i> (transitive) |
| Kazu [Ka-zu], <i>A number, figure</i> | Nozoku [No-zo-ku], <i>To leave out, omit</i> |
| Kura [K(u)ra], <i>A [fireproof] warehouse</i> | 3. Yaku [Yak(u)], <i>Approximately, about</i> |
| Mikomi [Mi-ko-mi], <i>Expectation, aim</i> | |
| Natsu [Nats(u)], <i>Summer</i> | |
| Tabi [Ta-bi], <i>A time, occasion</i> | |

Grammar

102. The Chinese series of numerals is used in combination with words of Chinese origin denoting units of time. Duration of time is indicated by suffixing the word *kan* (combining word meaning *interval*) to the word denoting the unit of time or by inserting the numerary classifier *ka* between

the numeral and the word denoting unit of time, as shown in the following examples :

UNIT OF TIME		
ENGLISH	JAPANESE	EXAMPLES
Second	Byō	Ichibyō, <i>One second</i>
Minute	Fun	Ippun, <i>One minute</i> ; ippunkan, <i>for one minute</i>
Hour	Ji	Ichiji, <i>One o'clock</i> ; ichi jikan, <i>one hour (60 minutes)</i>
Day	Nichi	Ichinichi, <i>One day, the first day of the month</i>
	Jitsu	Sakujitsu (not used in dates), <i>Yesterday</i>
Week	Shū	Isshūkan, <i>One week, for one week</i>
Month	Gatsu (names)	Ichigatsu, <i>January</i> ; Ichigatsukan, <i>during January</i>
	Getsu (30 days)	Ikkagetsu, <i>For one month</i>
Year	Nen	Ichinen, <i>The first year of an era</i>
		Ikkannen, <i>One year</i> ; ichinenkan, <i>for one year</i>

The week, *shū*, is a unit of time which was introduced from the Occident. The Japanese also divide the month into a ten-day period called *jun*. The first ten days of the month is called *jōjun* (upper ten days), the second ten days, *chūjun* (middle ten days), and the days falling after the twentieth, whether eight, nine, ten, or eleven days, *gejun* (lower "ten" days).

Example: *Kongetsu gejun ni ikimasu, I shall go the latter part of the month.*

103. Days are counted by prefixing the numeral to *nichi*, but there are many exceptions, as follows :

Two days, <i>Futsuka</i>	Eight days, <i>Yōka</i>
Three days, <i>Mikka</i>	Nine days, <i>Kokonoka</i>
Four days, <i>Yokka</i>	Ten days, <i>Tōka</i>
Five days, <i>Itsuka</i>	Fourteen days, <i>Jūyokka</i>
Six days, <i>Muika</i>	Twenty days, <i>Hatsuka</i>
Seven days, <i>Nanuka</i>	Twenty-four days, <i>Nijūyokka</i>

These forms may refer alternatively to the days of the month. For the first day of the month an alternative term frequently used for *ichinichi* is *tsuitachi*. The last day of the month is *misoka* and the last day of the year is *ōmisoka*.

The names of the months are produced by prefixing the appropriate numeral to *gatsu*, as, for example, *Nigatsu, February, Jūnigatsu, December*. The combining word *getsu*, which also means *month*, is used of any unnamed month, as *kongetsu, this month*, or *nikagetsu, two months*.

It should be noted that in the case of January either *shōgatsu* ("correct month"), *ichigatsu*, or *ichigetsu* may be used.

104. Similarly, other useful combinations are effected by uniting designations of units of time with *mai, each, every*; *kon* or *hon* (used chiefly in formal discourse), *this, the present*; *saku, sen, previous*, or *kyo, last*; *myō* or *rai, next, forthcoming*; *nan, what, how many*; and *iku, how many*, as shown in the following :

Mainichi, *Every day*; **maigetsu**, *every month*; **mainen**, *every year*; **maiban**, *every evening*

Konnichi, *Today*; **kongetsu**, *this month*; **konnen**, *this year*; **komban**, *this evening*

Honjitsu, *Today*; **hongetsu**, *this month*; **honnen**, *this year*

Sakujitsu, *Yesterday*; **sakunen**, *last year*; **sakuban**, *last evening*

Sengetsu and (less frequently) **kyogetsu**, *Last month*; **kyonen**, *last year*

Myōnichi, *Tomorrow*; **myōban**, *tomorrow evening*

Raigetsu, *Next month*; **rainen**, *next year*

Nangatsu, *What month?*

Ikunichi, *How many days?*

Sometimes hybrid combinations are used (one part of Chinese and one part of Japanese origin) : **myōasa**, *tomorrow morning* (the combining word for *morning*, **chō**, is also used, i.e., **myōchō**) ; **maiasa**, *every morning* ; and **gappi** (**gatsu** + **hi**), *the date*.

Sometimes both parts of the combination are of Japanese origin : **kotoshi**, *this year* (contraction for **kono toshi**) ; **kesa**, *this morning* (**kono asa**) ; **asu no asa**, *tomorrow morning* ; **ashita**, *tomorrow* ; **asatte**, *day after tomorrow* ; **kinō**, *yesterday* ; and **ototoi**, *day before yesterday*. These forms are favored in everyday speech.

Exercise XXI

1. Isshūkan ni wa nanuka arimasu. 2. Ikkagetsu ni wa yaku yon shūkan arimasu. 3. Ichinen ni wa jūnikagetsu arimasu. 4. Jūnigatsu no nijūichi nichi kara sangatsu no hatsuka made wa fuyu de, sangatsu no nijūichi nichi kara rokugatsu no hatsuka made wa haru desu. 5. Haru wa natsu no mae ni kite, fuyu wa aki no tsugi ni kimasu. 6. Natsu to aki de wa dotchi ga hayaku kimasu ka? 7. Natsu no hō wa hayaku kimasu. 8. Anata wa kesa nanji ni okimashita ka? 9. Shichi [sh(i)chi] ji ni-jippun mae ni okimashita. 10. Asahan wa nanji ni tabemashita ka? 11. Shichiji nijūgofun ni tabemashita. 12. Shimibun wa itsu yomimashita ka? 13. Asahan no toki ni yomimashita. 14. Kyō wa nannichi desu ka? 15. Tōka desu. 16. Kinō wa nannichi deshita ka? 17. Kokonoka deshita. 18. Anata wa yūbe hayaku yasumimashita ka? 19. Yūbe jū-ichiji san-jippun ni yasumimashita. 20. Ichinen ni wa nankagetsu arimasu ka? 21. Jūnikagetsu arimasu. 22. Ikkagetsu ni wa iku nichi ga arimasu ka? 23. San-jū nichi arimasu. 24. Aru tsuki ni wa san-jū-ichi nichi arimasu. 25. Dono tsuki ni wa sanjūichi nichi arimasu ka? 26. Hoka no tsuki wa minna san-jū nichi arimasu ka? 27. Nigatsu ni wa ni-jū hachi nichi arimasu.

Translation XXI

1. One week has seven days. 2. One month has approximately four weeks. 3. One year has twelve months. 4. Winter is from December 21 to March 20, spring from March 21 to June 20. 5. Spring comes before summer, and winter comes after autumn. 6. Which comes earlier, summer or autumn? 7. Summer comes earlier. 8. What time did you get up

this morning? 9. I got up at twenty minutes before seven. 10. At what time did you eat breakfast? 11. I ate breakfast at 7:25. 12. When did you read the newspaper? 13. I read the newspaper at breakfast time. 14. What day [of the month] is [it] today? (Japanese seldom pay attention to the days of the week, but always know the day of the month.) 15. It is the tenth. 16. What day was it yesterday? 17. It was the ninth. 18. Did you go to bed early last night? 19. I went to bed at 11:30 last night. 20. How many months are there in a year? 21. There are twelve months. 22. How many days are there in a month? 23. There are thirty days. 24. In some months there are thirty-one days. 25. In which months are there thirty-one days? 26. Do the other months all have thirty days? 27. February has twenty-eight days.

LESSON XXII

Vocabulary

1a. **Bu**, *A portion, one per cent*
Bun, *A fraction, share, portion*
Chō (a measure of length), *119 yards;*
 (a measure of area), *2½ acres*
Doru [Dor(u)], *A dollar*
Gō (a measure of capacity), *⅓ of a shō*
Gurammu [G(u)ramm(u)], *A gram*
Hikidashi [Hi-ki-da-shi], (1) *Withdrawal of funds;* (2) *a drawer (of a bureau)*
Kan, Kamme [Kam-me] (a unit of weight), *3.75 kgs. or 8¼ pounds*
Kandankei [Kan-dan-kei], *A thermometer*
Kiri [Ki-ri], *Limits, an end, all there is (cf. urikiri, sold out)*
Kiro- [Ki-ro-], *Kilo-*
Mairu [Mair(u)], *A mile*
Meitoru [Mei-tor(u)], *A meter*
Miri- [Mi-ri-], *Milli-*
Momme [Mom-me], *me, ⅓ of a kan; hyakume* [hyak(u)-me], *13.25 ounces*

Pondo [Pon-do], *A pound*
Ri (a measure of length), *2.44 miles*
Sanchi- [San-chi-], *Centi-*
Shaku [Shak(u)] (a measure of length), *approximately 1 foot*
Shō (a measure of capacity), *1¼ quarts*
Sun, *⅓ of a shaku, 1.19 inches*
Tokei [To-kei], *A clock, watch*
Tsubo [Tsu-bo] (unit of area), *6 shaku square*
Wari [Wa-ri], *A share, rate, ratio, ten per cent*
Wariai [Wa-ri-ai], *Ratio, proportion; wariai ni, proportionately, comparatively, relatively*
Waribiki, *A discount*
 2b. **Hikidasu** [Hi-ki-da-su], *To draw out, withdraw*
Waru [Wa-ru], *To split, divide*
 3. **Moshi** [Mo-shi], *Say! If, supposing*
Naze [Na-ze], *Why? Naze naraba, Because, for the reason that*

Grammar

105. One-half is **han** or **hambun** (*half portion*). The other fractions are expressed by stating the denominator followed by **bun** (*a part*) with **no** and the numerator. *One-third* is **sambun no ichi**, *one-fourth* is **shibun no ichi**; thus *two-thirds* is **sambun no ni**, *three-fourths* is **shibun no san**, et cetera.

Percentages are expressed, as indicated in the lesson vocabulary, by **wari**, *ten per cent*, and **bu**, *one per cent*. Example: **Ichi wari go bu**, *15 per cent*.

Decimal fractions of percentages are expressed by **rin**, *one-tenth*, or *0.10 per cent*, and **mō**, *one-tenth of a rin, one-hundredth*, or *0.01 per cent*.

106. In Japanese no conjunction is used between numerals in such expressions as *two or three*.

Examples: **Empitsu nisambon**, *Two or three pencils*
Ushi ga goroppiki, *Five or six head of cattle*

Note the following examples of the use of **sū**, *numerous*, **nan**, *what*, and **yo**, *more than*, for indicating indefinite numbers.

Examples: **Sūjū nen**, *Several tens of years*
Jūnan nen, *Ten and some odd years*
Jūyo nen, *Ten years and more*
Sūjitsu, *Several days*

107. With words of Chinese origin, *how many* is rendered by **iku** or **nan** instead of **ikutsu**.

Examples: **Ikunen?** *How many years?* (Also **nannen**)
Ikumai? *How many sheets?* (Also **nammai**)

108. The ordinal numbers are formed by prefixing **dai** to the cardinal numbers of the Chinese series or by suffixing **bamme**. **Yo** is used instead of **shi** before **ban** or **bamme**. **Me** alone may be used with Japanese numbers. The ordinal number formed with **bamme** or **me** alone does not directly precede the noun which it qualifies as in the case of that formed with **dai**, but there must be inserted the postposition **no** between the ordinal and the noun.

Examples: **Daiichi Ginkō**, *The first bank*
Yobamme no ie, *The fourth house*
Itsukame no hi, *The fifth day*

Ordinal numbers used to express temporal succession are formed as above by substituting **kai** or **do** for **ban** or by adding **kai** or **do** to the ordinal formed with **dai**.

Examples: **Sankaime no kōkai**, *The third voyage*
Nidome no toki, *The second time*
Daigokai no hakurankai, *The fifth exposition*

Times, occasions, as expressed in English by *once, twice, three times*, etc., are expressed in Japanese by combining the Chinese cardinal number with **kai**, **do**, or **hen**.

Examples: **Kane o ippen utsu**, *He strikes the bell once.*
Nido mita, *He saw it twice.*
Sankai itta, *He went three times.*

Generations are expressed by **sei**.

Examples: **Napoleon issei**, *Napoleon the First*
Pio jūgosei, *Pius XV*

Stories (floors) are expressed by **kai**, as **nikai**, *second story*, etc.

109. Serial numbers as on cannon, for example, are indicated by **gō**, which follows the ordinal numbers formed with **dai**, as **Daiichi gō**, **Daini gō**, et

cetera. *Gō* is also used, for example, in identifying the issue of a periodical, as *Kaizō no nigatsu gō*, *The February number of Kaizō* (a monthly magazine).

Class is rendered by suffixing *tō* to the cardinal number of the Chinese series: *ittō*, *first class*, *nitō*, *second class*, et cetera, or alternatively by *jōtō*, *chūtō*, and *katō*, respectively, *superior*, *intermediate*, and *inferior class or quality*.

A *first-class private* would be *jōtō hei*, but an *interpreter, first class* (official), would be *ittō tsuyakkan*.

Houses are not numbered as with us. The area between streets is generally wider than in American cities, and the houses are usually smaller and are much more closely crowded together except in the richer sections. Most houses are therefore not on streets but on narrow alleyways. The location of houses is identified not by streets but by areas known as *chō* or *machi*. These areas are often subdivided into *chōme*, which would be designated as *itchome*, *nichome*, et cetera. These subdivisions are further divided into *banchi*, which would be designated as *ichibanchi*, *nibanchi*, et cetera. The area of a *banchi* varies greatly; houses in that area are generally designated serially, as *daiichi gō*, *daini gō*, et cetera. In setting forth a house address the Japanese proceed from the general to the particular. Thus we might have as an address:

Tōkyō-shi [now Tōkyō-to; *shi*, *city*; *to*, *metropolis*]
Akasaka-ku [*ku*, *ward*]
Aoyama San-chōme
Go-banchi
Daihachi-gō

Conversation

- | | |
|---|---|
| Q. Kondo no Kōbe yuki wa nanji ni demasu ka? | When does the next train leave for Kobe? |
| A. Kondo wa kuji ni jū gofun desu. | The next is 9:25. (In Japanese the hours and minutes must be stated.) |
| Q. Sore wa kyūkō desu ka? | Is that an express? |
| A. Sō desu. Ichi-nitō kyūkō* desu. | Yes. It is a first- and second-class express. |
| Q. Kōbe e nanji ni tsukimasu ka? | What time does it reach Kobe? |
| A. Myōasa no kuji yon jippun desu. | At 9:40 tomorrow morning. |
| Q. Tokkyū wa nanji desu ka? | What time is the special express? |
| A. Tokkyū wa ichi nitō nara, gozen jūji desu kara myōnichi ni narimasu. | If [you mean] the first- and second-class special express, as that is 10:00 A.M., it will be [become] tomorrow. |
| Q. Sore wa Kōbe ni itsu tsukimasu ka? | When does that reach Kobe? |
| A. Ban no kuji san jū hachifun ni tsukimasu. | It arrives at 9:38 in the evening. |
| Q. Kōbe nitō katamichi ichimai. | One one-way to Kobe second class. |
| A. Jū-ni en (yen) yon-jissen desu. | It is yen 12.40. (<i>Yen</i> and <i>sen</i> cannot be omitted in Japanese.) |

* The omission of *no* before *kyūkō* converts this expression into a compound noun.

- Q. Kyūkō ken to shindai ken mo. Express and berth tickets too.
 A. Shindai wa ue de yoroshū gozaimasu ka? Shita wa mō urikiri ni nari-mashita. Will an upper berth do? The lowers have already been sold out.
 Q. Sore ja shikata ga arimasen kara ue de kekkō desu. In that case, as there is no help for it, an upper will be all right.
 A. Ryōhō de chōdo go en (yen) desu. The two are exactly five yen.
 Q. Kono toranku dake chikki ni shite sū-tokeisu o kisha no naka e mochi-konde kudasai. Check only the trunk; please put the suitcase in[side] the train.
 A. Kashikomarimashita. Dochira e desu ka? Very well, sir. Where are you going?
 Q. Kōbe made. To Kobe.
 A. Shindai no bangō wa namban desu ka? What is the number of your berth?
 Q. Jūgō sha no samban desu. Number 3 of car 10.

Exercise XXII

1. Anata wa kane ga dono kurai irimasu ka? 2. Ni-hyaku en hodo irimasu kara ginkō e itte hikidasanakereba naranai no desu. 3. Machi e itte soshite kono go en satsu o kowashite ichi en satsu o gomai motte kite kudasai. 4. Ashita futari de machi e asobi ni ikimashō ka? 5. Hitori de itcha omoshiroku nai kara anata to issho ni ikitai no desu. 6. Kura ni nimotsu ga nanko haitte imasu ka? 7. Sore o kazoena-katta ga, jū-nanko ga haitte imashō. 8. Ano hito wa sū-jū nen mae no hito deshita. 9. Mikan o mō hitotsu kudasai. 10. Hoka no mikan o kudasai. 11. Mō ichido kiite mita ga nidome no toki ni wa wake o yoku wakarimashita. 12. Sono koto o mō ippen yonde kudasai. 13. Anata wa naze natsu yori haru no hō ga suki desu ka? 14. Naze naraba, haru no hō wa suzushikute natsu ga amari atsui desu. 15. Anata wa nan no tame ni sono shigoto o suru no desu ka? 16. Moshi anata wa mikka ni iku koto ga dekireba, issho ni ikitai to omoi-masu. 17. Kore kara Kyōto made go ri han bakari desu. 18. Kanjō no sambun no ichi o haratta.

Translation XXII

1. About how much money do you need? 2. As I need about 200 yen, I must go to the bank to withdraw it. 3. Please go to the town, break this five-yen note, and bring five one-yen bills. 4. Shall we two go tomorrow to town to amuse ourselves? 5. As it is no fun to go alone, I should like to go with you. 6. How many pieces of baggage are in the warehouse? 7. I have not counted them, but there are probably ten or more [and some odd] pieces. 8. He was a person who lived several decades ago. 9. Please give me another [one more] orange. 10. Please give me another [a different] orange. 11. I inquired again, but on the second occasion I understood the reason well. 12. Please read that matter once more. 13. Why do you like spring better than summer? 14. Because spring is cool[er] and summer is too hot. 15. For what purpose are you doing that work? 16. If you can go on the third, I think I should like to go with you. 17. It is just five and one-half ri from here to Kyōto. 18. He paid one-third of the account.

LESSON XXIII

Vocabulary

- 1a. **Betsu** [Bets(u)], *Difference, other, separate, special*; **betsubetsu**, *separate, respective*; **betsu ni**, *especially, separately*
Byōin [Byō-in], *A hospital*
Byōki [Byō-ki], *Illness*
Byōnin [Byō-nin], *An invalid, sick person*
Hatake [Ha-ta-ke], *A dry cultivated field*
Hidari [Hi-da-ri], *The left (hand)*
Ine [I-ne], *A rice plant*
Inu [I-nu], *A dog*
Kaigan [Kai-gan], *A seashore*
Kōfuku [Kō-fuk(u)], *Happiness*
Kome [Ko-me], *Rice (uncooked grain)*
Meshi [Me-shi], *Cooked rice*
Migi [Mi-gi], *The right (hand)*
Mugi [Mu-gi], *Grain, barley, wheat* (ōmugi, large grain, signifies barley, and komugi, little grain, wheat)
Nedan [Ne-dan], *Price*
Neko [Ne-ko], *A cat*
Onaji [O-na-ji], *The same*
Seikō [Sei-kō], *Success*
Ta, *A flooded field, rice field*
Tamago [Ta-ma-go], *An egg*
Tsugō [Tsu-gō], *Convenience, circumstance*
 2b. **Butsu** [Bu-tsu], *To strike*
Naku [Na-ku], *To weep, cry (as a bird or animal)*
Nozomu [No-zo-mu], *To desire earnestly, hope*
Tomeru [To-me-ru], *To stop (transitive)*
Umareru [U-ma-re-ru], *To be born*
Umu [U-mu], *To give birth to, lay (eggs)*
Watasu [Wa-ta-su], *To hand over, deliver*

Grammar

110. The passive-voice form of verbs may be obtained (a) for verbs of the first and third conjugations by adding *reru* to the negative base and (b) for verbs of the second conjugation by adding *rareru* to the negative base. The passive of *suru* is *sareru* and of *kuru*, *korareru*. All passive verbs are of the second conjugation.

Examples: **Ushi wa hito ni korosareta**, *The ox was killed by a man.*
Heya wa kirei ni sareta, *The room was made beautiful.*

111. The passive forms of intransitive verbs have the significance of a potential, and the passive forms of transitive verbs may have the significance of a potential alternatively with a passive significance. The passive is sometimes used instead of the active to show deference to the subject.

Examples: **Anata wa koraremasu ka?** *Can you come?* (Potential)
Meshi ga taberareta, *The rice was eaten* (passive).
Anata wa sore ga taberaremasu ka? *Can you eat that?*
Kyaku ga koraremashita, *The guest arrived* (deferential).

112. With verbs of the first and third conjugations the potential mood is generally expressed by a derived verb in which the root of the substantive verb is combined with the root of *eru*, *to be able*.

Examples: **Fune o mite imasu ka?** *Are you looking at the ship?*
 (Transitive)
Fune ga miete imasu ka? *Can you see the ship?* [*Is the ship visible?*] (Intransitive)

Kono ji o kakimasu ka? *Will you write this character?*

Kono ji ga kakemasu ka? *Can you write this character?*

113. The causative form of verbs may be obtained (a) for verbs of the first and third conjugations by adding *seru* to the negative base, and (b) for verbs of the second conjugation by adding *saseru* to the negative base. The causative form is often used in constructions which in English would be rendered by *let*.

Examples: **Sono hon o misete kudasai,** *Please let me see that book.*

Kodomo ni hanashi o kikasemashita, *He told [caused to hear] the child a story.*

Uma ni mugi o tabesasemashita, *He gave [caused to eat] the horse grain.*

Jidōsha ni nosete kudasaimasuka? *Will you please let me get in the car?*

114. The Japanese language frequently has two distinct verbs derived from the same root for transitive and intransitive applications. Since these verbs cannot be distinguished by their terminations or classified by conjugations, the nature of each has to be learned separately. Examples have occurred in vocabularies already given, as follows:

INTRANSITIVE

Agaru, *To rise (also to partake of)*
Au, *To fit, suit, meet, agree, be correct*

Damaru, *To be silent*
Deru, *To come or go out*
Hajimaru, *To be begun*
Iru, *To enter*
Kaeru, *To return, to come back*
Kakaru, *To be suspended, to incur*
Kawaru, *To undergo change*
Kowareru, *To be broken*
Naoru, *To be healed (corrected)*
Nokoru, *To be left over*
Ochiru, *To fall*
Okiru, *To arise*
Taoreru, *To fall (from a standing position)*
Tatsu, *To stand*
Tomaru, *To stop, stay*
Tōru, *To pass along or through*
Tsuku, *To become attached to, to arrive*
Ugoku, *To move*
Wataru, *To cross*

TRANSITIVE

Ageru, *To raise (also, to give)*
Awaseru, *To put together, sum up, regulate, compare, adjust, match*
Damasu, *To deceive*
Dasu, *To put forth*
Hajimeru, *To begin*
Ireru, *To insert, put in*
Kaesu, *To send back, to return*
Kakeru, *To suspend, to place before*
Kaeru, *To change*
Kowasu, *To break*
Naosu, *To heal or correct*
Nokosu, *To leave out or leave behind*
Otosu, *To drop*
Okosu, *To arouse*
Taosu, *To fell, knock down*
Tateru, *To set up*
Tomeru, *To hold up, to stop*
Tōsu, *To put through*
Tsukeru, *To affix to*
Ugokasu, *To stir, to move*
Watasu, *To hand over, deliver over*

It is to be noted that intransitive verbs in Japanese may take an object.

Examples: **Michi o tōru,** *I pass along the street.*

Uchi o deru, *I go out of the house.*

Yama o aruita, *He walked [about] the mountains.*

Biiru o agarimasu ka? *Will you take some beer?*

Even a passive verb may take an object.

Examples: **Kane o torareta**, *I was deprived of my money.*

Mizu o nomasareta, *I was made to drink water.*

Exercise XXIII

1. Kono o yu wa atsukute hairarenai. 2. Asu wa amari atsuku shinai de kudasai. 3. Anata ga kaita ji o misete kudasai. 4. Sore o yomemasu ka? 5. Amari kirei ni kaite inai desu kara anata wa yomemasumai. 6. Osoku natta no de kodomo o okosanakereba narimasen. 7. Omoshiroi hanashi o kikashite kudasaimasen ka? 8. Ta ue no hanashi o kikashite age-mashō ka? 9. Hyakushō wa sono musuko ni ta ue no shigoto o yarase-masu. 10. Chichi wa byōki ni kakatte hayaku naosasetai no desu. 11. Anata wa asu no asa watakushi to futari de kaigan e ikaremasu ka? 12. Tsugō ga yokereba yorokonde ikimasu. 13. Kitto desu ka? 14. Sore de wa matte orimasu kara asa hayaku kite kudasai. 15. Watakushi wa machi e itte kome o kaō to omotte nedan ga takakute kawazu ni kaerimashita. 16. Soshite komban meshi no kawari ni nani ka hoka no mono ni shinakereba naranai. 17. Mugi wa mazui desu keredomo, shikata ga nai kara mugi ni shimashō. 18. Ima wa fuyu da kara niwatori ga nakanaka tamago o umanai no de sono kawari ni niku wa ikaga deshō ka? 19. Kawa yori mo umi no hō ni sakana ga yoku toremasu. 20. Natsu no aida ni iranai kimono o minna hako ni iremashita. 21. Hyakushō no musuko wa sukoshi heta da to omoimasu ga kono shigoto o yarashite mimashō. 22. Kyaku o kochira e tōshite kudasai. 23. Mō kuji han sugi ni natte kodomo ga tsukarete imasu kara yasumashite ii ja nai ka? 24. Kono sakana no nedan to are no to onaji desu ka? 25. Ashita wa betsu ni suru hazu no koto ga nai kara kaigan e asobi ni ikō to omoimasu.

Translation XXIII

1. This [Japanese hot] bath is so hot I can't enter [it]. 2. Please do not make it too hot tomorrow. 3. Please show me the characters you wrote. 4. Can you read them? 5. As they are not written very clearly, you probably will not be able to read them. 6. It has become late and I must awaken the children. 7. Won't you please tell us an interesting story? 8. Shall I tell you a story about rice planting? 9. The farmer is having his son do the work of rice planting. 10. As my father has become ill I hope he will get well quickly [I should like to cause to heal]. 11. Can you go with me to the seashore tomorrow morning? 12. If circumstances are favorable I shall go with pleasure. 13. Are you sure? 14. In that case, as I shall be waiting for you, please come early in the morning. 15. I went to town thinking I would buy some rice, but the price was so high I returned without buying [any]. 16. Accordingly this evening instead of rice we shall have to make it something else. 17. Barley [grain] is unappetizing; but, as there is no help for it, let us make it that. 18. As it is now winter and the hens hardly lay at all, how would it do to have meat instead [of

eggs]? 19. One can catch fish in the sea better than in the river. 20. I put into a box all the clothes I do not need during summer. 21. I think that the farmer's son is a little unskillful, but I shall try letting him do this work. 22. Please show the guest [cause the guest to pass] this way. 23. As it is already past half-past nine and the children are tired, would not it be well to put them to bed? 24. Is the price of this fish and of that one the same? 25. As there is nothing special that I ought to do tomorrow, I am thinking of going to the seashore to amuse myself.

LESSON XXIV

Vocabulary

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1a. Chō, <i>A city block, precinct</i>
 Chūshin [Chū-shin], <i>The center, core</i>
 Dai, <i>Great, large</i> (in compound words)
 Futsū [Fu-tsū], <i>Ordinary, usual</i>
 Gaikoku [Gai-kok(u)], <i>A foreign country; gaikokujin, a foreigner, alien</i>
 Heika [Hei-ka], <i>Majesty</i>
 Jinkō [Jin-kō], <i>Population</i>
 Kaisha [Kai-sha], <i>A commercial company</i>
 Kōgō [Kō-gō], <i>An Empress</i>
 Ku, <i>A ward, district</i>
 Kyūjō [Kyū-jō], <i>A palace</i>
 Mannaka [Man-na-ka], <i>The middle, center</i>
 Nigiyaka [Ni-gi-ya-ka], <i>Bustling, lively</i>
 Riyō [Ri-yō], <i>Employment, use, utilization</i>
 Ryōgawa [Ryō-ga-wa], <i>Both sides (as of a street)</i>
 Seiyō [Sei-yō], <i>The Occident; sei-yōjin, an Occidental</i></p> | <p>Shi, <i>A city, municipality</i>
 Shufu [Shu-fu], <i>A capital city</i>
 Taku, Takushi [Ta-k(u)shi], <i>A taxicab</i>
 Teikoku [Tei-kok(u)], <i>An empire</i>
 Tennō [Ten-nō], <i>The Emperor (of Japan)</i>
 Tokai [To-kai], <i>A metropolis, large city</i>
 Tōyō [Tō-yō], <i>The Orient; tōyō-jin, an Oriental</i>
 Yomise [Yo-mi-se], <i>A night stall</i>
 Yūbin [Yū-bin], <i>Post, mail; yūbin kyoku, a post office</i></p> <p>2b. Narabu [Na-ra-bu], <i>To be arranged in a row</i>
 Okoru [O-ko-ru], <i>To be angry</i>
 Wakareru [Wa-ka-re-ru], <i>To be divided, separated</i></p> <p>3. Hotondo [Ho-ton-do], <i>Almost</i>
 Kanari [Ka-na-ri], <i>Rather, tolerably, fairly, moderately</i>
 -tachi [-ta-chi], <i>A plural suffix</i></p> |
|---|--|

Grammar

115. *More than, less than, prior to, subsequent to, other than (outside), and within the limits of* may be rendered, respectively, by *ijō, ika, izen, igo, igai, and inai*. In the foregoing Japanese words the element *i* therefore expresses a comparative degree.

Examples: **Gōkei wa go en ijō ni narimasu**, *The total amounts to over five yen.*

Sono machi no jinkō wa ichiman ika desu, *The population of that town is less than 10,000.*

Nichi-Ro Sensō izen no koto deshita, *It was a matter prior to the Russo-Japanese war.*

Yūhan o tabeta igo ni dekaketa, *He went out after he had eaten supper.*

Ushi igai ni dōbutsu ga imasen, *There are no animals other than cattle.*

Hyaku en inai no hiyō, *An expenditure of within 100 yen*

Ijō can also be used in the sense of *as above* and ika of *as below*.

Examples: **Ijō ni setsumeishi ta tōri,** *As explained above*
Ika no kamoku, *The items below*

In Chinese compounds the superlative degree is often expressed by the element *sai*. Thus we have: **saigo**, *final, ultimate*; **saikō**, *highest, maximum, supreme*; **saidai**, *largest*; **saisho**, *first* (in point of time); **saitei**, *lowest, minimum*; **saizen**, *best*; et cetera. Other combining elements to express superlative degree are **goku** or **kyoku**, as in **gokuraku**, *the Buddhist Paradise (extreme pleasure)*; **gokujō**, *extra fine*; **kyokutan**, *extreme*; **Kyokuhoku** or **Hokkyoku**, *North Pole*, et cetera.

116. The continuative base of a verb followed by the appropriate form of **ni naru** offers a deferential way of referring to action by the person addressed or by an exalted third person.

Examples: **Kimono o kikaeni narimasu ka?** *Will you change your clothes?*

Kono hon o yomi ni narimashita ka? *Did he read this book?*

This form is not used with the verbs **iru** or **oru**, but in their stead the continuative base of the verb **izuru**, which is **ide** (irregular), is used, prefixed by the honorific **o**. This form may also be used in the sense of *to come* or *to go*.

Examples: **O ide ni narimasu ka?** *Are you here? (Are you going?)*
Otōsan ga o ide ni narimashita, *Your father has come.*

117. The verb **sugiru**, *to exceed*, is often used instead of **amari** to express the idea of *too, too much, too far*, et cetera. The word modified, if a verb, takes the continuative base form, or, if a true adjective, drops the final *i* of the conclusive form.

Examples: **Yūbin kyoku o iki sugita,** *I went beyond the post office (implying that the post office was my destination).*

Ano hito wa sake o nomi sugita, *He drank too much liquor.*

Kyō wa atsu sugiru, *It is too hot today.*

118. The verb **chigau**, *to differ*, is often used in the sense of *that is not so*. **Chigai nai** is used in the sense of *it must be*.

Examples: **Onna deshita ka? Chigaimasu, otoko deshita,** *Was it a woman? That is not so; it was a man.*

Onna ni chigai nai to omotta, I thought it must be (have been) a woman.

119. The continuative base of **chigau** enters into various common compound words.

Examples: **Machigai, An error, mistake** (**ma**; when written in ideographs, the ideograph for *interval* is used, although it is believed that **ma** as used here means *truth*, as in the word **makoto**, literally, *the true thing*)

Kichigai, Insane person (**ki**, *spirit*)

Ikichigai, Crossing each other on the way (**iku**, *to go*)

Kikichigai, Misunderstanding (**kiku**, *to hear*)

120. The expression **nai uchi ni** is often used in the sense of *before*.

Example: **Kuraku naranai uchi ni dekaketa, He went out before it became dark.**

121. The auxiliary adjective* **rashii** signifies *likelihood* or *appearance*. The uninflected particle **sō** may be used with the continuative base in a similar sense.

Examples: **Otokorashii, Manly**

Bakarashii, Foolish, absurd (**baka**, *a fool*)

Ame ga furu rashii, It appears likely to rain.

Okoru rashikatta, He appeared as if he were going to be angry.

Okotta rashii desu, He appeared to be angry.

Naki sō na kimochi ga shimasu, I feel as if I were going to weep.

Reading Exercise

Tōkyō-to wa Nippon [Nihon] Teikoku no shufu de, Tōkyō-fu ni arimasu. Jinkō wa yaku shichihyakuman atte Nippon [Nihon] daiichi no dai tokai de aru bakari de naku, Niū Yōku Rondon ni tsuide sekai daisan no dai tokai desu. Tōkyō-to no hotondo mannaka ni kyūjō ga arimasu. Kyūjō wa Tennō Heika to Kōgō Heika no o ide ni naru tokoro de, Kōjimachi-ku ni arimasu. Tōkyō-to wa jū-go ku ga atte sono ku wa chō ni wakarete imasu. Marunouchi wa Tōkyō no chūshin de, ginkō, kaisha nado ga ōku, korera ni tsutomete oru hitotachi wa taitei kisha, densha ya noriai jidōsha (futsū “basu” to iimasu) nado o riyō shimasu ga, en [yen] taku ni noru hito mo kanari ōi yō desu.

Ginza wa Kyōbashi to Shimbashi no aida ni atte, Tōkyō de ichiban nigiyaka na tokoro desu. Yoru ni wa michi no ryōgawa ni yomise ga narande iroiro na mono o utte imasu.

* “Adjectival (inflexional) suffix.”—Eliséeff.

Translation

The municipality of Tokyo is the capital of the Japanese Empire, and is in the Prefecture of Tokyo. It has a population of about 7,000,000, and it is not only the first city in Japan but also the third city of the world, ranking after New York and London. In almost the center of the city of Tokyo is the palace. The palace is the place where His Majesty the Emperor and Her Majesty the Empress are, and is in Kojimachi ward. The municipality of Tokyo has fifteen wards, and those wards are divided into precincts. Marunouchi is the heart of Tokyo, and here there are many banks, commercial companies, and the like. The people who work in them for the most part make use of trains, electric cars, and public automobiles (ordinarily called "buses"), but persons who ride in "yen taxis" are fairly numerous.

Ginza [a shopping street] lies between Kyobashi and Shimbashi, and is the most lively place in Tokyo. At night night-stalls line both sides of the street and sell various things.

Exercise XXIV

1. O dekake ni narimasu ka? 2. Hai, gaikoku e tegami o dashitai no de yūbin kyoku e ikō to omoimasu. 3. Sono hoka ni, betsu ni yōji ga arimasen. 4. Kono heya wa kitanakute kyaku ga kaeranai uchi ni kirei ni shite o kure. 5. Tōyōjin ni anna koto o iu to okorimasu. 6. Sono ijō ni nan to mo iemasen. 7. Haha wa jū nen izen ni naku natta no desu. 8. Anata no inu wa kuroi desu ka? 9. Chigaimasu, shiroi desu. 10. Watakushi wa Tanaka san ni iwareta koto o kikichigatta kara machigai shima-shita. 11. Ano kodomo wa niku o tabesugita kara byōki ni narimashita. 12. Tomodachi ga hayaku kaeru ni chigai nai to omotte nagaku machimashita. 13. Anata ga inaka e o ide ni nareba watakushi mo issho ni ikimashō ka? 14. Ikura matte ite mo Watanabe rashii hito wa konakatta. 15. Tanaka san no yari sō na koto da.

Translation XXIV

1. Are you going out? 2. Yes; I should like to mail a letter abroad, and so I am thinking of going to the post office. 3. I have no special business other than that. 4. This room is dirty; so please clean it up before the guest returns. 5. If you say such a thing to an Oriental, he will become angry. 6. I cannot say any more than that. 7. My mother passed away ten years ago. 8. Is your dog black? 9. No, he is white. 10. I did not catch what I was told by Mr. Tanaka, and consequently I made a mistake. 11. As that child ate too much meat, he became ill. 12. Thinking that my friend would not fail to come early, I waited a long time. 13. If you are going to the country, shall I go with you? 14. I waited and waited, but no one looking anything like Watanabe came. 15. It is the kind of thing that Mr. Tanaka would do.

LESSON XXV

Vocabulary

- 1a. **Dan**, *A step; dandan, gradually*
Dōgu [Dō-gu], *A tool, implement*
Kami [Ka-mi], **Kamisama**, *God, a god*
Kata [Ka-ta], *The shoulder*
Kompon [Kom-pon], *Foundation, basis*
Kōsai [Kō-sai], *Friendly intercourse, friendship*
Kure [Ku-re], *Year end, day end*
Miya [Mi-ya], *A Shinto shrine, an Imperial Prince*
Risō [Ri-sō], *Ideal*
Riyū [Ri-yū], *Reason, cause*
Taihen [Tai-hen], *Very, very much*
Taku [Tak(u)], *Home, residence household, one's (my) husband*
Tera [Te-ra], *A Buddhist temple*
Tettei [Tet-tei], *Thoroughness, completeness*
Tonari [To-na-ri], *Next door, adjacent, next-door neighbor*
- 2a. **Abunai** [A-b(u)nai], *Dangerous*
Akai [A-kai], *Red*
Aoi [A-oi], *Blue, green*
Kiiroi [Kii-roi], *Yellow*
- 2b. **Hataraku** [Ha-ta-ra-ku], *To work*
Isogu [I-so-gu], *To hurry*
Katsu [Ka-tsu], *To conquer, win (in a contest)*
Komaru [Ko-ma-ru], *To be embarrassed, be in a fix*
Makeru [Ma-ke-ru], *To be defeated, lose (in a contest), reduce (price), be inferior to*
Morau [Mo-ra-u], *To receive*
Negau [Ne-ga-u], *To desire, wish, request, beg*
Shimau [Shi-ma-u], *To end, finish*
Tanomu [Ta-no-mu], *To ask, request, confide to, rely on, engage, employ*
3. **Koso** [Ko-so], *Indeed, the very, rather*
Mazu [Ma-zu], *In the first place*
Shika [Sh(i)ka], *Only, merely (used only with negatives)*
Tonikaku [To-ni-kak(u)], *At any rate*

Grammar

122. The particle **yo** may be used with nouns as a vocative and with verbs for emphasis. In the latter construction the particle **zo** may be used alternatively.

Examples: **Hana yo! Mizu o motte koi**, *O Hana (girl's name), bring water.*

Kuru yo! I am coming!

Utsu zo! I'll hit you!

123. *Double*, in the sense of twice as much, or twice as many, is expressed by **bai**; *treble* is **sambai**; *four times* is **yombai**; *five times* is **gobai**; et cetera. *Double, twofold*, is **nijū**; *threefold* is **sanjū**. For *single* the native term **hitoe** is used; the corresponding native word for *double* is **futae**, and that for *threefold* is **mie**. An alternative for **futae** is **yae**, as in **yae zakura**, *a double cherry blossom*. A **hitoe mono** is *an unlined (summer) garment*.

Examples: **Yottsu wa futatsu no bai de, muttsu wa futatsu no sambai desu**, *Four is the double of two, six is the triple of two.*

Nijū gaikō, *Double diplomacy*

Nijūbashi, *The double bridge leading to the Emperor's palace in Tokyo*

124. The gerund may be combined with the appropriate form (usually the past tense) of the verb *shimau*, *to finish*, to emphasize completed action. The last syllable of the gerund, which, of course, must be either *te* or *de*, and the first two syllables of *shimau* are generally contracted, *te* and *shima* to *cha* and *de* and *shima* to *ja*.

Examples: *Itte shimatta (Itchatta), He has gone away.*

Kashi o tabete shimaimashita (tabechaimashita), He ate up the cake.

Neko ga shinjatta, The cat is dead.

125. The gerund may be combined with the appropriate form of *morau*, *to receive*, to indicate that the action is for the benefit of the subject. Note that any benefactor is designated by the postposition *ni*.

Examples: *Misete morau, Show me (brusque—literally, [you] showing [I] receive).*

Misete moraitai, I'd like you to show me (somewhat less brusque).

Anata wa ano hito ni hon o katte moraimasu ka? Will you have that man buy the book for you?

Kodomo ga haha ni kikashite moratta hanashi, The story which the child had his mother tell him

Haha ni iwarete moratta koto, The thing which he was told by his mother

126. The Japanese verb has a frequentative form produced by combining the continuative base with *tari*. It is always used with the auxiliary verb *suru*, which indicates the tense of the frequentative forms.

Examples: *Ano onna wa naitari warattari shimasu, That woman alternately weeps and laughs.*

Watakushidomo wa asondari hataraitari shimashita, We played and worked.

Exercise XXV

1. Anata no tokei wa atte imasu ka? 2. Kesa yūbinkyoku no tokei ni awashita no desu kara atte imasu. 3. Sore de wa watakushi no tokei wa okurete imasu. 4. Anata no o negai nara nan de mo kikimasu. 5. Myōasa o ide o negaimashō ka? 6. Anata ni tanomitai koto ga arimasu. 7. Sonna koto wa tanomareta 'tte yaranai. 8. Suzuki san ni tanomarete mairimashita. 9. Tomodachi ni tanonde yatte moratta. 10. Kono koto wa yoroshiku tanomimasu. 11. Jidōsha o tanonde kudasai. 12. Konna koto ni tanomu mono wa kami no hoka ni wa nai. 13. Sono kuni no tanomu tokoro wa kaigun desu. 14. Sensei no tokei wa susunde imasen ka? 15. O Chiyo [girl's name] yo! isoide shokuji o dashite moraitai. 16. Mō jiki toshi kure desu kara, hayaku hyakushō no musuko ni ki o uete morawanakereba tsugi no aki made ni matanakereba narimasen. 17. Motto chikara o irenakereba

makete shimaimasu yo! 18. Sake o nomi sugita kara kao ga akaku nat-chatta no desu. 19. Ano hito wa dandan sono kane o minna tsukatchatta kara hontō ni komarimashita. 20. Nihon no jinkō wa Chōsen [Korea] no jinkō no sambai ijō desu. 21. Ano o kata wa izen ni Nihon ni sunde imashita.

Translation XXV

1. Is your watch on time? 2. I set it this morning by the post office clock, and so it is on time. 3. In that case my watch is slow. 4. I shall comply with [listen to] whatever you may request. 5. May I ask you to come tomorrow? 6. There is a matter on which I should like to call upon you. 7. I would not do such a thing even if I were asked. 8. I have come at Mr. Suzuki's request. 9. I got my friend to do it for me. 10. I ask you to do your best for me in this matter. 11. Please call a car for me. 12. God is our only reliance in such a matter. 13. That country's reliance is upon its navy. 14. Is not the teacher's watch fast? 15. O Chiyo, bring my meal in a hurry. 16. As it will soon be the end of the year, if I do not have the farmer's son plant the trees for me speedily I shall have to wait until next autumn. 17. Unless you put more strength into it you will lose. 18. I drank too much wine, and so my face has become red. 19. As that man gradually used up all his money, he is really embarrassed. 20. Japan's population is more than three times the population of Korea. 21. That gentleman formerly lived in Japan.

LESSON XXVI

Vocabulary

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1a. Benkyō [Ben-kyō], <i>Study, diligence</i>
 Chawan [Cha-wan], <i>A teacup</i>
 Dentō [Den-tō], <i>An electric light</i>
 Fujiyū [Fu-ji-yū], <i>Constraint, discomfort</i>
 Genki [Gen-ki], <i>Good spirits, well-being</i>
 Go, <i>Language</i> (in compound words)
 Hashi [Ha-shi], <i>Chopsticks</i>
 Hige [Hi-ge], <i>A moustache, beard</i>
 Isha [I-sha], <i>A physician</i>
 Jiyū [Ji-yū], <i>Freedom</i>
 Kagi [Ka-gi], <i>A key</i>
 Karada [Ka-ra-da], <i>The body</i> (idiomatically, <i>health of body</i>)
 Kawa [Ka-wa], <i>The skin</i>
 Kudamono [Ku-da-mo-no], <i>Fruit</i>
 Kusuri [Ku-su-ri], <i>Medicine</i>
 Kutsu [Kuts(u)], <i>A boot, shoe</i>
 Moto [Mo-to], <i>The beginning, basis</i>
 Obi [O-bi], <i>A belt, sash, girdle</i>
 Shitaku [Sh(i)ta-ku], <i>Preparation</i>
 Undō [Un-dō], <i>Exercise, movement</i></p> | <p>2b. Kasu [Ka-su], <i>To lend</i>
 Kesu [Ke-su], <i>To extinguish, erase</i>
 Kezuru [Ke-zu-ru], <i>To sharpen, shave off</i>
 Migaku [Mi-ga-ku], <i>To polish</i>
 Muku [Mu-ku], <i>To peel</i>
 Narau [Na-ra-u], <i>To imitate</i>
 Nuu [Nu-u], <i>To sew</i>
 Soru [So-ru], <i>To shave</i>
 Tasukeru [Ta-s(u)ke-ru], <i>To help, aid</i>
 Tsuzukeru [Tsu-zu-ke-ru], <i>To continue</i> (transitive)
 Tsuzuku [Tsu-zu-ku], <i>To continue</i> (intransitive)</p> <p>3. Chitto [Chit-to], <i>A little; chitto mo</i>, (with negatives) <i>not in the least</i>
 Mata wa, <i>Or</i>
 Tabun [Ta-bun], <i>Perhaps</i>
 Zutsu [Zuts(u)], <i>Each, apiece</i></p> |
|--|---|

Reading Lesson

Nihon-go wa ichinen gurai de mina naraemashō ka? Dō mo, Nihon-go wa nakanaka muzukashii kara ichinen kurai de wa minna naraenai deshō. Shikashi yoku benkyō sureba kanari jōzu ni narimashō. Anata wa mainichi hachiji kan zutsu benkyō dekimasu ka? Tabun dekiru deshō, shikashi amari tsuzukete benkyō bakari suru no wa karada ni warui n' desu. Toki doki sampo ya undō o shinakereba narimasen. Watakushi wa chittomo byōki ja arimasen; genki desu. Byōnin wa taitei genki ga warui kara yoku hatarakenai. Byōki no toki ni wa isha ni kakarimasu. Isha wa iroiro no kusuri o byōnin ni yatte byōki o naoshimasu. Byōnin wa tokidoki kusuri o nonde mo naorimasen.

* * * *

Hito ni te ga nakattara donna ni fujiyū deshō. Hashi o motsu koto mo dekimasen shi, chawan o motsu koto mo dekimasen. Obi o shimeru koto mo, kutsu o migaku koto mo dekimasen. Kimono o nuu ni mo, dentō o tsukeru ni mo kesu ni mo, hige o soru ni mo minna te o tsukawanakereba narimasen. Te wa shigoto no moto desu. Sore da kara shigoto o tasukeru koto o "tetsudau," mata wa "te o kasu" to ii, hataraku hito no tarinai koto o "te ga tarinai" to iimasu.

Translation

Would it be possible for one to learn all Japanese in about one year? Indeed, as Japanese is very difficult one probably cannot learn it all in one year. However, if one studied hard one would probably become fairly good at it. Can you study eight hours each day? I probably can, but it is bad for the health [body] if one studies too continuously. One must take a walk or exercise from time to time. I am not the least ill; I feel fine. A sick man's spirits are generally low; he can't work well. When one is ill he consults [incurs] a doctor. The doctor gives the patient various medicines and cures the illness. Sometimes even if a sick person takes [in Japanese one always drinks medicine even if it is in solid form] medicine, he does not become cured.

* * * *

If people did not have hands how helpless they would be! One could not hold chopsticks and one could not hold a tea-cup. One could not fasten his belt, or polish his shoes. To sew clothes, to turn on the light or extinguish it, and to shave the beard one must use his hands. Hands are the foundation of work. Consequently to assist in work is called "tetsudau" [a synonym for *to assist* derived from *te*, a *hand*] or "lend a hand," and a shortage of work people is indicated by saying "hands are insufficient."

LESSON XXVII

Vocabulary

- 1a. **Anshin** [An-shin], *Freedom from anxiety, ease of mind*
Chūi [Chū-i], *Attention, care*
Chūmon [Chū-mon], *An order (as merchandise)*
Dōi [Dō-i], *Concurrence*
Dōjō [Dō-jō], *Sympathy*
Enjo [En-jo], *Assistance*
Gokai [Go-kai], *Misunderstanding*
Hakken [Hak-ken], *Discovery*
Hantai [Han-tai], *Opposition*
Henji [Hen-ji], *Reply, answer*
Hōmon [Hō-mon], *Visit, social call*
Jumbi [Jum-bi], *Preparation*
Kangei [Kan-gei], *Welcome*
Keiken [Kei-ken], *Experience*
Kenkyū [Ken-kyū], *Research, study*
Kettei [Ket-tei], *Decision*
Kibō [Ki-bō], *Hope, desire*
Kinchō [Kin-chō], *Strain, tension*
Kōdō [Kō-dō], *Action, conduct*
Nyūin [Nyū-in], *Entry into a hospital, hospitalization*
- Seizō** [Sei-zō], *Manufacture; Seizōjō, A factory*
Sensō [Sen-sō], *A war, war*
Setsumei [Sets(u)-mei], *Explanation*
Shimpai [Shim-pai], *Worry, concern*
Shippai [Ship-pai], *A blunder, failure*
Shuppatsu [Shup-pats(u)], *Departure*
Shuppei [Shup-pei], *Despatch of troops*
Taiin [Tai-in], *Discharge from hospital*
Tōchaku [Tō-chak(u)], *Arrival*
Tsūka [Tsū-ka], *Passage through*
Unsō [Un-sō], *Transportation (freight); Unsō kaisha, Forwarding agency*
Yakusoku [Yak(u)-sok(u)], *Promise*
Yōkyū [Yō-kyū], *Demand (with insistence)*
Zenkai [Zen-kai], *Complete recovery of health*

Grammar

127. Each word in the foregoing list is one of Chinese origin, formed by combining two Chinese ideographs. In the form shown they are nouns, but combined with the auxiliary verb *suru* they are used as verbs by all Japanese except young children and some women.

Examples: **Tonari no musuko wa nyūin shita**, *The son of the man next door has been hospitalized.*

Watakushi wa ano gaikokujin ni hōmon shita toki ni kangei saremashita, *When I visited that foreigner I was welcomed.*

Nihon ga Nanyō made shuppei shita no wa shippai ni natta, *Japan's sending troops to the southern Pacific region ended in a failure.*

128. Many of such nouns of Chinese origin can be combined with the Chinese ending *teki* to form adjectives. When in the attributive position the particle *no* or *na* must be added to the resulting compound when the noun qualified is of Japanese origin. When the noun qualified is of Chinese origin the *no* or *na* may be omitted.

Examples: **Sore wa komponteki na machigai desu**, *That is a fundamental mistake.*

Tetteiteki kenkyū, *A thorough research*

Risōteki no gunjin, *An ideal soldier*

129. By substituting the particle *ni* for *na* or *no* these words can be used as adverbs.

Examples: *Dōjōteki na henji o shita, He made a sympathetic reply.*
Ketteiteki ni henji shita, He replied definitively.

(NOTE.—In the first of the two foregoing examples *henji* is a noun, as indicated by the presence of the accusative particle *o* intervening between it and the verb, and accordingly its modifier must be an adjective; in the second example *henji* is a part of the verb, and its modifier must be an adverb.)

130. With words of Chinese origin the honorific *go* is used instead of the honorific *o*, which is normally reserved for use with words of Japanese origin. The word *goran* (*ran*, a *look*) thus is literally *your look*, or *look* as applied to a third person. The word corresponding to *goran* for the first person is *haiken* (*hai*, *respectful*, and *ken*, *to see*). Theoretically either *goran* or *haiken* may be combined with *suru* to form a verb, and, in fact, it is not uncommon with *haiken*, but, as *suru* is not regarded as either honorific or depreciatory, it is preferable with *goran* and *haiken* to substitute for *suru* a synonymous auxiliary which is, respectively, more honorific or more depreciatory. *Goran* and *haiken* can be used without an auxiliary as somewhat brusque imperatives. (Honorific and depreciatory verbs will be dealt with more fully in the next lesson.)

Examples: *Kono hon o goran ni narimasu ka? Will you look at this book?*

Haiken itashimasu (from *itasu*, a depreciatory synonym of *suru*), *I will look at it.*

Goran! (or, *Goran yo!*), *Look!*

Haiken, Let me look.

Chotto haiken, [Just] let me look.

Exercise XXVII

1. Mō abunaku nai kara go anshin nasai. 2. Sakujitsu wa chichi ga nyūin shita ga isshūkan no uchi ni zenkai suru darō to omowareru kara chikai uchi ni taiin suru hazu desu. 3. Tonari no hito wa watakushi ni gojū en o kaeshite morau koto o yōkyū shita ga watakushi wa ima nijū en shika motte inai kara ashita sono kane o kaesu yō ni yakusoku shimashita. 4. Goran nasai, ima kisha ga tōchaku suru tokoro desu. 5. Mō shitaku ga dekita kara sugu ni shuppatsu shimashō. 6. Anata ga gokai suru to komarimasu kara mō ichido setsumei shite agemashō. 7. Sensō ni makenai yō ni heitai wa yoku renshū shinakereba narimasen. 8. Densha wa jū-gofun gurai okurete imasu. 9. Sono densha wa nimotsu o amari takusan unsō shinai. 10. Sono koto ni hantai ga aru kara minna ga dōi suru koto wa mikomi ga nai no de ketteiteki ni jumbi suru koto ga dekimasen. 11. Kono mura no hito no uchi ni hikōki ni notta koto o keiken shita hito ga sukunai. 12. Watakushi wa chikai uchi ni Amerika e ryokō suru kibō o motte imasu.

Translation XXVII

1. As it is no longer dangerous, please set your mind at ease. 2. Yesterday my father entered the hospital, but as it is thought that he will be completely restored to health within a week he will probably be discharged shortly. 3. The next-door neighbor demanded that I return to him fifty yen, but as I now have only twenty yen I promised that I would return the money to him tomorrow. 4. Look, the train is now about to arrive. 5. As our preparations have already been completed, let us depart immediately. 6. As it would be embarrassing if you should misunderstand, I will explain it for you once more. 7. Soldiers must train well in order not to be defeated in war. 8. The street car is about fifteen minutes late. 9. That street car does not transport much luggage. 10. As there is opposition to that matter, it is not expected that all will agree and consequently preparations cannot be definitively made. 11. There are few among the people of the village who have had the experience of riding in an airplane. 12. I hope to make a trip to America within a short time.

LESSON XXVIII

Vocabulary

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1a. Annai [An-nai], <i>Guidance, a guide, invitation</i>
 Busata [Bu-sa-ta], <i>Failure to communicate</i>
 Danna [Dan-na], <i>Master, employer, husband</i>
 Gomen [Go-men], <i>Your pardon</i>
 Imi [I-mi], <i>Meaning</i>
 Itoma [I-to-ma], <i>Spare time, leisure, dismissal, leave taking</i>
 Jama [Ja-ma], <i>Interference, nuisance</i>
 Jōbu [Jō-bu], <i>Solid, healthy</i>
 Jochū [Jo-chū], <i>A female servant</i>
 Kage [Ka-ge], <i>Shadow</i>
 Kangae [Kan-gae], <i>View, opinion, thought</i>
 Kokoro [Ko-ko-ro], <i>Heart, soul</i>
 Kun, A title used among men in addressing each other and placed after the name
 Kuruma [Ku-ru-ma], <i>A vehicle, rickshaw</i>
 Makoto [Ma-ko-to], <i>Sincerity, truth</i>
 Okusan [Ok(u)-san], <i>A polite term for wife</i></p> | <p>Sai, A humble term for <i>wife</i>
 Sakki [Sak-ki], <i>Some time ago</i>
 Sendatte [Sen-dat-te], <i>Recently</i>
 Shibaraku [Shi-ba-ra-ku], <i>A short while, for some time</i>
 Shimai [Shi-mai], <i>End, finis</i>
 Shinzō [Shin-zō], <i>The heart (anatomically speaking)</i>
 Shōrai [Shō-rai], <i>The future</i>
 Yōji [Yō-ji], <i>Business, an errand</i>
 2b. Hayaru [Ha-ya-ru], <i>To be prevalent</i>
 Kashikomaru [Ka-shi-ko-ma-ru], <i>To acknowledge a command</i>
 Mawaru [Ma-wa-ru], <i>To go about, revolve</i>
 Yameru [Ya-me-ru], <i>To stop (transitive)</i>
 Yamu [Ya-mu], <i>To cease, stop (intransitive)</i>
 3. Nao [Na-o], <i>Still, again, moreover</i>
 Taishita [Tai-sh(i)ta], <i>Serious, grave</i>
 Zenzen [Zen-zen], <i>Wholly, entirely</i></p> |
|---|---|

Grammar

One of the most difficult features of the Japanese language to master is the large number of synonyms the choice of which is governed by the degree of formality that exists between the speakers and by their relative stations

in life. For many of the commoner verbs, especially the auxiliary verbs, there is one synonym which is applied in deferential discourse to action by the first person and another synonym when referring to action by the person spoken to or by an exalted third person. The more important of these are shown in parallel columns, as follows :

ENGLISH	NEUTRAL OR SIMPLE VERB	POLITE FORM WHEN 1ST PERSON IS THE SUBJECT	POLITE FORM WHEN 2D OR 3D PERSON IS THE SUBJECT
To be	Aru	Gozaru	Gozaru
To be	Iru, Oru	Iru, Oru	Irassharu, O ide ni naru
To be (copulative)	Desu	De gozaru	De gozaru
To come	Kuru	Mairu	Irassharu, O ide ni naru
To do	Suru	Itasu	Nasaru, Asobasu (Ni naru)
To drink (smoke)	Nomu	Itadaku, Agaru	Agaru, Meshiagaru
To eat	Taberu	Itadaku, Agaru	Agaru, Meshiagaru
To give	Kureru, Yaru	Ageru, Sashi ageru, Shinjō itasu (western Japan)	Kudasaru, Tamaeru (imperative, tamae)
To go	Yuku, Iku	Mairu	Irassharu, O ide ni naru
To hear	Kiku	Uketamawaru	O kiki ni naru
To know	Shiru	Zonzuru	Zonzuru
To receive	Morau, Ukeru	Itadaku, Chōdai itasu, Kōmuru	Uketoru
To say	Iu	Mōsu, Mōshiageru	Ossharu
To think	Omou	Zonzuru	Zonzuru, Oboshimesu

131. The continuative bases of *gozaru*, *irassharu*, *nasaru*, *kudasaru*, and *ossharu* are, irregularly, *gozai*, *irasshai*, *nasai*, *kudasai*, and *osshai*.

Examples: *Nan de gozaimasu ka? What is it?*

Watakushi de gozaimasu, It is I.

Ima maitta bakari de gozaimasu, I have just come.

Sō de gozaimasu ka? Yoku irasshaimashita, Is that so? You are welcome.

Nan to osshaimasu ka? What are you saying?

Nan to mo mōshimasen, I did not say anything.

Irasshai, *nasai*, and *kudasai* most frequently do duty as imperatives and when thus used no auxiliary verbs or other endings are needed, although women often do, as an added measure of politeness, tack on *mase* or *mashi*, alternative imperative forms of the auxiliary verb *masu*.

Examples: *Ashita irasshai, Please come tomorrow.*

Ashita o ide nasai, Please come tomorrow.

Ashita irasshaimase, Please come tomorrow.

Ashita irasshite kudasai, *Please come tomorrow* (used when the action is for the benefit of the speaker).

O kake nasai, *Please sit down.*

O kake asobase, *Please sit down.*

O kake nasaimashi, *Please sit down.*

Another important verb used in deferential language in the sense of *beg* or *favor* is **negau** (see vocabulary, Lesson XXV), or its verbal noun **negai**, which is usually preceded by the honorific **o** to make it clear that the favor is one to flow from the person addressed to the person speaking.

Examples: **O negai shitai koto ga arimasu**, *I should like to ask a favor of you.*

Nagaku go kōsai o negaimasu, *I hope for a long friendship* [*Long honorable intercourse (I) wish*].

Hayaku go henji o negaimasu, *I would appreciate a prompt answer.*

Suzuki san o negaimasu, (At the telephone) *I want Mr. Suzuki, please.*

Dōzo, mizu o o negai itashimasu, *Will you pass the water, please?*

132. The differentiation of choice of synonyms also extends to pronouns. For the first person **watakushi** is the standard polite form and its counterpart for the second person is **anata** (although, as explained in more detail in section 144, *infra*, the second person pronoun is used much more sparingly in Japanese than in English, being replaced by the name or office of the person addressed or by a title of respect) with **ano kata**, or **ano o kata**, *that honorable personage*, for the third person. The corresponding interrogative pronouns are **donata** (instead of **dare**), **donata sama** or **dochira sama** (these two latter being chiefly used by servants and women). For titles used in direct address or otherwise see sections 144 and 145, *infra*. In familiar discourse between men, especially students and members of the armed forces, **boku**, *servant*, is used for the first person and **kimi**, *lord*, for the second person. When these two latter forms are used the required imperative auxiliary is **tamae** (from **tamaeru**, *to deign*), instead of **kudasai** or **nasai**. In discourse where politeness is dispensed with, **ore** is used for *I* and **omae** for *you*.

Examples: **Kondo kimi no ban da kara yari tamae**, *As it is your turn this time you do it.*

Boku wa yarenai, *I can't do it.*

Omae wa ore to issho ni ikō ja nai ka? *How about you and me going together?*

Omae no yō na usotsuki, *A liar like you*

133. In social and business intercourse the dictates of Japanese decorum demand that the amenities appropriate to a particular occasion be duly dis-

posed of before taking up the business at hand, in order that all appearance of abruptness may be avoided. During the long period of Japan's national isolation a leisurely social life became highly conventionalized, and there evolved a body of stock phrases which provide the well-bred Japanese, according to his particular station in life, with a repertory of clichés which gives Japanese conversations a peculiarly stereotyped character. These stock phrases are not susceptible of literal translation. The best that can be done in helping the student to familiarize himself with them is to give him, on the one hand, the literal translation of each substantive word and, on the other, the equivalent expression that would be used in English under similar circumstances. Below is a typical Japanese conversation.

A TYPICAL CONVERSATION

Watakushi wa yōji ga atte Uchida san o hōmon shimashita.

Having business with Mr. Uchida I went to visit him.

Watakushi: Go shujin wa o taku desu ka?

I: Is the master at home?

Jochū: Hai, irasshaimasu.

The Housemaid: Yes, he is.

W: Chotto o me ni kakaritai n' desu.

I: I should like to see him for a moment.

J: Donata sama de gozaimasu ka?

H: Whom shall I announce?

W: Katō to mōshimasu.

I: Mr. Kato.

J: Shōshō o machi kudasaimase.

H: Please wait a little.

(The guest is usually left waiting in the vestibule of the house.)

J: Katō san to ossharu o kata ga o ide ni narimashita, danna sama ni o me ni kakaritai to osshaimasu.

H: A gentleman who says he is Mr. Kato has come and says he would like to see you, sir.

Uchida: Kyakuma e o tōshite, sugu o me ni kakaru kara.

U: Show him to the reception room; I will see him right away.

J: Hai, kashikomarimashita.

H: All right, sir.

J: Dōmo, o matase itashimashita. Dōzo, o agari kudasaimase.

H: Indeed, I am sorry to have kept you waiting. Please come in.

W: Sore de wa go men kudasai.

I: Thank you. [Literally, In that case, please pardon me.]

J: Dōzo, kochira e.

H: This way, please.

Jochū wa watakushi o kyaku ma e annai shimashita.

The maid led me to the reception room.

Nisampun o matsu to Uchida san ga kite.

After I had waited two or three minutes Mr. Uchida came.

(We bow to each other before each of the next three remarks.)

U: Yaa, shibaraku, yoku irasshaimashita.

U: Well, well, you are quite a stranger, welcome.

W: Makoto ni go busata itashimashita.

I: I apologize for not having got in touch with you for so long.

U: Dō itashimashita, watakushi koso... Saa, dōzo, o suwari nasai.

U: Pray, don't mention it, rather it is I [who should apologize]. Here you are, please sit down.

W: Mina san wa o kawari mo gozaimasen ka?

U: Arigatō gozaimasu. O kage sama de minna tassha desu. O taku wa?

W: Arigatō gozaimasu. Kanai ga nisan-nichi byōki de nete orimasu ga kodomotachi wa minna jōbu desu.

U: Sō desu ka? Okusan no go byōki no koto wa chitto mo zonjimasen deshita. Sore wa ikemasen. Dō nasatta n' desu ka?

W: Naani... Chotto kaze o hiite taishita koto wa nai n' desu.

U: Kono goro wa tenki ga kawari yasui kara kaze ga nakanaka hayarimasu.

Sono toki jōchu ga kashi to o cha o motte kimashita.

U: Saa, ikaga desu ka? Go enryō naku hitotsu o tori kudasai.

W: Arigatō gozaimasu, dōzo o tori ni naranai de, jiyū ni itadakimasu.

U: Sō desu ka, sore de wa go jiyū ni...

W: Dōmo nagai hanashi o itashimashita, mō o itoma itashimashō.

U: Ma, ii ja arimasen ka, mō sukoshi hanashi o nasatte o ide nasai.

W: Arigatō gozaimasu ga, chotto hoka e mawaru tokoro ga gozaimasu no de...

U: Sō desu ka? Sore ja mata dōzo irasshite kudasai.

W: Arigatō gozaimasu, mata o jama ni ukagaimasu.

U: Sekkaku o ide kudasatta no ni nan no o kamae mo itashimasen de...

W: Iie, dō itashimashita, o isogashii tokoro o taisō jama itashimashita.

U: Dō itashimashita, dōzo mina san ni yoroshiku.

W: Arigatō gozaimasu, ja gomen nasai.

U: Sayonara.

W: Sayonara.

Notes on the foregoing. It is worth noting that a Japanese never uses the title *san*, which is generally the equivalent of *Mr.* or *Mrs.*, in referring to himself.

Shōshō means a little, or a little while.

I: *I hope all of you are well. [Is there no change with regard to all?]*

U: *Thank you. [Owing to your influence] we are all well. How about your household?*

I: *Thank you. My wife has been in bed for two or three days on account of illness, but the children are thriving.*

U: *Is that so? I knew nothing about your wife's illness. That is too bad. What was the matter?*

I: *It's not worth mentioning... Just caught a little cold; it is nothing serious.*

U: *As the weather of late changes so easily, colds are very prevalent.*

At that moment the maid brought cake and tea.

U: *Now then, how about it? Please don't stand on ceremony, take one.*

I: *Thank you; don't bother to pass [things], I will help myself.*

U: *All right, then, please help yourself.*

I: *Indeed I have been talking a long time; I shall have to take leave.*

U: *Come, you don't have to go; chat with me a little longer.*

I: *Thank you, but as there are some other places I must go around to...*

U: *Is that so? In that case, please come again.*

I: *Thank you, I shall call again [and bother you].*

U: *I apologize for not having put myself out for you after you have taken all the trouble to come here.*

I: *Indeed not [pray don't mention it], I have bothered you at a time when you were busy.*

U: *Pray don't mention it. Please give my regards to everybody.*

I: *Thank you; well, then, please excuse me.*

U: *Good-by.*

I: *Good-by.*

Matase is the verbal noun (corresponding always to the continuative base) of **mataseru** (the causative of **matsu**, *to wait*).

Go men nasai is usually equivalent to *please pardon me*. It is often used by Japanese on occasions where to Occidentals an apology seems uncalled for.

Annai here is *guidance*. Sometimes it means *a guide*, and sometimes *an invitation*.

Yaa is an interjection often used in greetings between men. It is supposed to indicate pleased surprise.

O kage sama de cannot be translated literally; **kage** means *shadow*. The idiom is approximately the equivalent of *owing to your influence* and is used chiefly in replying to inquiries about health or welfare unless, of course, the information which is conveyed is of an unfavorable character.

Shibaraku literally means *for some time*, but in greetings it is used elliptically for *I have not seen you for some time*.

It should be noted that the term **kanai** (derived from two Chinese ideographs meaning *house* and *within*) is used when speaking of one's own wife and **okusan** or **okusama**, *interior personage*, when referring to a lady other than one related to the speaker. A young or middle-aged married woman of the lower classes (tradespeople, artisans, and peasantry) is addressed as **o kami san**, but never as **okusan**, which is a term reserved for ladies of the gentry.

In Japan (for conversational purposes) the weather is always easily subject to change, and when reference is made to a member of the family being laid up with a cold it is always polite to suggest that colds are prevalent.

Sekkaku means *with great difficulty*; the visitor is always assumed to have put himself out a great deal in order to pay the visit, even if he lives only next door, while the host is always assumed to have been interrupted and bothered at a time when he was busy.

LESSON XXIX

Vocabulary

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1a. Bentō [Ben-tō], <i>A package lunch</i>
 Daiku [Dai-ku], <i>A carpenter</i>
 Furoshiki [Fu-ro-sh(i)ki], <i>A wrapping cloth</i>
 Hitsuyō [Hits(u)-yō], <i>Essential, necessary</i>
 Momen [Mo-men], <i>Cotton fabric</i>
 Ryō, <i>A silver coin used in feudal times</i>
 Saifu [Sai-fu], <i>A purse</i>
 Shōgatsu [Shō-gats(u)], <i>The New Year holidays, January</i>
 Shokunin [Shok(u)-nin], <i>A workman</i>
 Sumi [Su-mi], <i>A corner</i>
 Taikin [Tai-kin], <i>A large sum of money</i>
 Tokoya [To-ko-ya], <i>A barber</i>
 Tōri [Tō-ri], <i>Manner, way, an avenue</i>
 Tsumori [Tsu-mo-ri], <i>Intention, purpose</i></p> | <p>Semai [Se-mai], <i>Narrow, cramped, small</i>
 2b. Hirou [Hi-ro-u], <i>To pick up</i>
 Kariru [Ka-ri-ru], <i>To borrow</i>
 Katsugu [Ka-tsu-gu], <i>To shoulder, carry on the shoulder</i>
 Mawasu [Ma-wa-su], <i>To stir around</i>
 Oshieru [O-shi-e-ru], <i>To teach</i>
 Sagasu [Sa-ga-su], <i>To search</i>
 Tsutsumu [Tsu-tsu-mu], <i>To wrap</i>
 3. Dake [Da-ke], <i>Only, just, just as much, all there is, to the amount (extent) of, at least, as, according as, worth</i>
 Hyoito [Hyo-i-to] miru, <i>To glance at</i>
 Ka mo shiranai, <i>Perhaps (literally, I don't know whether)</i>
 Sazo [Sa-zo], <i>Surely, perhaps</i>
 Yoku [Yok(u)], <i>Prefix used with words of Chinese origin to denote next, following, as Yokujitsu, The next day</i></p> |
| <p>2a. Hiroi [Hi-roi], <i>Wide, immense, broad</i></p> | |

Grammar

134. The term *dake*, which can be used alternatively with *bakari* for *only*, *just*, or *just as much*, as *Kore ga dekiru no wa anata dake (bakari) desu*, *You are the only one who can do this*, is also used in such idioms as: *dekiru dake hayaku*, *as quickly as possible*; *sagaseru dake sagashite miyō*, *I shall try to look for it as much as possible* (literally, *just as much as can search I searching will see*); *Matsuda kun wa nagaku gaikoku ni ita dake atte gaikoku no koto ga yoku wakaru*, *As might be expected from Mr. Matsuda's long stay in foreign countries, he understands foreign affairs (matters of foreign countries) very well*; *miru dake no kachi ga aru*, *It is worth seeing*; et cetera.

135. The syllable *yū* is found as a prefix in a large number of compound words of Chinese origin and has the sense of *-ful* or *to possess*.

Examples: Yūryoku , <i>Powerful</i>	Yūri , <i>Profitable</i>
Yūyō , <i>Useful</i>	Yūdoku , <i>Poisonous</i>
Yūmei , <i>Famous</i> (to possess a name)	Yūbō , <i>Hopeful</i> (possessing hope), <i>promising</i>
Yūgai , <i>Injurious, noxious</i>	Yūeki , <i>Beneficial</i>

The antonyms of many words of which *yū* is the first component are formed by substituting the negative prefix *mu* for *yū*. Sometimes, however, the word thus formed is used in a somewhat less directly derived sense, as, for example, **muyō**, which means *unnecessary* or *forbidden* as well as *useless*. It is also used in the sense of *having no business*, as, **muyō no mono iru bekarazu**, *no admittance except on business* (literally, *persons without business must not enter*; **bekarazu**, explained in section 160 (b), is a form belonging to the written and not the spoken language).

136. The negative prefix *fu* is used in compounds in the same sense as we use *un-* or *non-*.

Examples: Fuyō , <i>Useless, unused, not in use</i> (cf. yūyō and muyō , above)	Furi , <i>Unprofitable</i> (cf. yūri , above)
Fujiyū , <i>Inconvenient, not free</i>	Fuben , <i>Inconvenient</i>
	Fukeizai , <i>Uneconomical</i>
	Fuyukai , <i>Disagreeable</i>

The story reproduced in the following pages deals with an episode in the judicial career of Ōoka Tadasuke, who became City Magistrate of Yedo (now Tokyo) in 1717. Under the Shogun Yoshimune the municipal administration of Yedo reached a high degree of efficiency, and Ōoka was a leading spirit in the reform. His name is still a household word in Japan. The permanence of his fame is to a large extent due to the popularity of the *Ōoka Seiden*, which purports to be a collection of forty-three cases tried by this Japanese Solomon. (See James Murdoch: *History of Japan*, III, 333.)

Reading Lesson XXIX

Mukashi Edo no Yujima ni Chōkichi san to iu shokunin ga sunde imashita. Aru toshi no kure no nijū gonichi ni shigoto ni itta kaeri ni dōgu-bako o migi kata ni katsuide Kanda no Matsusumi-chō no o tera no mae o tōri kakarimashita. Hyoito miru to ashi moto ni chiisana furoshiki tsutsumi ga ochite orimashita. "Nan darō" to omoi nagara hiroi agete akete miru to momen no saifu ga atte naka ni sanryō haitte imashita. Hoka ni wa kami ichi mae haitte imasen.

"O shōgatsu made mō gorokunichi shika nai no ni konna taikin o otoshite wa sazo komaru darō; dō ka shite o kane o otoshita hito o mitsukete kaeshite agetai mono da" to omoi nagara, saifu o miru to sumi no tokoro ni "Shin" to kaite arimasu. Kore wa daiku no Shin san to iu hito ni chigai nai ga, hiroi Edo no koto da kara nakanaka wakaranai ka mo shiranai ga, tonikaku sagaseru dake sagashite miyō to omotte o kami san no tomeru no mo kikazu* sono yokujitsu kara bentō o motte dekakemashita.

"Daiku no ōi no wa Kanda da; Kanda kara hajimeyō," to Kanda kara Shitaya, Asakusa, Nihonbashi to tazunete arukimashita. Daiku no kashira no ie e itte kiitari tokoya de tazunetari o yuya de kiitari shimashita ga, nakanaka mitsukarimasen deshita.

Translation XXIX

In Yujima in ancient Edo [former name of Tokyo] there dwelt a workman, Chōkichi by name. On the twenty-fifth day near the end of a certain year he was passing in front of the temple in Matsusumi-chō, Kanda [a precinct and ward in Tokyo], while on his way home from [having gone to] work, with his tool box upon his right shoulder. As he glanced down at his feet [he saw] there [was] a small bundle wrapped in cloth which had been dropped. While thinking what it might be he picked it up, opened it, and looked [picking, raising, opening, look at], and there was a cotton purse in which were [was contained] three ryō [dollars]. Besides this it contained not a single piece of paper.

While thinking, "New Year's Day is only five or six days off and the dropping of such a large sum of money may be embarrassing; I should like in some way to find the person who lost the money and return it," he looked at the purse, and there was written "Shin" in a corner of it. He thought [to himself], "This must be Mr. Shin, the carpenter; but as Edo is so immense, I may not find him very easily. Nevertheless I shall try and search for him as best I may." So from the next day, he went off, taking his lunch with him, without heeding even his wife's [arguments] to stop him.

"Kanda Ward is where carpenters are most numerous; I shall begin with Kanda." From Kanda he walked about inquiring to Shitaya Ward, [then] to Asakusa Ward, and to Nihonbashi Ward. He went to the house of the head man of the carpenters and asked; he inquired at barber shops and asked at public bath houses; but he [Shin] was certainly not to be found.

[Continued on page 93]

* O kami san no tomeru no mo kikazu—literally, *without heeding even the stopping [him] of his wife.*

LESSON XXX

Vocabulary

- 1a. **Atarimae** [A-ta-ri-mae], *Normal, proper*
Chōdo [Chō-do], *Just, just about*
Hone [Ho-ne], *A bone; hone ori (bone bending), effort*
Isshō [Is-shō], *A lifetime, for life; issshō kemmei [kem-mei], with all one's might*
Ittai [It-tai], *In short, what on earth! (expressive of astonishment)*
Kenka [Ken-ka], *A quarrel, fight*
Muda [Mu-da], *Futile, useless*
Oya [Ō-ya], *A landlord*
Shinsetsu [Shin-sets(u)], *Kindliness, courtesy*
Son, *Loss*
Tanki [Tan-ki], *Short-tempered*
Un, *Fate, luck*
Ura [U-ra], *The reverse, the lining, inside, the rear of a house (usually one's own)*
- Yatsu** [Yats(u)], *A fellow (generally used opprobriously)*
Yokochō [Yo-ko-chō], *A cross street*
Yūgata [Yū-ga-ta], *Eventide*
- 2a. **Okashii** [O-ka-shii], *Strange, curious*
Ureshii [U-re-shii], *Glad, happy*
- 2b. **Mitsukaru** [Mi-tsu-ka-ru], *To be found (intransitive)*
Mitsukeru [Mi-tsu-ke-ru], *To find (transitive)*
Nagekomu [Na-ge-ko-mu], *To throw in*
Oikakeru [Oi-ka-ke-ru], *To pursue*
3. **Bikkuri** [Bik-ku-ri] **suru**, *To be astonished*
Dondon [Don-don], *briskly*
Nante [Nan-te], *What a, how (familiar for Nan to)*
Ō, (a prefix for) *Great, large; ōi ni, exceedingly, greatly*
Yatto [Yat-to], *At last*

Grammar

137. The parallel columns of the table given below show the words used in addressing or referring to members of the family, the first column showing the English equivalent, the second column the simple term or the term used among equals in familiar discourse, the third column the term used by the speaker in referring to his own relatives, and the fourth column the term used by the speaker in referring to the relatives of the person addressed or in directly addressing those of his own relatives to whom deference is due.

ENGLISH	FAMILIAR OR SIMPLE TERM	HUMBLE	HONORIFIC
Father	Chichi	Chichi, oyaji	Otōsan
Mother	Haha	Haha	Okāsan
Grandfather	Sofu	Sofu	Ojisan, gosofu
Grandmother	Sobo	Sobo	Obāsan, gosobo
Son	Musuko	Musuko, segare	Go shison; botchan (of a small boy)
Daughter	Musume	Musume	O jōsan
Elder brother	Ani	Ani	Niisan
Younger brother	Ototo	Ototo	Ototo-san
Elder sister	Ane	Ane	Nēsan
Younger sister	Imoto	Imoto	Imoto-san
Husband	Otto	Taku, shujin	Danna sama, go shujin
Wife	Tsuma	Kanai, sai	Okusan, okusama

Example: **Otōsan wa o ikutsu desu ka?** [This might mean either, depending upon the context] "*How old is your father?*" or, "*Father, how old are you?*"

138. In addressing persons in humble stations of life certain honorific forms may be appropriately used. One may address, for example, an old farmer or artisan as **ojisan** and his wife as **obāsan**, and a waitress in a hotel or restaurant or a servant in a home not one's own as **nēsan** or **jōchu san** (used in the polite conversation above). A small child will address any male adult friend of his family as **ojisan**, *uncle*, or a lady as **obasan**, *aunt*.

Reading Lesson XXX [Continued from page 91]

Tokoro ga chōdo mikkame no yūgata Nihonbashi no Odawara-chō no tokoya de yokochō no sakana-ya no ura ni daiku no Shintarō san to iu hito ga sunde iru to iu koto o kikimashita. Chōkichi san wa ō yorokobi de tazunete ikimashita.

"Moshi, moshi, chotto ukagaimasu ga, daiku no Shintarō to ossharu kata no o taku wa kochira desu ka?"

Okamisan ga dete kite, "uchi desu ga, anata wa donata desu ka?"

"Watakushi wa Chōkichi to iu mono desu ga, Shintarō san wa orimasu ka?"

"Shintarō wa watakushi desu ga" to itte, daiku san mo dete kimashita.

"Anata wa konaida Kanda de nani ka otoshi wa shimasen ka?"

"Ee, otoshimashita. Kane ga sanryō bakari haitte iru furoshiki tsutsumi o."

"A, sore ja yatto anshin shimashita. Sore o watakushi ga hirotta n' desu, sore de otoshita hito ni watashitai to mikka bakari sagashite aruita n' desu, ga yatto mitsukatte konna ureshii koto wa arimasen. Saa, uketotte kudasai."

"A, sō desu ka?, sore wa go shinsetsu ni arigatō gozaimasu. Watakushi wa kono kane o morau wake wa arimasen kara, dōzo motte kaette kudasai."

"Jibun no kane o uketoranai nante okashii desu ne! Sore wa ittai dō iu wake desu ka?"

"O kane o otoshita no wa watakushi no un ga warui n' de, hirotta anata ga un ga ii n' desu. Sono kane wa mō watakushi no mono ja nai n' da kara uketoru wake ni wa ikemasen."

"Sonna koto o itcha komarimasu, sore ja ima made mikka no aida issō kemmei ni sagashite aruita hone ori ga muda ni natte shimaimasu. Dōzo totte kudasai."

"Anata mo kono kane de mikka son o shita n' deshō, sono o kane wa zehi to mo motte kaette kudasai."

"Sonna koto o suru kurai nara konna ni issō kemmei ni sagashite aruki wa shimasen yo. Kono kane wa anata no mono nan da kara anata ga toru no ga atarimae desu yo." To ii nagara Chōkichi san wa kane no tsutsumi o ie no naka ni nagekonde dondon kaeri kakemashita. Tanki no Shintarō san wa taihen okotte, "hito no uchi e konna mono o nagekonde iku nante

hidoi yatsu da" to Chōkichi san no ato o oikakete itte kenka o hajimemashita. Okamisan wa bikkuri shite tomeyō to shimashita ga, onna de wa tomeraremasen no de, ōya san o yonde kimashita. Shikashi futari tomo kiki iremasen no de, ōya san wa tōtō kono koto o Ōoka san ni mōshi agemashita.

Translation XXX

And then, just in the evening of the third day, he heard at a barber shop in Odawara-chō, Nihonbashi, that there was a carpenter named Shintarō who lived in behind the fishmarket at the cross street. Mr. Chōkichi went in great joy to inquire.

"I say, I say, I want to ask whether this is the house of a carpenter named Shintarō."

A woman came forth, "It is his house, but who are you?"

"I am one called Chōkichi, but is Mr. Shintarō in?"

"I am Shintarō," saying which the carpenter too came out.

"Did you not drop something recently in Kanda?"

"Yes, I did [drop] a bundle wrapped in a cloth which contained as much as three ryō."

"Oh, then at last I have achieved ease of mind. I picked up [the bundle], and being desirous of turning it over to the person who dropped it I walked around for three whole days looking [for him]. Having found him, nothing could bring me greater happiness. Here, please take it."

"Oh, is that so? That is kind of you, and I thank you. There is no reason why I should receive the money, please take it away with you."

"Is it not strange of you not to accept your own money! What in the world is the reason for that?"

"It is my ill-luck to have dropped the money, and you who picked it up are lucky. As that money is no longer mine, there is no reason for me to receive it."

"I am embarrassed to have you say that, for in that case all the effort I made up to now for three days walking about looking for you with all my strength will have become completely futile. Please take it."

"You for your part have probably lost three days on account of the money; by all means take the money away with you."

"If I thought you would do something like this, I never would have walked about like this looking for you with all my might and main. As this money is yours it is proper that you should take it." So saying, Chōkichi threw the bundle containing the money into the house and started to walk briskly away. Quick-tempered Mr. Shintarō became very angry. "What a dreadful fellow to go throwing such things into a man's house," saying which he ran after Chōkichi and began to fight with him. His wife was astonished and tried to stop them; but this was a matter which could not be stopped by a woman, so she called the landlord. However, the two together could not make themselves heard, and finally the landlord becoming perplexed spoke of the matter to Lord Ōoka.

[Continued on page 96]

LESSON XXXI

Vocabulary

- 1a. **Fushigi** [Fu-shi-gi], *Curious, weird*
Hanji [Han-ji], *A judge (in civil courts)*
Hashi [Ha-shi], *A bridge*
Hōbi [Hō-bi], *A reward*
Iya [I-ya], *Distasteful*
Kanshin [Kan-shin], *Admiration, wonder*
Kawaisō [Ka-wai-sō], *Pitiable*
Saiban [Sai-ban], *Trial, judgment*
Saibankan [Sai-ban-kan], *A judge*
Saibansho, *A court of justice*
Sashitsukai [Sa-shi-ts(u)kai], *A difficulty, impediment, objection*
Sōhō [Sō-hō], *Both parties, both sides*
Zuibun [Zui-bun], *Very much, considerable*
- 2a. **Kawaii** [Ka-waii], *Dear, lovable (of third persons)*
Kawairashii [Ka-wai-ra-shii], *Adorable*
Mezurashii [Me-zu-ra-shii], *Strange, rare*
Nikui [Ni-kui], *Distasteful, detestable, (in compounds) difficult*
- 2b. **Kotowaru** [Ko-to-wa-ru], *To refuse, decline*
Susumeru [Su-su-me-ru], *To urge, encourage*
Toriageru [To-ri-a-ge-ru], *To take over*
Torishiraberu [To-ri-shi-ra-be-ru], *To examine into*
Uketoru [U-ke-to-ru], *To receive; uketori, a receipt*

Grammar

139. The names of the days of the week are formed by combining with **yōbi**, *light day*, the names of the "Seven Directors, or Rulers of the Times and Seasons"—the Sun, the Moon, and the five planets (Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, and Saturn). Incidentally, the names of the five planets are in turn derived from the names of the "Five Elements or Primordial Essences," fire, water, wood, metal, and earth. Thus we have:

- Nichiyōbi**, *Sunday*
Getsuyōbi, *Monday (Moon day)*
Kayōbi, *Tuesday (Mars day or fire day)*
Suiyōbi, *Wednesday (Mercury day or water day)*
Mokuyōbi, *Thursday (Jupiter day or wood day)*
Kinyōbi, *Friday (Venus day or metal day)*
Doyōbi, *Saturday (Saturn day or earth day)*

140. In the vocabulary of Lesson XXVII was given a list of a few selected words, formed by combining two Chinese ideographs which are used in conjunction with the auxiliary verb **suru** to do duty as verbs. There are also numerous words of Chinese origin which are represented by a single ideograph and which can be similarly used in conjunction with **suru** to do duty as verbs. In some of these verb combinations the **shi** of the continuative base of **suru** becomes **ji** and the **s** of the other forms of **suru** becomes **z**.

Examples: **Aisuru**, *To love*; continuative base, **aishi**, as in **aishimasu**.

Zonzuru, *To know, believe*; continuative base, **zonji**, as in **zonjimasu**.

A list of some of the more important words of this class follows:

Aisuru , <i>To love</i>	Kinzuru , <i>To prohibit</i>
Assuru , <i>To press upon</i>	Meizuru , <i>To command, order</i>
Anzuru , <i>To be anxious</i>	Ninzuru , <i>To appoint</i>
Bassuru , <i>To punish</i>	Ōzuru , <i>To comply with</i>
Dakusuru , <i>To consent</i>	Sessuru , <i>To adjoin, meet</i>
Genzuru , <i>To decrease</i>	Shinzuru , <i>To believe</i>
Hassuru , <i>To start, discharge, issue,</i> <i>begin</i>	Shukusuru , <i>To congratulate</i>
Jukusuru , <i>To ripen</i>	Sonzuru , <i>To injure, lose</i>
Kisuru , <i>To expect, anticipate</i>	Tekisuru , <i>To be appropriate or</i> <i>suitable</i>
Kisuru , <i>To write, record</i>	Yakusuru , <i>To promise</i>

Of the words in the foregoing list, *assuru*, *bassuru*, *hassuru*, and *sessuru* are formed by combining *suru*, respectively, with *atsu*, *pressure*, *batsu*, *punishment*, *hatsu*, *beginning*, *issuing*, *putting forth*, and *setsu*, *a joint*. In all analogous cases where the initial component of a compound with *suru* ends in *tsu*, the *tsu* is dropped and the *s* of *suru* is doubled. This is in accordance with the rule for letter changes given in the Introduction (section 7). *Ai*, *batsu*, *mei*, and *son* are frequently used alone as nouns.

Reading Lesson XXXI [Continued from page 94]

Ōoka san wa sono koro yūmei na saibankan deshita. Ōoka san wa futari o yobi ni natte sōhō no iiwake* o kiite, iroiro torishirabete mimasu to, daiku san wa “o kane o otoshita no wa watakushi no un ga warui kara desu, sore ni shokunin wa mikka mo shigoto o yasumeba zuibun son da kara, dōshite mo kono kane wa uketoremasen; o kotowari shimasu” to iimashita. Chōkichi san wa “hirotta kane o otoshita hito ni kaesu no wa atarimae no koto de, dare ga nan to itte mo watakushi wa toru koto wa dekimasen” to iimasu.

Ōoka san wa mezurashii hitotachi da to omoi ni natte, “itsu made onaji koto o itte ite mo shikata ga nai; de wa sono kane wa kochira e tori ageru koto ni suru kara sō omoe; sore nara futari tomo sashitsukai wa nai darō; shikashi omaetachi wa mezurashii shōjiki mono da kara watakushi ga ni ryō zutsu hōbi o yarō; sore wa hōbi da kara sono tsumori de uketore,” to ossharu to, futari wa fushigisō na kao o shite, “san ryō o tori ni natte ni ryō zutsu kudasaru to ichi ryō son o nasaru de wa gozaimasen ka?”† Ōoka san wa waratte, “sō da, da ga, Shintarō mo san ryō otoshite ni ryō uketoreba ichi ryō no son; Chōkichi mo san ryō hirotte ni ryō moraeba ichi ryō no

* *Iiwake* (cf. *iu*, *to say*, and *wake*, *reason*), *statement*, *plea*.

† As the student may encounter some difficulty in parsing this long sentence, the following hints may be helpful: “Ōoka san” is the subject of two co-ordinate verbs, “*omoi ni natte*” and “*to ossharu*.” “*Futari wa*” is the subject of a verb unexpressed in Japanese, and it is suggested that “*to iimashita*” be supplied after “*gozaimasen ka?*” “*De wa sono kane wa kochira e toriageru koto ni suru kara sō omoe*” is, literally, “*accordingly, as for that money as I shall undertake to take it over, so consider [it].*”

son; watakushi mo omae no shōjiki ni kanshin shite ichi ryō jibun de dasu kara ichi ryō no son; sannin tomo ichi ryō zutsu son o suru no da" to osshai-mashita. Sore de futari wa arigataku ni ryō zutsu itadaite uchi e kaeri-mashita.

Translation XXXI

Lord* Ōoka at that time was a famous judge. Lord Ōoka summoned the two, heard the statements of both parties, and tried [mimasu is the historical present] various lines of examination. The carpenter said, "It is because I who dropped the money am unlucky and because the workman on account of quitting work for three days has incurred considerable loss that I cannot take the money, and must refuse." Chōkichi said, "As it is the usual thing for the person who has picked up money to return it to the person who dropped it, so whatever anyone may say I cannot take it."

Lord Ōoka thought that these were unusual people and said, "We can't get anywhere with you keeping on saying the same things. Accordingly, consider that I am going to take the money. Neither of you will probably object in that case. However, as both of you are uncommonly honest persons I shall give you a reward of two dollars each." The two assumed a puzzled look [and said], "If you take three dollars and give us each two will you not incur a loss of one dollar?" Lord Ōoka laughed and said, "That is so. Shintarō also, however, having dropped three dollars, if he receives two, incurs† the loss of one dollar, and Chōkichi, having picked up three dollars, if he receives two dollars, incurs the loss of one dollar. I also, struck by your honesty, as I put out a dollar of my own, incur the loss of one dollar. All three of us incur the loss of one dollar each." Whereupon the two thankfully received two dollars each and returned to their homes.

LESSON XXXII

Vocabulary

1a. Abura [A-b(u)ra], <i>Oil, fat</i>	Seifu [Sei-fu], <i>A government (concrete)</i>
Gunji [Gun-ji], <i>Military affairs</i>	Seiji [Sei-ji], <i>Political affairs, administration, government (abstract)</i>
Ishi [I-shi], <i>A stone</i>	Sekiyu [Sek(i)-yu], <i>Petroleum, kerosene</i>
Isu [I-su], <i>A chair</i>	Shūyōjo [Shū-yō-jo], <i>A prison camp, home, asylum</i>
Jōyaku [Jō-yak(u)], <i>A treaty</i>	Sōtō [Sō-tō], <i>Appropriate, suitable</i>
Kantoku [Kan-tok(u)], <i>Control, supervision, a supervisor</i>	Tabako [Ta-ba-ko], <i>Tobacco, a cigarette</i>
Kenri [Ken-ri], <i>A right</i>	Taishikan [Tai-shi-kan], <i>An embassy</i>
Kihatsuyu [Ki-hats(u)-yu], <i>Volatile oil, gasoline</i>	Tetsu [Tets(u)], <i>Iron</i>
Mame [Ma-me], <i>A bean, pea</i>	Tsuna [Ts(u)na], <i>A rope</i>
Mushi [Mu-shi], <i>A bug, an insect, a worm</i>	
Ryōjikan [Ryō-ji-kan], <i>A consulate</i>	

* The Japanese are un-snobbish about titles except in direct address. Prince Ito and Marquis Ōkuma would be normally referred to as "Itō san" and "Ōkuma san," respectively. See sections 144 and 145, *infra*, for titles of respect.

† This comes from the last verb in the Japanese sentence.

- 2a. **Erai** [E-rai], *Distinguished, accomplished, able*
Itai [I-tai], *Painful, sore*
Karui [Ka-rui], *Light (not heavy), mild*
Kuwashii [Ku-wa-shii], *Minute, thorough, detailed*
Omoi [O-moi], *Heavy, grave*
- 2b. **Ataeru** [A-ta-e-ru], *To accord, give*
Hanareru [Ha-na-re-ru], *To be separated from*
Niru [Ni-ru], *To resemble*
Okonau [O-ko-na-u], *To act, do, perform*
- Oriru** [O-ri-ru], *To alight, descend, get down*
Osoreru [O-so-re-ru], *To fear, be afraid of*
Toriatsukau [To-ri-a-ts(u)ka-u], *To treat, handle, deal with*
Tsureru [Tsu-re-ru], *To take (a person) with one*
Ukeru [U-ke-ru], *To receive, obtain, get*
Yosu [Yo-su], *To stop, cease, give up*
3. **Ni kansuru** [Kan-su-ru], *In regard to*

Grammar

141. The concessive mood is generally expressed by combining the conclusive form of the verb or adjective with **keredomo**.

Examples: **Horyo ni kansuru jōyaku ni yoreba horyo ga sōtō na toriatsukai o ukeru kenri ga aru keredomo, aru kuni no gunjin wa horyo ni hidoi toriatsukai o ataeru.** *Although according to the treaty in regard to prisoners [of war] prisoners have a right to receive suitable treatment, the military of certain countries accord prisoners cruel treatment.*

Ishida san no byōki wa karui keredomo tabako wa yosu hō ga ii. *Although Mr. Ishida's illness is mild he had better give up tobacco.*

An alternative concessive form, the use of which is much less common, is produced by combining the conditional base with the suffix **do** or **domo**. The corresponding negative is formed by adding **nakeredo** or **nakeredomo** to the negative base. The corresponding past positive is formed by adding **taredo** or **taredomo** to the continuative base, and the past negative by adding **nakattaredo** or **nakattaredomo** to the negative base. In the case of adjectives, the **u** of the adverbial base is dropped and **eredo** added in forming the present concessive positive and **redo** added to the past indicative tense in forming the past concessive. The negative concessive forms of adjectives use the same endings as the corresponding verb forms but coupled with the adverbial base. For example, in using the alternative forms here described, the words **aru keredomo** and **karui keredomo** in the first and second sentences, respectively, in the foregoing paragraphs would be changed to **aredo** and **karukeredo**, respectively.

142. The suffix **garu** (which is conjugated) is used with nouns, adjectives, or verbs to form verbs expressing a feeling or spirit of desire.

Examples: **Iyagaru**, *To dislike, be unwilling* (from **iya**, *distasteful*);
Ito san wa iyagatte iru rashikatta, *Mr. Ito appeared to be unwilling.*

Kawaigaru, *To make a pet of* (from *kawaii*, *dear*); **Ano okusan wa taisō jochū o kawaigarimasu**, *That mistress treats the house servants very kindly.*

143. Nikui in compound words invariably has the sense of *difficult*.

Examples: **Yarinikui**, *Difficult to do*

Sono koto wa chotto yarinikui, *That matter is a bit difficult to handle.*

Yominikui, *Difficult to read*

Kono tegami wa taihen yominikui, *This letter is very difficult to read.*

Kakinikui, *Difficult to write*

Ano ji wa nakanaka kakinikui, *That character is very difficult to write.*

Exercise XXXII

1. Tanaka san wa doko ga erai n' da ka wakaranai. 2. Mainichi atama ga itai keredomo tabako wa nakanaka yosenai. 3. Itō san wa chichi yori mo haha ni yoku nite imasu. 4. Tokei ni abura o sashite moratta keredomo mada itsu mo okurete iru no desu. 5. Sekiyu wa mizu yori karui n' desu. 6. Sono kusuri de itami ga ōi ni genjita. 7. Densha no naka de tabako wa kinjirarete iru. 8. Teki no yōsai wa Amerika no guntai no kōgeki ni ōjita. 9. Sonna hanashi o shinzuru mono wa arumai. 10. Sono uchi wa ikura ka sonjite iru. 11. Kono tokoro wa o karada ni tekishimasu ka? 12. O kuni ni aru Amerika no taishikan wa ryōjikan ni sesshite imasu ka hanarete imasu ka? 13. Mame jidōsha wa futsū jidōsha yori zutto chiisakute kihatsumu o futsū no jidōsha hodo takusan tsukawanai. 14. Seiji o okonau kata wa gunji no koto o ikura ka shitte iru hazu desu. 15. Kita e ikeba iku hodo samuku natte, minami e ikeba iku hodo atsuku naru no wa atarimae desu. 16. Kono mae no nichiyōbi kaigan e asobi ni maitta ga sono yokujitsu Kōbe ni kaette kimashita. 17. Kodomo ga kurushigareba kusuri o nomaseru hō ga ii.

Translation XXXII

1. I don't know what particular merit Mr. Tanaka has. 2. Although I have a headache every day, I cannot easily give up smoking. 3. Mr. Ito resembles his mother much more than his father. 4. Although I had my watch oiled, it is still slow all the time. 5. Kerosene is lighter than water. 6. That medicine has greatly eased the pain. 7. Smoking is prohibited inside the street car. 8. The enemy fort responded to the attack of the American forces. 9. No one is likely to believe such a story. 10. That house is somewhat out of repair. 11. Does this place agree with your health [body]? 12. Does the American embassy located in your country adjoin the consulate or is it at a distance therefrom? 13. A midget [pea] automobile is much smaller than an ordinary automobile and does not use as much gasoline as an ordinary car. 14. Persons who deal with political

affairs ought to know something about military affairs. 15. It is the normal thing for it to become colder the farther north one goes and hotter the farther south one goes. 16. I went last Sunday for recreation to the sea-shore but came back to Kobe on the following day. 17. If the child complains of pain, you had better make him take medicine.

LESSON XXXIII

Vocabulary

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1a. Bōshi [Bō-shi], <i>A hat, cap</i> | Kitei [Ki-tei], <i>A provision, stipulation</i> |
| Gaikō [Gai-kō], <i>Foreign relations, diplomacy</i> | Kyoku [Kyok(u)], <i>A bureau</i> |
| Gaikōkan, <i>A diplomat, foreign service officer</i> | Seikō [Sei-kō], <i>Success</i> |
| Gaimu [Gai-mu], <i>Foreign affairs</i> | Sekinin [Sek(i)-nin], <i>Responsibility</i> |
| Gaimushō, <i>The Foreign Office</i> | Sentaku [Sen-tak(u)], <i>Laundry</i> |
| Gimu [Gi-mu], <i>Duty, obligation</i> | Shōkai [Shō-kai], <i>Introduction, presentation</i> |
| Gumpuku [Gum-puk(u)], <i>A military uniform</i> | Shōshin [Shō-shin], <i>Promotion (in rank)</i> |
| Inochi [I-no-chi], <i>Life</i> | Yō, <i>Business, an errand</i> |
| Junsa [Jun-sa], <i>A policeman, constable</i> | 2a. Medetai [Me-de-tai], <i>Felicitous, happy</i> |
| Kantei [Kan-tei], <i>An official residence</i> | Yakamashii [Ya-ka-ma-shii], <i>Noisy, boisterous, strict</i> |
| Keisatsu [Kei-sats(u)], <i>The police</i> | 2b. Homeru [Ho-me-ru], <i>To praise</i> |
| Kempei [Kem-pei], <i>Gendarmerie, a gendarme</i> | |

144. As indicated in section 132, the second person pronoun is used much more sparingly in Japanese than in English, being replaced, especially in formal discourse, by the name or title of the person addressed. This statement requires considerable elaboration.

A man to whom deference is due, in case he holds no office or possesses no official rank or scholastic degree, may be addressed by his surname followed by *san*.

Example: Tanaka san wa Kōbe ni go zonji no kata ga ō gozaimashō, *You probably know many persons in Kobe, Mr. Tanaka.*

A married lady is preferably addressed as *okusan* and a miss as *ojōsan*; and, if the surname is used, which is not usual, it should precede the title.

Example: Okusan wa o ko san ga gozaimasu ka? *Have you any children, madam?*

A servant will generally address his own master as *danna sama*, *master*, and persons such as barbers will often address a customer or an employer of a superior social station as *danna san* or *danna sama*.

Example: Danna sama wa o cha o meshiagarimasu ka? *Master, will you have some tea?*

Sama is regarded as more deferential than **san** and is not generally used by the gentry in addressing each other except by women.

A teacher, lawyer, doctor, or other professional man may be addressed as **sensei**. The holder of the scholastic degree corresponding to a doctor's degree in this country may be addressed as **hakase** or **hakushi**.

Examples: **Sore wa sensei no go kibō desu ka?** *Is that your desire, sir?*

Hakase no o kangae o ukagaitai no desu, *I should like to ask your views, Doctor.*

In more or less formal discourse a person who holds an office should be addressed by the name of his office rather than by his surname, although it is permissible to use both, in which case the surname precedes the name of the office.

Example: **Shachō wa sō iu o mikomi desu ka?** *Is that your expectation, Mr. President?* (**Shachō** is a term applied only to the president of a corporation.)

Even though the person addressed possesses a title of nobility, it is preferable to address him by the name of his office, if he holds one, rather than by his title. In accordance with the same principle a military or naval officer should be addressed by the name of his office rather than by the name of his military rank. Thus in addressing a colonel who commands a regiment, it is preferable to address him as **Rentaichō**, *Regimental Commander*, rather than as **Taisa**, *Colonel*.

In certain cases the names of offices are supplemented or replaced by titles of respect. These include the following:

Heika, *Your Majesty*, is used in addressing the Emperor or Empress, and **Denka**, *Your Highness*, in addressing a prince or princess of the blood.

Example: **Denka no oboshimeshi dōri ni tsukamatsurimasu,** *I shall do as Your Highness desires.* (**Tsukamatsuru** is the extremely polite equivalent of **suru**.)

Kakka, *Your Excellency*, is used in addressing members of the higher nobility and officials of the two highest categories (**Shinninkan**, personal appointees of the Emperor, and **Chokuninkan**, direct appointees of the Emperor). Officials of these categories include general officers of the army, flag officers of the navy, cabinet ministers and vice ministers, ambassadors and ministers, governors of prefectures, presidents of the Imperial universities, some of the higher judges and various other civil officials of nearly corresponding rank. The term **kakka** may be used alone or placed after the name of the office. However, it is not wanting in respect to address a high official by the name of his office alone without **kakka**, and this practice is common.

Examples: **Taishi kakka wa itsu o kune e kaeraremasu ka?** *When are you returning to your country, Mr. Ambassador?*

Kakka no ossharu koto wa go mottomo desu, *What Your Excellency says is quite true.*

Daijin ni sō iu koto o mōshiageta oboe ga gozaimasen,
I do not recollect having said such a thing to you, Mr. Minister.

San cannot be used alone, as can **kakka**, except suffixed to names of persons or their offices. In informal discourse **san** may be applied even to officials entitled to be addressed as **kakka**. It is also used frequently by subordinate officials in addressing their official superiors who are not entitled to be addressed as **kakka**. The title **dono** is applied to military officers coupled with the name of the office or rank, and its use is general in addressing an officer who is superior in rank to the speaker but who is not of general or flag rank, in which case **kakka** is preferable.

Examples: **Butaichō dono wa nani ka go yō ga arimasu ka?** *Is there anything I can do for you, sir?* (in the case of a subordinate officer addressing a detachment commander).

Ryōjisan, go annai itashimasu, Mr. Consul, I shall show you the way (as might be said by a policeman to a consul).

In addressing by title officials of approximately equivalent or of inferior rank, the titles **san** and **dono** may be dispensed with.

Chan is baby talk for **san** and is applied to children, being suffixed to their given name. A small boy may be addressed as **botchan** and a small girl as **ojōchan**, much as we might say *buddy* and *sister*. The name **botchan** is derived from **bō**, a *priest*, an allusion to the fact that small boys have their heads shaved like priests.

Examples: **Botchan wa o ikutsu desu ka?** *How old are you, buddy?*
Ojōchan wa mikan ga o suki? *Do you like oranges, sister?*

Kun is used only among men and in cases roughly analogous to those where we would leave off the *Mr.*

Example: **Sato Kun, boku o tsurete ikitamae, Sato, take me along with you.**

Ya is used to inferiors and intimates, as **jīya**, *old man*, **bāya**, *old woman*, and **bōya**, *sonny*.

Example: **Jīya, omae ni hōbi o yarō, I shall give you a reward, old man.**

Japanese do not address persons by their given names as widely as we do in America; their practice is closer to that of the British, except that in Japan female house servants are addressed by their given names. When addressing by her given name a woman or girl not of the gentry class it is usual, except in the case of one's own servants, to prefix to the name the honorific **o**, and as an additional expression of politeness the title **san** may be added (after the name). Girls and women of the gentry class do not have **o** prefixed to their names, but the suffix **ko** is added if the name does

not consist of more than two syllables, and **san** should be added except when addressing members of the family of the speaker. The honorific **o** is never placed before a boy's name.

Examples: (Boy's name) **Tarō** or **Tarō san**

(Girl's name)

Gentry class **Hanako** or **Hanako san**

Lower class **Hana**, **O Hana**, or **O Hana san**

There is given below, for convenience of reference, a list of titles of respect occurring in daily speech, a list of the grades in the peerage, a list of military and naval ranks, and a short selected list of names of civil offices.

TITLES OF RESPECT

JAPANESE	ENGLISH	REMARKS
Heika	Your Majesty	In addressing the Emperor, Empress, or Empress Dowager
Denka	Your Highness	In addressing other members of the Imperial family
Kakka	Your Excellency	In addressing a high official
Dono		In addressing a military or naval officer
San, Sama		In addressing persons in general
Kun		Among men in familiar discourse
Ya		In addressing an inferior

TITLES IN THE IMPERIAL FAMILY AND PEERAGE

Kōtaishi Denka	Crown Prince	
Kōtaishi Hidenka	Crown Princess	
Miya Denka	An Imperial Prince	
Miya Sama		
Kōshaku	Prince	The equivalent of a duke or Fürst
Kōshaku	Marquis	The syllable kō is written with a character different from that used for the first syllable of <i>prince</i> .
Hakushaku	Count	
Shishaku	Viscount	
Danshaku	Baron	

RANKS OF ARMY AND NAVY OFFICERS

Taishō	General, Admiral
Chūjō	Lieutenant General, Vice-Admiral
Shōshō	Major General, Rear Admiral
Taisa	Colonel, Captain (navy)
Chūsa	Lieutenant Colonel, Commander
Shōsa	Major, Lieutenant Commander
Taii	Captain (army), Lieutenant (navy)
Chūi	First Lieutenant, Lieutenant, junior grade
Shōi	Second Lieutenant, Ensign

CIVIL OFFICES

Chōkan	The chief official (this title can be used in addressing a cabinet minister, viceroy, governor, head of an independent government office, etc.)
---------------	---

CIVIL OFFICES (*Continued*)

Jichō	The second in command (as for example, vice-governor, vice-chief of a bureau)
Daijin	A minister of state
Jikan	A vice-minister of state
Kyokuchō	A chief or director of a bureau
Kachō	A chief of a section
Hanjichō	A chief judge
Hanji	A judge
Kenji	A public procurator (corresponds to a district attorney)
Chiji	A governor of a prefecture
Shochō	A chief of a police station (the full title is Keisatsu shochō)
Taishi	An ambassador
Kōshi	A minister plenipotentiary
Sanjikan	A counselor
Shokikan	A secretary
Tsuyakkan	An interpreter
Sōryōji	A consul general
Ryōji	A consul
Fukuryōji	A vice-consul
Shichō	A mayor of a city
Chōchō	A head man of a town
Sonchō	A head man of a village
Gichō	A presiding officer of a legislative assembly
Daigishi	A member of an elected legislative assembly
Kaichō	A chairman or president of an association, convention, or conference
Fukukaichō	A vice-chairman
Sōchō	A president of an Imperial university
Kōchō	A principal or head master of a school or college
Inchō	A head of a hospital
Hakase }	A holder of a doctor's degree, medical or otherwise
Hakushi }	

145. The title **san** is used more widely when applied to third persons than in direct address, even when referring to persons of high rank, including peers (but not members of the Imperial family) and military and naval officers. Thus: *Major Iguchi* may be referred to as **Iguchi san** or **Iguchi shōsa**; *Vice-Minister Noda* as **Noda san** or **Noda jikan**; and *Count Kuroda* as **Kuroda san** or **Kuroda hakushaku**. *Mrs. Ito* would be referred to as **Itō san no okusan** or **Itō fujin**; *Countess Goto*, if it were deemed necessary to mention the title at all, as **Gotō hakushaku fujin**; and *Miss Ando*, if a grown person, as **Andō jō**.

Exercise XXXIII

1. Tanaka san wa keisatsu shochō o meizerareta no desu. 2. Motono shishaku wa gaimu daijin ni ninzerareta no wa nannen deshita ka? 3. Hakase wa kono hon o goran ni narimashita ka? 4. Chūjō kakka, kondo Amerika wa hajimete de gozaimasu ka? Chūsa dono no bōshi wa kore desu ka? 6. Jikan kakka no o isogashii tokoro wa taisō o jama o itashimashita. 7. Kachō wa sekkaku o ide kudasatte, arigatō gozaimasu. 8. Morita san wa kondo kyokuchō ni shōshin shita no wa o medetō gozaimasu.

9. Jichō san, kyokuchō wa o me ni kakaritai n' desu. 10. Kakka ga gozonji no tōri, sō iu kitei ga jōyaku ni gozaimasu. 11. Shachō no iu koto wa haya sugite wakari nikui desu. 12. Taishi kakka, chotto o machi kudasaimese, denwa de kiite mimasu kara. 13. Kōchō wa itsu mo ureshisō na kao o shite iru no desu. 14. Katō hakase wa kuwashii koto made nan de mo shitte imasu. 15. Kempei no gumpuku to hohei no gumpuku wa chigau tokoro ga arimasu ka? 16. Hayashi kun wa nijū nen junsu o shite ita. 17. Bāya, sentaku wa itsu made ni dekimasu ka? 18. Botchan wa doko de bōshi o naku shita no ka? 19. Sōchō kakka ni S(u)misu Hakase o go shokai itashitō gozaimasu. 20. Nagaku go kōsai o negaimasu. 21. Daijin no kantei ni yobaremashita.

Translation XXXIII

1. Mr. Tanaka has been appointed chief of the police station. 2. In what year was Viscount Motono appointed Minister for Foreign Affairs? 3. Have you seen this book, Doctor? 4. Is this your first visit to America, [Lieutenant] General? 5. Is this your hat, Commander [Lieutenant Colonel]? 6. I apologize for having bothered you, Your Excellency [Mr. Vice-Minister], at a time when you are so busy. 7. I thank you for the trouble you have taken to call, Mr. Section Chief. 8. I congratulate you upon your promotion to be chief of bureau, Mr. Morita. 9. Mr. Assistant Chief, the Director [of the bureau] would like to see you. 10. As Your Excellency is aware, there are such provisions in the treaty. 11. The president of the company talks so fast that he is hard to understand. 12. Mr. Ambassador, please wait a little; I will inquire by telephone [and see]. 13. The principal always has a pleased expression on his face. 14. Professor Kato knows everything, even to the fine points. 15. Are there any differences between the uniforms of the gendarmerie and those of the infantry? 16. Mr. Hayashi was a policeman for twenty years. 17. When will the laundry be done, old woman? 18. Where did you lose your hat, sonny? 19. Mr. Chancellor [in addressing the president of an Imperial university], I should like to introduce Dr. Smith to you. 20. I shall look forward to knowing you better [literally, I desire friendly intercourse for a long time]. 21. I have been invited [summoned, called] to the Minister's official residence.

LESSON XXXIV

Vocabulary

1a. **Bōeki** [Bō-ek(i)], *Trade, foreign trade; bōeki daka, the volume (amount) of foreign trade*
Chi, *Blood*
Chūya [Chū-ya], *Day and night*
Daibun [Dai-bun], *In large part*
Daisen [Dai-sen], *A large ship*
Ha, *A leaf*
Hatoba [Ha-to-ba], *A pier, wharf*
Hodō [Ho-dō], *A sidewalk*

Kaidate [Kai-da-te], *A story of a house*
Kembutsu [Kem-buts(u)], *Sight-seeing*
Mempu [Mem-pu], *Cotton fabrics*
Minato [Mi-na-to], *A port, harbor*
Moyō [Mo-yō], *A pattern, appearance*
Nennen [Nen-nen], *Years, year by year*

Nichiro [Nich(i)-ro], <i>Japan and Russia</i>	Tōchi [Tō-chi], <i>This place, that place</i>
Noki [No-ki], <i>Eaves</i>	Tsukuri [Ts(u)ku-ri], <i>zukurī, Construction</i> (material of which a house is made)
Nyūkō [Nyū-kō], <i>Entry into port</i>	Yukai [Yu-kai], <i>Pleasure, enjoyment, comfort</i>
Renga [Ren-ga], <i>Bricks, a brick</i>	Yunyū [Yu-nyū], <i>Importation, import</i>
Rikuage [Rik(u)-a-ge], <i>Landing, putting ashore</i>	Yushutsu [Yu-shuts(u)], <i>Exportation, export</i>
Sakari [Sa-ka-ri], <i>Bloom</i>	Yushutshin [Yu-shuts(u)-hin], <i>An article of export</i>
Seihin [Sei-hin], <i>Manufactured products</i>	2a. Utsukushii [U-ts(u)ku-shii], <i>Beautiful</i>
Seiten [Sei-ten], <i>Clear</i> (of sky)	2b. Fueru [Fu-e-ru], <i>To increase</i>
Shadō [Sha-dō], <i>A road for vehicles</i>	Nagasu [Na-ga-su], <i>To shed, cause to flow</i>
Shigai [Shi-gai], <i>The streets of a city</i>	3. Kare kore [Ka-re ko-re], <i>Approximately</i>
Shina [Shi-na], <i>China</i>	Yaya [Ya-ya], <i>Somewhat</i>
Shinajin , <i>A Chinese</i>	
Shōten [Shō-ten], <i>A store, shop</i>	
Taira [Tai-ra], <i>Level ground, a level</i>	
Taka [Ta-ka], <i>Amount, volume, quantity</i>	
Tayori [Ta-yo-ri], <i>News, a news letter</i>	

Grammar

146. Many abstract nouns are formed by adding **sa** to the roots of Japanese adjectives.

Examples: **Atsusa** (atsui, *hot*), *Heat*; **Fukasa** (fukai, *deep*), *Depth*; **Shirosa** (shiroi, *white*), *Whiteness*; **Takasa** (takai, *high*), *Height*

Other nouns are similarly formed by adding **mi** to the roots of Japanese adjectives. Whereas the nouns thus formed ending in **sa** express general qualities, especially degree, those ending in **mi** express individualized qualities, shades, and tints.

Examples: **Shiromi** (from shiroi, *white*), *The white* (as of an egg)
Akami (from akai, *red*), *The lean* (red) of meat
Kimi (from ki, *yellow*, which, however, is not a true adjective), *The yolk*
Fukami (from fukai, *deep*), *A deep place, the deep parts, depths*
Takami (from takai, *high*), *An elevation, high place*

147. Compound nouns may be formed by combining (1) two nouns, (2) the root of an adjective and a noun, (3) the root of a verb and a noun, or (4) a noun and the root of a verb. Although compound nouns formed by combining a noun and the root of an adjective are rare, many adjectives are formed in this way.

Examples: (1) **Yaneita** (yane, *roof*, ita, *a board*), *A shingle*
Kutsuhimo (kutsu, *a shoe*, himo, *a string*), *Shoe lace*

(2) **Chikamichi** (*chikai, near, michi, road*), *A short cut*
Ōmizu (*Ōkii, large, mizu, water*), *A flood*

(3) **Karibashi** (*kari, temporary, hashi, bridge*), *A temporary bridge*

Noriba (*noru, to get on, mount, ba, a place*), *Platform, landing stage*

(4) **Chaire** (*Cha, tea, ireru, to put into*), *A tea caddy*

Haitori (*Hai, a fly, toru, to take*), *A fly trap*

Adjective formed by combining a noun and the root of an adjective: **Nadakai** (*na, a name, takai, high*), *Famous*

148. In compound words of Japanese origin the first element may qualify or be governed by the second element, whereas in compounds of Chinese origin the first element usually governs the second.

Examples: (Compound of Japanese origin) **Harakiri** (*hara, bowels, kiru, to cut*), *Suicide by disembowelment*

(Compound of Chinese origin) **Seppuku** (*setsu, to cut, fuku, bowels*), *Suicide by disembowelment*

149. In compounds of both Chinese and Japanese origin the two elements are co-ordinated so that the conjunction *and* between the two parts of the compound will be required in an English translation.

Examples: **Deiri** (from *deru* and *iru*), *Going out and coming in* (Japanese)

Zenaku (from *zen, good*, and *aku, evil*), *Good and evil* (Chinese)

150. In Chinese compounds two elements of the same or similar meaning may be combined for emphasis or comprehensiveness.

Examples: **Hantai**, *Opposition*

Henkō, *Change*

Hybrid compounds (one element Japanese and one Chinese) are frequent.

Examples: **Rikuage** (*riku, land* [Chinese] and *age, landing* [Japanese]), *Hoisting ashore, unloading a ship*

Techō (*te, a hand* [Japanese], and *chō, a note book* [Chinese]), *A pocket memorandum book*

Tokei (*toki, time* [Japanese], and *kei, to measure* [Chinese]), *A watch, clock*

151. Many verbs are derived from nouns of Japanese origin by adding the suffixes *ru, mu, maru* (intransitive), *meru* (transitive), *gu, na(f)u*, and *(f)u*.

Examples: **Yadoru** (*yado, a lodging*), *To lodge*

Tsukamu (*tsuka, a handle*), *To grasp*

Kiwamaru (*kiwa, edge*), *To reach a limit*

Kiwameru, *To put pressure upon*
Tsunagu (*tsuna*, a rope), *To tie* .
Tomonau (*tomo*, a companion, company), *To accompany*
Ajiwau (*aji*, taste), *To taste*
Utau (*uta*, a song), *To sing*

152. The first person plural pronoun may be expressed by any of the following: **watakushidomo**, **watakushitachi**, **wareware**, or **warera**. In general applications the first form is interchangeable with the second, and the third with the fourth. On most occasions **watakushidomo** and **watakushitachi** should be used in preference to **warera** or **wareware**, which are for the most part reserved for occasions when the speaker is speaking for all present, as in a patriotic rally. The possessive pronominal adjective **waga**, *our*, is likewise reserved for such occasions.

Examples: **Watakushidomo no tanomu tokoro wa anata nomi desu**, *You are our only reliance*. (Here the person addressed is not included in the first person.)

Wareware no tanomu tokoro wa heiryoku nomi desu, *Armed force is our only reliance*. (Here all addressed are included in the first person.)

The foregoing distinctions are not, however, clearly defined and need not give the student much trouble if he will keep in mind that at most personal pronouns are used sparingly, that plural forms are used even less frequently, and that Japanese speakers do not bring second and third persons into association with themselves in the first person to the extent that we do. For example, *I* cannot combine *my* and *your* or *his* respective families into *our families*.

153. The suffix **goto ni** is combined with words of either Chinese or Japanese origin and has the significance of *each* or *every*, thus corresponding somewhat in sense to the prefix **mai** which is combined chiefly with words of Chinese origin.

Examples: **Densha wa jippun goto ni demasu**, *The streetcar leaves every ten minutes*.

Tanaka san wa au hito goto ni hanashi o shimasu, *Mr. Tanaka talks to every person he meets*.

Oki (continuative base of **oku**, *to place*) has the sense of *at intervals* or *apart*.

Examples: **Ichinichi oki ni**, *Every other day*

Futsuka oki ni, *Every third day*

Sono kusuri wa sanjikan oki ni nomu no desu, *The medicine is to be taken every three hours*.

Reading Lesson

DAIREN DAYORI

Dairen e kite kara mō kare kore shichihachi-jūnichi, machi no moyō mo daibun wakatte kite, mainichi yukai na hi o okutte imasu. Machi ni Ōyama-

dōri, Nogi-machi, Oku-machi, Kodama-machi nado to, Nichiro Sensō no toki no taishō kata* no na o totte tsukete aru no wa omoshiroi deshō. Tōri wa hirokute taira de, hodō to shadō no aida ni ki ga uete arimasu ga, kono goro wa sono ha no utsukushii sakari desu.

Shigai ni wa sankaidate, shikaidate no ishi-zukuri ya renga-zukuri no shōten, kaisha, ginkō nado ga noki o narabete tatte iru no de, Nihon no machi yori wa kaette Seiyō no tokai ni nite iru to iimasu. Jinkō wa oyoso ni-jū-man-go-sen, sono naka Nihonjin wa hachi-mannin amari, Shinajin wa jū-ni-mannin amari desu ga, dochira mo nennen fueru sō desu.

Fune de kureba, Kōbe kara sanchūya, Moji kara wa nichūya de tōchi e tōchaku itashimasu ga, minato ni tsuite mazu dare de mo odoroku no wa hatoba no ōkina koto desu. Daiichi, Daini, Daisan to mittsu narande ite, nyūkō suru takusan no daisen o ichiji ni yokozuke ni suru koto ga dekimasu. Fune kara rikuage shita nimotsu wa sugu sono tokoro kara kisha ni nosete, Harupin e de mo, Peiping (izen wa Peiking to iimashita) e de mo okuru koto ga dekimasu. Dairen no bōeki daka wa Yokohama ya Kōbe yori yaya shita de, taitei Ōsaka kurai da to iimasu. Yushutsuhin wa mame seihin ga daiichi de, yunyūhin wa mempu ga ichiban ōi to iu koto desu.

Mada kite nisankagetsu de, yoku wa wakarimasen ga, kikō mo omotta yori yokute, seiten no hi ga ōi yō desu.

Ryojun [i.e., Port Arthur] e wa kisha de ichijikan tarazu de ikaremasu. Watakushi wa tōka bakari mae ni kembutsu ni itte Nichiro sensō no toki waga guntai ga chi o nagashite totta ni-hyaku-san Kōchi [203-Meter Hill] ni mo agatte kaerimashita.

NEWS LETTER FROM DAIREN

It is now about seventy or eighty days since I came to Dairen. I have become familiar to a large extent with the pattern of the town and [every day] I spend my days pleasantly. It will probably be interesting that streets have been given the names of generals of the period of the Russo-Japanese War, Oyama-dori, Nogi-machi, Oku-machi, Kodama-machi, et cetera. The avenues are wide and level, and trees are planted between the sidewalks and the roadway. At this season the leaves are in the beauty of fresh bloom.

On the streets, three-story and four-story stone or brick stores, company [offices], banks, et cetera, stand with their eaves in line. It is said that it [Dairen] resembles an Occidental city more than it does a Japanese town. The population is about 205,000, of whom Japanese exceed 80,000 and Chinese exceed 120,000. It is said that both are increasing year by year.

If one comes by boat, one arrives here in three days and nights from Kobe and in two days and nights from Moji. Upon reaching the port what first astonishes everybody is the great size of the wharves. There are three in a row, the No. 1, the No. 2, and the No. 3. Large numbers of large vessels entering port can go alongside at one time. Goods landed from vessels are immediately placed from there on trains and can be sent even

* **Kata**, *Personage, gentleman*, serves merely as a sort of honorific for "Generals" and need not be translated.

to Harbin or to Peiping (formerly called Peking). The [amount of] foreign trade of Dairen is less than that of Yokohama or Kobe, but it is said that it is about that of Osaka. In exports, bean products rank first, while among imports cotton fabrics are the largest.

While I don't know much [about it], having been here only two or three months, the climate is better than I expected and clear days appear to be numerous.

One can go to Port Arthur in less than one hour by train. I went there sight-seeing about ten days ago and I returned having even climbed 203-Meter Hill, which our forces took in the Russo-Japanese War after having shed their blood.

LESSON XXXV

Vocabulary

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1a. Bantō [Ban-tō], <i>A clerk, salesman, manager</i>
 Hashigodan [Ha-shi-go-dan], <i>A staircase</i>
 Hibachi [Hi-bach(i)], <i>A charcoal brazier</i>
 Jūsho [Jū-sho], <i>An address (residence)</i>
 -kai (in compounds), <i>Story of a house; nikai, second story</i>
 Osore [O-so-re], <i>Fear; osore irimasu, I am much obliged, I am overwhelmed [with gratitude or shame], I stand corrected</i>
 Seimei [Sei-mei], <i>Name (in full)</i>
 Shokugyō [Shok(u)-gyō], <i>Occupation</i>
 Tōryū [Tō-ryū], <i>Sojourn, stay</i>
 Waki [Wa-ki], <i>Side; waki ni, to the side, beside</i>
 Yūkan [Yū-kan], <i>An evening paper</i>
 Yukata [Yu-ka-ta], <i>A washable short-sleeved kimono used as a negligee or bath robe</i></p> | <p>Zabuton [Za-bu-ton], <i>A cushion</i>
 Zashiki [Za-sh(i)ki], <i>A sitting room, guest room</i>
 Zōri [Zō-ri], <i>A straw slipper with thongs</i></p> <p>2b. Hakobu [Ha-ko-bu], <i>To fetch, carry</i>
 Haku [Ha-ku], <i>To put on (of footwear)</i>
 Mesu [Me-su], <i>To take (as a bath, meal; used chiefly by servants to superiors)</i>
 Nobiru [No-bi-ru], <i>To extend, spread</i>
 Nuku [Nu-ku], <i>To take off, pull out</i>
 Shiku [Shi-ku], <i>To spread, to lay out</i></p> <p>3. Ka shira [Ka shi-ra] (an expression indicative of uncertainty in the speaker's mind), <i>I wonder (if, whether)</i>
 Yukkuri [Yuk-ku-ri], <i>Leisurely; go yukkuri, please take your time; take it easy, make a long stay</i></p> |
|---|--|

Grammar

154. Japanese generally adopt Western reckoning in referring to dates or events outside of Japan, in which case the date is identified by the word *Seireki*, *Western Calendar*.

Example: *Amerika wa Seireki issen shichi hyaku shichi-jū roku nen dokuritsukoku ni natta, America became an independent country in 1776.*

Since 1868, in reckoning dates of events in Japan a new series of numbers is used with the beginning of the reign of each Emperor. The year in which a new reign begins will use the new serial number only for dates in that year subsequent to the accession of the new sovereign. The reign name

precedes the serial number. Reign names were a symbol of sovereignty in Chinese civilization, and in Japan a change of reign name was regarded as auspicious in times of crisis.

Examples: **Meiji san-jū hachi nen**, *Thirty-eighth year of Meiji* (1905)

Taishō san nen, *Third year of Taisho* (1914)

Shōwa jū nen, *Tenth year of Showa* (1935)

The first year of a reign is called **gan nen** (*beginning year*) instead of **ichi nen**.

Mention should also be made of the **Kigenreki**, a Japanese system of year reckoning based upon the year which is assigned to the establishment of the Imperial dynasty by the Emperor **Jimmu Tenno**. That year corresponds to the year 660 B.C., which would make A.D. 1940 correspond to the year 2600 of the Japanese era.

155. In parts of Japan there are of course many dialectical and colloquial variants from the standard Japanese speech. While the standard language is understood throughout Japan, a few of these variants, confined largely to auxiliary verbs, inflectional endings, and other particles, are so widely current that it is desirable that every student of Japanese take note of them. Such variants are the following:

kai for **ka** (interrogative particle, section 14; colloquial)

na for **ne** (section 44; colloquial)

ze for **zo** (section 122; colloquial)

wa for **yo** (when used with verbs, section 123; used by women)

The following variants occur in the Osaka-Kobe area:

o for **ari** (e.g., **o masu** for **arimasu**, **o mahen** or **ommahen** for **arimasen**)

-masu for **gozaimasu** (when used as a copula with an adjective; e.g., **tō masu** for **tō gozaimasu**)

masharo or **mahō** for **mashō** (section 67)

nahare for **nasai** (section 75)

(i) mahen for **imasen**

geisu (in Tsugaru, northern Japan), **gozans(u)** (in southwestern Japan, and **go(u)ansu** (in Satsuma) for **gozaimasu**

In the Sendai region (northern Japan) **i** sounds and **u** sounds are often transposed much as Germans transpose **p** and **b** sounds when speaking English.

AT AN INN

JAPANESE

Bantō: **Irasshaimase.**

Watakushi: **Zashiki ga arimasu ka?**

B: **Hai, dōzo o agari kudasai.**

ENGLISH

Clerk: *Welcome.*

I: *Have you a room?*

C: *Yes, please come in.*

JAPANESE

Watakushi wa kutsu o nuide agatte waki ni soroete atta zōri o haku to jochū wa "dōzo, kochira e" to ii nagara hashigo dan o agatte nikai no zashiki e watakushi o annai shima-shita. Zashiki no mannaka ni hibachi ga ari, sono waki ni zabuton ichimae ga shiite arimasu. Jochū wa cha to cha-gashi o motte kuru.

Jochū: O tomari de gozaimasu ka?

W: Ee.

J: Sayō de gozaimasu ka? Sore de wa o furo o sugu o meshi kudasai mase. Tadaima yukata o motte mairimasu kara, chotto o machi kudasai mase.

Jochū ga motte kita yukata ni kikaete, furoba ni yuki, furo ni haitte, zashiki ni kaeri, sukoshi yasunde iru to, jochū wa gohan o hakonde kaeri, yūhan ga sunde, jochū no oite ita yūkan o yonde iru tokoro e bantō ga yadochō o motte hairimashita.

Bantō: Komban wa dōmo arigatō gozaimasu. Sazo o tsukare yō de... Dono kurai go tōryū de gozaimasu ka?

W: Komban dake desu, myōban Nara de tomaru hazu desu kara.

B: Sayō de gozaimasu ka? Sore de wa osore irimasu ga chotto o tokoro to o namae o ukagaitō gozaimasu.

Bantō wa watakushi no jūsho, sei-mei, toshi, shokugyō, nado o kaite shimatte: "O jama o itashimashita, dōzo go yukkuri."

Kuji jikaku ni* jochūga toko o nobe ni kimashita.

W: Myōasa hayaku Nara e tachitai n' desu ga, niban no kisha wa nanji desu ka?

Jochū: Saa, shichi ji nijippun deshita ka shira... Chotto omoidashimasen ga, chotto o machi kudasai mase, jikanhyō o motte kimasu kara.

Jochū wa jikanhyō o motte kite watakushi ni watashite.

* Jikaku ni. Jikaku is for chikaku, adverbial form of chikai, near.

ENGLISH

I took off my shoes, stepped up, and as I put on the slippers which were arranged at the side the maid, saying, "Please, this way," ascended the staircase and showed me to a room on the second floor. In the middle of the room there was [is] a brazier, and beside it there was [is] laid a seat-cushion. The maid brought [brings] tea and tea-cakes.

Maid: *Are you stopping over night?*

I: *Yes.*

M: *Is that so? In that case won't you please take a bath immediately? As I shall bring a negligee right away, please wait a little.*

I changed to the negligee brought by the maid, went to the bathroom, took my bath, and returned to my room. While I was resting a little, the maid returned bringing the dinner. Having finished dinner, while I was reading the evening paper which the maid left the clerk entered with the hotel register.

Clerk: *I thank you indeed [for your patronage] this evening. I suppose you are tired. About how long are you stopping?*

I: *Only this evening, as I am to stop in Nara tomorrow night.*

C: *Is that so? That being the case—I am sorry to trouble you, but I should like to ask your name and address.*

The clerk finished writing my address, full name, age, occupation, et cetera [and said]: "I am sorry to have troubled you. Please take it easy."

Around nine o'clock the maid came to make [spread] the bed.

I: *Tomorrow morning I should like to leave early for Nara; what time is the second train?*

Maid: *Um... Seems to me it is seven-twenty; I can't just remember. Please wait a bit, as I shall bring the timetable.*

The maid brought the timetable and passed it to me.

JAPANESE

J: Niban wa shichi ji nijippun de gozaimasu ga, kochira kara desu to densha ga jūgo fun oki gurai ni demasu kara, densha de o ide ni natta hō ga kaette benri de gozaimasu.

W: Sō desu ka? Sore ja, kisha o yoshite, densha ni shimashō ka? Sore kara, nēsan, myōasa wa hayai kara, kanjō o shite oite kudasai.

J: Kashikomarimashita.

ENGLISH

M: The second train is [at] 7:20; but [if going] from here, as there is an electric car which leaves about once every fifteen minutes, persons find it rather more convenient to go by electric car.

I: Is that so? In that case, had I not better give up the train, and make it by electric car? One thing more, waitress, as I shall be early tomorrow, please have the bill made out.

M: Certainly, sir.

NOTE.—In Japanese inns there are no common rooms except the bathroom, and the guest's room serves as his sitting room, dining room, and bedroom. The mattresses, quilts, and mosquito nets are kept in cupboards behind folding doors during the day and are brought out at night and spread on the floor by the maid. There is no bedstead. The guest transacts no business at the desk of the inn, calling the maids or "bantō" for travel information, errands, or conversation. Often the proprietor (*shujin*) calls on his first-class patrons.

It may also be appropriate to refer briefly to the tipping system in Japanese hotels. The tip, called *chadai*, *tea money*, is given to a representative of the management, usually the landlady, at the time that payment is made of the bill, and at least one-half is normally retained by the house, the remainder being distributed by the house to the servants. Japanese inns do not determine their charges as we do. For example, the price charged on one's bill for a bottle of beer which is served in one's room is supposed to be exactly what the beer cost the hotel at the dealer's; under such a system the hotel could not make a profit without its receipts from tea money.

The amount one gives as tea money depends not upon his estimate of the value of the service received but upon the donor's station in life. A person in high position would lose prestige if he failed to give what was considered appropriate to his station, and thus a banker might give as much as 100 per cent of the amount of the bill and a schoolteacher as little as 10 per cent. The Japanese government provides a schedule of rates of tips for officials when traveling on official business, scaled according to the rank of the official. Thus a colonel will tip and be reimbursed for tip outlays at a rate somewhat higher than a major will.

In proffering tea money one might appropriately say, "Kore dake chadai ni shite okō," "I'll leave this much for tea money."

The hotel representative thanks the guest and retires, to reappear shortly with a token return present called *miyage*, *souvenir*, which usually consists of a couple of hand towels with the inn's monogram stenciled thereon. Upon the guest's departure the servants concerned will also thank the guest for their share of the tea money.

LESSON XXXVI

Vocabulary

1a. Chōsen [Chō-sen], Korea
 Dorobō [Do-ro-bō], A robber, burglar
 Eiga [Ei-ga], Motion pictures
 Fū, An air, wind, appearance, get-up, custom, manners, tendency, fashion, style
 Fūfu [Fū-fu], Husband and wife
 Hen, Peculiar, strange

Hōchō [Hō-chō], A kitchen (table) knife
 Katsudō [Kats(u)-dō], Activity, movement; katsudō shashin, motion pictures
 Kikai [Ki-kai], A machine, machinery
 Kotoba [Ko-to-ba], A word
 Kyū, A class, category

- Mondai** [Mon-dai], *A question, problem*
Sansei [San-sei], *Approval, assent*
Shashin [Sha-shin], *A photograph*
Shashō [Sha-shō], *A conductor of a train, streetcar, or bus*
Sumai [Su-mai], *A residence, abode*
 2a. **Wakai** [Wa-kai], *Young* (In Japanese there is no corresponding true adjective in common use for *aged*; instead there is used the locution *toshi o totta*, literally *took years*.)
 2b. **Kaburu** [Ka-bu-ru], *To wear on the head, put on*
Kireru [Ki-re-ru], *To cut, be sharp, break, snap, collapse, be cut off, run out, be out of stock* (intransitive)
Kiru [Ki-ru], *To cut, ring off, cut off* (transitive)
Kudaru [Ku-da-ru], *To descend, go down*
Osamaru [O-sa-ma-ru], *To abate, be pacified, be quelled* (intransitive)
Osameru [O-sa-me-ru], *To govern, regulate, put down, quell, master, pay, supply, gather* (transitive)
Sagaru [Sa-ga-ru], *To hang down, fall, decline* (intransitive)
Sageru [Sa-ge-ru], *To hang, hang out, wear, lower, clear away* (transitive)
Tariru [Ta-ri-ru], **Taru** [Ta-ru], *To be enough, suffice*
Wasureru [Wa-su-re-ru], *To forget, forget to bring, leave behind*
 3. **Kesshite** [Kes-sh(i)te], *Never* (with negatives)

Grammar

156. We have already seen how new words are coined and compound words are formed by combining ideographs with their Chinese sounds (as modified by Japanese tongues through many years), and we have made note of a few of the important combining forms used in word building. Although this subject is properly one which should be taken up in conjunction with the study of the written language, yet it is believed that it would be helpful to the student to list a few of the more important and more frequently recurring combining forms which enter into the vocabulary of the spoken language. The student should bear it in mind that because so many ideographs have the same sounds there is no way of exact identification without knowledge of the written form. It is believed that the following list, which is exclusive of forms previously given, will give the student a good idea of the principles of word building in Japanese. (It is well in this connection to review sections 2, 6, 7, 101, 102, 104, 115, 123, 126, 127, 128, 130, 135, 136, 140, 149, and 150.)

COMBINING WORD	MEANING	ILLUSTRATIVE COMPOUNDS
HUMAN		
Jin, nin	Man, human being	Amerikajin , <i>An American</i> . Jindō , <i>Humanity</i> (dō, a way). Jinrui , <i>Mankind</i> (rui, a sort). Jinshu , <i>A race</i> (shu, a seed, variety). Jinzō , <i>Artificial</i> (zō, to make). Ningen , <i>A human being</i> (ken, among). Ningyo , <i>A doll</i> (gyo, form, shape).
Jo	A woman	Jochū , <i>A maidservant</i> (chū, middle). Josei , <i>Womanhood, feminine gender</i> (sei, nature). Joyū , <i>An actress</i> (yū, an actor).
Ka	Family	Katei , <i>Housekeeping</i> (tei, a courtyard). Kazoku , <i>A family, household</i> (zoku, family). Kenchi-kuka , <i>An architect</i> (kenchiku, construction). Seijika , <i>A statesman</i> (seiji, political affairs).

COMBINING WORD	MEANING	ILLUSTRATIVE COMPOUNDS
Sha	A person	Gakusha , <i>A scholar</i> (<i>gaku</i> , <i>learning</i>). Geisha , <i>A female entertainer</i> (<i>gei</i> , <i>accomplishments</i>). Isha , <i>A physician</i> (<i>i</i> , <i>medicine</i>). Yakusha , <i>An actor</i> (<i>yaku</i> , <i>service</i>).
NATIONALITY		
Bei	The United States, America	Beikoku , <i>The United States</i> (<i>oku</i> , <i>country</i>). Hokubei , <i>North America</i> (<i>hoku</i> , <i>north</i>). Shimbei , <i>Pro-American</i> (<i>Shin</i> , <i>pro-</i> , <i>friendly</i> , <i>intimate</i>).
Doku	Germany	Dokkoku , <i>Germany</i> (alternatively, Doitsu , <i>Japanese corruption of Deutsch</i>).
Ei	England	Eikoku , <i>England</i> (alternatively, Igirisu). Eibei , <i>England and America</i> .
Futsu	France	Fukkoku , <i>France</i> (alternatively, Furansu).
Koku	A country	Kokki , <i>A national flag</i> (<i>ki</i> , <i>a flag</i>). Kokuseki , <i>Nationality</i> (<i>seki</i> , <i>register</i>). Kokusai , <i>International</i> (<i>sai</i> , <i>a limit</i> , <i>edge</i>).
Nichi	Japan	Nichiei Dōmei , <i>The Anglo-Japanese Alliance</i> . Hainichi , <i>Anti-Japanese</i> (<i>hai</i> , <i>anti-</i> , <i>to exclude</i>).
Wa	Japan	Wafuku , <i>Japanese dress</i> (<i>fuku</i> , <i>dress</i>). Wasei , <i>Made in Japan</i> (<i>sei</i> , <i>manufacture</i>). Washoku , <i>Japanese food</i> (<i>shoku</i> , <i>to eat</i>). Wayaku , <i>A Japanese translation</i> (<i>yaku</i> , <i>to translate</i>).
Yō	Occidental, Western, European	Yōfuku , <i>Western dress</i> . Yōkan , <i>An Occidental-style building or house</i> (<i>kan</i> , <i>a mansion</i>). Yōshoku , <i>European food</i> .
POINTS OF THE COMPASS		
Hoku	North	Hokkaidō , <i>One of the principal Japanese islands</i> (<i>kai</i> , <i>sea</i> ; <i>dō</i> , <i>road</i>). Taihoku , <i>the capital of Formosa</i> .
Nan	South	Nanyō , <i>The southern Pacific area</i> (<i>yō</i> , <i>ocean</i>). Seinan , <i>Southwest</i> . Nankyoku , <i>The South Pole</i> (<i>kyoku</i> , <i>extreme</i>). Nambei , <i>South America</i> .
Sei, sai	West	Tōzai , <i>East and West</i> . Seiyō , <i>The Occident</i> .
Tō	East	Daitōa , <i>Greater East Asia</i> (<i>dai</i> , <i>great</i> ; <i>a</i> , <i>Asia</i>). Tōfū , <i>East wind</i> (<i>fū</i> , <i>wind</i>). Tōkyō , <i>Tokyo</i> (<i>kyō</i> , <i>capital</i>). Tōhoku , <i>Northeast</i> .
MATERIALS, ETC.		
Den	Electricity	Denki , <i>Electricity</i> (<i>ki</i> , <i>spirit</i>). Denryoku , <i>Electric power</i> (<i>ryoku</i> , <i>power</i>). Denryū , <i>An electric current</i> (<i>ryū</i> , <i>to flow</i>).
Do	Earth	Dobin , <i>An earthen teapot</i> (<i>bin</i> , <i>a jar</i>). Dojin , <i>An aborigine</i> (<i>jin</i> , <i>man</i>).
Ka	Fire	Kaji , <i>A conflagration</i> (<i>ji</i> , <i>thing</i>). Kasai , <i>A fire disaster</i> (<i>sai</i> , <i>calamity</i>).
Kin	Metal, money, gold	Kinzoku , <i>Of metal</i> (<i>zoku</i> , <i>to belong to</i>). Shikin , <i>Capital</i> (<i>shi</i> , <i>wealth</i>). Shakkin , <i>A debt</i> (<i>shaku</i> , <i>to borrow</i>).

COMBINING WORD	MEANING	ILLUSTRATIVE COMPOUNDS
Moku, boku	Wood, tree	Doboku , <i>Engineering, public works</i> (do, earth). Mokuzō , <i>Made of wood</i> (zō, to make). Zai-moku , <i>lumber</i> (zai, material).
Sui	Water	Suidō , <i>Water works</i> (dō, road). Suihei , <i>A blue-jacket</i> (hei, a soldier).
MISCELLANEOUS NOUNS		
Go	Language	Futsugo (alternatively, Furansugo), <i>French language</i> . Ratengo , <i>Latin</i> . Roshiyago , <i>Russian language</i> .
Gun	Army	Gumbō , <i>A military cap</i> (bō, a cap, hat). Gumba , <i>A charger</i> (ba, a horse). Gunju , <i>Munitions</i> (ju, to supply). Sekigun , <i>Red Army</i> (seki, red).
Hei	Soldier	Heiei , <i>A barracks</i> (ei, a barracks). Heieki , <i>Military service</i> (eki, service). Heiki , <i>Arms</i> (ki, implement). Heiryoku , <i>Force of arms</i> (ryoku, power). Heisotsu , <i>A common soldier</i> (sotsu, a soldier).
Kan	Official	Kanken , <i>The authorities</i> (ken, law). Kanri , <i>A government official</i> (ri, an official). Kansha , <i>kantei</i> , <i>An official residence</i> (sha, <i>tei</i> , mansion). Shikan , <i>A military officer</i> (shi, a samurai).
Tei	Emperor	Kōtei , <i>An emperor</i> (kō, an Emperor). Teikoku , <i>An empire</i> .
QUALITIES		
Chō	Long, chief, senior	Chōkan , <i>The principal official</i> . Chōki , <i>Long term</i> (ki, period). Chōkyori , <i>Long distance</i> (kyori, distance).
Dai, tai	Great	Daigaku , <i>A university</i> . Daiji , <i>An important affair</i> (ji, thing). Daitai , <i>A battalion</i> (tai, a body or contingent). Daitōryō , <i>The President</i> (tōryō, the chief, manager). Tairiku , <i>A continent</i> (riku, land). Taishi , <i>An ambassador</i> (shi, messenger). Taishō , <i>A general</i> (shō, a general), an admiral.
Shō	Small	Shōshō , <i>A little</i> . Shōgakkō , <i>An elementary school</i> .
ADJECTIVE-PRONOUNS		
Dō	Same	Dōi , <i>Consent</i> (i, intent). Dōjō , <i>Sympathy</i> (jō, feeling). Dōka , <i>Assimilation</i> (ka, to transform). Dōyō , <i>Similarity</i> (yō, appearance).
Hon	This, the main	Honjitsu , <i>Today</i> . Honnin , <i>The person in question, principal</i> . Honshū , <i>The main island of Japan</i> (shū, province, land). Honten , <i>The main store</i> (ten, store). Hontō , <i>The truth</i> (tō, to hit the mark).
Shō	A few, young	Shōsū , <i>A small number, minority</i> (sū, number). Shōsa , <i>A major</i> (army), lieutenant commander (navy) (sa, assistant). Shōi , <i>A second lieutenant, an ensign</i> . Tāshō , <i>More or less</i> .
Ta	Many	Tasū , <i>A large number, majority</i> .

COMBINING WORD	MEANING	ILLUSTRATIVE COMPOUNDS
RELATIVE TIME OR PLACE		
Betsu	Separate, distinct	Beppin(san) , <i>A beautiful girl (hin, bride)</i> . Bessō , <i>A villa (sō, cottage)</i> . Betsubetsu , <i>Separate</i> . Betsudan , <i>Specially (dan, step, grade)</i> .
Chū	Middle	Chichūkai , <i>The Mediterranean sea (chi, land; kai, sea)</i> . Chūgoku , <i>China, the Middle Kingdom</i> . Chūi , <i>first lieutenant (army), lieutenant, junior grade (navy)</i> . Chūjō , <i>A lieutenant general, vice-admiral</i> . Chūritsu , <i>Neutrality (ritsu, to stand)</i> . Chūshi , <i>Suspension (shi, to stop)</i> . Chūshin , <i>The center (shin, heart)</i> . Chūtai , <i>A company (military)</i> . Chūtō , <i>Middle class, medium (tō, a class)</i> .
Gai	External	Gaikō , <i>Diplomacy (kō, intercourse)</i> . Gaikōkan , <i>A diplomat</i> . Gaimushō , <i>The Foreign Office (mu, business; shō, a department)</i> . Gaitō , <i>An overcoat</i> . Kaigai , <i>Abroad</i> . Naigai , <i>Internal and external</i> .
Ge, ka	Lower	Gejo , <i>A kitchen maid</i> . Gesha , <i>Alighting from a vehicle (sha, a vehicle)</i> . Gesui , <i>A sewer (sui, water)</i> . Kain , <i>Lower House, House of Representatives (in, an institute)</i> . Katō , <i>Low class (tō, a class)</i> .
Go, kō	After	Gogo , <i>Afternoon (go, noon)</i> . Gojitsu , <i>In the future (jitsu, day)</i> . Kōnin , <i>A successor in office (nin, to appoint)</i> .
Ichi	One	Sekai-ichi , <i>First in the world</i> . Ichiji , <i>Temporary (also one o'clock) (ji, time)</i> . Itchi , <i>Harmony (chi, to do)</i> .
Jō	Upper	Jōin , <i>Upper House, Senate</i> . Jōjun , <i>First ten days of the month</i> . Jōriku , <i>Disembarkation</i> . Jōtō , <i>Upper class, first class</i> .
Nai	Internal	Naikoku , <i>Internal (within a country)</i> . Naikaku , <i>A Ministry, Cabinet (kaku, a high building)</i> . Naimushō , <i>Ministry of Home Affairs</i> . Naishō , <i>A secret (shō, evidence)</i> .
Toku	Special	Tokubetsu , <i>Special</i> . Tokken , <i>A privilege (ken, a right)</i> . Tokkyo , <i>A patent (kyo, to permit)</i> . Tokutō , <i>Special class</i> .
Zen	Previous	Gozen , <i>Forenoon</i> . Zenjitsu , <i>The previous day</i> . Zento , <i>Prospects, outlook (to, a way)</i> . Zen-yaku , <i>A pre-engagement (yaku, a promise)</i> .

Exercise XXXVI

1. Watakushi wa chikaku Fukkoku e ryokō suru koto ni narimashita.
2. Anata wa Furansugo ga dekimasu ka?
3. Amari tassha ja nai ga, ikura ka dekimasu.
4. Hanashi chū ni denwa ga kyū ni kirechatta; denwa kyoku wa dōshitemo dete konai.
5. Anata wa Doitsujin o dō omoimasu ka?
6. Dō iu wake da ka shiranai ga watakushi ni wa Doitsugo ga nakanaka oboenikui.
7. Sorera no hito wa jinshu ga chigau no desu.
8. Ningen ni kawari

ga nai. 9. Watakushitachi wa sakuban Asakusa no katsudō shashin ni itte imashita. 10. Sensō izen ni Beikoku no eiga ga ōku deta no desu. 11. Sono ji wa machigatte iru kara keshite kudasai. 12. Hi o kesazu ni deka-keru to abunai koto o suru no desu. 13. Sono Eikokujin no sumai wa achira no ie de wa nai. 14. Abunaku kisha ni noriokureru tokoro datta. 15. Beikoku to Eikoku to dotchi ga o suki desu ka? 16. Amerika no - heitai ga uchi ni haitte te o agero to itta no desu. 17. Aru jinshu ni wa agari me no hito ga ōi desu. 18. Nippon de wa ōku no otoko wa hige o hayasenai kara wakaku miemasu. 19. Kono kikaï wa wasei desu ka? 20. Iie, Eikoku kara yunyū saremashita. 21. Denshin kyoku wa dochira desu ka? 22. Densha kara kyaku ga oriru toki ni wa shashō ga o wasure mono ga nai yō ni negaimasu to iu. 23. Shashin o ichimai chōdai shitai. 24. Anata wa sono hatake ni nani o hayashimasu ka? 25. Kono hatake ni yasai mono mo mame mo haenai no de mugi o hayasu to omoimasu. 26. Sono uchi ni tazuneru to wakai musume ga dete kita. 27. Sono kotoba de watakushi wa taisō chikara ga tsuita. 28. Ato kara dēmpō de shirasemasu. 29. Koko e kuru tochū de aru Chōsenjin ni atte, chotto no aida hanashi o shimashita. 30. Watakushi wa sono hito to wa chikagoro sukoshi mo awanai. 31. Ashita wasurezu ni (watakushi o) shichiji ni okoshite kudasai. 32. Achira ni o tsuki ni narimashitara sugu ni o tayori o kudasai. 33. Sono fūfu no aida ni ko ga nai. 34. Densha ga gofun no aida o oite deru. 35. Sono kotoba o yoku ajiwatte mi tamae. 36. Kono Doitsugo no hon wa amari mutzukahikute yomenai. 37. Watakushi wa amari isoide saifu o wasurete kita. 38. Dōmo ame ni narisō desu ne! 39. Kono kashi o sagete hoka no o motte kite o kure. 40. Kore wa tochi no fū desu. 41. Ano seijika wa chotto gakusha fū no tokoro ga arimasu. 42. Kimi wa kon-nichi sukoshi hen da yo! 43. Sono kin no tokei o ikura dashimashita ka? 44. Isha ga kuru ni wa mada aida ga aru. 45. Shōgakkō to kōtō gakkō to no aida ni chūgakkō ga aru, daigaku wa kōtō gakkō no ue desu. 46. Kikai o seizō suru no ni keiken mo shikin mo takusan irimasu. 47. Sensō ga tsuzukereba tsuzukeru hodo chūritsukoku no kazu ga dandan sukunaku narimasu. 48. Kono tokai no doboku kyoku wa kikai o takusan tsukaimasu. 49. Beikoku ni wa Daitōryō ga jōin no sansei o ukete jōkyū no kanri o ninzuru no desu. 50. Ima de wa soko made tetsudō ga kakatte iru. 51. Saa, shigoto ni kakarō! 52. Amari jikan ga kakarisugiru. 53. Samui da kara futon o yoku kakete ne nasai. 54. Niku ni shio o kakemashō ka? 55. Denwa namban e o kake ni narimasu ka? 56. Watakushi wa bōshi o kabutte inakatta. 57. Konogoro wa tōfū ga fuku. 58. Kono hōchō wa kirenaku natta. 59. Kitte kudasai, bangō ga machigatte imasu kara. 60. Denwa o kirazu ni oite kudasai. 61. Tsugi no kudari [kisha] wa nanji desu ka? 62. Go en hodo areba tarimasu. 63. Mada tarinai mono ga aru.

Translation XXXVI

1. I am to take a trip to France shortly. 2. Can you speak French?
3. I am not very proficient [sound] but can [speak it] to some extent. 4. While I was talking, the telephone was suddenly cut off; the telephone ex-

change does not answer [come in]. 5. What do you think of Germans? 6. For some reason or other, I don't know what, I find German very difficult to learn. 7. Those people are of a different race. 8. Human beings are human beings [human beings do not differ]. 9. Last evening we went to the Asakusa motion pictures. 10. Before the war American pictures mostly appeared. 11. That character is incorrect, so please erase it. 12. If you go out without extinguishing the fire, you run a risk. 13. That Englishman's residence is not the house over yonder. 14. I barely caught the train [I was in danger of being late for the train]. 15. Which do you like better, America or England? 16. The American soldier entered the house and called "hands up." 17. Among certain races there are many persons with oblique eyes. 18. In Japan many men appear younger because they cannot grow beards. 19. Is this machine of Japanese make? 20. No; it was imported from England. 21. Where is the telegraph office? 22. When passengers ["guests"] alight from streetcars, the conductor says, "It is requested that you do not leave articles behind." 23. I should like to receive one of your photographs. 24. What will you grow in that field? 25. As neither vegetables nor beans will grow in this field, I am thinking of growing grain. 26. When I called at that house a young girl came out. 27. Those words gave me great strength. 28. I shall let you know later by telegram. 29. On my way here I met a Korean and [I] conversed with him for a bit. 30. I have not met him at all recently. 31. Please don't forget to awaken me at seven tomorrow. 32. Please let me hear from you as soon as you arrive over there. 33. That couple has no child. 34. The electric cars leave at intervals of five minutes. 35. Put that in your pipe and smoke it! [Taste well those words!] 36. This German book is so difficult I can't read it. 37. I was in so much of a hurry that I came without [forgetting] my purse. 38. It surely looks like rain. 39. Please take away this cake and bring some other. 40. This is the custom of the place. 41. That statesman is somewhat of a scholarly turn of mind. 42. You are not quite yourself today! 43. How much did you pay for that gold watch? 44. It will be some time before the doctor comes. 45. Between the elementary school and the higher school is the middle school; the university is above the higher school. 46. To manufacture machinery one needs a great deal of both experience and capital. 47. The longer the war continues, the smaller [fewer] becomes the number of neutral countries. 48. The Public Works Department of this city uses a great deal of machinery. 49. In the United States the President appoints higher officials with the approval of the Senate. 50. The railway is now laid as far as that place. 51. Come now, let's get to work! 52. It takes too much time. 53. As it is cold, sleep well covered with quilts. 54. Shall I sprinkle some salt on the meat? 55. What [telephone] number are you calling? 56. I was bareheaded. 57. At this season the east wind blows. 58. This knife no longer cuts. 59. Please hang up; the number is wrong. 60. Please hold the wire. 61. What time is the next down train? 62. If I had as much as five yen it would suffice. 63. There is still something lacking.

LESSON XXXVII

Vocabulary

- 1a. **Dōbutsu** [Dō-buts(u)], *An animal*
Hikeshi [Hi-ke-shi], *A fireman, fire-fighter*
Jishin [Ji-shin], *An earthquake*
Kachi [Ka-chi], *Value, worth, merit*
Kara [Ka-ra], *Empty, void*
Kumo [Ku-mo], *A cloud*
Mama [Ma-ma], *Existing status, as is, as*
Naka [Na-ka], *Relations*
Ōzei [Ō-zei], *A multitude, many persons*
Sakan [Sa-kan], *Flourishing*
Shina [Sh(i)na], *An article, commodity*
Tashika [Ta-sh(i)ka], *Certain, assured*
Teiryūjo [Tei-ryū-jo], *A bus or streetcar stop*
Teishaba [Tei-sha-ba], *A railroad station*
- 2b. **Aku** [A-ku], *To be vacant, disengaged*
- Azukaru** [A-zu-ka-ru], *To keep, take charge of, receive on deposit*
Azukeru [A-zu-ke-ru], *To give in trust, place in custody, deposit*
Ikiru [I-ki-ru], *To be alive, live*
Kayou [Ka-yo-u], *To go back and forth, ply*
Kieru [Ki-e-ru], *To become extinguished, go out, disappear*
Kimaru [Ki-ma-ru], *To be settled, be arranged, be bound to*
Kimeru [Ki-me-ru], *To fix, decide, arrange*
Kumoru [Ku-mo-ru], *To become cloudy*
Odoroku [O-do-ro-ku], *To be astonished, be surprised*
Shiraberu [Shi-ra-be-ru], *To examine, find out*
Shitagau [Sh(i)ta-ga-u], *To follow*
3. **Ano ne!** *Well, I say; look here; listen*
Shitagatte, *Accordingly*

Grammar

157. As illustrative of how compounds of Japanese origin and hybrid compounds are formed, there are given below in parallel columns compound words derived, respectively, from the verbs **azukaru** and **azukeru**, shown in the vocabulary above.

FROM AZUKARU

Azukarijo, *A cloak room, parcel-check room*
Azucarimono, *A thing received in charge, a consignment*
Azucarinin, *A trustee, a depository*

FROM AZUKERU

Azukekin, *Money on deposit*
Azukemono, *An article left in charge or on deposit*
Azukenin, *A depositor*

158. The suffix **ya** refers to a tradesman or his establishment; for example: **kusuriya**, *a druggist, drug store*; **nikuya**, *a butcher, butcher shop*.

159. The suffix **buri** added to numerals, verbs, or adjectives signifies (1) *after the lapse of, for the period of, et cetera*, or (2) *manner of action, appearance, et cetera*.

Examples: **Ninem-buri de tayori ga atta**, *After the lapse of two years there was news [from him]*.

Hisashiburi de gozaimasu, *I have not seen you for a long time*.

Ano hanashi-buri de Shinajin to wa omowarenai, *From this manner of talk one would not take him for a Chinese*.

Tanaka san wa gakusha-buri ga yoi desu, Mr. Tanaka plays the part of a scholar well.

160. The following grammatical forms belonging to the written language are of frequent occurrence in the spoken language.

(a) The conclusive form of the adjective (*shi* in place of *i*), especially in the expressions: **Yoshi, It is well (good); Nashi, There are (is) none.**

(b) The inflected adjective suffix **beshi**, signifying *must, should, shall, ought to*, which is combined with the conclusive form of the verb. Three forms of this suffix occur—the attributive **beki**, the adverbial **beku**, and the negative **bekarazu**.

Examples: **Kimerubeki koto ga minna kimarimashita, All things to be settled have been settled.**

Narubeku hayaku ikimashō, Let us go as quickly as possible.

Kakusubekarazu mono ga kakusareta, Things which ought not to be concealed have been concealed.

When the verb **suru** is used with **beki** the **ru** is dropped.

Example: **Mada subeki koto ga aru ka? Are there still things to be done?**

(c) The attributive form (ending in *ki*) and the adverbial form (ending in *ku*) of the adjective **gotoshi**, *like, such as, just as*.

Examples: **Tōkyō, Ōsaka no gotoki dai tokai, Large cities such as Tokyo and Osaka**

Watakushi no iu no gotoku de atta, It was just as I had said.

Exercise XXXVII

1. Kono kane o azukatte oite kudasai. 2. Sono futari no yakusha wa naka ga umaku ikanai. 3. Sono bōzu wa Mitsui Ginkō ni ichi man en azukete aru. 4. Yama no yuki wa mō kiechatta. 5. Hi ga hotondo kiemashita. 6. Dentō ga kiete aru kara kaidan no agari kudari ni chūi shite kudasai. 7. Teishaba made wa mada daibun aida ga aru. 8. Sakuban kono kinjo ni kaji ga okotte, sono toki ni erai kaze ga fuki dashita no de taihen na mon' ni nari sō datta ga, ōzei no hikeshi ga isoide dete kite, suihei no ichi chūtai mo tetsudatte kureta kara, kaji wa shibaraku no aida ni osamarimashita. 9. Tōkyō wa jishin mo kaji mo ōi. 10. Sh(i)yātoru kara Tōyō e mokuzai no yushutsu wa futsū ni sakan desu ga, sensō no tame ni chūshi ni natta. 11. Tsuki ni kumo ga kabutta. 12. Sono shina ga kirechatta. 13. Kono kusuri o nomeba byōki wa osamarimasu. 14. Ano ne, kono tegami o kakete mite sore de yoi ka dō ka shirabete kudasai. 15. Itte mitara to ga sukoshi aite ita. 16. Sono mise wa gozen hachiji ni akimasu. 17. Ginkō wa sanji made aite iru. 18. Kono uchi wa raigetsu akimasu. 19. Zashiki ga hitotsu mo aite imasen. 20. Shirabete mitara hito chigai datta. 21. Anata no go kettei ni shitagaimasu. 22. Neko ga haireru yō ni amado

o akete oite kudasai. 23. Watakushi mo sono naka ni haitte ita. 24. Mazu hajime ni nani o shimashō ka. 25. Ano ne, chotto kimi ni hanashi ga aru. 26. Ne, hanashi to iu no wa nan desu ka? 27. Sono hanashi o mō yame ni shiō. 28. Boku wa tashika sō itta hazu da. 29. Sonna hazu de wa nakatta. 30. Ano hito wa hima ga arisugite komatte iru. 31. Mono ni wa hodo ga aru. 32. Sono machi ni wa kōen to iu hodo no kōen wa nai. 33. Me mo kuchi hodo ni mono o iu. 34. Kore to onaji shina o hoka de yasuku utte iru. 35. Kore wa dare ka hoka no hito no bōshi da. 36. Kore yori hoka ni shikata ga nai. 37. Ano hito no suki na yō ni saseru ga ii. 38. Moshi sono kisha ni nori okuretara tsugi no de mo ii. 39. Sugu o kaeri ni natte wa ikaga desu ka? 40. Kono dōbutsu wa nani o tabete ikite imasu ka? 41. Kono hako ni nani o irete aru no ka? 42. Kimi ga kono meishi o dasu to irete kuremasu yo. 43. Kome nara iru dake motte ike [plain language]. 44. Kono kodomo wa mada kotoba ga ienai. 45. Ano hito ni ban ni koi to itte o kure. 46. Kō iu koto wa Doitsugo de nan to iimasu ka? 47. Senjitsu o kashi ageta hon o kaeshi kudasai. 48. Dorobō wa shibaraku ki no kage ni kakurete ita. 49. Mitsukerarenai yō ni hiki-dashi e kakushita. 50. Oya ni kaku mono de wa nai. 51. Hito ga boku no kōto o nan to iō to kamawanai. 52. Kimi no kamau koto ja nai. 53. Saifu wa aratamete mitara naka wa kara datta. 54. Natsu wa atsui ni kimatte iru. 55. De wa nichiyō no ban to iu koto ni kimete okō. 56. Kiita mama no koto o o hanashi shimasu. 57. Anata wa meizerareta mama ni shinakereba naranai. 58. Kono hon wa yomu dake no kachi ga aru.

Translation XXXVII

1. Please take charge of this money for me. 2. Those two actors do not get along well together. 3. That Buddhist priest has 10,000 yen on deposit in the Mitsui Bank. 4. The snow on the mountain has already disappeared. 5. The fire has almost gone out. 6. As the light is out, please be careful in going up and down stairs. 7. The station is still some distance away. 8. Last evening a fire broke out in this vicinity; at that time a strong wind began to blow and it looked as if it [the fire] was going to develop into something dreadful; but a large number of firemen came out speedily and one battalion of sailors was good enough to lend its assistance, so that in a short time the fire was under control. 9. In Tokyo both earthquakes and fires are frequent. 10. Ordinarily lumber exports from Seattle to the Orient are active, but on account of the war they have become entirely suspended. 11. The moon is covered by a cloud. 12. We are out of that commodity. 13. If you drink this medicine, your illness will be brought under control. 14. I say! Please weigh this letter and find out if it is all right as it is or not. 15. When I went to look, the door was open a little. 16. That store opens at 8:00 A.M. 17. The bank is open until three. 18. This house will become vacant next month. 19. We have not a single room vacant. 20. Upon inquiry I found that it was a [case of] mistaken identity. 21. I will abide by your decision in the matter. 22. Please leave the sliding door open so that the cat can come in. 23. I was

among them. 24. What shall I do to begin with? 25. Listen, I have a little something to talk over with you. 26. Indeed, what is it that you want to talk about? 27. Let us not talk about that any more. 28. I am sure that I said so. 29. It could not have been so. 30. That man has so much time that it hangs heavily on his hands. 31. There's a limit to everything. 32. There is nothing worthy of being called a park in that town. 33. Eyes say things as much as the mouth. 34. The same article as this is sold cheaper elsewhere. 35. This is somebody else's hat. 36. There is nothing else to be done. 37. You had better let him do as he pleases. 38. If I should be late for this train, the next one will serve my purpose. 39. I suggest that you return [home] immediately. 40. What does this animal live on? 41. What is inside this box? 42. If you show this [calling] card, they will let you in. 43. If it's rice [you want], take away all you need. 44. This child can't talk yet. 45. Tell that man to come in the evening. 46. How do you say this thing in German? 47. Please return the book which I lent [lending gave] you the other day. 48. The burglar remained hidden for some time in the shadow of the tree. 49. He put [hid] it in the drawer so that it would not be found. 50. You should not conceal things from your parents. 51. I don't care what people may say of me. 52. It is none of your concern. 53. Upon examining the purse I found it to be empty. 54. It is only to be expected that summer should be hot. 55. Well, then, let's make it [shall we fixing leave at the matter] for Sunday night. 56. I am telling you just as I heard it. 57. You must do just as you are directed. 58. This book is quite worth reading.

APPENDIX A

Ready Reference Table for the Conjugation of Verbs

All forms of the verb are derived from one or another of four principal parts, either with or without the addition of endings, as indicated below. Unless otherwise indicated the endings are invariable (not inflected). The four principal parts are designated in the table shown below, by numerals, as follows:

	Japanese term	
1. Conclusive	Shūshikei	} In Japanese, the term kei , <i>form</i> , functions as the equivalent of <i>base</i> .
2. Continuative Base	Renyōkei	
3. Conditional Base	Jōkenkei	
4. Negative Base	Mizenkei	

The conclusive form of all verbs ends in **u**. In verbs of the first and third conjugations (other than a few irregular ones), the continuative base, the conditional base, and the negative base are formed merely by changing the final **u** of the conclusive to **i**, **e**, and **a**, respectively. However, in forming the negative base of verbs which have a vowel preceding the final **u** of the conclusive, such as **kau**, **iu**, **tou**, and **nuu**, a **w** must be inserted before the **a** of the negative base. In verbs of the second conjugation the continuative base, the conditional base, and the negative base are identical with each other and are formed by dropping the final **ru** of the conclusive form.

In all forms derived from the continuative base shown in this table, except the desiderative, the letter changes described in sections 31-34 (Lesson VI) take place.

TENSE OR MOOD	ENDINGS	
	Positive	Negative
Indicative		
Present or certain future	1 + nothing	4 + nai , or, n
Past (certain)	2 + ta	4 + nakatta , or, nanda*
Past (probable)	2 + tarō	4 + nakattarō , or, nandarō
Future (probable)	4 + (a + u = ō)	4 + nakarō , or, 1 + mai
	(e + u = yo)	
	(i + u = yo)	
Conditional		
Present	3 + ba	4 + nakereba , or, neba
Past	2 + tara	4 + nakattara(ba) , or, nandara(ba)
Concessive		
Present	3 + do(mo)	4 + nakeredo(mo) , or, nedo(mo)
Past	2 + taredo(mo)	.....
Gerund	2 + te	4 + { nakute , or, nai de , or, zu
Progressive tenses	Gerund + the appropriate form of the auxiliary verb iru (itself inflected as a verb)	
Emphatic tenses	Any of the indicative forms above + no desu (no da , or, no de aru)	
Polite forms	2 + appropriate form of auxiliary verb masu (inflected)	
Frequentative	2 + tari	4 + nakattari , or, nandari

(Used in a series of correlatives final one of which is followed by a form of **suru**)

* Conjugation with the suffix **-nanda** and cognate endings is provincial, but since it is not obsolete, the appropriate forms are given for all the permissible tenses.

TENSE OR MOOD	ENDINGS	
	Positive	Negative
Desiderative	2 + tai (inflected as an adjective)	
Imperative (peremptory)		
1st and 3d conjs.	3 + nothing	1 + na
2d conj.	2 + ro , or, yo	1 + na
Passive and potential		
1st and 3d conjs.	4 + reru (infl.)	4 + renai (inflected)
2d conj.	4 + rareru (infl.)	4 + rarenai (inflected)
Causative		
1st and 3d conjs.	4 + seru (infl.)	4 + senai (inflected)
2d conj.	4 + saseru (infl.)	4 + sasenai (inflected)
Tai, nai, renai, rarenai, senai, and sasenai are inflected as adjectives.		
Reru, rareru, seru, and saseru are inflected as verbs of the second conjugation.		

APPENDIX B

Paradigms of Conjugations of Verbs

1st conjugation, OKU, to place

Principal parts: conclusive, **OKU**; continuative base, **OKI**; conditional base, **OKE**;
negative base, **OKA**

Active Voice

		POSITIVE	NEGATIVE
Present indicative (and certain future)	Oku	<i>(I) place</i>	Okanai } <i>(I) do not place</i> Okan }
Past indicative (certain)	Oita	<i>(I) placed</i>	Okanakatta } <i>(I) did not</i> Okananda } <i>place</i>
Past indicative (probable)	Oitarō	<i>(I) probably placed</i>	Okanakattarō } <i>I probably</i> Okanandarō } <i>did not place</i>
Future indicative (probable)	Okō	<i>(I) probably shall place</i>	Okanakarō } <i>(I) probably</i> Okumai } <i>shall not place</i>
Present conditional	Okeba	<i>If (I) place</i>	Okanakereba } <i>If (I) do</i> Okaneba } <i>not place</i>
Past conditional	Oitara	<i>If (I) placed</i>	Okanakattara (ba) } <i>If (I)</i> Okanandara (ba) } <i>did not</i> <i>place</i>
Present concessive	Okedo (mo)	<i>Although (I) place</i>	Okanakeredo (mo) } <i>Al-</i> Okanedo (mo) } <i>though</i> <i>(I) do not place</i>
Past conditional	Oitaredo (mo)	<i>Although (I) placed</i>	.....
Gerund	Oite	<i>Placing</i>	Okanakute } Oka nai de } <i>Not placing</i> Okazu }
Progressive tenses			
Present	Oite iru	<i>(I) am placing</i>	Oite inai, (I) am not plac- ing
Past (certain)	Oite ita	<i>(I) was placing</i>	Oite inakatta } <i>(I) was not</i> Oite inanda } <i>placing</i>
Past (probable)	Oite itarō	<i>(I) probably was placing</i>	Oite inakattarō } <i>(I) prob-</i> Oite inandarō } <i>ably was</i> <i>not placing</i>
Emphatic tenses			
Present	Oku no desu	<i>(I) do place</i>	Okanai no desu, (I) do not place
Past	Oita no desu	<i>(I) did place</i>	Okanakatta no desu } <i>(I)</i> Okananda no desu } <i>did</i> <i>not place</i>
Polite form			
Present	Okimasu	<i>(I) place</i>	Okimasen, (I) do not place
Past	Okimashita	<i>(I) placed</i>	Okimasen deshita, (I) did not place
Future	Okimashō	<i>(I) shall prob-</i> <i>ably place</i>	Okimasen deshō, (I) shall probably not place
Desiderative	Okitai	<i>(I) should like to place</i>	Okitaku nai, (I) should not like to place

(As **Tai** is conjugated as an adjective, all other desiderative forms are produced as shown in the paradigm for adjectives.)

	POSITIVE		NEGATIVE
Imperative (peremptory)	Oke	<i>Place</i>	Okuna, <i>Do not place</i>
(polite)	Oite (o)kure	<i>Please place</i>	Okanai de (o)kure, <i>Please do not place</i>
(polite)	Oite kudasai	<i>Please place</i>	Okanai de kudasai
(polite)	Okinasai	<i>Please place</i>	.....

Passive Voice

Present	Okareru	<i>(I) am placed</i>	Okarenai, <i>(I) am not placed</i>
---------	---------	----------------------	------------------------------------

Causative

Present causative	Okaseru	<i>(I) cause to place</i>	Okasenai, <i>(I) do not cause to be placed</i>
-------------------	---------	---------------------------	--

(Okareru and okaseru are conjugated as shown in the paradigm for the conjugation of taberu.)

TABERU, to eat; KAERU, to return; SURU, to do; KURU, to come

Principal parts	2D CONJ.	3D CONJ.	IRREGULAR	IRREGULAR
Conclusive	Taberu	Kaeru	Suru	Kuru
Continuative base	Tabe	Kaeri	Shi	Ki
Conditional base	Tabe	Kaere	Se	Kure
Negative base	Tabe	Kaera	Shi, Se, Sa	Ko

Active Voice, Positive

Present indicative (and certain future)	Taberu	Kaeru	Suru	Kuru
Past indicative (certain)	Tabeta	Kaetta	Shita	Kita
Past indicative (probable)	Tabetarō	Kaettarō	Shitarō	Kitarō
Future (probable)	Tabeyo	Kaerō	Seyo, Shiyo	Ko
Present conditional	Tabereba	Kaereba	Sureba	Kureba
Past conditional	Tabetara	Kaettara	Shitara	Kitara
Gerund	Tabete	Kaette	Shite	Kite
Progressive tenses	Tabete iru, etc.	Kaette iru, etc.	Shite iru, etc.	Kite iru, etc.
Emphatic tenses	Taberu no desu, etc.	Kaeru no desu, etc.	Suru no desu, etc.	Kuru no desu, etc.
Polite forms	Tabemasu, etc.	Kaerimasu, etc.	Shimasu, etc.	Kimasu, etc.
Desiderative forms	Tabetai, etc.	Kaeritai, etc.	Shitai, etc.	Kitai, etc.
Imperative (peremptory)	Tabero, ta- beyo	Kaere	Seyo	Koi
(polite)	Tabete ku- dasai	Kaette ku- dasai	Shite kuda- sai	Kite kudasai
(polite)	Tabenasai	Kaerinasai	Shinasai	Kinasai

Active Voice, Negative

Present indicative	{ Tabenai Taben	{ Kaeranai Kaeran	{ Shinai Sen	{ Konai Kon
Past indicative (certain)	{ Tabenakatta Tabenanda	{ Kaeranakatta Kaerananda	{ Shinakatta Senanda	{ Konakatta Konanda
Past indicative (probable)	{ Tabenakat- tarō Tabenandarō	{ Kaeranakat- tarō Kaeranan- darō	{ Shinakattarō Senandarō	{ Konakattarō Konandarō

	2D CONJ.	3D CONJ.	IRREGULAR	IRREGULAR
Future (probable)	{ Tabenakarō Taberumai	{ Kaeranakarō Kaerumai	{ Shinakarō Surumai	{ Konakarō Kurumai
Present conditional	{ Tabenake- reba Tabeneba	{ Kaeranake- reba Kaeraneba	{ Shinakereba Seneba	{ Konakereba Koneba
Gerund	{ Tabenakute Tabenai de Tabezu	{ Kaeranakute Kaeranai de Kaerazu	{ Shinakute Shinai de Sezu	{ Konakute Konai de Kozu

The progressive, emphatic, polite, and desiderative forms need not be repeated here. The emphatic forms are produced by appropriately conjugating the governing verb, and the progressive, polite, and desiderative forms by appropriately conjugating the auxiliary.

Imperative (peremptory)	Taberuna	Kaeruna	Suruna	Kuruna
(polite)	Tabenai de kudasai	Kaeranai de kudasai	Shinai de kudasai	Konai de ku- dasai

Passive Voice

Taberareru	Kaerareru	Sareru	Korareru
------------	-----------	--------	----------

(Other passive forms are produced by conjugating the passive verb as a verb of the 2d conjugation.)

Causative Form

Tabesaseru	Kaeraseru	Saseru	Koraseru
------------	-----------	--------	----------

(Other causative forms are produced by conjugating the causative verb as a verb of the 2d conjugation.)

Paradigm of the Conjugation of Adjectives Ending in ai, ii, oi, ui

II, YOI, *to be good*

	POSITIVE		NEGATIVE	
Indicative				
Present (at- tributive)	Ii, Yoi	<i>Good</i>	Yoku nai	<i>Not good</i>
Present (con- clusive)	Ii, Yoi	<i>Is good</i>	Yoku nai	<i>Is not good</i>
Past (certain)	Yokatta	<i>Was good</i>	Yoku nakatta	<i>Was not good</i>
Past (probable)	Yokattarō	<i>Probably was good</i>	Yoku nakat- tarō	<i>Probably was not good</i>
Future (prob- able)	Yokarō	<i>Probably will be good</i>	Yoku nakarō	<i>Probably will not be good</i>
Conditional				
Present	Yokereba	<i>If it is good</i>	Yoku nakereba	<i>If it is not good</i>
Past	Yokattara	<i>If it were good</i>	Yoku nakat- tara	<i>If it were not good</i>
Concessive				
Present	Yokere- do(mo)	<i>Although it is good</i>	Yoku nakere- do(mo)	<i>Although it is not good</i>
Past	Yokattare- do(mo)	<i>Although it was good</i>	Yoku nakatta- redo(mo)	<i>Although it was not good</i>
Emphatic tenses	Yoi no desu, etc.	<i>Is good</i>	Yoku nai no desu, etc.	<i>It is not good</i>

APPENDIX C

Military Terms

Military Commands

Oich, ni, san, shi, <i>One, two, three, four</i>	Tore ken, <i>Unfix bayonets</i>
Ki o tsuke, <i>Attention</i>	Geba, <i>Dismount</i>
Yasume, <i>At ease</i>	Yō—i (yōi), <i>Ready</i>
Atsumare, <i>Fall in</i>	Ute, <i>Fire</i>
Bangō, <i>Count off</i>	Kume tsutsu (kume jū, or, jū o kume), <i>Stack arms</i>
Wakare, <i>Fall out</i>	Sasage tsutsu, <i>Present arms</i>
Hochō tore, <i>Parade step, march (so-called goose step)</i>	Kamae tsutsu, <i>On guard (ready), (bayonet)</i>
Hochō yame, <i>Quick time, march (lit., abandon parade step)</i>	Ninae tsutsu (jū o katsuge), <i>[Right] shoulder arms</i>
Fumi kae, <i>Change step</i>	Angō o sazukey, <i>Give the countersign</i>
Ashibumi susume, <i>Mark time, march</i>	Keirei, <i>Salute</i>
Moto e, <i>As you were</i>	
Tsuke ken, <i>Fix bayonets</i>	

PREPARATORY COMMAND

Migi [hidari] muke, <i>Right [left]</i>
Maware, <i>[Right] about</i>
Migi e, <i>Right</i>
Mae e, <i>Forward</i>
Chūtai [shōtai], <i>Company [platoon]</i>
Maware migi mae e, <i>To the rear</i>
Kumigumi migi [hidari] e, <i>Column right [left]</i>
Migi [hidari] muke mae e, <i>Right [left] flank</i>
Naname ni migi [hidari] e, <i>Right [left] oblique</i>
Migi [hidari] ni muki o kae, <i>Right [left] turn</i>
Takeashi, <i>Double time</i>
Kashira, <i>Eyes (literally, head)</i>

COMMAND OF EXECUTION

Migi [hidari], <i>Face</i>
Migi [hidari], <i>Face</i>
Narae, <i>Dress</i>
Susume, <i>March</i>
Tomare, <i>Halt</i>
Susume, <i>March</i>
Susume, <i>March</i>
Susume, <i>March</i>
Susume, <i>March</i>
Susume, <i>March</i>
Susume, <i>March</i>
Susume, <i>March</i>
Tsukkome, <i>Charge</i>
Migi [hidari], <i>Right [left]</i>
Naore, <i>Front</i>

Forms of Address

It is the general practice in the Japanese armed forces when conversing with approximate equals to use **boku** for the first person pronoun and **kimi** for the second. Superiors are addressed by the title of their office (or, less commonly, by their military rank) plus the title **dono** (which is replaced by **kakka** in the case of an officer of general or flag rank), as, *rentaichō dono, regimental commander, sir*. In addressing inferiors and prisoners **ore** is used for first person and **omae** for second person. See sections 132 and 144 of the Grammar.

The Japanese Army

The General Staff, Sambō hombu	Medical Bureau, Imu kyoku
Chief of the General Staff, Sambō sōchō	Judicial Bureau, Hōmu kyoku
Vice-Chief of the General Staff, Sambō jichō	Arms and services, Heika
The Inspectorate General of Military Education, Kyōiku Sōkambu	Staff services, Kakubu
Inspector General of Military Education, Kyōiku Sōkan	Air service, Kōkūhei
The Supreme Military Council, Gunji Sangiin	Artillery, Hōhei
A War Councillor, Gunji Sangikan	Anti-aircraft artillery, Kōsha Hōhei
The Ministry of War, Rikugunshō	Field artillery, Yahōhei
Minister of War, Rikugun daijin	Heavy artillery, Jūhōhei
Vice-Minister of War, Rikugun jikan	Mountain artillery, Sampōhei
Personnel Bureau, Jinji kyoku	Cavalry, Kihei
The General Affairs Bureau, Gummu kyoku	Chemical warfare service, Kagaku sembu
Bureau of Military Affairs, Heimu kyoku	Engineers, Kōhei
Ordnance Bureau, Heiki kyoku	Infantry, Hohei
Intendance Bureau, Keiri kyoku	Intendance service, Keiribu
Mobilization Plans Bureau, Seibi kyoku	Medical corps, Eiseibu
	Medical officers collectively, Gunidan
	Military police, Kempei
	Ordnance, Heikibu
	Signal corps, Tsūshinhei
	Supply troops, Hōkyū butai
	Transport service corps, Shichōhei
	Veterinary corps, Jūibu

Army Units

[NOTE.—The headquarters of an army unit (brigade or above) is called **shireibu** and its commander **shireikan**; the headquarters of a regiment, battalion, or school is called **hombu** and its commander **chō**. For example: **gun shireibu**, *army headquarters*; **shidan shireikan**, *commander of division*; **rentai hambu**, *regimental headquarters*; **daitaichō**, *battalion commander*.]

A military unit, detachment, Butai	A regiment, Rentai
An army (as a unit), Gun	A battalion, Daitai
An army corps, Gundan	A company, battery, troop, Chūtai
A division, Shidan	A platoon, Shōtai
A brigade, Ryōdan	A squad, Buntai

Military and Naval Ranks

(Names of ranks in Japanese are identical for army and navy officers)

JAPANESE NAME	EQUIVALENT	
	Army	Navy
Gensui	Field Marshal (British)	Admiral of the Fleet (British)
Taishō	General	Admiral
Chūjō	Lieutenant General	Vice Admiral
Shōshō	Major General	Rear Admiral
.....	Brigadier General	Commodore
Taisa	Colonel	Captain
Chūsa	Lieutenant Colonel	Commander
Shōsa	Major	Lieutenant Commander
Taii	Captain	Lieutenant
Chūi	First Lieutenant	Lieutenant Junior Grade
Shōi	Second Lieutenant	Ensign
Shōkō	A commissioned officer	
Shikan	A commissioned officer (properly applied only to company officers)	
Kōhōsei		A midshipman
Minarai shikan	Probationary officer	

Ranks below Commissioned Officer

Army		Navy	
Kashikan	Noncommissioned officer	Kashikan	
Tokumu Sōchō	Warrant Officer	Heisōchō	Chief Warrant Officer
Sōchō	Sergeant Major	Ittō Heisō	Chief Petty Officer
Gunsō	Sergeant	Nitō Heisō	Petty officer 1/c
Gochō	Corporal	Santō Heisō	Petty Officer 2/c
Hei, Heitai	Private	Suihei	Seaman
Jōtōhei	Lance Corporal	Nitō Suihei	Seaman 1/c
Ittōhei	Private first class	Santō Suihei	Seaman 2/c
Nitōhei	Private second class	Shitō Suihei	Seaman 3/c

Staff Officers and Personnel

Shukei	An intendants officer	[Intendants, medical, and veterinarian officers of the rank of Lieutenant General have the title Sōkan ; those of the rank of Major General have Kan ; those of the rank of field officers have Sei . As, for example: Shukei Sōkan , Lieutenant General, Intendants; Guni Kan , Major General, Medical Corps.]
Guni	A surgeon	
Jūi	Veterinarian	
Yakuzaisei	Pharmacist, field rank	
Yakuzaikan	Pharmacist, company-officer rank	
Kangokan	Nurse, company-officer rank	
Gakuchō	Bandmaster	

NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICERS

Kōchō	Artificer
Ankōchō	Saddler
Jūkōchō	Gunsmith
Kakōchō	Ammunition artificer
Tankōchō	Ordnance mechanic
Mokkōchō	Wheelwright
Kikōchō	Mechanic
Denkōchō	Electrician
Kangōchō	Nurse
Makōchō	Repairer of surgical instruments
Rappachō	Bugler

PRIVATES

Gakushuho	Assistant bandsman
Rappashu	Bugler

The Japanese Navy

The Naval General Staff, Gunreibu	Bureau of Operations, Gummu kyoku
Chief of the Naval General Staff, Gunreibu Sōchō	Bureau of Education, Kyōiku kyoku
The Navy Department, Kaigunshō	Bureau of Munitions, Gunju kyoku
Navy Minister, Kaigun Daijin	Bureau of Medical Affairs, Imu kyoku
Vice Minister of the Navy, Kaigun Jikan	Bureau of Construction, Kenchiku kyoku
Personnel Bureau, Jinji kyoku	Judicial Bureau, Hōmu kyoku

Warships, etc.

Aircraft carrier, Hikō bōkan	Naval port, Gunkō
Battle cruiser, Junyō sentōkan	Squadron, Sentai
Battleship, Sentōkan	Submarine, Senkōtei
Cruiser, Junyōkan	Tender, Bōkan
Destroyer, Kuchikukan	Torpedo boat, Suiraitai
Fleet, Kantai	Transport, Goyōsen
Gunboat, Hōkan	Warship, Gunkan
Mine sweeper, Sōkaisen	

Aircraft and Personnel, etc.

Airdrome, Hikōjō	Observation plane, Teisatsuki
Airport, Kōkūkō	Pursuit plane, Kuchikuki
Airplane, Hikōki	Single-seater plane, Tanzaki
Armored airplane, Sōkō hikōki	Torpedo plane, Raigeki hikōki
"Baka" plane, Jinraiki	Two-seater plane, Fukuzaki
Bomber plane, Bakugeki hikōki	Bombardier, Bakugekishu
Commercial plane, Shōyō hikōki	Gunner, Kōkū shashu
Fighter plane, Sentōki	Officer, air service, Kokū shōkō
Military plane, Gunyō hikōki	Pilot, Sōjūsha
Multi-seater plane, Tazaki	Radio operator, Musen tsūshinshu

Miscellaneous Military Terms

Action (a battle), Sentō	Campaign, Seneki
containing action, Yokuryūsen	Canteen, Shuho ; (for holding water), Suitō
decisive action, Kessen	Captive, Horyo
defensive action, Bōgyō sentō	Capture, Hokaku
delaying action, Jikyūsen	Cartridge, Danyakutō
offensive action, Kōseiteki dōsa	Casualty, Shishōsha
rearguard action, Kōseisen	Censorship, Kenetsu
Active service, Geneki	Challenge (by sentry), Suika
Advance, Kōshin, Zenshin	Chaplain, Gunsō
Alarm, Keihō	Charge (assault), Totsugeki
Ambulance, Kanja Yusōsha	Check (a reverse), Teiton
Ambush, Fukuhei	Color (flag), Gunki
Ammunition, Danyaku	Command (an order), Meirei
Anti-aircraft, Taikū	Command (verbal), Gōrei
Anti-aircraft artillery (corps), Kōshahō- hei	Commandant, Shireikan
Attaché (of embassy), Taishikan zuki Bukan	Commissariat, Kyūyōbu
Attaché (military), Rikugun Bukan	Concentration, Shūchū
Attaché (naval), Kaigun Bukan	Conquest, Seifuku
Attack, Kōgeki	Conscription, Chōhei
Anti-tank, Taisensha	Countersign, Angō
Bandage, Hōtai	Court-martial, Gumpō kaigi
Barbed wire, Yūshi tessan	Dead, Shisha
Barge (landing), large, Daihatsu ; small, Shōhatsu ; armored, Sōkōtei	Defeat, Haisen
Barracks, Heisha, Heiei	Defensive, Shusei
Barrage, Dammaku shageki	Deserter, Datsueisha
Barricade, Sozetsu	Disarmament, Busō kaijo
Base, Konkyochi	Disembarkation, Jōriku, Yōriku
Battery (fort), Hōdai	Dugout, Empeibu
Battle, Kaisen, Sentō	Dump, Shūsekijo
Bayonet, Ken, Jūken	Embarkation, Jōsen, Tōsai
Bivouac, Roei	Emplacement, Hōshō
Blockade, Heisoku, Fūsa	Entrenchment, Zangō
blockading squadron, Fūsa kantai	Equipment, Sōgu, Busō, Sōbi
Bomb, Bakudan	Escort, Gosōtai
bombproof, Hōdan ni taeru empeibu	Expedition, Ensei
Break through, Toppa	Explosion, Haretsu, Bakuretsu
Bugler, Rappashu	Feint, Yōgeki
Camouflage, Gisō, Kasō	Field (of war), Senchi
Camp, Yaei	Fight, Tatakai, Sentō
	Firing, Shageki
	Flank, Sokumen

- Fort, **Yōsai**
 Front (the), **Senchi**
 Front line, **Zensen**
 Garrison, **Shubitai**
 Gas, **Gasu**
 Gas attack, **Gasu kōgeki**
 Gas mask, **Bodoku fukumen**
 Grenade, **Tekidan**
 Guard (sentries), **Eihei**
 Gun carriage, **Hōsha**
 Headquarters: army, **Shireibu**
 regimental, **Rentai hombu**
 battalion, **Daitai hombu**
 company, **Chūtai jimushitsu**
 Identification card, **Mibun shōmeisho**
 Identification tag, **Ninshikihyō**
 Incendiary bomb, **Shōiyō bakudan**
 Infiltration, **Sennyū**
 Insubordination, **Kōmei**
 Intelligence, **Jōhō, Chōhō**
 military intelligence, **Gunji jōhō**
 Internment camp, **Horyo shūyōjo**
 Investing force, **Kōigun**
 Landing party, *see* Party
 Lookout (observation group), **Tembōshō**
 Machine gun, **Kikanjū**
 Magazine rifle, **Rempatsujū**
 Maneuver, **Kidō**
 Map, **Chizu**
 March, **Kōgun, Kōshin**
 Mask (gas), *see* Gas mask, Poison gas mask
 Mass formation, **Misshū taikei**
 Medicine, **Iyaku**
 Mess, **Shūkaijo**
 Messenger, **Denreishi**
 Military administration, **Gunsei**
 Military correspondent, **Gunji tsūshinin**
 Military man, **Gunjin**
 Military operations, **Sakusen**
 Military secret, **Gunji kimitsu**
 Military service, **Heieki**
 Mine (land), **Jirai**
 Mine (water), **Suirai**
 Missing person, **Yukue fumeisha**
 Mobilization, **Dōin**
 Mop up, to, **Sōtō suru**
 Morale, **Shiki**
 Mortar, **Kyūhō**
 Munitions, **Gunjuhin**
 Muster, **Jinin kensa**
 Newspaper correspondent, *see* Military correspondent
 Mutiny, **Hankō, Kōmei**
 No man's land, **Chūkan chitai**
 Noncommissioned officer, **Kashikan**
 Nurse, male, **Kangoin**
 Nurse, female, **Kangofu**
 Occupation (capture), **Senryō**
 Occupation army, **Senryōgun**
 Offensive, **Kōsei**
 Officer, **Shōkō**
 Officer (company rank), **Shikan**
 Operation (military), **Sakusen**
 Opposition, **Taikō**
 Orderly, **Denreishi**
 Ordnance, **Heiki**
 Outflank, to, **Ukai suru**
 Outpost, **Zenshō**
 Parade (lining up), **Seiretsu**
 Parade ground, **Rempeijō**
 Parley, **Shōgi**
 Parole, **Sensei**
 Party (landing), **Rikusentai**
 Password, **Angō**
 Patrol, **Sekkō**
 Penetration, **Kantsū**
 Personnel, **Jinin**
 Poison gas, **Doku gasu**
 Poison gas mask, **Doku gasu men**
 Position (tactical), **Jinchi**
 Prisoner, **Furyo, Horyo**
 Private (soldier), **Hei, Heitai**
 Provisions (rations), **Ryōshoku**
 Pursuit, **Tsuigeki**
 Quarter (mercy), **Jomei**
 Quartermaster, **Hokyū-gakari**
 Quarters, **Shukuei**
 Raid, air, **Kūchū shūgeki**
 Rank (grade), **Kaikyū**
 Ration, **Kōryō, Kōbun**
 Reconnaissance, **Teisatsu, Sōsaku**
 Recruit, **Shimpei**
 Re-enforcement, **Zōen, Fuen**
 Reserve (material), **Yobihin**
 Reserve (men), **Yobitai**; second reserve, **Kōbitai**
 Reservist, **Yobihei, Kōbihei**; (in general), **Zaigō gunjin**
 Retreat, **Taikyaku**
 Review, **Kampeishiki**; act of reviewing, **Eppei**
 Rifle, **Shōjū**
 Routine, **Jōki, Kōrei**
 Safe conduct, **Sashō**
 Salute, **Keirei**; (with guns), **Reihō**
 Scout, **Sekkōhei**; to scout, **Teisatsu suru**
 Sector, **Chiku, Kuiku**
 Sentinel, sentry, **Hoshō**
 Siege, **Kōjō, Kōi**
 Smokescreen, **Emmaku**

Sniper, Sōgekihei	Transport, aerial, Kūchū yusō
Soldier, Gunjin	Transport corps, Shichōhei
Specialist, Tokugyōsha	Transport vessel, Unsōsen
Spy, Kanchō, Supai	Trench, Zangō
Squad, Buntai	Troops, Butai, Guntai, Gun
Staff, General, Sambō Hombu	Truce, Kyūsen
Staff (personal), Bakuryō	Ultimatum, Saigo tsūchō
Strategic (fortified) zone, Yōsai chitai	Unit (troops), Butai
Strategy, Senryaku	Unit (standard of measurement), Tani
"Suicide corps," Kamikaze tai	Vanguard, Zempei
Surprise, Kishū	Vehicle, Sharyō, Kuruma
Surrender, Kōfuku	Victory, Shōri
Survey, Sokuryō	War, Sensō
Sword, Guntō, Katana	War correspondent, Jūgun kisha
Tactics, Senjutsu	Weapon, Heiki
Take off (from the ground), Ririku	"Weapon carrier," Hōsha
Tank (weapon), Sensha, Tanku	White flag, Hakki
Tent, Temmaku, Tento	Wire, Tessen, Harigane
Territorial troops, <i>see</i> Reservists	Wound, Fushō
Topography, Chikei	Wounded person, Fushōsha
Touch (communication), Renraku	Wreckage, Hasombutsu
Training (instruction), Kunren	Zone, Chiiki, Chitai
Training camp, Kunren yaei	Zone (strategic, or fortified), Yōsai chi-tai
Transport, Yusō, Unsō	

APPENDIX D

Useful Phrases

Questions in General

What is this called in Japanese?	Kore wa Nihongo de nan to iimasu ka?
What is that?	Sore wa nan desu ka?
What is it (<i>brusque</i>)?	Nan da?
What are you doing (<i>brusque</i>)?	Nani o shite iru ka?
What are you doing (<i>polite</i>)?	Anata wa nani o nasatte imasu ka?
Who are you (<i>polite</i>)?	Anata wa donata desu ka?
Who goes there (<i>brusque</i>)?	Dare da?
What do you want?	Nan no goyō desu ka?
Where are you going?	Dochira e desu ka?
Where are you from?	Dochira kara desu ka?
When are you departing?	Itsu o tachi desu ka?
When did you arrive?	Itsu tsukimashita ka?
Who said so?	Dare ga sō itta ka?
Whom did you ask?	Dare ni kikimashita ka?
Why did you not do it?	Naze sore o shinakatta ka?
Why did you come?	Naze kimashita ka?
What is the reason?	Dō iu wake desu ka?
How many persons are there?	Ikunin ga imasu ka?
How many pieces did you bring?	Nanko o motte kimashita ka?
How much is this?	Kore wa ikura desu ka?
How much will it cost?	Ikura kakarimasu ka?
What did you say?	Nan to osshaimashita ka?
How many hours will it take?	Jikan ga dono kurai kakarimasu ka?
How many days will it take?	Ikunichi ga kakarimasu ka?
What time is it?	Nanji desu ka?
What is this for?	Kore wa nan no tame desu ka?
Did [do] you understand?	Wakarimashita ka?
Do you speak English?	Eigo ga dekimasu ka?
Is this yours?	Kore wa anata no desu ka?
May I have it?	Moratte mo ii desu ka?
May I give it to you?	Agemashō ka?
Do you need it?	Irimasu ka?
Did you tell him so?	Ano hito ni sō itta ka?
Did you ask him?	Ano hito ni kikimashita ka?
Will you eat something?	Nani ka tabemasu ka?
Do you like fish?	Sakana ga o suki desu ka?
Have you had your meal?	Gohan o tabeta no desu ka?
Are you alone?	O hitori desu ka?
Are you busy?	Isogashii desu ka?
Are you ready?	Yōi ga dekimashita ka?
Are you tired?	O tsukare desu ka?
Have you had enough?	Mō takusan desu ka?
Will you have some more?	Mō sukoshi wa ikaga desu ka?
Can you do it?	Dekimasu ka?
Is the work done?	Shigoto ga dekimashita ka?
Will it be done by tomorrow?	Ashita made ni dekimasu ka?
Will you show me?	Misete kudasaimasu ka?
May I show you?	Misete agemashō ka?
Will you bring it?	Motte kimasu ka?

Shall I bring it?
Do you know him?
Can you see the ship?
Can you hear the airplane?
Do you want to go back?
Don't you want to rest now?

Motte kimashō ka?
Ano kata o go zonji desu ka?
Fune ga miemasu ka?
Hikōki ga kikoemasu ka?
Kaeritai desu ka?
Mō yasumitaku nai desu ka?

The Amenities

(When meeting an acquaintance in town)

Good morning. It is fine weather.
Good day. How are you? (How goes it?)
I am fine, and you?
I am robust as usual.
Please come to see me some time.
Thank you. I shall certainly come.
I am almost always free on Sundays.
Where do you live?

My house is at No. 10 Yamate-chō.
Good evening. I have not seen you for a long time.
I apologize for having failed to let you hear from me.
Good-bye. Take good care of yourself.

O hayō. Ii o tenki desu ne.
Konnichi wa. Ikaga desu ka?
Genki desu; anata wa?
Itsu mo no tōri tassha desu.
Itsu ka o asobi ni irasshai.
Arigatō. Zehi mairimasu.
Nichiyōbi wa taitei hima desu.
O sumai [*or*, o taku] wa dochira desu ka?
Uchi wa Yamate-chō jūbanchi desu.
Komban wa. Shibaraku.
Dōmo go busata itashimashita.
Sayonara. O daiji ni.

A Call

(Visitor, announcing himself at the door:)
Welcome; please come into the house.

This way, please. Sit down on this chair.

How is everybody in your family?

Thank you; everybody is well.
And your family?
My wife has been in bed with a cold since yesterday.
That's bad. Colds are very prevalent just now.
Please take some tea.
Thank you [I will take some].
Will you have a cigarette?
No, thank you; I don't smoke.

Where is your elder brother now?
Recently his house burned down in a fire and he moved to the country.

Is that so? How unfortunate! I should have called to express sympathy, but I knew nothing about it.
Make yourself comfortable.
Do as you please (*polite*).
Don't stand on ceremony.

Moshi, moshi [*or*, Gomen nasai].
Yoku irasshaimashita; dōzo o agari nasai.
Dōzo kochira e. Saa, koko ni o kake-nasai.
O taku wa mina san wa o kawari ga arimasen ka?
O kage sama de minna genki desu.
O taku wa?
Sai wa kinō kara kaze de nete orimasu.
Sore wa ikemasen. Kono setsu wa kaze ga yoku hayarimasu.
O cha o meshiagare.
Arigatō. Itadakimasu.
Tabako wa ikaga desu ka?
Mō takusan desu. Tabako o nomanai no desu.
Nisan wa ima dochira desu ka?
Sendatte sono uchi wa kaji ga atte zenshō shita no de inaka e hikkoshi shimashita.
Sō desu ka? O ki no doku deshita ne.
Mimai ni iku hazu deshita ga, chitto mo shirimasen deshita.
Go jiyū ni nasai.
Go katte ni nasai.
Go enryō naku.

Won't you stay and take dinner with us?	Yūhan o meshiagatte irasshaimasen ka?
I can't stay.	Sō o jama shite wa iraremasen.
I must be going now.	Kore de o itoma o itashimashō.
Please do not hurry.	Dōzo, go yukkuri.
Can't you stay a little longer?	Mō sukoshi asonja ikaga desu ka?
I have to make another call, but I shall come again soon.	Hoka ni yoru tokoro ga arimasu ga, mata chikai uchi ni o jama ni agarimasu.
I'll stay longer another day.	Mata kondo yukkuri o jama itashimasu.
I apologize for having troubled you at a time when you are so busy.	O isogashii tokoro de go yakkai ni narimashita.
Thank you for having come to see me.	Sekkaku irasshite arigatō gozaimasu.
Your visit has been a great pleasure.	O tazune kudasatte taihen ureshiku omoimasu.
I beg your pardon.	Gomen nasai.
I appreciate your kindness.	Dōmo, go shinsetsu.
Thank you for your trouble (<i>to inferiors</i>).	Go kurō deshita.
Thank you for your trouble (<i>polite</i>).	O sewa sama ni narimashita.
Thank you for your hospitality the other day.	Senjitsu shitsurei itashimashita.
Thank you for a delicious dinner.	Taisō go chisō ni narimashita.
Pray don't mention it.	Dō itashimashita.
Kind regards to everybody.	Mina san ni yoroshiku.
Please wait a moment.	Chotto, o machi nasai.
Do you not know Mr. Tanaka?	Tanaka san wa go zonji ja arimasen ka?
In that case, may I introduce him?	Sore ja go shōkai itashimasu.
My name is Mr. Tanaka.	Tanaka to mōshimasu; yoroshiku negaimasu.
I am glad to meet you.	Hajimete o me ni kakarimashita.
May I venture to inquire what your profession is?	Shitsurei desu ga, go shokugyō wa nan de gozaimasu ka?
May I have your calling card?	Meishi o kudasai.
I should like to ask your opinion.	Go iken o ukagaitō gozaimasu.
Have you any children, madam?	Okusan wa o ko san ga gozaimasu ka?
I congratulate you.	O medetō gozaimasu.
Happy New Year.	Shinnen o medetō gozaimasu.
I drink your good health.	Go kenkō o shukushimasu.
Bottoms up.	Kampai.
After you, please [you go first].	Dōzo, o saki.
Pardon me for going first (<i>when leading the way, etc.</i>).	O saki shitsurei.

Expressions of Surprise and Emotion

Oh, but I was startled!	Aa, bikkuri shichatta!
My, how surprising!	Maa, odoroi ta ne!
Let me think	Hate na
Well, well, stranger (<i>at suddenly meeting an old acquaintance one has not seen for some time</i>)!	Yaa, mezurashii!
Well, I declare (<i>indicating polite interest</i>)!	Naruhodo!
You must be jesting.	Go jōdan deshō.
Bravo! Well done!	Yoisho! Erai!

That's embarrassing [*or*, annoying].
 That's fine! [I'm glad to hear it.]
 That will do [that's good enough].
 That won't do.
 I've had a terrible experience.

Sore wa komatta.
 Sore wa kekkō desu.
 Sore de kekkō desu.
 Sore wa ikemasen.
 Hidoi me ni aimashita.

Asking One's Way

What is the name of this town?
 Is this the road to Yokohama?
 Which is the road to Yokohama?
 How far is it to Yokohama?

Is it straight ahead or does one turn?
 Are there any streetcars or buses?

Does the streetcar stop anywhere or are
 there fixed stops?
 Where is the nearest streetcar stop?

How frequently does the streetcar run?
 When does the next [car] for Yokohama
 leave?
 Three one-way tickets for Yokohama.
 Are there also trains for Yokohama?

Which is the quicker, the electric cars or
 the train?
 Where is the railroad station?

If one takes the train, does one go direct
 or does one transfer?
 Is the next train an express or an ordi-
 nary?
 Porter, check these two suitcases.

Which way is the dining car?
 Boy, I want my berth made up.
 Awaken me at 7:30.
 Does a Mr. Noda live in this vicinity?

Can you direct me to Mr. Noda's house?

Where does he live?
 Whose mansion is this?
 Are there any famous places in this town?
 How about famous products?
 Are there any places of scenic beauty?
 Are there no pleasure resorts?
 Can one see the sea from the top of that
 mountain?
 Is there a barroom farther on?
 About how many *cho* [110 yards] is it?
 Is there a restaurant near here?
 Which is the best foreign-style restau-
 rant?

Kono machi wa nan to iimasu ka?
 Yokohama e wa kore de ii n' desu ka?
 Yokohama e wa dochira desu ka?
 Yokohama made wa dono kurai ari-
 masu ka?
 Massugu ikimasu ka magarimasu ka?
 Densha ya noriai jidōsha no ben ga
 arimasu ka?
 Densha wa doko de mo tomarimasu
 ka teiryūjo ga arimasu ka?
 Ichiban chikai teiryūjo wa doko desu
 ka?
 Densha wa nampun oki ni demasu ka?
 Kondo no Yokohama yuki wa nanji
 desu ka?
 Yokohama made katamichi sammai.
 Yokohama made kisha mo arimasu
 ka?
 Densha to kisha wa dochira ga hayai
 desu ka?
 Tetsudō no teishaba wa doko desu
 ka?
 Kisha de ikeba chokkō desu ka, nori-
 kaemasu ka?
 Kondo no wa kyūkō desu ka futsū
 desu ka?
 Akabō, kono kaban niko o azukete o
 kure.
 Shokudōsha wa dochira desu ka?
 Boi san, shindai o yōi shite moraitai.
 Shichiji han ni okoshite o kure.
 Kono kinjo ni Noda to mōsu kata ga
 sunde imasu ka?
 Noda san no uchi o oshiete kudasai-
 masen ka?
 Dochira ni sunde imasu ka?
 Kore wa donata no yashiki desu ka?
 Kono machi ni meisō ga arimasu ka?
 Meibutsu wa dō desu ka?
 Keshiki no ii tokoro ga arimasu ka?
 Yūranchi ga nai ka?
 Ano yama no ue kara umi ga miemasu
 ka?
 Kono saki ni sakaba ga arimasu ka?
 Nanchō gurai desu ka?
 Kono kinjo ni ryōriya ga arimasu ka?
 Seiyō ryōriya no ichiban jōtō no wa
 dochira desu ka?

At a Restaurant

It is a little dark here; haven't you a table nearer a window?
 It is hot; turn on the electric fan.
 First bring us some beer; one large bottle will do.
 Haven't you a menu in English?
 This beer is flat; bring another bottle.

What do you have on the de luxe table d'hôte?
 Are the oysters safe?
 Can we have shrimps instead of oysters?

We'll have chicken for two and one beef.

Have you any white wine?
 Is it domestic or imported?
 Is it chilled?
 Bring on the next course.
 What have you for dessert?
 Bring the bill.
 I can't read it. What is the total?

Haven't you made a mistake? Add it up again.
 We leave you this much for a tip.
 And now, waitress, is there a motion-picture show in town?
 Is it a Japanese film or foreign film this evening?
 What time does it begin? Or is it continuous?
 Telephone and ask them to hold seats for us.

Koko wa sukoshi kurai; mado no chikaku ni teiburu ga nai ka?
 Atsukute, sempūki o tsukete moraitai.
 Mazu, biiru o motte kite; ō bin ippon de ii.
 Eibun no kondatte ga nai ka?
 Kono biiru wa ki ga nai; mō ippon motte kite.
 Tokutō teishoku wa nani to nani ga arimasu ka?
 Kaki wa daijōbu desu ka?
 Kaki no kawari ni ebi ga dekimasu ka?
 Tori ga futarimae ni gyūniku ichininmae ni shimasu.
 Shiro budōshu ga arimasu ka?
 Wasei desu ka hakurai desu ka?
 Hiyashite arimasu ka?
 Ato o motte kite.
 Atozuke wa nani ga arimasu ka?
 Kanjō o motte kite.
 Yomenai kara, gōkei wa ikura desu ka?
 Machigatte inai ka? Mō ippen yosete mite.
 Kore dake chadai ni shite okō.
 Sore kara, nēsan, kono machi ni katsudō shashin ga arimasu ka?
 Komban wa Nihon no eiga ga demasu ka sei-yō no eiga ga demasu ka?
 Nanji kara hajimarimasu ka? Aruiwa tsuzuite yarimasu ka?
 Denwa kakete, seki o totte oku yō ni.

Shopping

I would like to be shown some socks.
 These are too gaudy; haven't you any plain ones?
 I don't like thick ones; have you any thinner ones in black?
 How much are those?
 They are expensive, aren't they? Can't you make them cheaper?
 This is a one-price store; but if you buy ten pair we will let you have them at a bargain of a ten per cent discount.
 In that case I will buy. Will you deliver?
 Have you shirts?
 We have none ready made, but make them to order.
 Show me some samples of the cloth.

Kutsushita o misete moraitai.
 Kore ga hade sugiru; muji no wa nai ka?
 Atsui no wa ki ni iranai; motto usukute kuroi no wa arimasu ka?
 Kore ga ikura desu ka?
 Takai desu ne! Motto yasuku dekimasen ka?
 Kono mise wa kakene nashi desu ga jissoku go chūmon nara benkyō shite ichi waribiki itashimasu.
 Sore nara katte mo ii. Todokete kuremasu ka?
 Shatsu ga arimasu ka?
 Dekiai no wa arimasen ga atsurae ga dekimasu.
 Kire no mihon o misete.

Do you prefer silk ones or linen?	Kinu no wa yō gozaimasu ka asa no wa ii desu ka?
If they are not too dear I would prefer silk.	Amari takaku nakereba kinu no hō ga ii.
Does this material last well?	Kono kire wa yoku mochimasu ka?
It lasts well. I guarantee it.	Yoku mochimasu. Ukeaimasu.
This material will do. Make me six shirts.	Kono kire de ii. Shatsu o rokumae koshiraete.
We shall be glad to. May I take your measure?	Kashikomarimashita. Sumpō o tori-mashō ka?
When will you have them completed?	Itsu made ni dekiagarimasu ka?
It will take just one week.	Chōdo isshūkan kakarimasu.
As I have to make a trip, can't you have them ready earlier?	Ryokō shinakereba naranai kara motto hayaku dekinai ka?
In that case we shall have them ready by Friday evening.	Sore de wa kinyōbi no ban made ni dekimasu.

Communications

(For vocabulary see Appendix G)

AT THE TELEPHONE

May I use your telephone a moment?	Chotto denwa o haishaku dekimasen ka?
Hello; dial Kudan 9274 for me, please.	Moshi, moshi. Kudan no kyūsen futa hyaku nanajū yomban negaimasu.
Listen, is Mr. Tanaka there?	Ano ne, Tanaka san wa o ide desu ka?
I am Smith. Who are you?	Watakushi wa Sumisu desu; anata wa donata?
Connect me with Mr. Tanaka.	Tanaka san ni tsunaide kudasai.
Please call Mr. Ando to the telephone.	Andō san o denwa kuchi ni yobidashite kudasai.
Please ring up Mr. Kimura.	Kimura san ni denwa kakete kudasai.
I'll speak to Mr. Ito on the telephone.	Ito san to denwa de hanashimasu.
The line is busy.	Hanashi chū desu.
I've been cut off.	Denwa ga kirechatta.

TELEGRAMS

Can I send a telegram?	Dempō o yararemasu ka?
Please send this telegram.	Kono dempō o dashite kudasai.
Please send this as urgent.	Shikyū dempō de yatte kudasai.
It costs less if you send it deferred.	Kansō dempō ni sureba ryōkin ga yasui desu.
How much is the [telegraph] charge?	Dempō ryō wa ikura desu ka?
Has a telegram come for me?	Watakushi ni ateta dempō ga kimashita ka?
I have received a telegram from Mr. Kato.	Katō san kara dempō ga kimashita.

POSTAL MATTERS

Please weigh this letter.	Kono tegami no mekata o kakete mite kudasai.
How much is the postage?	Yūbin zei wa ikura kakarimasu ka?
This letter is to be registered.	Kono tegami o kakitome ni shite kudasai.
I want a postal money order.	Yūbin kawase o negaitai.
The payee's name and address is	Uketorinin no jūsho seimei wa
I am the sender.	Watakushi wa sashidashinin desu.
Please cash this money order.	Kono kawase kin o negaimasu.

Consulting a Doctor

(See list of Ailments and Diseases and Medical Treatment, Appendix G)

I shall consult a doctor.	{ Isha ni kakarimasu.
I have a headache.	{ Isha no shinsatsu o ukemasu.
	Zutsū ga shimasu. [Atama ga itai n' desu.]
I have a stomach-ache.	O naka ga itamimasu.
I have a pain in the chest.	Mune ga kurushii.
I got injured [hurt].	Kega o shimashita.
I have caught cold.	Kaze o hikimashita.
I have chills.	Kanki ga demasu. [Samuke ga shimasu.]
I had a fever last night.	Yūbe netsu ga demashita.
I can't sleep nights.	Yoru neraremasen.
I became ill [I have become ill].	Byōki ni narimashita. [Byōki ni kakarimashita.]
My leg is injured.	Ashi ni fushō shimashita.
Where is the field dressing station?	Hōtaijo wa doko desu ka?
Please bandage my arm.	Ude o hōtai shite kudasai.
Please change my bandage.	Hōtai o torikaete kudasai.
Where do you feel bad?	Doko ga warui desu ka?
Where do you feel pain?	Doko ga itai desu ka?
Let me feel your pulse.	Myaku o haiken shimasu.
The doctor takes my temperature with a thermometer.	Isha wa taionkei de karada no ondo o hakatte mimasu.
The temperature is 38.5 centigrade.	Ondo wa sesshi sanjū hachido han desu.
Just open your mouth and put out your tongue.	Chotto kuchi o aite shita o dashite kudasai.
I have no appetite.	Shokuyoku ga nai.
The doctor examines my chest and abdomen.	Isha wa mune ya o naka o shinsatsu shimasu.
It's nothing serious. Don't be worried.	Taishita koto wa arimasen; go shim-pai wa irimasen.
I shall get some medicine for you from the dispensary.	Yakkyoku kara kusuri o toriyosete agemasu.
Take the liquid medicine thirty minutes before eating and the powder thirty minutes after eating three times a day.	Suiyaku wa shokuzen sanjippun, konayaku wa shokugo sanjippun ichinichi sankai nonde kudasai.
Eat only soft foods for three days.	Mikka yawarakai mono o taberu yō ni shite kudasai.
I pay the doctor's examination fee and depart.	Isha no shinsatsu ryō o haratte kaerimasu.
You must have an operation.	Shujutsu o shinakereba narimasen.

I need an X-ray photograph.	Rentogen [<i>or, ekkisu kōsen</i>] shashin ga irimasu.
I want to consult the prison doctor.	Shūyōjo no guni ni kakaritai desu.
I feel badly.	Guai [<i>or, karada</i>] ga warui desu.
The doctor gave me one dose.	Guni ga ikkaibun no kusuri o kureta.
I should like to have this tooth pulled.	Kono ha o nuite moraitai n' desu.
I took an anti-typhoid inoculation.	Chibusu no yobō chūsha o ukemashita.
I was vaccinated, but the vaccination did not take.	Hōsō o shimashita ga tsukanakatta.
The medicine had no effect.	Kusuri ga chitto mo kikanakatta.
I was admitted to the hospital.	Nyūin shimashita.
I underwent an operation for appendicitis.	Mōchōtan no shujutsu o ukemashita.
After ten days I left the hospital.	Tōka tatte kara taiin shimashita.

Commands to Servants, etc.

[NOTE.—Foreigners in addressing commands to Japanese servants customarily use less abrupt language than do Japanese. The forms shown below are those customarily employed by Japanese, but there are given in parentheses terminations which the speaker may add to make his commands less brusque. For grammar, see section 37, above.]

Bring some tea quickly (please).	Hayaku o cha o dashite (o kure).
Shut the door and open the window.	To o shimete [<i>or, tojite</i>], soshite mado o akete (o kure).
Light the fire and turn on the light.	Hi o taite, soshite dentō o tsukete (o kure).
Make haste and clean the room.	Isoide heya o sōji shite (o kure).
Serve the dinner. Clear the table.	Yūhan o dashite (o kure). Sagete (o kure).
Polish my shoes.	Kutsu o migaite (o kure).
Make up the bed.	Toko o shiite (o kure).
Order some eggs.	Tamago o chūmon shite (o kure).
Look out [danger]! Be careful.	Abunai. Ki o tsukete (o kure).
Ask the cook when dinner will be ready.	Shōkuji wa itsu dekiru ka to iu koto o* kokku (san) ni kiite mite (o kure).
Tell the cook there'll be a guest for dinner.	Komban shokuji ni kyaku ga hitori kuru to iu koto o* kokku (san) ni sō itte (o kure).
Tell the cook I won't be home for dinner this evening.	Komban shokuji ni kaeranai to iu koto o* kokku (san) ni sō itte (o kure).

Rude Remarks When Made in Earnest

What is it?	Nan da?
What in the world is this?	Kore ittai nan da?
I'm not joking [I mean what I say; no bluffing].	Jōdan ja nai yo.
Stop your joking [quit your kidding].	Jōdan o itcha ikenai.
Stop poking fun at me [don't try to razz me].	Karakatcha ikenai.

* To iu koto o may be contracted to 'tte. In the first of the three sentences where it occurs it may be omitted altogether if there is a short pause, as would be represented by a semicolon after ka.

I don't believe such nonsense [I'm not so dumb].	Konna baka na koto ga nai yo.
Nonsense!	Bakarashii!
You're fibbing now!	Uso deshō!
I confess I was.	Hai, uso desu.
Fibber [liar].	Usotsuki (<i>not a gross insult</i>).

Rude Commands and Remarks Usually Made in Earnest

Come here.	Kotchi koi.
Get out.	Sotchi ike.
Remove it.	Doke.
You fool [dirty swine, or a fouler epithet]!	Baka!
You satyr!	Sukebei [S(u)kebei]!
What's this blah you're giving me?	Nan 'tte yaru n' da?
What do you think you're doing?	Nani o shite yaru n' da?
Shame on you!	Haji o shire!
Don't give me any of your lip.	Namaike na koto o iu na.
Give us a rest! Stop your noise!	Urusai! Yakamashii!
Shut up!	Damare.
Damn you [to hell with (him) (you)]!	Kon' chikushō!
Ungrateful wretch!	On shirazu!

APPENDIX E

Japanese and American Weights and Measures

JAPANESE	AMERICAN	
	Customary	Metric
Ri	2.44029 miles	3.92727 kilometers
(Kai-)Ri (marine)	1.15151 miles	1.85318 kilometers
Hōri, square Ri	5.95501 square miles	15.42347 square kilometers
Chō = 10 Tan = 3,000 Tsubo	2.45062 acres	0.991735 hectare
Tsubo	3.95367 square yards	3.30579 centiares
Koku = 10 To = 100 Shō	47.65389 gallons (liquid) 5.11902 bushels (dry)	1.80391 hectoliters
Kwan = 1,000 Momme	8.26733 lbs. (avoirdupois) 10.04711 lbs. (troy)	3.75000 kilograms
Kin = 160 Momme	1.32277 lbs. (avoirdupois) 1.60754 lbs. (troy)	0.60000 kilogram
Momme	0.13228 oz. (avoirdupois) 0.12057 oz. (troy)	3.75000 grams

The foregoing table is taken from the *Financial and Economic Annual of Japan*, an official English-language publication of the Japanese government. Additional Japanese weights and measures are:

Linear Measure

1 mō	equals		0.00003 yard	or	0.00003 meter
10 mō	equals 1 rin	equals	0.00033 yard	or	0.00030 meter
10 rin	equals 1 bu	equals	0.00331 yard	or	0.00303 meter
10 bu	equals 1 sun	equals	0.03314 yard	or	0.03030 meter
10 sun	equals 1 shaku	equals	0.33140 yard	or	0.30303 meter
10 shaku	equals 1 jō	equals	3.31404 yards	or	3.03030 meters
6 shaku	equals 1 ken	equals	1.98842 yards	or	1.81818 meters
60 ken	equals 1 chō	equals	119.30542 yards	or	109.09091 meters
36 chō	equals 1 ri	equals	2.44029 miles	or	3.92727 kilometers

Square Measure

1 seki (shaku)		equals	0.03954 square yard	or	0.00033 are
10 shaku	equals 1 gō	equals	0.39538 square yard	or	0.00331 are
10 gō	equals 1 bu	equals	3.95383 square yards	or	0.03306 are
30 bu (tsubo)	equals 1 se	equals	118.61482 square yards	or	0.99174 are
10 se	equals 1 tan	equals	0.24506 acres	or	9.91736 ares
10 tan	equals 1 chō	equals	2.45062 acres	or	0.991735 hectare

Capacity

10 shaku	equals 1 gō	equals	0.04765 gallon	or	0.18039 liter
10 gō	equals 1 shō	equals	0.47654 gallon	or	1.80391 liters
10 shō	equals 1 to	equals	4.76539 gallons	or	18.03907 liters
10 to	equals 1 koku	equals	47.65389 gallons	or	1.80391 hectoliters

Cloth Measure (Kujira)

10 **rin** equals 1 **bu**. 10 **bu** equals 1 **sun**. 10 **sun** equals 1 **shaku**. 10 **shaku** equals 1 **jō**.

The **shaku** of cloth measure is slightly less than 15 English inches and is one-fourth longer than the **shaku** of ordinary linear measure. 2 **jō** 8 **shaku** equals 1 **tan** and 2 **tan** equals 1 **hiki**. Pieces of cloth are made up in bolts of 1 **tan**.

Weight

10 mō	equals 1 rin	equals 0.00132 ounce	or 0.03750 gram
10 rin	equals 1 fun	equals 0.01323 ounce	or 0.37500 gram
10 fun	equals 1 momme	equals 0.13228 ounce	or 3.75000 grams
160 momme	equals 1 kin	equals 1.32277 pounds (avoir- dupois)	or 0.60000 kilogram

APPENDIX F

Principal Numerative Classifiers

Of Chinese Derivation

Bu	Newspapers, sets of books, etc.
Chaku	Suits of clothing, trousers, armor, etc.
Chō	Baskets, candles, forks, guns, knives, razors, scissors, vehicles, etc.
Dai	Chairs, tables, vehicles, etc.
Dai	Generations, lives
Fū	Letters (epistles)
Fuku	Doses of medicine, whiffs of tobacco, etc.
Gyō	Columns (as in a newspaper)
Ha, wa	Birds, hares
Ha	Factions, parties, cliques, groups, etc.
Hai	Vessels containing liquids (as cupfuls)
Hiki	Fishes, insects, quadrupeds, pairs of bolts of cloth (<i>see Appendix E, Cloth Measure</i>)
Hon	Cylindrical objects, as trees, poles, bottles, pencils, etc.
Hyō	Bags of rice
Kasho	Places, plots of land
Ken	Houses
Ken	Cases, incidents
Ki	Airplanes
Ko	Goods, baggage, hats, military units (as regiments), watches, solid objects generally for which there is no specific classifier
Ko	Houses
Kyoku	Songs, music
Mai	Flat thin objects generally, as paper, clothing, dishes
Mei	Persons
Mon	Cannon, torpedo tubes
Nin	Human beings
Rin	Flowers
Ryō	Vehicles, such as railway rolling stock
Ryū	Grains of cereals
Ryū	Flags
Satsu	Volumes
Seki	Boats, ships
Shi	Beats of the pulse
Shu	Poems
Sō	Boats, ships, airplanes, airships
Soku	Pairs, of boots, shoes, socks, and other footwear
Tai	Images of saints, divinities, etc.
Tan	Cloth in bolts
Teki	Drops
Tō	Quadrupeds, whales
Tsū	Letters and manuscripts
Tsui	Pairs of vases
Wa	Birds and hares
Zen	Chopsticks, food in bowls, as rice

Of Native Derivation

E	Folds of garments
Fushi	Sections (joints) of bamboo
Hako	Boxfuls
Kabu	Shrubs
Kasane	Sets of garments
Kire	Slices of meat, bread, etc.
Kuchi	Swords, portions or shares, etc.
Kumi	Sets of cups, etc.; suits of clothing
Maki	Reels of wire, thread, etc.
Mune	Buildings
Mure	Flocks
Nagare	Flags
Ori	Boxes of cake, etc.
Sage	Strings of small dried fish, persimmons
Sao	Chests, cupboards, etc.
Sara	Dishes of food
Soroi	Suits of armor
Suji	Roads, brooks, towels, etc.
Tsugai	Pairs of animals
Yama	Piles or lots of fruit

Of Hybrid Derivation

Nimmae	Food, cups, dishes, etc., when for a specified number of individuals
---------------	--

APPENDIX G

Names of Important Offices of the Japanese Government

General Terms		
ENGLISH	JAPANESE	EXAMPLES
Agency	Shutchōjo	The Hakodate agency, Hakodate Shutchōjo
Board	In	Board of Audit, Kaikei Kensa In
Board, President	Sōsai	President of the Board of Audit, Kaikei Kensa In Sōsai
Board, Vice-President	Fukusōsai	
Branch	Shi (<i>prefix</i>)	Branch Bureau, Shikyoku Branch office, Shichō
Civilian (<i>as distinguished from military</i>) official	Bunkan	
Clerk (<i>subordinate official</i>)	Zoku (<i>suffix</i>) Shokisei	Foreign Office clerk, Gaimu-shōzoku
Commerce officer	Shōmukan	Commercial Attaché of Embassy, Taishikan zuki Shōmukan
Commission } Committee }	Iinkai	Commission (Committee) for the Study of the Judicial System, Shihō Seido Chōsa Iinkai
Commission } Committee }	President	Iinkaichō
Commission } Committee }	Vice-President	Iinfukukaichō
Commissioner } Committee member }	Iin	
Consul	Ryōji	Consul at Kobe, Kōbe chūzai ryōji
Consul General	Sōryōji	
Consulate	Ryōjikan	
Consulate General	Sōryōjikan	
Court of Appeals	Kōsoin	Nagoya Court of Appeals, Nagoya Kōsoin
Court, District	Chihō Saibansho	
Court, local	Kusaibansho	
Customs house	Zeikan	
Customs house, Superintendent of	Zeikanchō	
Department	(<i>See Ministry</i>)	
Division	Bu	First Section, Daiichi Bu
Division Chief	Buchō	
Expert (<i>Engineer</i>)	Gishi	
Financial officer	Zaimukan	Financial Attaché of Embassy, Taishikan zuki Zaimukan
Governor (<i>of a prefecture</i>)	Chiji	Governor of Kanagawa Prefecture, Kanagawa Ken Chiji

ENGLISH	JAPANESE	EXAMPLES
Interpreter	Tsūyakkan	
Judge	Hanji	
Chief Judge of a Court of Appeals	Kōsoinchō	
Chief Judge of a District Court	Chihōsaibanchō	
Mayor of a city	Shichō	Mayor of Yokohama, Yokohama Shichō
Military (<i>as distinguished from civilian</i>) officer	Bukan	Naval Attaché of Embassy, Kaigun zuki Bukan
Minister of State	Daijin	Minister of Justice, Shihō Daijin
Ministry	Shō	Ministry of Justice, Shihōshō
Municipal office	Shiyakusho, Shichō	
Office	Jimusho	
Official (<i>chief</i>)	Chōkan	
Official (<i>in general</i>)	Kanri	Customs official, Zeikan Kanri
Police station	Keisatsusho	
Police, Chief of	Shochō	
Police officer	Keikan	
Policeman	Junsa	
Postmaster	Yūbinkyokuchō	
Post office	Yūbinkyoku	
Prefectural offices	Fuchō	
Tokyo		
Osaka		
Kyoto		
Prefectural offices, others	Kenchō	
Procurator (<i>corresponds to District Attorney</i>)	Kenji	
Procurator, Chief of a Court of Appeals	Kenjichō	
Procurator's office	Kenjikyoku	
Secretarial officer	Shokikan	
Section	Ka	
Section chief	Kachō	
Station	Sho, Jo	Meteorological station, Sok-kōjo
Station chief	Shochō	
Tax collector	Zeimu Kanri	
Town headman	Chōchō	
Town office	Chōchō	
Vice Consul	Fukuryōji	
Vice Minister	Jikan	Vice Minister of War, Rikugun Jikan
Village headman	Sonchō	
Village office	Mura Yakuba	

The Imperial Household, *Kōshitsu*

The Emperor	Tennō
The Empress	Kōgō
The Empress Dowager	Kōtaigō
The Crown Prince	Kōtaishi
The sons and daughters of the Emperor	Kōshi
Members of the Imperial family	Kōzoku
The Minister of the Imperial Household	Kunai Daijin
The Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal	Nai Daijin
The Grand Chamberlain	Jijūchō
Chief Aide-de-camp to the Emperor	Jijū Bukanchō
Grand Master of Ceremonies	Shikibu Kanchō

The Cabinet, *Naikaku*

The Prime Minister	(Naikaku) Sōri Daijin
The Minister for Foreign Affairs	Gaimu Daijin
The Minister for Home Affairs	Naimu Daijin
The Minister of Finance	Ōkura Daijin
The Minister of War	Rikugun Daijin
The Minister of the Navy	Kaigun Daijin
The Minister of Justice	Shihō Daijin
The Minister of Agriculture and Commerce	Nōshō Daijin
The Minister of Munitions	Gunju Daijin
The Minister of Education	Mombu Daijin
The Minister of Greater East Asia Affairs	Daitōa Daijin
The Minister of Welfare	Kōsei Daijin
The Minister of Transportation and Communications	Unyu Tsūshin Daijin
A Minister without portfolio	Munin Daijin
Chief Secretary of the Cabinet	Naikaku Shokikanchō
Director of the Bureau of Legislation	Hōsei Kyokuchō
President, Cabinet Board of Information	Naikaku Jōhō Kyoku Sōsai

Other Offices and Officials

The Privy Council	Sūmitsuin
President of the Privy Council	Sūmitsuin Gichō
Privy Councillor	Sūmitsuin Komon
The Imperial Diet	Teikoku Gikai
The House of Peers	Kizokuin
President of the House of Peers	Kizokuin Gichō
Member of the House of Peers	Kizokuin Giin
The House of Representatives	Shūgiin
President of the House of Representatives	Shūgiin Gichō
Member of the House of Representatives	Shūgiin Giin, Daigishi
The Court of Cassation (Supreme Court)	Daishinin
President of the Court of Cassation	Daishininchō
The Procurator General (<i>corresponds to Attorney General</i>)	Kenji Sōchō
The Metropolitan Police	Keishichō
Superintendent of the Metropolitan Police	Keishi Sōkan
An Imperial University	Teikoku Daigaku
President of an Imperial University	Daigaku Sōchō
The Bank of Japan	Nippon Ginkō
The Yokohama Specie Bank	Yokohama Shōkin Ginkō
The Imperial Rule Assistance Association	Taisei Yokusan Kai
The Imperial Rule Assistance Political Association	Taisei Yokusan Seiji Kai
Government General of Korea [Formosa]	Chōsen [Taiwan] Sōtokufu
Governor General	Sōtoku
Government of Nanyo (<i>the mandated islands</i>)	Nanyōchō
Governor	Chōkan

APPENDIX H

Selected English-Japanese Word Lists Classified According to Subject

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Phenomena of Nature 2. Substances 3. Animals, Birds, Fishes, etc. 4. Flowers and Trees 5. The Country 6. Town 7. Traveling 8. The Human Body 9. Ailments and Diseases 10. Medical Treatment 11. The House 12. Machines, Tools, Appliances, etc. 13. Cooking and Eating Utensils and Processes | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 14. Foods and Drinks 15. Japanese Dishes, Including Side Dishes 16. Clothing and Dressing 17. Correspondence, Communications, etc. 18. Religion 19. Trade and Commerce 20. Professions and Occupations 21. Crimes and Criminal Procedure 22. Arts and Sciences 23. Important Grammatical Terms 24. Geographical Terms 25. Geographical Names |
|--|---|

1. PHENOMENA OF NATURE (*SHIZEN GENSHÔ*)

Air	Kûki	Light	Hikari
Ashes	Hai	Lightning	Inabikari
Avalanche, earth	Yamakuzure	Mist	Kasumi
Avalanche, snow	Yukinadare	Moon	Tsuki
Climate	Kikô	Nature	Tennen
Cloud	Kumo	Rain	Ame
Cold	Samusa	Rainbow	Niji
Crescent moon	Mikazuki	Rainy season (June)	Nyûbai
Darkness	Kuragari	Shade	Kage
Direction	Hôkô	Sky	Sora
Earth, the	Chikyû	Smoke	Kemuri
Earthquake	Jishin	Snow	Yuki
Electricity	Denki	Star	Hoshi
Fire	Hi	Steam	Jôki
Flame	Honô	Storm	Arashi
Flood	Ômizu	Sun	Hi, Taiyô
Fog	Kiri	Thaw	Yuki doke
Frost	Shimo	Thunder	Kaminari
Full moon	Mangetsu	Tidal wave	Tsunami
Ground	Chi, Tsuchi	Universe	Uchû
Hail	Arare	Water	Mizu
Heat	Danki	Weather	Tenki
Ice	Kôri	Wind	Kaze
Landslide	Jisuberi		

2. SUBSTANCES (*BUSSHITSU*)

Alcohol	Arukôru	Chemical	Kagaku seihin
Aluminum	Arumi	Clay	Hena tsuchi
Brass	Shinchû	Coal	Sekitan
Brick	Renga	Concrete	Konkurito
Bronze	Karakane	Copper	Akagane
Cement	Sementô	Cotton	Wata
Charcoal	Sumi	Diamond	Kongôseki

Dust	Hokori	Pearl	Shinju
Earth	Tsuchi	Petroleum	Sekiyo
Fuel	Nenryō	Powder	Kona
Gas	Gasu	Quicksilver	Suigin
Gasoline	Kihatsuyu	Rubber	Gomu
Glass	Hari, Garasu	Rubbish	Gomi
Gold	Kin	Sand	Suna
Iron	Tetsu	Silk (raw)	Kiito
Ivory	Zōge	Silver	Gin
Lead	Namari	Slate	Sekiban
Leather	Hikaku	Steel	Kōtetsu
Lime	Ishibai	Straw	Wara
Lumber	Zaimoku	Stone	Ishi
Material, component	Zairyō	Sulphur	Io
Material, raw	Genryō	Tin	Suzu
Metal	Kinzoku	Tin plate	Burikki
Mineral	Kōbutsu	Wood	Ki
Mud	Doro	Wool	Yōmō, Ke
Oil	Abura	Zinc	Totan, Aen

3. ANIMALS, BIRDS, FISHES, ETC.

Mammals (*Honyū dōbutsu*)

Ape	Saru	Leopard	Hyō
Ass	Roba	Mare	Meuma
Badger	Tanuki	Marten	Ten
Bat	Kōmori	Monkey	Saru
Bear	Kuma	Mouse	Nezumi
Boar	Inoshishi	Orangoutang	Shōjō
Bull	Oushi	Pig	Buta
Calf	Koushi	Rabbit	Usagi
Camel	Rakuda	Rat	Nezumi
Cat	Neko	Seal	Ottosei
Cattle	Ushi	Sheep	Hitsuji
Cow	Meushi	Spaniel (Japanese)	Chin
Deer	Shika	Squirrel	Risu
Dog	Inu	Swine	Buta
Elephant	Zō	Tiger	Tora
Fox	Kitsune	Water-buffalo	Suigyū
Goat	Yagi	Weasel	Itachi
Hare	Usagi	Whale	Kujira
Hog	Buta	Wolf	Ōkami
Horse	Uma		

Birds (*Chōrui*)

Chick	Hiyokko	Heron	Sagi
Chicken	Niwatori	Kite	Tobi
Cock	Ondori	Lark	Hibari
Cormorant	U	Nightingale	Uguisu
Crane	Tsuru	Ostrich	Dachō
Crow	Karasu	Parrot	Ōmu
Duck, domestic	Ahiru	Peacock	Kujaku
Duck, wild	Kamo	Pheasant	Kiji
Eagle	Washi	Plover	Chidori
Goose, domestic	Gachō	Snipe	Shigi
Goose, wild	Gan	Sparrow	Suzume
Gull	Kamome	Swallow	Tsubame
Hawk	Taka	Turkey	Shichimenchō
Hen	Mendori		

Reptiles, Amphibians (*Hachūruī, Ryōseirui*)

Adder	Mamushi	Snake	Hebi
Crocodile	Wani	Tortoise	Kame
Frog	Kaeru, Kawazu	Turtle	Suppon

Fish, Shellfish (*Gyorui, Kokakurui*)

Abalone	Awabi	Oyster	Kaki
Bonito	Katsuo	Porpoise	Iruka
Carp	Koi	Prawn	Ebi
Clam	Hamaguri	Salmon	Shake
Cod	Tara	Sardine	Iwashi
Crab	Kani	Scallop	Hashira
Cuttlefish	Ika	Sea-bream	Tai
Eel	Unagi	Shark	Same
Goldfish	Kingyo	Shrimp	Ebi
Herring	Nisshin	Sole	Karei
Lobster	Ise ebi	Trout	Ai, Masu
Mackerel	Saba	Tuna	Maguro
Octopus	Tako		

Insects (*Chūruī*)

Ant	Ari	Flea	Nomi
Bedbug	Nankin mushi	Fly	Hai
Bee	Hachi	Horse fly	Abu
Butterfly	Chōchō	Louse	Shirami
Caterpillar	Hadaka mushi, Kemushi	Locust	Inago
Centipede	Mukade	Mosquito	Ka
Cicada	Semi	Silk worm	Kaiko
Cockroach	Abura mushi	Spider	Kumo
Firefly	Hotaru	Termite	Shiro ari
		Tick	Dani

4. FLOWERS AND TREES

Azalea	Tsutsuji	Grass	Kusa
Bamboo	Take	Grove	Mori
Bamboo grass	Sasa	Hibiscus	Fuyō
Banana	Bashō	Hollyhock	Aoi
Bark	Kawa	Hydrangea	Amacha, Ajisai
Beech	Buna	Iris	Ayame
Birch	Kaba	Ivy	Tsuta
Branch	Eda	Lawn, a	Shiba
Bud	Me	Leaf	Ha
Camellia	Tsubaki	Lily	Yuri
Canterbury bells	Fūrinsō	Loquat	Biwa
Camphor tree	Kusu no ki	Lotus	Hasu, Fuyō
Cedar	Sugi	Maple	Kaede
Cherry, flowering	Sakura	Maple (autumn tints)	Momiji
Chestnut	Kuri	Morning glory	Asagao
Chrysanthemum	Kiku	Mulberry	Kuwa
Cypress	Hinoki	Nut	Mi
Fir	Momi	Oak	Kashi
Flower	Hana	Palm, coconut	Yashi
Flower arrangement	Ikebana	Palm, hemp	Shuro
Forest	Hayashi	Paulownia	Kiri
Garden	Niwa, Sono	Peony	Botan
Gingko	Ichō		

Pine	Matsu	Trunk	Miki
Pomegranate	Jakuro, Zakuro	Vine (runner)	Tsuru
Root	Ne	Violet	Sumire
Rose	Bara	Wax tree	Haji
Seed	Tane	Willow	Yanagi
Tree, peony	Shakuyaku	Wisteria	Fuji
Tree, wood	Ki	Yew	Ichii

5. THE COUNTRY (*INAKA*)

Agriculture	Nōgyō	Incline (slope)	Saka
Bank (of a river)	Kawabata	Mountain	Yama
Bridge	Hashi	Pasture (stock farm)	Bokujō
Cliff	Gake	Pond	Ike
Ditch	Mizo	River	Kawa
Farm	Nōjō	Road	Michi
Farmhouse	Nōka	Scenery	Keshiki
Field, cultivated	Hatake	Seashore	Kaigan
Field, inundated for rice growing	Ta	Seed	Tane
Field, moor	No, Hara	Slope	Saka
Forest	Hayashi	Spring (fountain)	Izumi
Garden	Niwa, Sono	Summer resort	Hishochi
Grove	Mori	View	Miharashi
Harvest	Shūkaku	Villa	Bessō
Hedge	Ikegaki	Village	Mura
Hot spring	Onsen	Waterfall	Taki

6. TOWN (*MACHI*)

Apartment house	Apāto	Mansion	Yashiki
Art museum	Hakubutsukan	Movie house	Eigakan
Bank	Ginkō	Newspaper stall, newsstand	Shimbun uriba
Bar	Sakaba, Kafue	Office	Jimusho
Bathhouse	Yuya	Official residence	Kantei, Kansha
Bookstore	Honya	Park	Kōen
Bridge	Hashi	Platform	Noriba, Hōmu
Building	Tatemono	Police box	Kōban
Bus	Basu, Noriai jidōsha	Policeman	Junsa, Keikan
Bus stop	Teiryūjo	Post office	Yūbin kyoku
Canal	Unga	Railroad station	Teishaba
Church	Kyōkaidō	Residence	Jūkyo
City hall	Shiyakusho, Shi-chō	Restaurant	Ryōriya, Resutoran
Corner	Kado	School	Gakkō
Court of justice	Saibansho	Shop	Mise
Cross street	Yokochō	Shrine (Shinto)	Miya, Jinja
Department store	Depāto, Zakkaten	Sidewalk	Hodō, Jindō
Doctor's office	Iin	Store	Mise
Drugstore	Kusuriya	Street	Tōri, Machi, Ōrai
Hospital	Byōin	Streetcar	Densha
Hotel (Western style)	Hoteru	Streetcar stop	Teiryūjo
Inn (Japanese style)	Ryokan, Yadoya	Street end	Tsukiatari
Library	Toshokan	Teahouse	Chaya
Mail box	Yūbin bako	Temple (Buddhist)	Tera
		Theater	Gekijō, Shibai
		University	Daigaku
		Zoo	Dōbutsuen

7. TRAVELING (*RYOKŌ*)

Account	Kanjō	Landlord	Teishu
Airport	Kōkūkō	Lavatory	Chōzuba, Benjo
Arrival	Tōchaku	Lighter (barge)	Hashike
Baggage	Nimotsu	Mileage	Mairu sū
Baggageman	Nimotsu kata	Office	Jimusho
Baggage office	Nimotsu toriatsu-kaijo	Ordinary train	Futsū ressha
		Omnibus	Noriai jidōsha, Basu
Basket trunk	Kōri		Tsutsumi
Berth	Shindai	Package	Jōkyaku
Berth, lower	Shita	Passenger	Jōkyaku gakari
Berth, upper	Ue	Passenger agent	Ryoken
Boat	Fune	Passport	Harai
Box	Hako	Payment	Hatoba
Change (trains)	Norikae	Pier	Akabō, Karuko
Checking (of baggage)	Chikki	Porter	Shindaisha
Check room	Nimotsu azukarijo	Pullman	Kaneire
Class, first	Ittō	Purse	Jimuchō
Class, second	Nitō	Purser	Tetsudō
Class, third	Santō	Railway	Uketori
Class, special	Tokutō	Receipt	Yūranchi
Conductor	Shashō	Resort	Ryōriya
Connection	Setsuzoku	Restaurant	Sampan
Cushion	Zabuton	Sampan	Kembutsu, Yūran
Departure	Shuppatsu	Sight-seeing	Teishaba, Eki
Destination	Ryokō saki	Station	Ekichō
Dining car	Shokudōsha	Stationmaster	Kisen, Jōkisen
Electric car	Densha	Steamer	Sūtokeisu, Kaban
Engine	Kikansha	Suitcase	Chaya
Excursion train	Yūran ressha	Teahouse	Denshin kyoku
Expense (travel)	Ryohi	Telegraph office	Jōshaken, Kippu
Express train	Kyūkō ressha	Ticket	Jikan hyō
Fare (charge for conveyance)	Chinsen	Timetable	Sakate
Ferry steamer	Renrakusen	Tip	Yūrankyaku
Guide, a	Annaisha	Tourist	Yūran annaijo
Guidebook	Ryokō annai	Tourist bureau	Kisha, Ressha
Hotel	Hoteru	Train	Ryojin, Tabibito
Inn (native)	Yadoya, Ryokan	Traveler	Toranku, Kaban
Interpreter	Tsūben	Trunk	Tonneru
Itinerary	Ryotei	Tunnel	Kyūji, Boi
Junction	Setsuzokueki	Waiter	Machiai shitsu
Label	Fuda	Waiting room	Hatoba
Landing stage	Sambashi	Wharf	Sashō
Landlady	Okamisan	Visa	Kōkai
		Voyage	

8. THE HUMAN BODY (*JINTAI*)

Abdomen	Hara	Bone	Hone
Ankle	Ashikubi	Brain	Nō
Arm	Ude	Breast	Chichi
Armpit	Ekika	Calf	Fukurahagi
Artery	Dōmyaku	Cheek	Hō
Back	Senaka	Chest	Mune
Beard	Hige	Chin	Ago
Body	Karada	Ear	Mimi

Elbow	Hiji	Neck	Kubi
Eye	Me	Nerve	Shinkei
Eyeball	Gankyū	Nose	Hana
Face	Kao	Posterior	Shiri, Dembu
Finger	Yubi	Pubic region	Imbu
Foot	Ashi	Pulse	Myaku
Hair	Ke	Ribs	Abara
Hair (of the head, collectively)	Kami	Shoulder	Kata
Hand	Te	Side	Waki
Head	Atama	Skeleton	Gaikotsu
Heart	Shinzō	Skin	Hifu
Heel	Kakato	Stomach	I, Ibukuro
Hip	Koshi	Thigh	Momo
Intestines	Harawata	Thumb	Oyayubi, Boshi
Joints	Fushibushi	Throat	Nodo
Knee	Hiza	Toe	Ashiyubi
Leg	Ashi	Tongue	Shita
Lips	Kuchibiru	Tooth	Ha
Liver	Kimo	Vein	Jōmyaku
Lung	Hai	Waist	Koshi
Mouth	Kuchi	Windpipe	Fue
Muscle	Kinniku	Wrist	Tekubi

9. AILMENTS AND DISEASES (YAMAI)

Apoplexy	Sotchū	Hemorrhage	Shukketsu
Appendicitis	Mōchōtan	Hernia	Datchō
Beriberi	Kakke	Illness	Byōki
Blister	Hatsubō	Infectious disease	Densembyō
Boil	Dekimono, Hare- mono	Inflammation	Enshō
Brain disease	Nōbyō	Influenza	Infuruenza
Cancer	Genshu	Injury	Kega, Fushō
Catarrh	Kataru	Insanity	Hakkyū
Childbirth	Shussan	Leprosy	Raibyō
Chill	Samuke	Malaria	Marariya
Cholera	Korera	Measles	Hashika
Cholera infantum	Ekiri	Miscarriage	Ryūzan
Cold	Kaze	Mumps	Jisenen
Congestion	Jūketsu	Nausea	Hakike
Constipation	Bempi	Nervous break- down	Shinkei suijaku
Consumption	Haibyō	Nosebleed	Hanaji
Contagious disease	Densembyō	Pain (sharp)	Gekitsū
Cough	Seki	Paralysis	Chōki
Diarrhea	Geri, Kudashi	Piles	Jikaku
Diphtheria	Jifuteriya	Phlebitis	Jōmyakuen
Dislocation	Dakkyū	Plague (bubonic)	Pesuto
Dysentery	Sekiri	Pneumonia	Haïen
Enteric fever	Chōchibusu	Poisoning	Chūdoku
Epidemic disease	Densembyō	Pregnancy	Ninshin
Epilepsy	Tenkan	Rash	Kabure
Fever	Netsu	Rheumatism	Ryōmachi(su), Fūshitsu
Fracture (bone)	Dankotsu	Scarlet fever	Shōkōnetsu
Gangrene	Dasso	Scurvy	Kaiketsubyō
Gonorrhea	Rimbyō	Skin disease	Hifubyō
Headache	Zutsū		

Smallpox	Hōsō	Typhoid }	Chibusu
Sprain	Kujiki	Typhus }	Biran
Suffocation	Chissoku	Ulceration	Karyūbyō
Syphilis	Baidoku	Venereal disease	Hyakunichi seki
Tonsillitis	Hentōsen	Whooping cough	Fushō, Kega
Tuberculosis	Haibyō	Wound	
Tumor	Shuyō		

10. MEDICAL TREATMENT (IRYŌ)

Absorbent cotton	Dasshimen	Medical science	Igaku
Ambulance	Fushōsha (<i>or Kan- ja</i>) unsōsha	Medicine	Kusuri
Bandage	Hōtai	Nursing	Kango
Bone setting	Hone tsugi	Nutrition	Eiyō
Bowel movement	Tsūji	Ointment	Kōyaku
Cathartic	Gezai	Operation	Shujutsu
Consultation	Shinsatsu	Operating knife	Shujutsutō
Convalescence	Kaihō	Operating room	Shujutsushitsu
Cure, to	Naosu	Operating table	Shujutsudai
Dentist	Ha isha	Pharmacist	Yakuzaishi
Disinfectant	Shōdokuyaku	Pharmacy	Kusuriya, Yak- kyoku
Disinfection	Shōdoku	Pill	Ganyaku
Dispensary	Yakkyoku	Prescription	Hōzai
Doctor	Isha	Pulse	Myaku
Doctor's office	Iin	Sterilize	Shōdoku suru
Dose	Ikkai	Sterilizer	Shōdokuki
Emetic	Hakigusuri	Stethoscope	Chōshinki
Enema	Kanchō	Surgeon	Geka isha
Forceps	Nuki	Suture	Hōzō
Gargling	Gansō	Symptom	Chōkō
Hospital	Byōin	Temperature	Taion
Hospitalization	Nyūin	(body)	
Hypodermic injection	Hika chūsha	Thermometer	Taionkei
Icebag	Hyōnō	Vaccination	Shutō
Inoculation	Chūsha	X-ray photograph	Rentogen shashin, Ekkisu kōsen shashin

11. THE HOUSE (KAOKU)

Annex	Bekkan	Eaves	Noki
Awning	Hiyoke	Entrance, vestibule	Genkan
Bathroom	Yudono, Furoba	Faucet	Sen
Beam	Hari	Floor	Yuka
Bedroom	Nema	Flooring	Jiita
Blind	Madokake	Garage	Jidōsha okiba
Building	Tatemono	Garden	Niwa
Ceiling	Tenjō	Gas fittings	Gasu kigu
Cellar	Anagura	Gas stove	Gasu sutobu
Chimney	Kemuridashi	Gate	Mon
Corridor	Rōka	Ground floor	Ikkai
Dining room	Shokudō	Heating apparatus	Dambō sochi
Door	To	House	Ie
Doorbell	Beru	Latch	Kakegame
Drawing room	Kyakuma	Lock	Jō
Driveway	Jidōsharo	Kitchen	Daidokoro

Outhouse	Hanareya	Window	Mado
Panel	Hame	Yard (garden)	Naka niwa
Passage	Rōka	Additional Words for Japanese-Style House	
Plaster (lime)	Shikkui		
Pillar	Hashira	Mat	Tatami
Roof	Yane	Matting (sun-shades)	Sudare
Room	Heya, Ma	Raised alcove	Tokonoma
Second floor	Nikai	Sliding door (external)	Amado
Sitting room	Ima	Sliding door, paper (used for partitions)	Fusuma, Karakami
Staircase	Hashigo dan	Sliding window, paper	Shōji
Steam heating	Jōki dambo	Unfloored portion of house	Doma
Tiles	Kawara		
Toilet	Benjo		
Transom	Hikimado		
Veranda	Engawa		
Wall (of an enclosure)	Hei		
Wall (of a house)	Kabe		
Well	Ido		

12. MACHINES, TOOLS, APPLIANCES, ETC. (KIKAI, KIGU, TŌ)

Awl	Kiri	Hone	Toishi
Axe	Ono	Hook	Kugi, Kakigane
Axle	Jiku, Shimbō	Hose	Hōzu, Jakan
Battery (electric)	Denchi	Hub	Koshiki
Battery, dry	Kandenchi	Lathe	Daraiban
Battery, storage	Chikudenchi	Locomotive	Kikansha
Bit	Kiri	Lumber	Zaimoku
Blade	Ha	Machine	Kikai
Board	Ita	Mallet	Tsuchi, Kizuchi
Boiler	Kama	Motor	Mōta
Bolt (of a door)	Kannuki	Nail	Kugi
Bolt (strong pin)	Ōkugi	Needle	Hari
Caliper	Kyaripā	Nut (for a bolt)	Nejidome
Chisel	Nomi	Pedal	Fumiita, Fumigi
Chock	Kusabi	Pick	Tsurubashi
Clamps	Kasugai	Pin	Hari
Claw hammer	Kuginuki	Pincers	Yattoko
Crowbar	Kanabō	Pitchfork	Sasumata
Drill	Kiri	Plane	Kanna
Dynamo	Dainamo	Pliers	Mageruhasami
Engine	Kikan	Plough	Suki
Engine, internal combustion	Naien kikan	Pole	Bō
File	Yasuri	Propeller	Puopera
Gauge	Keiryōki, Hyōjunki	Rake	Rēki, Kumade
Gimlet	Nejigiri	Rim (outer edge)	Fuchi
Grindstone	Kemmaishi	Rim (of a wheel)	Wabuchi
Hammer	Kanazuchi, Ham-mā	Rule	Sashi
Hatchet	Teono	Screw	Neji
Hinge	Kaname, Chōtsugai	Screwdriver	Nejimawashi
Hoe	Kuwa	Scythe	Kusakari kama
		Shears	Hasami
		Shovel (for earth)	Suki
		Shovel, fire	Jūnō
		Sickle	Kama

Spade	Suki	Treadle	Fumigi, Fumiita
Spoke (of a wheel)	Ya	Trowel	Kote, Sakan no
Square (carpenter's)	Kanejaku		kote
Staple	Tsubokugi	Vise	Manriki
Straight edge	Chokki	Wedge	Kusabi
Tank (of a car)	Tanku	Wheel	Kuruma
Tire	Taiya	Wire	Harigane
Tongs	Hasami	Wrench	Nejimawashi

13. COOKING AND EATING UTENSILS AND PROCESSES

(RYŌRI DŌGU, HŌHŌ)

Bake (<i>v.t.</i>)	Yaku	Jar	Kame, Tsubo
Bamboo basket	Zaru	Kettle (copper or brass)	Yakan
Barrel	Taru	Kettle (iron)	Tetsubin
Basin	Tarai	Kettle (boiling)	Kama, Chagama
Boil (solid things, with flavoring)	Niru	Knife	Hōchō, Naifu
Boil (without flavoring)	Uderu, Yuderu	Ladle	Shamoji
Boil water (<i>v.t.</i>)	Wakasu	Lid	Futa
Bottle	Bin, Tokkuri	Napkin	Napukin
Bowl	Domburi	Oven	Tempi
Broil	Yaku	Pail	Oke
Cask	Taru	Pan	Nabe
Chopper	Ono	Pitcher	Mizusashi
Chopsticks	Hashi	Plate	Sara
Chopsticks for fuel	Hibashi	Pot (cooking)	Nabe
Cooker (portable, charcoal)	Shichirin	Roast (<i>v.t.</i>)	Yaku
Cookery	Ryōri	Sieve	Furui
Cork	Koroppu	Spoon	Saji
Corkscrew	Sennuki	Stove (cooking)	Chūro
Crock	Tsubo	Stove pipe	Kemuridashi
Cup	Wan, Chawan	Tablecloth	Teiburu kake
Dish	Sara	Teapot (earthenware)	Dobin
Faucet	Sen	Tea canister	Chaire
Fork	Hōku, Nikusashi	Tea set	Chadōgu
Fry (<i>v.t.</i>)	Furai suru	Thermos bottle	Mahōbin
Fry in deep fat	Ageru	Toast (<i>v.t.</i>)	Yaku
Grater	Oroshi gane	Tongs	Hasami
Grill	Aburiko	Tray	Bon, O bon
Glass (drinking)	Koppu	Tub	Oke
		Wash cloth	Tenugui

14. FOODS AND DRINKS (INSHOKUBUTSU)

(For purely Japanese items, see separate list)

Aerated water	Tansan sui	Beans, soy	Daizu
Apple	Ringo	Beef	Gyūniku
Apricot	Anzu	Beefsteak	Bifuteki
Asparagus	Asuparagasu	Beer	Biiru
Bacon	Beikon	Beet	Chōsen-na
Bamboo shoots	Takenoko	Biscuit	Bisuketto
Beans, haricot	Ingen mame	Brandy	Burandē
Beans, red	Azuki	Bread	Pan

Bread, brown	Kuro pan	Orange, tangerine	Mikan
Bread, toasted	Yaki pan	Pancakes	Pankeiki
Brussels sprouts	Mi kyabetsu	Peach, American	Suimitsu
Butter	Bata	variety	
Cabbage	Kyabetsu	Peach, Japanese	Momo
Cake, candy	Kashi	variety	
Carrot	Ninjin	Peanuts	Nankin mame
Celery	Sereri	Pear	Nashi
Cheese	Chiizu	Peas	Endō mame
Cherry	Sakurambo	Pepper, black or	Koshō
Chestnut	Kuri	white	
Chicken	Chikin, Tori	Pepper, red	Tōgarashi
Cocoa	Kokoa	Persimmon	Kaki
Coffee	Kōhi	Pickles	Pikerusu
Corn (maize)	Tomorokoshi	Plum	Ume
Cream	Kurimu	Pork	Buta no niku
Cucumber	Kyūri	Potato, sweet	Satsuma imo
Cutlet	Katsuretsu	Potato, white	Jagatara imo
Dessert	Kashi, Atomono	Pudding	Pudin
Egg	Tamago	Pumpkin	Tōnasu
Egg, boiled	Ude tamago	Radish, giant white	Daikon
Egg, half-boiled, soft	Tamago han-juku	Raisin	Hoshi budō
Eggplant	Nasu	Rhubarb	Daiō
Fig	Ichijiku	Rice, boiled	Meshi, Gohan
Fish	Sakana	Rice, uncooked polished	Hakumai
Flour, wheat	Komugi ko	Rice, uncooked unpolished	Gemmai
Fruit	Kudamono	Rice wine	Sake
Gin	Jin	Salt	Shio
Grapes	Budō	Sesame	Goma
Ham	Hamu	Soy sauce	Shōyu
Ham and eggs, fried	Hamu eggusu	Spinach	Horensō
Honey	Hachimitsu	Spirits, brandy	Burandē
Hot cakes	Hotto keiki	Spirits, gin	Jin
Ice	Kōri	Spirits, whisky	Uisuki
Ice cream	Aisu kurimu	Strawberry	Ichigo
Jam	Jamu	Sugar	Satō
Jelly	Zeri	Taro	Satō imo
Lamb	Kohitsuji no niku	Tea, green Japanese	Cha
Lemon	Remon	Tea, black Ceylon	Kōcha
Lemon pop	Ramune	Tomato	Tomato
Lettuce	Chisa	Turnip	Kabu
Liver	Kimo	Veal	Koushi no niku
Meat	Niku	Vegetables	Yasai
Milk, fresh	Gyūnyū, Chichi	Vinegar	Su
Milk, canned	Miruku	Walnut	Kurumi
Mushroom	Matsudake	Water, drinking	O hiya, Nomi mizu
Muskmelon	Ajiuri	Water, hot	O yu
Mustard	Karashi	Watermelon	Suika
Oatmeal	Ōtomiru	Whisky	Uisuki
Oil	Abura	Wine	Budōshu
Omelette	Omuretsu		
Onion	Negi		
Orange, navel	Orenji		

15. JAPANESE DISHES INCLUDING SIDE DISHES

Abura age , fried bean curd	Misojiru , bean paste soup
Amaguri , broiled and sweetened chest-nuts	Manjū , a bun stuffed with bean jam
Ame , sweetmeat made of rice gluten	Mochi , unflavored rice cake
Ammochi , rice cake stuffed with bean jam	Namako , sea slug
An , bean jam	Nigirimeshi , cold rice balls
Arajiru , fish soup	Nori , laver (seaweed)
Asazuke , fresh pickled radish	Oyako domburi , a bowl of rice with chicken and eggs
Atozuke , dessert courses	Sashimi , sliced raw fish
Bancha , coarse green tea	Sembei , rice flour wafers
Chagashi , tea and cakes	Shioyaki , fish broiled with coarse salt
Chawan mushi , custard with vegetables	Shiruko , red bean soup with rice cake
Chazuke , a light meal (tea and rice)	Shōga , ginger root
Daikon , giant radish pickled in brine	Soba , buckwheat noodles, often with chicken, eggs, and vegetables
Dango , a dumpling	Suimono , clear soup
Dengaku , baked beans daubed with bean paste	Sukiyaki , <i>see</i> Gyūnabe
Fukujinzuke , minced vegetables pickled with soy sauce	Sushi , rice balls with seaweed and raw fish
Gyoden , broiled fish coated with bean paste	Takenoko , bamboo shoots
Gyūnabe (sukiyaki) , beef and vegetable stew	Takuan , radish pickled in brine
Hamanabe , clam chowder	Tamagoyaki , omelet (sweetened)
Hamayaki , broiled (steamed) sea-bream	Tempura , seafood fritters (usually prawns)
Himono , dried fish	Tōfu , bean curd
Imo dengaku , baked taro with bean paste	Torinabe , chicken and vegetable stew
Iridōfu , seasoned bean curds boiled dry	Tsukemono , pickles in general
Iriko , dried sea slugs	Udon , spaghetti
Iritamago , scrambled eggs	Umeboshi , salt pickled plums
Kamaboko , boiled fish loaf	Unagi domburi , a bowl of rice with broiled eels
Kasuteira , sponge cake	Unagi kabayaki , broiled eels
Kōkō , brine pickles	Yōkan , bean (or chestnut) paste or jelly
	Zōni , rice cake boiled with vegetables

16. CLOTHING AND DRESSING (*IFUKU, KESHŌ*)

Apron	Maekake	Clothes	Kimono, Ifuku
Barber	Tokoya, Rihatsu-shi	Coat	Kōto
Bathe, in cold water	Abiru	Collar	Kara
Bathe, in hot water	Furo (yu) ni hairu	Comb	Kushi
Belt	Bando	Cord (tape)	Himo
Boots	Nagakutsu	Cosmetics	Keshōhin
Bracelet	Udewa	Cotton cloth	Momen
Brocade	Nishiki	Day clothes	Fudangi
Brooch	Eridome	Drawers	Zubonshita
Brush	Burashi	Dress (gown)	Kimono
Button	Botan	Dress clothes	Reifuku
Cap	Shappo	Dressing gown	Keshōchaku
Cap, hunting	Toriuchi bō	Dressing room	Keshōshitsu
Cape	Kappa	Dressmaker (female)	Onna shitateya
Chemise	Shitagi, Shumisu	Dressmaking	Jofuku saihō
Cloth	Kire	Fan, folding	Sensu, Ōgi
		Fan, round	Uchiwa

Footwear	Hakimono	Shirt	Shatsu
Fur	Kegawa, Mōhi	Shoe	Kutsu
Gloves	Tebukuro	Shoelace	Kutsu himo
Gown	Kimono	Shower (bath)	Shawa
Haberdashery	Itomono	Silk	Kinu
Hairdresser	Bihatsushi	Skirt	Sukāto
Haircut	Sampatsu	Sleeve	Sode
Handkerchief	Hankechi	Slipper	Surippa
Hat	Bōshi	Soap	Shabon, Sekken
Jacket	Jaketto	Socks	Kutsushita
Jewelry	Kinginzaiku	Sponge	Kaimen
Knit goods	Meriyasu	Stocking	Kutsushita
Lace	Reisu	Straw hat	Mugiwara bōshi
Laundry (articles)	Sentakumono	Suspenders	Zubontsuri
Laundryman	Sentakuya	Suit of clothes	Chakui, Yōfuku
Linen	Asa		hito soroe
Morning coat	Mōningu	Swallow-tail coat	Embifuku
Muffler	Erimaki	Sweater	Suētā
Necklace	Kubikazari	Tailor	Shitateya
Necktie	Nekutai	Tape	Himo
Needle	Hari	Thread	Ito
Nightclothes	Nemaki	Toilet (women's make-up)	Keshō
Old clothes	Furugi	Toothbrush	Hayōji
Ornaments (dress)	Kazari	Tooth powder	Hamigaki
Overcoat	Gaitō	Towel	Taoru
Pajama	Pajama	Trousers	Zubon
Parasol	Higasa	Tuxedo	Sumokingu
Petticoat	Shitagi	Umbrella (Euro- pean)	Kōmori gasa
Pin	Hari	Umbrella (Chinese, paper)	Kasa
Pocket	Poketto	Uniform	Seifuku
Pocketbook	Saifu, Kaneiri	Uniform (military)	Gumpuku
Powder (face)	O shiroi	Vest (waistcoat)	Chokki
Purse	Kaneiri	Wear (put on, of head gear)	Kaburu
Raincoat	Amagaitō	Wear (of clothes)	Kiru
Razor	Kamisori	Wear (of footwear)	Haku
Ribbon	Ribon	Wear (of rings, etc.)	Hameru
Ring (finger)	Yubiwa	Wool	Ke, Keori
Rouge	Beni		
Scarf	Kubimaki		
Scissors	Hasami		
Sewing machine	Mishin		
Shawl	Katakake		
Shave (<i>v.t.</i>)	Soru		

Articles of Clothing Peculiar to Japanese Dress

Amagappa	A raincoat, oilskin
Awase	A lined garment
Dotera	A wadded dressing gown
Eri	A collar (of or for a kimono)
Fundoshi	A loin cloth, G-string
Furisode	Long hanging sleeves
Geta	Wooden clogs
Hakama	A pleated skirt, wide pleated trousers for men
Haori	A loose coat worn over the kimono
Happi	A livery coat worn by laborers and menials
Hitoemono	An unlined summer kimono
Juban	A kimono-shaped undervest

Kasa	A bamboo sun hat
Kimono	A dress, either man's or woman's
Koshimaki	Woman's underskirt
Kyahan	Gaiters
Mino	A straw raincoat worn by peasants
Momohiki	A kind of tights worn by men
Mompei	Bloomers (for women)
Mon	A family crest stenciled on formal garments
Montsuki	A formal coat with crest on back and sleeves
Nagajuban	A kimono-shaped long undergarment
Obi	A broad sash worn by women; also sash worn by men
Obiage	A bustle supporting the bow of a woman's <i>obi</i>
Tabi	Japanese digitated ankle sock
Tsutsusode	Tight-sleeved, a tight sleeve
Waraji	Coarse straw sandals
Yukata	A washable bath kimono
Zōri	Better grade of straw sandals
Zukin	A winter hood

17. CORRESPONDENCE, COMMUNICATIONS, ETC. (SHOKAN, TEISHIN, NADO)

(See also Appendix D, Communications)

Address (<i>n.</i>)	Atena	Postcard	Yūbin hagaki
Address (<i>v.t.</i>)	Ateru	Post office	Yūbin kyoku
Blotting paper	Suitori gami	Postmark	Kesshi in
Book	Hon, Shomotsu	Postage stamp	Yūbin kitte
Book post	Shomotsu yūbin	Postage paid	Yūbin haraizumi
Conversation	Hanashi, Kaiwa	Question	Shitsumon
Date	Gappi, Hizuke	Radio	Musen
Desk (writing)	Tsukue	Record	Kiroku
Destination	Yukisaki	Reply	Henji, Hentō
Envelope	Jōbukuro, Fūtō	Reply message	Hempō
Excess postage	Fusoku zei	Request	Irai, Negai
General delivery	Yūbinkyoku azu-	Seal	In, Han
	kari	Sealing wax	Fūrō
Information (desk or window)	Uketsuke	Signature	Kimei
Ink	Inki	Telegram	Dempō
Inkstand	Inki tsubo	Telegraph charge	Denshin ryō
Interview	Kaiken	Telegraph blank	Denshin yōshi
Letter	Tegami	Telegraph office	Denshin kyoku
Letter post	Shokan yūbin	Telephone	Denwa
Magazine	Zasshi	Telephone booth	Denwa shitsu
Mail	Yūbin	Telephone direc-	Denwa chō
Message	Tsūshin	tory	
Money order	Yūbin kawase	Telephone exchange	Denwa kōkan
News	Shimbun, Tayori		kyoku
Newspaper	Shimbun, Shim-	Telephone, long	Chōkyori denwa
	bunshi	distance	
Notice (notifica-	Tsūchi	Telephone number	Denwa bangō
tion)		Telephone operator	Kōkanshu
Notification	Todoke	Telephone, public	Kōshū denwa
Number (of order)	Bangō	Telephone receiver	Jūwaki
Paper	Kami	Telephone, wireless	Musen denwa
Parcel post	Kozutsumi yūbin	Weight	Mekata
Pen	Pen	Weight, over	Yobun mekata
Pencil	Empitsu	Wireless (radio)	Musen

Verbs and Phrases Relating to Correspondence, Communications, etc.

Address a letter	Tegami o ateru	Remit money by	Kane o yūbin ka-
Answer a letter	Tegami no henji o yaru	postal money or- der	wase de okuru
Connect with (by telephone)	. . . . ni tsunagu	Ring off	Denwa o kiru
Forward a letter	Tegami o okuru	Ring up	Denwa o kakeru
Hold the line	Denwa o kirazu ni oku	Seal a letter	Tegami o fūjiru
Inform (a person) by letter	Tegami de shira- seru	Send a letter	Tegami o dasu
Install a telephone	Denwa o hiku	Send a telegram	Dempō o utsu
Line is busy	Hanashi chū	Send for (order) by mail	Tegami de toriyo- seru
Mail a letter	Yūbin o dasu	Talk by telephone	Denwa de hanasu
Receive a letter	Tegami o uke- toru	Telephone a person	Hito ni denwa o kakeru
		Telephone is cut off	Denwa ga kireta
		Unseal (open) a letter	Tegami o nuku
		Write a letter	Tegami o kaku

18. RELIGION

Abbreviations: (B.), Buddhist; (Chr.), Christian; (Pr.), Protestant; (R.C.), Roman Catholic; (S.), Shinto

Acolyte (B.)	Kozō	Charity (philan- thropy)	Jizen
Almighty God	Zennō no kami	Charm (spell)	Majinai
Alms box (B., S.)	Saisenbako	Charm (talisman)	Mamori, Fuda
Altar (Chr.)	Saidan	Christ	Kirisuto
Altar, household (B.)	Butsudan	Christian	Kirisuto shinja
Altar, "godshelf" (S.)	Kamidana	Christianity	Kirisuto kyō, Yaso kyō
Amulet (B., S.)	Mamori	Church	Kyōkai
Ancestor worship	Sosen sūhai	Church of Christ in Japan (totalitar- ian)	Nihon Gōdō Kiri- suto Kyōkai
Ancestral tablets	Ihai	Cleanse (<i>v.t.</i>)	Kiyomeru
Angel (B.)	Tennin	Clergyman (<i>see</i> Minister, Missionary, Priest)	
Angel (Chr.)	Tenshi	Commandments, the Ten	Jikkai
Apostle	Shito	Communion	Seisanshiki
Atheism	Mushinron	Confucianism	Jukyō
Atheist	Mushinronsha	Congregational Churches	Nihon Kumiai Kyōkai
Baptism (Pr.)	Senrei	Conscience	Ryōshin
Baptism (R.C.)	Baputesuma	Conversion	Kaishin
Baptist Churches	Shinrei kyōkai	Creator, Maker	Tsukurinushi
Believer	Shinja	Creed	Shinkyō
Bible	Seisho	Cross, the	Jūjika
Bless (<i>v.t.</i>)	Shukufuku suru	Death	Shi
Buddha	Hotoke	Demon	Oni
Buddha (Gautama)	Shaka	Devil	Akuma
Buddha (Tatha- gata)	Nyorai	Disciple	Deshi
Buddhism	Bukkyō	Divination	Uranai
Burial (B., Chr., S.)	Sōshiki	Divine	Kami no
Cemetery	Bochi, Hakachi	Duty	Gimu
Ceremony	Gishiki		
Charity (alms)	Hodokoshi		
Charity (love)	Ai		

Enshrine (<i>v.t.</i>) (S.)	Matsuru	Memorial service (B.)	Tsuitōshiki
Episcopalian Churches	Nihon Seikōkai	Memorial service for war dead (S.)	Shōkonsai
Eternal, everlasting	Eikyū no	Mendicant priest (B.)	Takuhatsusō
Eternal life	Tokoshie no ino-chi	Merciful	Itsukushimi no
Evil (<i>adj.</i>)	Warui, Ashii	Mercy	Megumi, Jiki
Evil (<i>noun</i>)	Aku	Methodist Churches	Nihon Mesojisuto Kyōkai
Faith	Shinkō	Minister	Kaishi, Kyōshi
Father (R.C. priest)	Shimpu	Miracle	Kiseki
Festival (Japanese cults)	Matsuri	Missionary	Senkyōshi
Filial piety	Kōkō, Oya kōkō	Mohammedanism	Fuifuikyō
Forgive (<i>v.t.</i>)	Yurusu	Monk (B.)	Shukke
Forgiveness of sin	Tsumi no yurushi	Morality	Dōtoku
Glory	Eikō	Mortal	Shinubeki
God (Pr., S.)	Kami, Kami sama	New Testament	Shinyaku(sho)
God (R.C.)	Tenshu	Nun (B.)	Ama
Goodness	Jinai, Zenryō	Obedience	Jūjun
Gospel	Fukuin	Offertory	Kenkin
Grace	Megumi	Old Testament	Kyūyaku(sho)
Greek Orthodox Church	Seikyōkai	Ordain (<i>v.t.</i>)	Seishoku ni nin-zuru
Happiness	Kōfuku	Parable	Tatōe
Heart	Kokoro	Pardon	Yurushi
Heaven (divine power)	Ten	Pastor	Bokushi
Heaven (land of the blest)	Tengoku	Peace	Heian
Hell	Jigoku, Yomiji	Pilgrim (B.)	Junreisha
Holiness	Shinsei	Pilgrim (S.)	Sankeinjin
Holy Spirit	Seirei	Pity	Awaremi, Remmin
Hope	Nozomi	Pope (R.C.)	Roma Hōō
Humanity, humaneness	Jindō	Posthumous name (B.)	Kaimyō
Humility	Kenson	Praise (<i>v.t.</i>)	Sambi suru
Hymn	Sambika	Praise (<i>noun</i>)	Sambi, Shōsan
Immortality	Tokoshie no ino-chi	Pray (<i>v.i.</i>) (B., Chr., S.)	Inoru
Infinite	Mugen no	Prayer	Inori, Kitō
Itinerant priest	Yamabushi	Prayer book	Kitōbun
Invocation of Buddha	Nembutsu	Prayer meeting	Kitōkai
Jesus Christ (Chr.)	Iesu Kirisuto	Presbyterian Churches	Nihon Kirisuto Kyōkai
Jesus Christ (un-believers)	Yaso Kirisuto	Priest (B.)	Bōzu, Sōryo
Justice	Seigi	Priest (Chr.)	Bokushi, Shimpu
Kneeling	Hizamazuki	Priest (S.)	Kannushi, Shinkan
Life	Inochi, Seimei	Protestantism	Shinkyō
Lord	Shu	Providence	Setsuri
Lord's Prayer	Shu no inori	Pulpit	Kōdan
Lord's Supper	Seisan	Purity	Kiyome
Love	Ai	Quakers	Furendo Kyōkai
Lust	Nikuyoku	Redeemer	Aganai nushi
Marriage	Kekkon	Redemption	Aganai, Shokuzai
Mass (B.)	Tsuizen	Religion	Shūkyō
Mass (R.C.)	Misa	Repentance	Kuariatame
		Resurrection	Fukkatsu
		Righteousness	Gi, Seigi

Roman Catholicism	Kyūkyō	Theology	Shingaku
Rosary	Juzu	Tolerance	Kanyō
Sabbath	Ansokunichi	Tract	Shūkyō zasshi
Sacrament	Seiten	Trespass	Toga, Hanzai
Sacred	Shinsei na	Trinity	Sammi ittai
Sacrifice	Gisei	Trust (<i>v.i.</i>)	Irai suru
Salvation	Sukui, Kyūshō	Truth	Shinri
Salvation Army	Kyūseigun	Tutelary deity	Ujigami
Savior	Sukuinushi	Unbelief	Fushin
Scripture	Seisho	Understanding	Rikai
Selfishness	Shiyoku	Unfaithful	Fushin no
Sermon	Sekkyō	Unworthy	Kachi nai
Service, divine (B.)	Butsuji	Virtue	Toku
Service, divine (Chr.)	Reihaishiki	Visit a shrine (S.)	Sampai suru
Service, divine (S.)	Saishiki	Visit a temple (B.)	Teramairi o suru
Shintoism	Shintō	Wicked	Jaaku na
Shrine (S.)	Miya, Jinja, Ya-shiro	Wickedness	Aku, Jaaku
Sin	Tsumi, Zaiaku	Will	Ishi
Sinner	Tsumibito	Wisdom	Chie
Sorrow	Kanashimi, Na-yami	Word of God	Kami no kotoba
Soul	Tamashii, Reikon	Worship (<i>v.t.</i>) (B., S.)	Ogamu
Sunday School	Nichiyō gakkō	Worshipped (to be)	Matsutte iru
Superstition	Meishin	Worshiper	Reihaisha
Sutra	O kyō	W.C.T.U.	Kirisutokyō Fujin
Teacher	Kyōshi	Y.M.C.A.	Kyōfūkai
Teaching	Oshie	Y.W.C.A.	Kirisutokyō Seinenkai
Temperance	Setsudo		Kirisutokyō Joshi Seinenkai
Temple (B.)	Tera		
Thankfulness	Kansha		

19. TRADE AND COMMERCE (SHŌGYŌ)

Abacus (counting board)	Soroban	Bill (commercial note)	Tegata
Acceptance	Hikiuke	Bill of lading	Niokurisho
Acceptor	Hikiukenin	Business (dealings)	Torihiki
Account	Kanjō, Kaikei	Business (industry)	Jigyō
Accountant	Kaikeigakari	Business (matter in hand)	Yōji, Yōmuki
Account book	Keisan chōbō	Business (occupation)	Shokugyō, Eigyō
Agent	Dairinin	Business (trade)	Shōbai
Assets	Zaisan	Business tax	Eigyōzei
Attorney (barrister)	Bengoshi	Capital	Shihon(kin)
Attorney, power of	Ininjō	Cargo	Tsumini
Attorney (legal representative)	Dairinin	Carriage charge	Unsōchin
Audit	Kansa	Cash	Genkin
Auditor	Kansayaku	Check	Kogitte
Bank	Ginkō	Clerk	Bantō
Banker	Ginkōka	Commerce	Shōgyō
Bank note (paper money)	Shihe	Company, joint stock, limited	Kabushiki kaisha
Bill (account)	Kanjō	Consignee	Niukenin

Consignment	Niokuri	Liability	Fusai
Consignor	Niokurinin	Liquidation	Seisan
Contract	Keiyaku	Loss	Sonshitsu, Son
Cost price	Genka	Manager	Shihainin
Credit (in book-keeping)	Kashikata	Manufacturing	Seizō
Credit, letter of	Shinyōjō	Market (for goods)	Muki
Credit sale	Kake uri	Market (place)	Ichiba
Creditor	Kashinushi	Market price	Sōba
Customer (buyer)	Kaite	Merchandise	Shōhin
Customs	Zeikan	Merchant	Shōnin, Akindo
Customs duties	Kanzei	Merchant vessel	Shōsen
Debt	Shakkin, Saiken	Money	Kinsen
Debtor	Karinushi, Karite	Money market	Kinyū shijō
Delivery	Sashiwatashi	Mortgage	Teitō
Discount	Waribiki	Office	Jimusho
Dividend	Haitōkin	Order, an	Chūmon
Draft	Kawase tegata	Package (case)	Hako
Drawee (of a bill)	Shiharainin	Packing	Nizukuri
Drawer (of a bill)	Furidashinin	Paid	Haraizumi
Duty (customs)	Kanzei	Partner	Shain
Duty free	Muzei	Partnership	Gōmei kaisha
Estate	Zaisan	Patent	Tokkyo
Estimate	Mitsumori	Payment	Shiharai
Exchange (bourse)	Torihikijo	Price, cost	Shiire, Motone
Exchange (foreign)	Kawase	Price, fixed	Teika
Export	Yushutsu	Price, list	Daikahyō
Factory	Kōjō, Kōba	Price, selling	Uri ne
Firm, a (sole proprietorship)	Shōkan, Shōkai	Principal (capital)	Gempon, Gankin
Fixed price	Teika	Principal (not agent)	Honnin
Freight (carrying charge)	Unchin	Profit	Rieki
Goods	Buppin	Promissory note	Yakusoku tegata
Guarantee	Hoshō	Purchaser	Kaite
Guarantor	Hoshōnin	Quality (of goods)	Hinshitsu
Holder (of a bill)	Shojinin	Quantity	Taka, Sūryō
Import	Yunyū	Quotation (of price)	Iine
Importer	Yunyūnin	Receipt	Uketorishō
Income	Shūnyū, Shotoku	Reduction	Nebiki
Income tax	Shotokuzei	References	Shinyō shōkainin
Indemnity	Shōkin, Baishō	Remittance	Sōkin
Indorsement	Uragaki	Rent (house or building)	Yachin
Indorsee	Hi-uragakinin	Reply	Henji, Hentō
Indorser	Uragakinin	Representative	Dairinin
Industry	Kōgyō	Retail	Kouri
Installment	Nashikuzushi	Salary (monthly)	Gekkyū
Insurance, fire	Kasai hoken	Sale (transaction, disposal by sale)	Uriharai
Insurance, life	Seimei hoken	Sale (retail event)	Hambai
Insurance, marine	Kaijō hoken	Sample	Mihon
Insurance policy	Hoken shōsho	Security (money)	Hoshōkin
Insurance premium	Hoken ryō	Shareholder	Kabunushi
Interest	Rishi, Risoku	Shares	Kabuken
Investment	Tōshi	Shipment	Funazumi
Invoice	Okurijō	Shipper (by sea)	Funazuminin
Lease	Chintaishaku	Shipping documents	Funazumi shorui

Shipping expense (charge)	Funazumi hiyō	Trademark	Shōhyō
Shop (retail)	Mise	Transaction	Torihiki
Stock (goods)	Arini	Transfer	Yuzuriwatashi
Stockbroker	Kabushiki naka-gainin	Underwriter	Hokensha
Stock exchange	Kabushiki torihiki-kiyo	Unloading	Nioroshi
Stock taking	Tanaoroshi	Value	Atai, Neuchi
Tax	Zei	Vessel	Fune
Telegraphic address	Denshin naate	Voucher	Uketorishō
Telegraphic code	Dempō no angō	Wages (of artists, laborers, etc.)	Chingin
Telegraphic transfer	Denshin kawase	Wages (in general)	Hōkyū, Kyūryō
Terms	Keiyaku no jōken	Warehouse	Sōko
Trade (general)	Shōgyō	Wealth	Zaisan
Trade, foreign	Bōeki, Tsūshō	Weight	Mekata
		Wharf	Hatoba
		Wholesale	Oroshi uri
		Wholesaler	Tonya, Toiya

20. PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS

(See also Government Officials, Appendix G)

Actor	Yakusha, Haiyū	Doctor	Isha
Actress	Joyū	Draper	Gofukuya
Agent	Dairinin	Druggist	Kusuriya
Apprentice	Deshi	Editor	Hensha
Architect	Kenchikuka	Engineer	Gishi
Artisan	Shokunin	Entertainer, male	Geinin
Artist	Egaki, Gaka	Entertainer, female	Geisha
Baker	Panya	Errand boy	Kozō
Banker	Ginkōka	Farmer	Hyakushō
Barber	Tokoya	Fisherman	Ryōshi
Beautician	Bihatsushi	Fish dealer	Sakanaya
Bishop	Kantoku	Florist	Hanaya
Blacksmith	Kajiya	Gardener	Uekiya
Boatman	Sendō	Gatekeeper	Momban
Bookkeeper	Chōtsuke	Governess	Jokyōshi
Bookseller	Honya	Greengrocer	Yaoya, Aomonoya
Broker	Nakadachinin	Grocer	Zakkanin
Butcher	Nikuya	Haberdasher	Komamonoya
Butler (in a foreign hotel or household)	Boi	Hair dresser	Kamiyui
Carpenter	Daiku	Housemaid	Jochū
Chauffeur	Untenshu	Janitor	Kozukai
Clerk	Bantō	Jeweler	Kazariya
Clog dealer	Getaya	Laborer	Rōdōsha
Confectioner	Kashiya	Laundryman	Sentakuya
Contractor	Ukeoinin	Lawyer	Bengoshi
Cook (foreign household)	Kokku	Masseur	Amma
Cook (restaurant)	Ryōriya	Master (ship)	Senchō
Coolie	Nimpu	Mechanic	Shokkō, Gishu
Dentist	Ha-isha	Merchant	Shōnin, Akindo
Diver	Sensuisha	Messenger	Kozukai
		Milkman	Chichiya
		Miner	Kōfu
		Money changer	Ryōgaeya

Money lender	Kane kashi	Rice dealer	Komeya
Nurse (European household)	Ama (san)	Scavenger	Gomiya
Nurse (hospital)	Kangofu	Scholar	Gakusha
Nurse (Japanese family)	Komori	Scientist	Kagakusha
Optician	Meganeya	Seaman	Sen-in
Packer	Nizukuriya	Secondhand dealer	Furudōguya
Paperhanger	Kyōjiya	Servant	Hōkōnin, Meshi-tsukai
Pastor	Bokushi	Shoemaker	Kutsuya
Pawnbroker	Shichiya	Shop-assistant	Tedai
Postman	Yūbinya	Stenographer	Sokkisha
Pharmacist	Yakuzaishi	Student	Gakusei
Photographer	Shashinya	Surgeon	Geka-i
Plumber	Enkō	Tailor	Shitateya
Porter	Karuko	Tailor (Western clothes)	Yōfukuya
Priest, Buddhist	Bōzu, Sōryo	Teacher	Kyōshi, Kyōju
Priest, Christian	Bokushi, Shimpu	Telephone operator	Kōkanshu
Priest, Shinto	Kannushi, Shinkan	Tinsmith	Burikkiya
Printer	Insatsushi	Undertaker	Sōgushi
Prostitute (licensed)	Jōrō	Watchmaker	Tokeiya
Prostitute (clandestine)	Imbaifu	Waiter	Kyūji
Reporter	Kisha	Wholesaler	Tonya, Toiya
		Workman	Shokkō

21. CRIMES AND CRIMINAL PROCEDURE (*KEI TO KEIJI SOSHŌ*)

Abduction	Yūkai	Confession	Hakujō
Abortion	Datai	Confiscation	Bosshū
Accessory	Jūhannin	Contempt of court (or of officials)	Kanri bujoku
Accomplice	Kyōhannin	Counterfeiting	Tsūka gizō
Accusation (charge)	Zaijō	Corruption (official)	Tokushoku
Acquittal	Menso	Court of justice	Saibansho
Adultery	Kanin	Crime	Tsumi, Hanzai, Zai
Arrest	Taiho	Criminal code	Keihō
Arson	Hōka	Criminal Procedure, Code of	Keiji soshōhō
Assault	Ōda	Death penalty	Shikei
Assault and wounding	Ōda sōshō	Death sentence	Shikei no iiwatashi
Assembly, unlawful	Kyōto shūshū	Defendant	Hokokunin
Attempt (to commit a crime)	Misuiwai	Desertion	Iki
Bigamy	Jūkon	Detective	Tantei
Blackmail	Kyōkatsu	Detention (imprisonment not exceeding 10 days)	Kōryū
Bribery (giving)	Zōwai	Detention (by police)	Ryūchi
Bribery (receiving)	Shūwai	Detention, house of	Kōryūjo
Burglary	Yakan no gōtō	Domiciliary search	Kataku sōsaku
Coercion, <i>see</i> Intimidation		Embezzlement	Kanshutō, Shishō, Ōryō
Complainant	Kokusonin	Escape	Tōsō
Complaint	Kokuso	Evidence	Shōhyō
Complicity	Kyōhan		
Concealment (as of documents)	Intoku		
Concurrence of offenses	Sūzai guhatsu		

Execution of a sentence	Kei no shikkō	Penal servitude (life)	Muki chōeki
Extenuating circumstances, mitigation for	Shakuryō genkei	Penalty	Kei, Batsu
False accusation	Fukoku	Perjury	Gishō
Felony	Jūzai	Pickpocket	Suri
Fine	Bakkin, (petty) Karyō	Postponement of execution	Shikkō yūyo
Forcible entry	Kataku shinnyū	Postponement of execution of penalty	Kei no shikkō yūyo
Forgery	Gizō	Prescription	Jikō
Fraud	Sagi	Principal, a (offender)	Shuhansha
Gambling	Tobaku	Prison	Kangoku
Harboring a criminal	Hannin zōtoku	Prisoner (convicted)	Kiketsu no shūto
Homicide	Satsujinzai	Prison breach	Rō yaburi
Imprisonment	Kinko	Procurator (corresponds to district attorney)	Kenji
Imprisonment with hard labor, <i>see</i>		Proof	Shōko
Imprisonment for life	Muki kinko	Provocation	Chōhatsu
Incendiary (n.)	Hōkanin	Punishment (penalty)	Kei
Incendiary fire	Tsukebi	Rape	Gōkan
Instigation	Kyōsa	Remission of penalty	Kei no gemmen
Intent	Ishi	Repeated crimes	Ruihan
Intent, malicious	Akui	Ringleader	Hottōnin
Intimidation	Kyōhaku	Riot	Sōjō, Sōdō
Judge	Saibankan	Robbery	Gōtō
Kidnapping	Ryakushu	Sedition	Muhon
Larceny	Settō	Stolen goods	Zōbutsu
Libel	Hikizai	Strike	Dōmei higyo
Life imprisonment	Muki kinko	Subornation of perjury	Gishō kyōsa
Lottery	Tomikuji	Subpoena	Shōkanjō
Malice, with aforethought	Koi ni	Suicide	Jisatsu
Manslaughter (accidental homicide)	Kashitsu satsujin	Suppression of evidence	Shōhyō emmetsu
Mayhem	Shōgai	Suspension of sentence	Kei no shikkō yūyo
Misdemeanor	Keizai	Term	Kikan
Motive	Dōki	Theft	Settō
Murder, premeditated	Bōsatsu	Thief	Dorobō
Murder, wilful but unpremeditated	Kosatsu	Treason	Kokujihan
Negligence	Kashitsu	Trespass	Shinnyū, Rannyū
Obscenity	Waisetsu no koi	Violation of peace regulations	Hoan jōrei ihan
Obstruction of traffic	Ōrai no bōgai	Witness, a	Shōnin
Parole	Kari shutsugoku	Workhouse	Rōekijo
Penal servitude (fixed term)	Yūki chōeki		

22. ARTS AND SCIENCES (*GIGEI GAKUJUTSU*)

Agriculture	Nōgaku	Graduate (n.)	Sotsugyōsei
Algebra	Daisūgaku	Graduation	Sotsugyō
Arithmetic	Sanjutsu	Grammar	Bumpō
Art (fine)	Bijutsu	Higher school	Kōtō gakkō
Art (mechanical)	Geijutsu	History	Rekishhi
Art gallery	Bijutsukan	Laboratory	Jikkenjo
Artist	Bijutsuka	Law (legal science)	Hōgaku
Astronomy	Temmongaku	Lecture	Kōgi
Bachelor (scholastic)	Gakushi	Lecture hall	Kōdō, Kōgishitsu
Biology	Seibutsugaku	Lecturer	Kōshi, Kōensha
Book	Hon, Shomotsu	Letter (figure)	Ji, Sūji
Botany	Shokubutsugaku	Library	Toshokan
Ceramics	Tōkiseizōjutsu	Literature	Bungaku
Character (ideograph)	Kanji, Honji	Magazine (journal)	Zasshi
Chemistry	Kagaku	Map	Chizu
College	Daigaku	Mathematics	Sūgaku
College, agricultural	Nōka daigaku	Medicine (science)	Igaku
College, commercial	Shōka daigaku	Middle school	Chūgakkō
College, engineering	Kōka daigaku	Museum	Hakubutsukan
College, law	Hōka daigaku	Newspaper	Shimbun
College, literature	Bunka daigaku	Novel	Shōsetsu
College, medicine	Ika daigaku	Outline (contour)	Rinkaku
College, science	Rika daigaku	Outline (essential points)	Gairyaku
Concert	Ongakkai	Painter	Gaka
Criticism	Hihyō	Painting (art)	Gajutsu
Curriculum	Gakka	Passing an examination	Kyūdai
Dictionary	Jiten, Jisho, Jibiki	Philosophy	Tetsugaku
Doctor (scholastic)	Hakase, Hakushi	Physics	Butsurigaku
Doctor of Engineering	Kōgaku hakase	Picture	E
Doctor of Law	Hōgaku hakase	Picture (framed)	Gaku
Doctor of Literature	Bungaku hakase	Picture (hanging)	Kakemono
Doctor of Medicine	Igaku hakase	Poem	Shi, Uta
Doctor of Science	Rigaku hakase	Principal of a school	Kōchō
Economics	Keizaigaku	President of a university	Sōchō
Education	Kyōiku	Professor	Kyōju
Elementary school	Shōgakkō	Proverb	Kotowaza
Engineering (science)	Kōgaku	Psychology	Shinrigaku
Essay	Ron, Rombun	Review (comment on a book)	Hyōron
Examination	Shiken	Review (re-examination)	Fukushū
Experiment	Jikken	School	Gakkō
Failure in examination	Rakudai	Science	Kagaku
Flower arrangement	Ikebana	Scientist	Rigakusha
Gardening	Engei	Sculpture	Chōkokujutsu
Geography	Chirigaku	Sentence	Bun, Bunsho
Geology	Chishitsugaku	Special school	Semmon gakkō
Geometry	Kikagaku	Specialist	Semmonka
		Story, short	Tampen shōsetsu
		Student	Gakusei, Seito
		Tea ceremony	Cha no yu

Teacher	Kyōshi	University	Daigaku
Text (wording)	Monku	Word	Kotoba
Textbook	Kyōkasho	Zoology	Dōbutsugaku
Title (of a book)	Hyōdai, Daimoku		

23. IMPORTANT GRAMMATICAL TERMS

Active voice	Nōdōtai	Mood	Hō
Adjective	Keiyōshi	Negative base	Mizenkei
Adverb	Fukushi	Nominative case	Shukaku
Attributive form	Rentaikai	Noun	Meishi
Auxiliary verb	Jodōshi	Objective case	Hinkaku
Causative verb	Shieki dōshi	Part of speech	Gorui
Compound word	Fukugōshi	Passive voice	Judōtai
Conclusive form	Shūshi	Past tense	Kako seiji
Conditional base	Izenkei	Personal pronoun	Ninshō daimeishi
Conditional mood	Kateihō, Jōkenhō	Pluperfect tense	Daikaku seiji
Consonant	Shion	Plural	Fukusū
Conjunction	Setsuzokushi	Predicate	Jutsugo
Continuative base	Renyōkei	Preposition	Zenchishi
Etymology	Gogen	Present tense	Genzai seiji
Future tense	Mirai seiji	Pronoun	Daimeishi
Gerund	Dōshijō meishi	Pronunciation	Hatsuon
Ideograph (character)	Kanji, Honji, Ji	Regular conjugation	Seikaku katsuyō
Imperative form	Meireikei	Singular	Tansū
Imperative mood	Chokuseppō	Subjectival case	Shukaku
Indefinite base	Renyōkei	Suffix	Gobigo
Interjection	Kantanshi	Syllable	Jukuon
Intransitive verb	Jidōshi	Transitive verb	Tadōshi
Irregular conjugation	Henkaku katsuyō	Verb	Dōshi
		Vowel	Boin

24. GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS

(Words in parentheses are used only in compounds or as suffixes after proper names)

Area	Menseki	Geology	Chishitsu
Atoll	Sangotō	Gulf	Wan
Bay	Wan, Ura	Harbor	Minato, (kō)
Beach	Hama	Hot spring	Onsen
Canal	Unga	Immigrants	Imin
Cape	Misaki, Saki	Inhabitants	Jūmin
Channel	Suidō	Inlet	Irie
City	Tokai, (shi)	Island	Shima, (tō)
Cliff	Gake	Island chain	Rettō
Coast	Engan	Island group	Guntō
Colony	Shokuminchi	Isthmus	Chikyō
Continent	Tairiku	Lagoon	Numa
Country	Kuni, (koku)	Lake	Mizuumi, (ko)
Current	Shio	Land	Rikuchi
Degree	Do	Latitude	Ido
East	Higashi, (tō)	Location	Ichi
Empire	Teikoku	Longitude	Keido
Environs (of a city)	Kōgai	Map	Chizu
Equator	Sekidō	Meridian (of longitude)	Shigosen
Frigid zone	Kantai	Moat	Hori
Geography	Chiri		

Mountain	Yama, (san, zan)	River	Kawa
Mountain chain	Sammyaku	Sea	Umi, (kai)
Mountain pass	Toge	Sea reach (near land)	Nada
Mountain peak	Take, Dake, Mine	Shoal	Asase, Se
North	Kita, (hoku)	South	Minami, (nan)
North Pole	Hokkyoku	South Pole	Nankyoku
Ocean	Taiyō, (yō)	Strait	Kaikyō, Seto
Overland route	Rikuro	Temperate Zone	Ontai
Parallel of latitude	Isen	Territory	Ryōdo
Peninsula	Hantō	Tide	Shio
Plain	Heichi	Town	Machi, (chō)
Plateau	Kōchi	Tropics	Nettai
Population	Jinkō	Tunnel	Tonneru
Prefecture	Ken, Fu	Village	Mura, (son)
Product	Sambutsu	Volcano	Funkazan
Province	Shū	Waterfall	Taki
Province of China	Shō	Water route	Suiro
Race of people	Jinshu, Minzoku	West	Nishi, (sei, sai, zai)
Reef (submerged)	Anshō	World	Sekai
Region	Chihō		
Republic	Kyōwakoku		

25. GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Africa	Afurika	Italy	Itari, Itariya
Alaska	Arasuka	Japan	Nippon (Nihon)
America	Amerika	Japan Sea	Nipponkai
Annam	Annan	Java	Jawa
Argentina	Aruzenchin	Korea	Chōsen
Asia	Ajia	Kwantung (leased territory)	Kantōshū
Atlantic Ocean	Taiseiyō	Kurile Islands	Chishima
Australia	Gōshū	London	Rondon
Batavia	Batabiya	Los Angeles	Rafu
Belgium	Berugii	Loochoo Islands	Ryūkyū, Okinawa
Bonin Islands	Ogasawaratō	Macao	Ōmon
Brazil	Burajiru	Malay Peninsula	Marai Hantō
Burma	Biruma	"Manchukuo"	Manshūkoku
Canton	Kanton, Kōshū	Manchuria	Manshū
Central America	Chūbei	Marcus Islands	Minamitori shima
Ceylon	Seiran	Mexico	Mekishiko
Chile	Chiri	Mongolia	Mōko
China	Shina, Chūkoku	Mukden	Hōten
Chungking	Jūkei	Netherlands	Oranda
England	Eikoku, Igrisu	Netherlands Indies	Ranryō Indo
Formosa	Taiwan	New York	Nyūyōku
France	Furansu, Fukkoku	North America	Hokubei
French Indo-China	Furansuryō Indo-shina	Pacific Ocean	Taiheiyō
Germany	Doitsu, Dokkoku	Paris	Pari
Hainan Islands	Kainantō	Peru	Peru
Hankow	Kankō	Pescadores Islands	Hōkōtō
Harbin	Harupin	Philippine Islands	Hirippintō
Hong Kong	Honkon	Rome	Rōma
Hsinking	Shinkyō	Sakhalin	Karafuto
India	Indo	San Francisco	Sōkō
Indian Ocean	Indoyō	Seattle	Shakō, Sh(i)yā-toru
Inland Sea	Seto Naikai		

Seoul	Keijō	Tientsin	Tenshin
Siberia	Shiberiya	Tsingtao	Seitō
Singapore	Shōnan	Turkestan (Chi- nese)	Shinkyō
Soviet Union	Sōrempō	United States	Gasshūkoku
South America	Nambei	Vladivostok	Urajio
South China Sea	Tōkai	Washington	Washinton
South Sea Islands	Nanyō Shotō	Yellow Sea	Kōkai
Thailand	Taikoku		
Tibet	Chibetto		

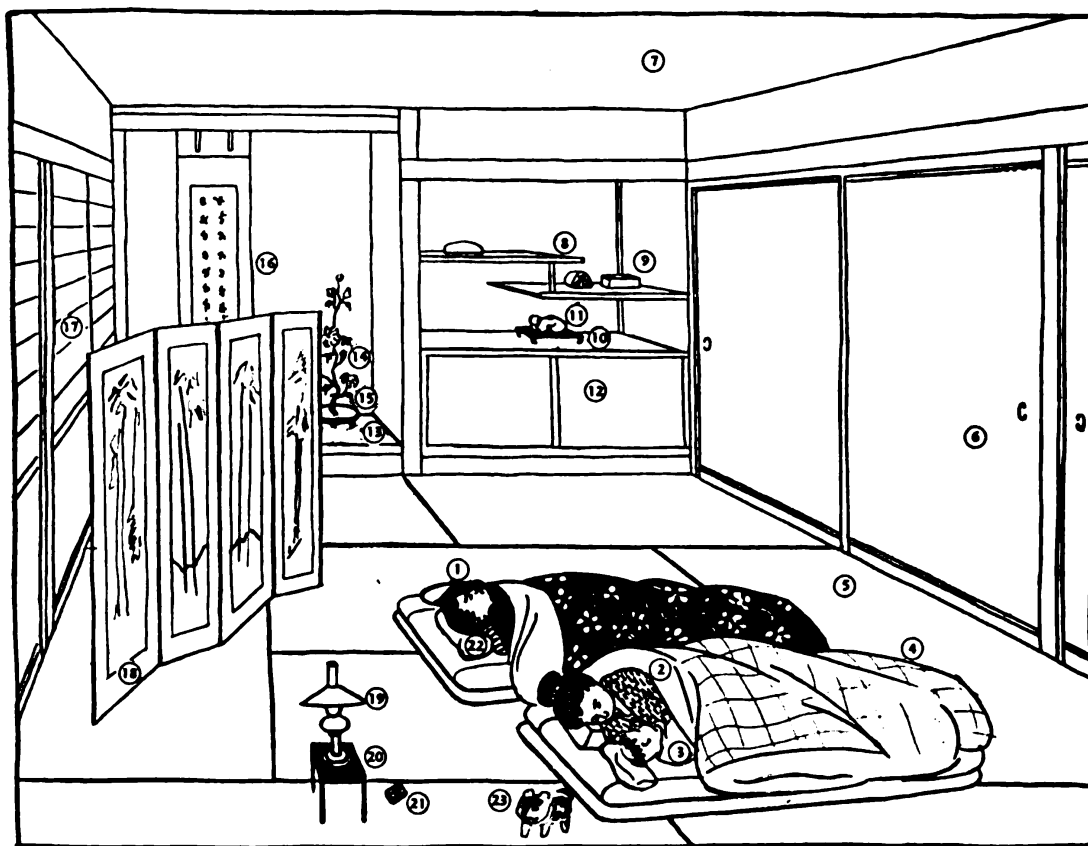
APPENDIX I

Illustrated Word Lists



LANDSCAPE (SANSUI)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Mountain, Yama | 16. Dog, Inu |
| 2. Sun, Taiyō | 17. Bridge, Hashi |
| 3. Cloud, Kumo | 18. Reeds, Ashi |
| 4. Birds (small), Kodori | 19. Geese, gachō |
| 5. Leaves, Ha | 20. Boat (small), Kobune |
| 6. Branch, Eda | 21. Fish, Sakana |
| 7. Willow tree, Yanagi | 22. Fisherman, Ryōshi |
| 8. Tree trunk, Miki | 23. Fishing, Tsuri |
| 9. Sailboat, Hokake bune | 24. Pole, Sao |
| 10. Lake, Mizuumi | 25. Pagoda, Tō |
| 11. Road, Michi | 26. Pine tree, Matsu no ki |
| 12. Load, Ni | 27. River, Kawa |
| 13. Horse, Uma | 28. Rice field, Ta |
| 14. Farmer, Hyakushō | 29. Snow, Yuki |
| 15. Ox, Ushi | |

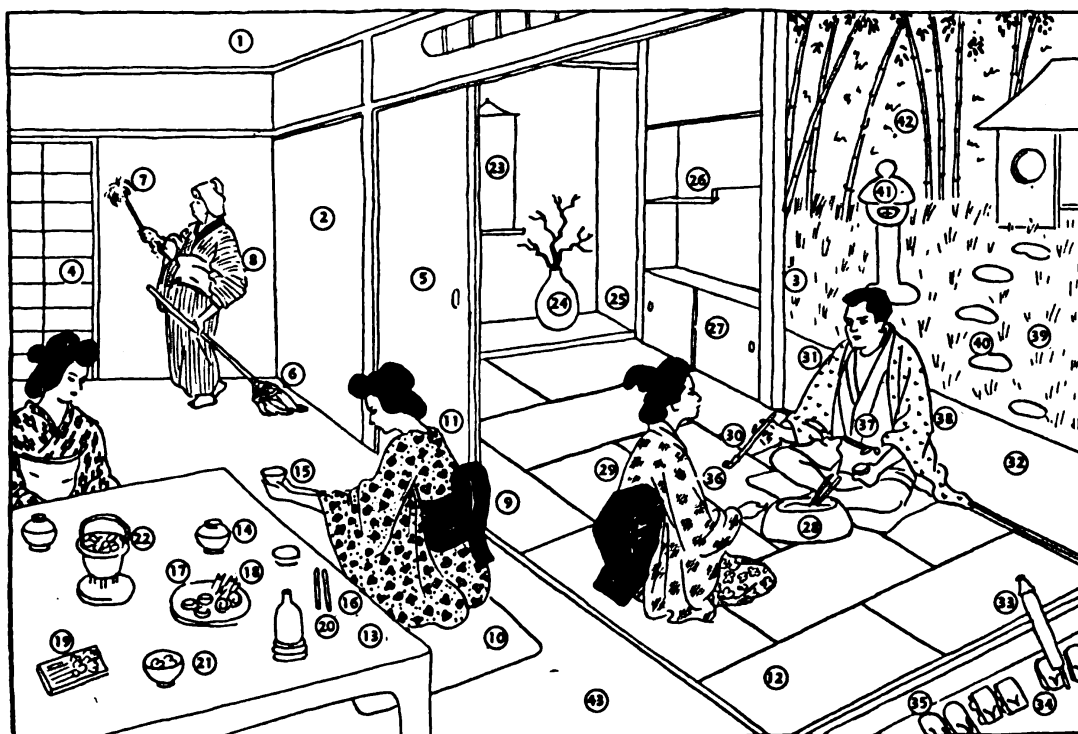
BEDROOM (*NEMA*)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Husband, father, gentleman, Shujin ,
Otōsan , Shinshi | 12. Cupboard, Monooki |
| 2. Wife, mother, lady, Okusan , Okā-
san , Fujin | 13. Decorative alcove, Tokonoma |
| 3. Child, infant, Kodomo , Akambo | 14. Flower arrangement, Ikebana |
| 4. Quilt, Futon | 15. Flower vase, Hanaike |
| 5. Mat (3 x 6 ft.), Tatami | 16. Hanging scroll, Kakemono |
| 6. Sliding door, Fusuma , Karakami | 17. Sliding window (with translucent
paper panes), Shōji |
| 7. Ceiling, Tenjō | 18. Folding screen, Byōbu |
| 8. Shelves arranged step-wise, Chigai-
dana | 19. Lamp, Rampu |
| 9. Case for ink-slab, Suzuri bako | 20. Stand, Dai |
| 10. Stand, Dai | 21. Match box, Matchi bako |
| 11. Curio, Kottōhin | 22. Pillow, Makura |
| | 23. Toy, Omocho |



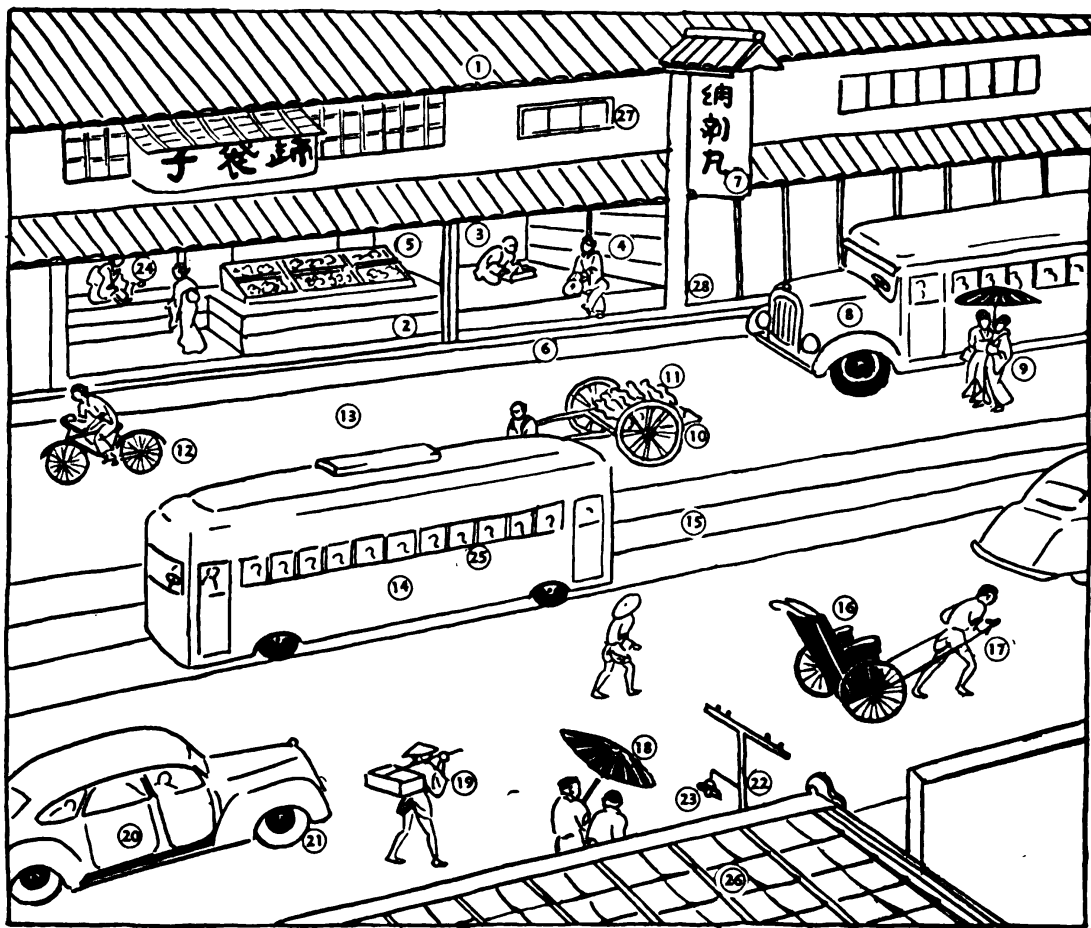
KITCHEN (DAIDOKORO)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Kitchen stove, Chūro | 16. Cord loop, for tucking up sleeves, Tasuki |
| 2. Shelves, Tana | 17. Kindling wood, Maki, Takigi |
| 3. Maid servant, Jochū | 18. Drawers, Hikidashi |
| 4. Wooden bucket, Oke | 19. Large dishes, Ōzara |
| 5. Dipper, ladle, Hishaku | 20. Small dishes, Kozara |
| 6. Spoon, Saji | 21. Smoke, Kemuri |
| 7. Charcoal, Sumi | 22. Sash, Obi |
| 8. Fire, Hi | 23. Japanese socks, Tabi |
| 9. Pan, Nabe | 24. Sleeve, Sode |
| 10. Kettle, pot (for rice), Kama | 25. Tongs, Hibashi |
| 11. Cover for pot, Futa | 26. Frying pan, Agenabe |
| 12. Bottle, Bin, Tokkuri | 27. Broom, Hōki |
| 13. Cupboard, Todana | 28. Rice box, Meshibitsu |
| 14. Brazier, for cooking, Shichirin | 29. Fire shovel, Jūnō |
| 15. Fan, Uchiwa | |

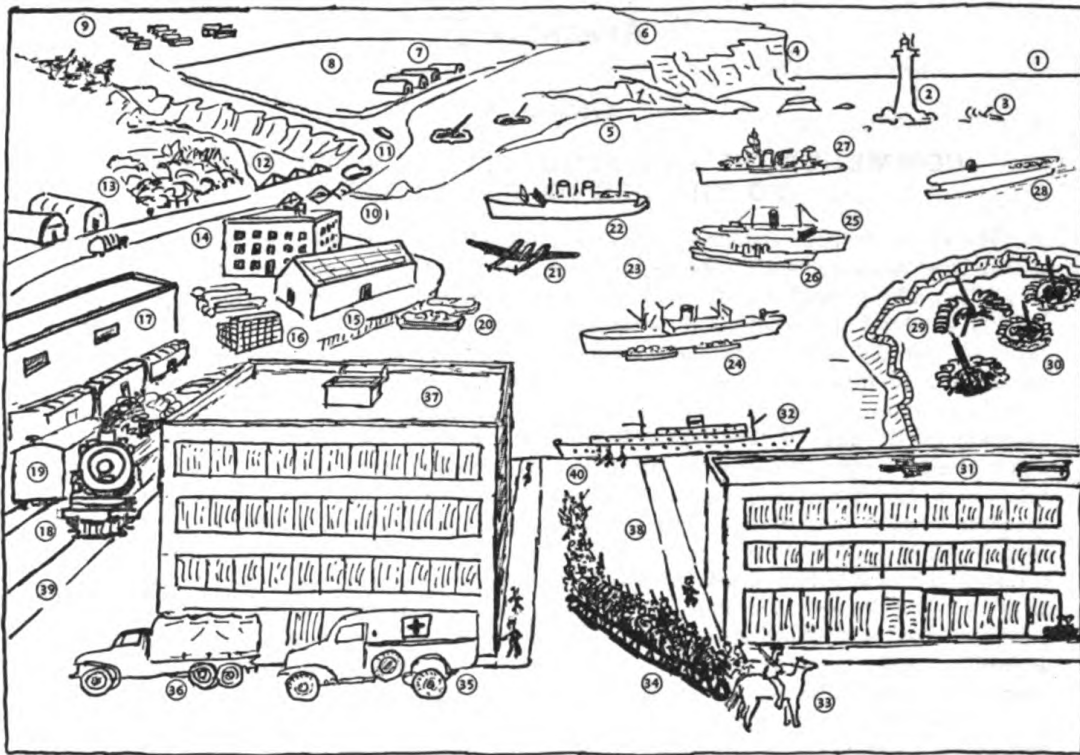


RESTAURANT, JAPANESE STYLE (RYŌRIYA)

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Ceiling, Tenjō | 22. Fruit, Kudamono |
| 2. Wall (plaster), Kabe | 23. Hanging picture, Kakemono |
| 3. Post, Hashira | 24. Vase, Hanaike |
| 4. Sliding window (having translucent paper for panes), Shōji | 25. Decorative alcove, Tokonoma |
| 5. Sliding door between rooms, Karakami, Fusuma | 26. Shelf, arranged step-wise, Chigai dana |
| 6. Broom, Hōki | 27. Cupboard, Monooki |
| 7. Duster, Hataki | 28. Brazier, Hibachi |
| 8. Servant (woman), Jochū | 29. Hostess, Okamisan |
| 9. Sash, Obi | 30. Pipe, Kiseru |
| 10. Cushion, Zabuton | 31. Host, Teishu |
| 11. Female entertainer, Geisha | 32. Veranda, Engawa |
| 12. Mat (3 x 6 ft.), Tatami | 33. Umbrella, oiled paper, Kasa |
| 13. Dining table, Shokutaku | 34. Wooden clogs, Geta |
| 14. Bowl, for rice or tea, Chawan | 35. Straw sandals with thongs, Zōri |
| 15. Wine cup, Sakazuki | 36. Dress, Kimono |
| 16. Chopsticks, Hashi | 37. Dressing robe, Yukata |
| 17. Platter, Ōzara | 38. Coat, Haori |
| 18. Pressed boiled rice with fish and, vegetables, (O)sushi | 39. Garden, Niwa |
| 19. Raw fish, (O)sashimi | 40. Steppingstones, Tobi-ishi |
| 20. Bottle, Tokkuri | 41. Stone lantern, Tōrō |
| 21. Pickles (in general), (O)kokō | 42. Bamboos, Take |
| | 43. Guest room, Zashiki |

STREET (*MACHI*)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. Roof, <i>Yane</i> | 15. Car line, <i>Denshasen</i> |
| 2. Shop, <i>Mise</i> | 16. Ricksha, <i>Jinrikisha</i> |
| 3. Clerk, <i>Bantō</i> | 17. Ricksha man, <i>Kurumaya</i> |
| 4. Customer, <i>Kyaku</i> | 18. Paper umbrella, <i>Kasa</i> |
| 5. Wares, <i>Shinamono</i> | 19. Porter, <i>Karuko</i> |
| 6. Sidewalk, <i>Jindō, Hodō</i> | 20. Automobile, <i>Jidōsha</i> |
| 7. Signboard, <i>Kamban</i> | 21. Tire, <i>Taiya</i> |
| 8. Bus, <i>Noriai jidōsha</i> | 22. Telegraph pole, <i>Denshimbashira</i> |
| 9. Ladies, <i>Fujin</i> | 23. Electric light, <i>Dentō</i> |
| 10. Cart, <i>Niguruma</i> | 24. Shopkeeper, <i>Akindo</i> |
| 11. Load, <i>Nimotsu</i> | 25. Passengers, <i>Jōkyaku</i> |
| 12. Bicycle, <i>Jitensha</i> | 26. Tiles, <i>Kawara</i> |
| 13. Avenue, <i>Tōri</i> | 27. Window, <i>Mado</i> |
| 14. Streetcar, <i>Densha</i> | 28. Pillar, <i>Hashira</i> |



NAVAL PORT (GUNKŌ)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Horizon, Suiheisen | 21. Airplane, Hikōki |
| 2. Lighthouse, Tōdai | 22. Submarine tender, Senkōtei bōkan |
| 3. Hidden rock, reef, Anshō | 23. Harbor, Kōnai |
| 4. Cliff, Gake | 24. Supply ship, Goyōsen |
| 5. Beach, Hama | 25. Destroyer tender, Kuchikukan bōkan |
| 6. Plain, Hara | 26. Destroyers, Kuchikukan |
| 7. Hangars, Kakunōko | 27. Battleship, Sentōkan |
| 8. Airdrome, Hikōjō | 28. Aircraft carrier, Kōkū bōkan |
| 9. Barracks, Heiei | 29. Fortress, Yōsai |
| 10. River mouth, Kawaguchi | 30. Anti-aircraft battery, Kōsha hōdai |
| 11. Road, Dōro | 31. Base hospital, Kichi kanku byōin |
| 12. Bridge, Hashi | 32. Troopship, Gunyōsen |
| 13. Battalion headquarters, Daitai hōmbu | 33. Mounted officer, Jōba shōkō |
| 14. Debarkation [Embarkation] headquarters, Yōrikujō [Jōsenjō] shireibu | 34. Column of troops, Jūtai |
| 15. Supply base, Hokyū konkyochi | 35. Ambulance, motor, Kanja yusō jidōsha |
| 16. Supplies, Hokyūhin | 36. Truck, Torakku, Kasha jidōsha |
| 17. Warehouse, Sōko | 37. General headquarters, Sōshireibu |
| 18. Locomotive, Kikansha | 38. Cross street, Yokochō |
| 19. Freight car, Kasha | 39. Railroad, Tetsudō |
| 20. Lighters, Hashike | 40. Dock, Dokku, Senkyo |

APPENDIX J

Glossary

COMMENTS ON AND SUGGESTIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE USE OF THE GLOSSARY

The Glossary here appended provides a vocabulary of about 4,000 Japanese words, which have been carefully selected to meet the practical conversational needs of the English-speaking student. It also includes practically all the words appearing in Part I. It should be recognized, however, that a glossary of Japanese, no matter how carefully selected or how carefully arranged, offers by itself less of an aid in equipping the student to talk and understand Japanese than a student of a European language would expect of an equally comprehensive and well-arranged glossary of that European language. The task of translating from one European language to another is to a much greater extent one of translating individual words than is the case in translating between a European language and Japanese. We may speak of a close translation between English and French; but a translation between English and Japanese can at best be hardly more than a rough paraphrase, and actually in many cases a literal translation of individual words affords little help toward an understanding of the sense as a whole. Among the reasons for this are fundamental differences in thought processes and in life and customs between English-speaking people and the Japanese, as well as differences in grammatical structure and in the functions of the several parts of speech of the two languages, as has been fully explained earlier in this book.

One important factor in the situation, as has already been brought out, is the impersonality of the Japanese language and the consequent need for an English-speaking person in expressing himself in Japanese to recast his thought in impersonal terms. Thus when one might say in English, "I enjoy reading," the Japanese would normally say, "*Yomu koto wa omoshiroi,*" *reading is interesting.*

Even a cursory study of the Glossary will reveal that in many cases the equivalent in Japanese of an English word in one application does not fit when it comes to some other application. For example, the word *undō* means *exercise*, and is applicable to gymnastics or to taking a walk but is not applicable in speaking of the exercise of rights. The English word *rice* is applicable to the seedlings, to the growing plant, and to the grain, either uncooked or cooked; but in Japanese there is no generic term which would be applicable in normal parlance to all of these forms of that cereal.

The student cannot but be struck with the large number of homonyms (words of identical sound but differing in meaning) in the Japanese language. There is no way that he can avoid confusion arising from this feature of the language until he takes up the written language, when he will find that such homonyms will be clearly differentiated by the ideographs with which words of different meanings are transcribed.

Another source of confusion is the large number of variants of the same word, for example: *asoko* and *asuko*, *there*; *Nippon* and *Nihon*, *Japan*; *yappari* and *yahari*, *after all*. Especially frequent are transpositions from a sonant to the corresponding surd and vice versa (see section 3) in the initial letter of a word, which occurs most often when that word becomes the second part of a compound word.

It will be noted that in most cases there will be given in the vocabulary selected a noun, an adjective, or a verb and there will be omitted the cognates of this word in other parts of speech. This has been done in the interest of economy of space. In the case of compounds of Chinese origin, once given the basic noun the corresponding other parts of speech can often be arrived at by simple synthesis. That is to say, the noun form serves unchanged for a predicate adjective; it can be converted into an attributive adjective by adding *na* or *no*, into an adverb by adding *ni*, or into a verb by adding the appropriate form of the auxiliary verb *suru*. For example, the Japanese equivalent of *anxiety* is **SHIMPAI**; but this word can be used as a noun, as a predi-

cate adjective, as an attributive adjective, or as a verb, as shown in the following examples:

Watakushi wa iroiro na shimpai ga arimasu, *I have various anxieties.*

Go shimpai desu ka? *Are you anxious (worried)?*

Shimpai na koto wa arimasen, *There is nothing to worry about* (literally, *There is no anxious thing*).

Go shimpai shicha ikemasen, *You must not worry.*

Sometimes to form an adjective from a "Chinese" word, either attributive or predicate, it is necessary to add **TEKI** (with the additional syllable **na** when the adjective is in the attributive position), for example **DŌJŌTEKI**, *sympathetic*, from **DŌJŌ**, *sympathy*; **HIKAKUTEKI**, *comparative*, from **HIKAKU**, *comparison*. *Sympathetically* would be **DŌJŌTEKI ni**, and *comparatively* would be **HIKAKUTEKI ni**. (In regard to the foregoing see sections 127-29.) Sometimes to form an adjective from a noun it is necessary to suffix **JŌ** and add **no**. For example, **GUNJIJŌ no**, *military*, from **GUNJI**, *military affairs*.

Sometimes a noun may be converted into an adjective by adding the genitive (possessive) postposition **no**. For example, **AIMAI**, *obscurity*, yields **AIMAI no**, *obscure*. This is done regularly in the case of Chinese nouns denoting materials or origins. **KIN**, *metal, gold*; **KIN no**; **NIPPON no**, *Japanese*.

Conversely, where the equivalent of a verb is a compound ending in **suru**, the cognate noun would be the same word with the **suru** omitted, and so forth.

In the case of words of Japanese origin, adverbs derived from adjectives (for example, **yoku**, *well*, from **ii**, *yoi*, *good*) are generally omitted, as are verbal nouns, which correspond in form to the continuative base of the verb, when the sense of the verbal noun is clearly to be inferred by reference to the corresponding verb (for example, **oyogi**, *swimming*, whose verb form is **oyogu**, *to swim*). Sometimes, however, when the verbal noun is in more common use than the corresponding verb, the verbal noun form is shown in preference to the verb form. Another noun form may be formed by adding **koto** to the verb form, i.e., **tsuzukeru koto**, *continuance*, from **tsuzukeru**, *to continue*. **Tsuzuki** (the simple verbal noun) has more the sense of *continuation*.

The words of Chinese origin are shown in capital letters and the component parts of compound words of Chinese origin are divided by hyphens. Mute or semi-mute **i**'s and **u**'s are enclosed in parentheses.

The arrangement for division of compound words referred to not only is useful in helping the student fix the words in his mind but is also an aid to proper pronunciation. For instance, it makes a considerable difference whether an **n** within a word is the final sound of the first member of a compound or is the initial sound of the second syllable of a word. In the first case, the **n** takes the nasalized sound characteristic of the final **n** in Japanese. But if a syllable begins with **n**, the **n** has the normal sound of that letter in the English language.

Examples: kani [ka-ni], <i>crab</i> ;	but KAN-I , <i>simple</i>
kuni [ku-ni], <i>country</i> ;	but KUN-I , <i>court rank</i>
tani [ta-ni], <i>valley</i> ;	but TAN-I , <i>a unit</i>

The three words in the first column are pure Japanese words, pronounced with the English sound of **n**. The three words in the second column are Chinese compound words, in which the **n** of the first syllable is pronounced nasally, almost like *non* in French or *ng* in *king*, and does not form a syllable **ni** with the following **i**.

In the Glossary, where there might be confusion in the mind of the student as to what postposition should govern the predicate of a particular verb, as when there is an apparent exception to the rule that the direct object of a verb is marked by the postposition **o**, the postposition is shown; for example, *order* (*v.t.*), **ni/iitsukeru**. The **ni** indicated in this way means that the object of *order* must be marked by the postposition **ni** (instead of **o** as one might normally expect). Thus: **Heitai ni iitsukemashita**, *He ordered the soldier*

ENGLISH-JAPANESE GLOSSARY

Explanation.—Words of Chinese origin are shown in capital letters and the division of compound words of Chinese origin according to their component parts is shown. Mute or semi-mute i or u occurring in such words is enclosed in parentheses.

Numbers in parentheses refer to sections of the Grammar which may be consulted for further light on etymology, meaning, or usage.

Abbreviations: *a.*, adjective; *adv.*, adverb; *c.*, conjunction; *d.a.*, demonstrative adjective; *d.p.*, demonstrative pronoun; *int.*, interjection; *i.a.*, interrogative adjective; *i.p.*, interrogative pronoun; *n.*, noun; *p.p.*, past participle; *prep.*, preposition; *pro.*, pronoun; *v.t.*, transitive verb; *v.i.*, intransitive verb; *c.w.*, combining word used in forming compounds; *px.*, prefix; *sx.*, suffix.

A

- A, 1. (*indefinite article*) lacking in Japanese; 2. (*one*) see ONE; 3. (*for each*) **ni, de**
 ABANDON (*v.t.*), 1. (*discontinue*) **yameru, yosu**; 2. (*desert*) **suteru**
 ABATE (*v.t.*), 1. (*diminish*) **herasu**; 2. (*reduce price*) **makeru**; (*v.i.*), 1. (*diminish*) **GENzuru**; 2. (*become quiet*) **osamaru**; 3. (*go down*) **sagaru**
 ABDOMEN (*n.*), **o naka, hara**
 ABILITY (*n.*), (*power to do*) **chikara**
 ABLE (*a.*), (*clever*) **erai**; *to be able to*, expressed by conclusive form of verb plus **koto ga dekiru** or by potential form of verb (112)
 ABOLISH (*v.t.*), **HAI-SHI suru**
 ABOUT (*prep.*), 1. (*concerning*) **ni tsuite**; 2. (*approximately*) **hotondo, gurai, YAK(U), karekore**; (*of time*) **goro**; 3. (*around*) **no mawari ni**
 ABOVE (*prep.*), **no ue ni** (21), **no I-JŌ ni** (115); *above-mentioned* (*p.p.*), **I-JŌ no** (115)
 ABROAD (*adv.*), 1. (*outside*) **soto ni**; 2. (*in a foreign country*) **GAI-KOK(U) ni**
 ABUNDANT (*a.*), **TAK(U)-SAN**
 ACCEPT (*v.t.*), 1. (*receive*) **ukeru, morau, (polite) itadaku**; 2. (*agree to*) **DAK(U) suru, SHŌ-CHI suru**
 ACCIDENT (*n.*), 1. (*disaster*) **JI-HEN**; 2. (*unexpected mishap*) **FU-I no dekgoto**; 3. (*injury*) **KE-GA**
 ACCIDENTALLY (*adv.*), **FU-I ni**
 ACCOMPANY (*v.t.*), **tomonau** (151), **tomo suru, to/IS-SHO ni iku**
 ACCORD (*n.*), **IT-CHI**; *of one's own accord*, **JI-BUN no katte de**
 ACCORDING (*to*), **ni yotte, ni yoreba, ni yoru to, no iu tokoro ni yoreba**; ACCORDINGLY (*adv.*), **shitagatte**
 ACCUSTOM (*v.t.*), **narasu**; *to be accustomed to*, **nareru**
 ACCOUNT (*n.*), 1. (*reckoning*) **KAN-JŌ, KEI-SAN**; 2. (*narrative*) **hanashi**; *on account of*, **no tame ni**; *to take account of*, **KAN-JŌ ni ireru**
 ACHE (*n.*), **itami**; (*v.i.*), **itamu**
 ACROSS (*prep.*), 1. (*crosswise of*) **yoko ni**; 2. (*opposite*) **no mukai ni**; 3. (*over*) **goshi ni**
 ACT (*n.*), 1. (*deed*) **koto, KŌ-I**; 2. (*a law*) **HŌ-RITS(U), HŌ-REI**; 3. (*curtain*) **MAK(U)**
 ACTIVITY (*n.*), **KATS(U)-DŌ**
 ACTOR (*n.*), **YAK(U)-SHA** (156); ACTRESS (*n.*), **JO-YŪ** (156)
 ADD (*v.t.*), **yoseru, fuyasu, kuwaeru**
 ADDRESS (*n.*), 1. (*place of residence*) **JŪ-SHO**; 2. (*of a letter*) **atena**
 ADEQUATE (*a.*), 1. (*enough*) **JŪ-BUN, TAK(U)-SAN**; 2. (*satisfactory*) **MAN-ZOK(U) na**
 ADJACENT (*a.*), **KIN-JO no, (of houses) tonari no**
 ADJOIN (*v.i.*), **SES-suru** (140)

ADULT (n.), **otona**

ADVANCE (v.i.), **susumu**; (v.t.), (*pay for another*) **tatekaeru**; (n.), 1. (*forward movement*) **ZEN-SHIN**; 2. (*progress*) **SHIM-PO**

ADVICE (n.), 1. (*counsel*) **CHŪ-KOK(U)**; 2. (*notice*) **TSŪ-CHI**

AEROPLANE (n.), **HI-KŌ-KI**

AFFAIR (n.), **koto**, **JI-KEN**, **kotogara**; *important affair*, **DAI-JI** (156)

AFFECT (v.t.), **EI-KYŌ** **suru**, **sawaru**

AFFIX (v.t.), **tsukeru**; *to be affixed to*, **tsuku**

AFTER (prep.), **no ato ni**, **sugi**, (*next to*) **no tsugi ni**; (c.) **kara**, **nochi**, **ato**, **I-GO** (115); AFTERNOON (n.), **GO-GO** (156); AFTERWARD (adv.), **nochi ni**, **ato de**, **sono GO**

AFRICA, **Afurika**

AGAIN (adv.), 1. (*besides*) **mata**, **nao**; 2. (*once more*), **futatabi**, **mō ICH(I)-DO**

AGAINST (prep.), 1. (*facing*) **ni mukatte**; 2. (*counter to*) **ni TAI shite**, **ni HAN shite**

AGE (n.), 1. (*years*) **toshi**; 2. (*period, era*) **JI-DAI**

AGED (a.), **toshi o totta**; *aged person* (n.), **toshiyori**

AGO (adv.), **I-ZEN**, **mae ni**

AGREE (v.i.), 1. (*concur*) **IT-CHI** **suru**; 2. (*coincide*) **au**; 3. (*assent*) **SHŌ-CHI** **suru**, **DAK(U)** **suru**

AGREEMENT (n.), 1. (*concurrence*) **IT-CHI**; 2. (*assent*) **SHŌ-CHI**, **SHŌ-DAK(U)**; 3. (*contract*) **KEI-YAK(U)**; 4. (*promise*) **YAK(U)-SOK(U)**

AGREEABLE (a.), **YU-KAI** **na**

AGRICULTURE (n.), **NŌ-GYŌ**

AHEAD (adv.), **mae ni**, **saki ni**

AID (n.), **tetsudai**, **tasuke**, **EN-JO**, **SE-WA**

AIR (n.), 1. (*atmosphere*) **KŪ-KI**; 2. (*manner*) **FŪ**, **YŌ-SU**; (sx.), **buri** (159); AIR FORCE, **KŪ-GUN**; AIRSHIP, **HI-KŌ-SEN**

ALIGHT (v.i.), **oriru**, (*from a vehicle*) **GE-SHA** **suru**

ALIVE (a.), **ikite iru**; *to be alive*, **ikiru**

ALL (a.), **subete no**, **IS-SAI no**; (*pro.*), **mina**, **minna**, (*of amount*) **ZEM-BU**; (*adv.*), **sukkari**, **nokorazu**; *all gone*, **mō nakunatchatta**; *all over (finished)*, **mō shimai**; *all sold*, **mō urikireta**; *all the same*, **onaji koto da**; *at all*, **ZEN-ZEN**, **ZET-TAI** **ni** (*with negatives*)

ALLIANCE (n.), **DŌ-MEI**; ALLIED COUNTRY, **DŌ-MEI-KOKU**

ALLOW (v.t.), 1. (*permit*) **yurusu**; 2. (*approve*) **SHŌ-CHI** **suru**; 3. (*recognize*) **SHŌ-NIN** **suru**

ALLY (n.), **mikata**

ALMOST (adv.), **hotondo**, **TAI-TEI**, **yaya**

ALONE (adv.), 1. (*only*) **bakari**; 2. (*by oneself*) **hitori de**; *to leave alone*, **sono mama ni shite oku**

ALREADY (adv.), **mō**, **sudeni**

ALSO (c.), **mo** (19), **mata**

ALTER (v.t.), **kaeru**, **aratameru**, **HEN-KŌ** **suru**; *to be altered*, **kawaru**

ALTERNATIVELY (adv.), (*in alternation*) **kawari gawari ni**, **kawaru gawaru ni**, (*every other*) **hitotsu oki ni** (153)

ALTHOUGH (c.), **keredomo**, **ga**, **no ni** (35); also expressed by concessive form of verb (150)

ALWAYS (adv.), **itsu de mo**, **itsu mo** (83), **tsune ni**, **SHI-JŪ**, (*forever*) **itsu made mo**

A.M., **GO-ZEN**, **hirumae**

- AMBASSADOR (n.), **TAI-SHI**
 AMERICA, **Amerika**, **BEI-KOK(U)**; AN AMERICAN, **AmerikaJIN**, **BEI-KOK(U)-JIN** (156)
 AMONG (*prep.*), **no naka ni**, **no uchi ni**, **no aida ni** (21), **CHŪ ni**, **JŪ ni**
 AMOUNT (n.), **TA-KA**, **gurai**, (*total*) **GŌ-KEI**, (*degree*) **hodo**, **TEI-DO**
 AMUSING (a.), **omoshiroi**, (*funny*) **KOK-KEI**, (*ridiculous*) **okashii**
 ANCESTOR (n.), **SEN-ZO**
 ANCIENT (a.), **mukashi no**
 AND, (*connective between nouns*) **to** (frequently repeated after final noun) (21, 35),
 (*connective between clauses*) **soshite** (for locutions obviating connectives between
 adjectives and verbs see 52, 65, 126)
 ANEW (*adv.*), **arata ni**
 ANGRY (a.), (*to become angry*) **okoru**, **hara ga tatsu**, **hara o tateru**
 ANIMAL (n.), 1. (*living being*) **DŌ-BUTS(U)**; 2. (*quadruped*) **kedamono**, **kemono**
 ANNIVERSARY (n.), **KI-NEN-bi**, (*birthday*) **TAN-JŌ-bi**
 ANNOUNCEMENT (n.), **TSŪ-CHI**, **HŌ-KOK(U)**, **HAP-PYŌ**
 ANNUAL (a.), **NEN-NEN (MAI-NEN) no**, (*in the course of a year*) **ICH(I)-NEN-KAN**; ANNUALLY, **toshi goto ni**
 ANOTHER (a.), 1. (*in exchange*) **kawari no**; 2. (*in addition*) **mō hitotsu (hitori)**;
 3. (*a different*) **hoka no**, **TA no**, **BETS(U) no**
 ANSWER (*v.t.*), **kotaeru**, **HEN-JI suru**; (*fit the purpose*) **TEK(I) suru**, **ma ni au**
 ANT (n.), **ari**
 ANTHEM (*national*) (n.), **KOK-KA**
 ANTI- (*px.*), **HAI-**; *anti-American*, **HAI-BEI**; *anti-foreign*, **HAI-GAI**; *anti-Japanese*, **HAI-NICH(I)**
 ANXIETY (n.), **SHIM-PAI**, **FU-AN-SHIN**; *to be anxious*, **AN zuru**
 ANY (a.), **dono (donna) . . . de mo** (84); (*p.*), **dore de mo** (83); *any amount*,
ikura de mo; *anybody*, **dare de mo** (83); *any number*, **ikutsu de mo** (83); *any-*
thing, **nan de mo** (83); *any time*, **itsu de mo** (83); *anyway*, **dōshite mo**; *any-*
where, **doko (dochira) de mo** (83)
 APART (*adv.*), (*at intervals*), **oki ni** (153)
 APOLOGY (n.), **mōshiwake**
 APPEAR (*v.i.*), 1. (*come in sight*) **deru**, **arawareru**; 2. (*seem*) . . . **to mieru**,
 . . . **YŌ ni mieru**
 APPEARANCE (n.), 1. (*aspect*) **YŌ-SU**, **MO-YŌ**; 2. (*mien*), **FŪ**; 3. (*advent*)
SHUTS(U)-GEN
 APPLICATION (n.), 1. (*as of a rule to a case*) **TEK(I)-YŌ**; 2. (*petition*) **GAN-SHO**,
mōshikomi
 APPOINT (*v.t.*), 1. (*to an office*) **NINzuru**; 2. (*fix upon*) **kimeru**
 APPOINTMENT (n.), 1. (*to an office*) **NIM-MEI**; 2. (*an engagement*) **YAK(U)-SOK(U)**
 APPROACH (n.), **chikayori**, **SEK-KIN**; (*v.i.*), **chikazuku**
 APPROVAL (n.), **SAN-SEI**, **ZE-NIN**
 APPROPRIATE (a.), (*suitable*) **TEK(I)-TŌ na**, **SŌ-TŌ na**
 APPROXIMATELY (*adv.*), **YAK(U)**, **karekore**; *approximate time*, **goro**
 APRIL (n.), **SHI-GATS(U)**
 ARCHITECT (n.), **KEN-CHIK(U)-KA** (156)
 AREA (n.), 1. (*tract*) **JI-MEN**; 2. (*surface contents*) **MEN-SEK(I)**
 ARGUMENT (n.), **RON**, **GI-RON**
 ARISE (*v.i.*), **okiru**, (*stand*) **tatsu**
 ARM (n.), 1. (*limb*) **ude**; 2. (*weapons*) **BU-KI**, **HEI-KI** (156)

- ARMY (n.), **RIK(U)-GUN, GUN-TAI, GUN**
 AROUND (adv.), **mawari ni**
 ARRANGE (v.t.), 1. (adjust) **SEI-RI suru, totonoeru**; 2. (range) **soroeru, (in a row) naraberu**
 ARRANGEMENT (n.), 1. (settlement) **torikime, mōshiwase**; 2. (preparation) **JUM-BI, shitaku, YŌ-I**
 ARREST (n.), 1. (stoppage) **TEI-SHI**; 2. (taking into legal custody) **TAI-HO**
 ARRIVAL (n.), **TŌ-CHAK(U), CHAK(U)**; ARRIVE (v.i.), **tsuku**
 ART (fine) (n.), **BI-JUTS(U), (works of art) BI-JUTS(U)-HIN**; ARTIST, **BI-JUTS(U)-KA**
 ARTICLE (n.), 1. (commodity) **shina**; 2. (literary piece) **KI-JI**; 3. (clause) **JŌ-MOK(U)**
 ARTIFICIAL (a.), **JIN-ZŌ [-TEK(I)] (156)**
 AS (adv. and c.), 1. (to the same extent) **hodo (89)**; 2. (in the same manner) **YŌ ni**; 3. (while) **aida, tokoro de**; 4. (because) **kara (35)**; as . . . as possible, **narubeku (160), narudake (narutake) (134)**; as for, **wa (19)**; as soon as, **SHI-DAI (92)**; as well as, **nomi narazu**
 ASH (n.), (residue) **hai**; ASH-TRAY, **haifuki, haiire**
 ASIA (n.), **Ajia, A** (in compounds); Greater East Asia, **DAI-TŌ-A**
 ASIDE (adv.), **waki ni**
 ASK (v.t.), 1. (inquire) **kiku, tou, ukagau, tazuneru**; 2. (request) **negau, tanomu, kou**
 ASLEEP (a.), **nete iru**
 ASSASSIN (n.), **AN-SATS(U)-NIN**
 ASSEMBLE (v.t.), **atsumeru, awaseru**; (v.i.), (of persons) **atsumaru**
 ASSENT (n.), **DŌ-I, SAN-SEI**
 ASSIMILATION (n.), **DŌ-KA (156)**
 ASSIST (v.t.), **tetsudau, tasukeru, te o kasu**
 ASTONISH (v.t.), **odorokasu**; to be astonished; **odoroku, bikkuri suru**
 AT (prep.), **ni, de (19), de wa (20)**; at last, **TŌ-TŌ, yatto**; at once, **sugu ni, JIK(I) ni**; at times, **tokidoki**
 ATLANTIC OCEAN, **TAI-SEI-YŌ**
 ATTACH (v.t.), **tsukeru**; to be attached to, **tsuku**
 ATTACK (n.), **KŌ-GEK(I)**; (v.t.), **KŌ-GEKI suru**
 ATTENTION (n.), **CHŪ-I**; to pay attention, **KI o tsukeru (93)**
 AUGUST (n.), **HACH(I)-GATS(U)**
 AUNT (n.), **oba, obasan**
 AUSTRALIA, **Osutoraria, GŌ-SHŪ**
 AUTHORITIES (the) (n.), **KAN-KEN**
 AUTOMOBILE (n.), **JI-DŌ-SHA**
 AUTUMN (n.), **aki**
 AVIATION (n.), **KŌ-KŪ**; AVIATOR (n.), **HI-KŌ-KA**
 AWAKE (a.), **okite iru, mezame**; (v.t.), **okosu**; (v.i.), **okiru**; to be awake, **me ga samete iru**
 AWNING (n.), **hiyoke**

B

- BABY (n.), **akambo, akachan**
 BACHELOR (n.), **DOK(U)-SHIN mono, (of law) HŌ-GAK(U)-SHI, (of engineering) KŌ-GAK(U)-SHI, (of letters) BUN-GAK(U)-SHI, (of medicine) I-GAK(U)-SHI**

- BACK (n.), 1. (*anatomy*) **senaka, se** (*backbone, sebone*); 2. (*the rear, a inner part*) **oku**, (*b, outer part*) **ura**, (*c, space behind*) **ushiro**; 3. (*the reverse*) **ura**; *in back of, no ushiro ni* (21); (*v.i.*), *to back up (go back)*, **modoru**
- BACON (n.), **beikon**
- BAD (a.), **warui**; *bad-smelling*, **kusai**; *bad-tasting*, **mazui**
- BAG (n.), 1. (*sack*) **fukuro**; 2. (*valise*) **kaban**; BAGGAGE (n.), **ni-MOTS(U)**
- BAKE (*v.t.*), **yaku**
- BALL (n.), **tama, mari**
- BAMBOO (n.), **take**
- BANDAGE (n.), **HŌ-TAI**
- BANDIT (n.), **ZOKU**
- BANK (n.), 1. (*financial*) **GIN-KŌ**; 2. (*dike*) **dote**; 3. (*of a river*) **kishi, kawabata**
- BANKER (n.), **GIN-KŌ-KA**
- BAPTISM (n.), (*Catholic*) **baputesuma**, (*Protestant*) **SEN-REI**
- BAPTIZE (*v.t.*), **SEN-REI o okonau**; *to be baptized*, **SEN-REI o ukeru**
- BARBER (n.), BARBERSHOP (n.), **tokoya, RI-HATS(U)-ya**
- BARE (a.), 1. (*nude*) **hadaka**; 2. (*unornamented*) **kazari nashi de**; *barefoot*, **hadashi**
- BARELY (*adv.*), **wazuka ni, tada**, (*with difficulty*) **karōjite**
- BARK (n.), (*of a tree*) **kawa**; (*v.i.*), (*as a dog*) **hoeru**
- BARON (n.), **DAN-SHAK(U)**
- BARRACKS (n.), **HEI-EI** (156)
- BASHFUL (a.), (*to feel —*) **hazukashii**
- BASIS (n.), **moto, KI-SO, KON-KYO**; BASIC (a.), **KOM-PON-TEK(I)**
- BASKET (n.), **kago**, (*without handle*) **zaru**, (*double, for baggage*) **KŌ-RI**
- BATH (n.), **yu, FU-RO**; BATHE (*v.i.*), **FU-RO (yu) ni hairu**, (*in cold water*) **abiru**; BATHHOUSE, **yuya**; BATHROOM, **yudono**
- BATTERY (*electric*) (n.), **DEN-CHI**
- BATTLE (n.), **tatakai, KAI-SEN**
- BATTLESHIP (n.), **SEN-TŌ-KAN**
- BE (*v.i.*), 1. (*copula*) **de aru**; 2. (*exist, of living things*) **iru, oru**, (*of inanimate objects*) **aru**; 3. (*auxiliary*) **iru, aru** (for polite forms see 131)
- BEACH (n.), **hama**
- BEAN (n.), **mame**; *bean curd*, **TŌ-FU**; *bean cake*, **mame kasu**
- BEAR (*v.t.*), 1. (*carry*) **motsu**; 2. (*endure*) **taeru**; *to bear fruit*, **mi ga naru**; *to bear young*, **umu**
- BEARD (n.), **hige**
- BEAST (n.), **kemono, kedomono**; *you beast!* **CHIK(U)-SHŌ!**
- BEAT (*v.i.*), 1. (*strike*) **utsu, butsu, naguru**; 2. (*overcome*) **ni/katsu**; *to be beaten (in a contest)*, **makeru**
- BEAUTIFUL (a.), **utsukushii, KI-REI, KEK-KŌ**; *a beautiful woman*, **BI-JIN**, (*as applied to professional women*) **BEP-PIN(SAN)**; BEAUTY (n.), **utsukushisa**
- BECAUSE (c.) **naze naraba, kara**; *because of, no tame ni*
- BECOME (*v.i.*), **ni/naru, to/naru, kuru, natte kuru** (16, 59)
- BECOMING (*to be*), **ni au**
- BED (n.), **neDAI, nedoko**; *to go to bed*, **yasumu, neru**; BEDROOM, **nebeya, nema, SHIN-SHITS(U)**
- BEEF (n.), **GYŪ-NIK(U), ushi no NIK(U)**
- BEER (n.), **biiru**
- BEFORE (*prep.*), 1. (*of time*) **no mae ni, no saki ni** (21), **IZEN** (115); 2. (*of place*) **no mae ni**; (*c. and adv.*), **mae ni, saki ni, nai uchi ni**; *before noon*, **GO-ZEN, hirumae**

- BEG (*v.t.*), **kou, negau**; BEGGAR (*n.*), **ko-JIK(I)**
 BEGIN (*v.t.*), **hajimeru**; (*v.i.*), **hajimaru**; *to begin to*, **dasu**, preceded by continuative base of verb governed; BEGINNING (*n.*), **hajimari, hajime, moto**
 BEHIND (*adv.*), **ushiro ni, ato ni**; (*prep.*), **no ushiro ni, no ato ni** (21); *to leave behind*, **nokosu**
 BELIEF (*n.*), **SHIN-YŌ**; BELIEVE (*v.t.*), **SHINzuru, ZONzuru** (140)
 BELL (*n.*), **kane, suzu**, (*electric*) **beru**
 BELONG (*v.i.*), **ni tsuite iru, ni ZOK(U) suru, no mono da**
 BELOW (*adv.*), **shita ni, I-KA ni**; (*prep.*), **no shita ni** (21), **no I-KA ni** (115)
 BELT (*n.*), 1. (*girdle, sash*) **obi**; 2. (*zone*) **CHI-TAI**
 BEND (*v.t.*), **mageru, oru**; (*v.i.*), **magaru**
 BENEATH, *see* BELOW
 BENEFIT (*n.*), **RI-EK(I)**; BENEFICIAL (*a.*), **YŪ-EK(I) na, YŪ-RI na**
 BESIDE (*prep.*), **no soba ni** (21), **no waki ni**; (*adv.*), **soba ni, waki ni**
 BESIDES (*prep.*), **no hoka ni, no ue ni**; (*adv.*), **hoka ni, ue ni, BETS(U) ni**
 BEST (*a.*), **mottomo yoi (ii), ICH(I)-BAN yoi** (90), **SAI-ZEN no** (115)
 BETTER (*a.*), **nao yoi(ii) motto yoi**; *to feel better*, **yoku naru**; *had better*,
 **HŌ ga ii** (88, 89)
 BETWEEN (*prep.*), **no aida ni** (21)
 BEYOND (*prep.*), **no mukō ni** (21); *to go or pass beyond*, **ikisugiru** (117)
 BICYCLE (*n.*), **JI-TEN-SHA**
 BIG (*a.*), **ōkii**, (*figuratively*) **erai**
 BILL (*n.*), 1. (*account*) **KAN-JŌ, KAN-JŌ gaki, kakitsuke**; 2. (*of exchange*) **te-gata**; 3. (*paper money*) **SATS(U)**; 4. (*draft of a law*) **HŌ-AN**; 5. (*beak*) **kuchibashi**
 BIRD (*n.*), **tori, kodori**
 BIRTH (*n.*), **umare**; BIRTHDAY (*n.*), **TAN-JŌ-bi**
 BITE (*v.t.*), 1. (*chew*) **kamu**; 2. (*seize with the teeth*) **ni/kuitsuku**; 3. (*of a mosquito*) **sasu**
 BITTER (*a.*), **nigai**
 BLACK (*a.*), **kuroi**; BLACKING (*shoe*), **kutsu sumi**; BLACK MARKET, **yamitorihiki**;
 BLACKSMITH, **kajiya**
 BLANKET (*n.*), **ketto, MŌ-FU**
 BLEED (*v.i.*), **chi o dasu**
 BLIND (*a.*), **mekura, me no mienai**
 BLOOM (*n.*), **sakari**; (*v.i.*), **saku**
 BLOOD (*n.*), **chi**
 BLOSSOM (*v.i.*), **saku**; (*n.*), **sakari**
 BLOW (*n.*), 1. (*stroke*) **uchi**; 2. (*calamity*) **DA-GEK(I)**; (*v.i.*), **fuku**
 BLUE (*a.*), **ao, aoi**, (*sky-blue*) **sora iro**, (*indigo*) **KON, ai-iro**
 BLUNDER (*n.*), **SHIP-PAI**
 BLUNT (*a.*), **nibui**, (*won't cut*) **kirenai**
 BOARD (*n.*), 1. (*plank*) **ita**; 2. (*food*) **makanai**; 3. (*committee*) **I-IN-KAI**; BOARD
 (*v.t.*), (*a train*) **noru**, (*a vessel*) **norikomu**; (*in a boardinghouse*) **GE-SHUK(U) suru**; *to place on board*, **noseru**, (*of cargo*) **tsumikomu**; BOARDER,
GE-SHUK(U)-NIN; BOARDINGHOUSE, **GE-SHUK(U)-ya**
 BOAT (*n.*), **fune, kobune**, (*row-boat*) **bōtō**; BOATMAN, **SEN-DŌ**
 BODY (*n.*), **karada, SHIN-TAI**, (*group of persons*) **DAN-TAI**
 BOIL (*v.t.*), 1. (*water*) **wakasu**; 2. (*cook*) **niru, uderu**; (*v.i.*) **waku**
 BONE (*n.*), **hone**
 BOOK (*n.*), **HON, SHO-MOTS(U)**

- BOOT (*n.*), **kutsu**
 BORN (*p.p.*), *to be born*, **umareru**; *born to*, **ni umareru**
 BORROW (*v.t.*), **ni/kariru**
 BOTH (*a.*), **RYŌ-HŌ no, dochira mo no**; (*pro.*), **dochira mo** (84); *both parties*, **SŌ-HŌ**; *both sides*, **RYŌ-gawa**; *both . . . and, mo . . . mo* (19)
 BOTHER (*n.*), **MEN-DŌ**
 BOTTLE (*n.*), **BIN**, **tokkuri**
 BOTTOM (*n.*), **soko**
 BOWL (*n.*), **domburi**, (*basin*) **HACH(I)**, (*rice bowl*) **WAN**
 BOX (*n.*), (*case*) **hako**
 BOY (*n.*), **otoko no ko**, **kodomo**, (*son*) **musuko**; (*servant*) **boi**, **kozō**, **kozukai**
 BRAIN (*n.*), 1. (*anatomy*) **NŌ-ZUI**; 2. (*intelligence*) **NŌ**, **NŌ-RYOK(U)**
 BRANCH (*n.*), **eda**; *branch store*, **SHI-TEN**
 BRAVE (*a.*), **YŪ-KAN na**, **tsuyoi**, **erai**
 BRAZIER (*n.*), **hiBACH(I)**, (*for cooking*) **SHICH(I)-RIN**
 BREAD (*n.*), **pan**, **SHOK(U)-pan**
 BREADTH (*n.*), **haba**
 BREAK (*v.t.*), **kowasu**, **kuzusu**, **kiru**; (*v.i.*), **kowareru**, (*snap, cut off*) **kireru**, (*crumble*) **kuzureru**
 BREAKFAST (*n.*), **asa-HAN**
 BREAST (*n.*), **mune**, (*female*) **chichi**
 BREATH (*n.*), **iki**; BREATHE (*v.i.*), **iki o suru**
 BREEZE (*n.*), **kaze**
 BRICK (*n.*), **REN-GA**; *made of brick*, **REN-GA zukuri**
 BRIDGE (*n.*), **hashi**, (*of iron*) **TEK-KYŌ**
 BRIEF (*a.*), **KAN-TAN na**; BRIEFLY (*adv.*), **chotto**, **KAN-TAN ni**; BRIEF CASE, **kaban**
 BRIGAND (*n.*), **ZOK(U)**
 BRING (*v.t.*), 1. (*of persons*) **tsurete kuru**; 2. (*of things*) **motte kuru**; *to bring up*, **sodateru**
 BROAD (*a.*), 1. (*wide*) **hiroi**; 2. (*thick*) **futoi**; BROADCASTING, **HŌ-SŌ**; *broadcasting station*, **HŌ-SŌ KYOK(U)**
 BROTHEL (*n.*), **JO-RŌ-ya**
 BROTHER (*n.*), **KYŌ-DAI**, (*elder*) **ani**, **niisan**, (*younger*) **ototo** (137); *brothers and sisters*, **KYŌ-DAI**
 BUG (*n.*), **mushi**
 BUILD (*v.t.*), **tateru**, **KEN-CHIK(U) suru**; BUILDING (*n.*), **tatemono**
 BULLET (*n.*), **tama**, **DAN-GAN**
 BURDEN (*n.*), 1. (*load*) **ni**; 2. (*responsibility*) **FU-TAN**, **SEK(I)-NIN**; 3. (*duty*) **GI-MU**
 BUREAU (*n.*), 1. (*office*) **KYOK(U)**, **YAK(U)-SHO**; 2. (*chest of drawers*) **TAN-SU**
 BURGLAR (*n.*), **dorobō**, **nusubito**
 BURN (*v.t.*), **moyasu**, **yaku**; (*v.i.*), **moeru**
 BUS (*n.*), **noriai** (29)
 BUSINESS (*n.*), 1. (*work*) **shigoto** (28), **tsutome**; 2. (*affair*) **YŌ**, **YŌ-JI**; 3. (*industry*) **JI-GYŌ**; 4. (*trade*) **SHŌ-BAI**; BUSY (*a.*), **isogashii**
 BUT (*c.*) **ga**, **keredomo** (35), **tada**, **shikashi**, **shi**, **tokoro ga** (91)
 BUTCHER (*n.*), **NIK(U)-ya**
 BUTTER (*n.*), **bata**
 BUY (*v.t.*), **kau**

By (*prep.*), 1. (*near*) *no soba ni* (21), *no chikaku ni*, *no waki ni*; 2. (*not later than*) *made ni*; 3. (*through the agency of*) *ni* (19), *no tame ni*; 4. (*by means of*) *de* (19); 5. (*through*) *kara*; 6. (*by virtue of*) *ni yotte*

C

CABINET (*n.*), (*ministry*) **NAI-KAK(U)**

CAKE (*n.*), **KA-SHI**

CALL (*v.t.*), 1. (*summon*) *yobu*; 2. (*name*) *iu*, (*polite*) *mōsu*; 3. (*visit*) *tazuneru*, *ukagau*; 4. (*by letter or by telephone*) *kakeru*; to call for or upon (*rely upon*), *tanomu*

CAMP (*n.*), **YA-EI**

CAMPAIGN (*n.*), (*military*) **SEN-EK(I)**

CAN (*v.i.*), *see* **ABLE**; (*n.*), (*tin*) **KAN**; *can opener*, **KANKiri**; *canned goods*, **KAN-zume mono**

CANCEL (*v.t.*), *torikesu*

CANNON (*n.*), **TAI-HŌ, HŌ**

CAPACITY (*n.*), 1. (*content*) **YŌ-RYO, YŌ-SEK(I)**; 2. (*qualification*) **SHI-KAK(U), NŌ-RYOK(U)**

CAPITAL (*n.*), 1. (*chief city*) **SHU-FU**; 2. (*funds*) **SHI-KIN**

CAPTAIN (*n.*), (*of a merchant vessel*) **SEN-CHŌ** (for military ranks see Appendix C)

CARBONATED WATER (*n.*), **TAN-SAN(-SUI)**

CAR (*n.*), 1. (*vehicle*) *kuruma*; 2. (*automobile*) **JI-DŌ-SHA**

CARD (*n.*), 1. (*calling*) **MEI-SHI**; 2. (*playing*) *karuta*

CARE (*n.*), 1. (*concern, anxiety*) **SHIM-PAI**; 2. (*heed*) **CHŪ-I, YŌ-JIN**; 3. (*charge of a person*) **YAK-KAI, SE-WA**; to give (*put*) in the care of, *ni/azukeru* (157); to take care (*pay attention*), *KI o tsukeru* (93); to take care of, *no/SE-WA o suru*; take care of yourself, *o DAI-JI ni nasai*

CARE (*v.i.*), *kamau*; don't care, *kamawanai*; don't care for, *ga/kirai*; care for (*look after*), *no SE-WA o suru*

CARPENTER (*n.*), **DAI-KU**

CARRIAGE (*n.*), 1. (*horse*) **BA-SHA**; 2. (*transport*) **UN-SŌ**; 3. (*bearing*) **SHI-SEI**

CARRY (*v.t.*), 1. (*transport*) *hakobu*; 2. (*over the shoulder*) *katsugu, ninau*; 3. (*in the hand*) *motsu*; 4. (*hanging from the hand*) *sageru*; 5. (*in the arms*) *daku*; 6. (*on the back*) *shou*

CASE (*n.*), 1. (*contingency*) *baai*; 2. (*an instance*) **REI**; 3. (*a situation*) **JI-KEN, JŌ-TAI**; 4. (*event*) *dekigoto*; 5. (*a patient*) **KAN-JA**; 6. (*a box*) *hako*

CASH (*n.*), **GEN-KIN**; CASHIER (*n.*), **KAI-KEI-kata; KAI-KEI-gakari**

CAT (*n.*), **neko**

CATTLE (*n.*), **ushi**

CATCH (*v.t.*), 1. (*take*) *toru*; 2. (*receive*) *ukeru*; 3. (*arrest*) *toraeru, tsukamaeru*; 4. (*grasp*) *nigiru, tsukamu*; 5. (*overtake*) *oitsuku*; 6. (*understand*) *wakaru*; to be caught (*as in a trap*) *ni/kakaru*, (*as in a storm*) *ni/au*; to catch cold, *kaze o hiku*; to catch fire, *ni/hi ga tsuku*; (*v.i.*), 1. (*to take and retain*) *hikkakeru*; 2. (*as a disease*) *utsuru*; (*n.*) *emono, torimono, RYŌ*

CAUSE (*n.*), 1. (*that which effects a result*) **GEN-IN, KOM-PON**; 2. (*ground*) **wake, RI-YŪ**; 3. (*reason why*) **DŌ-RI**; 4. (*course advocated*) **SHU-CHŌ**; (*v.t.*), *see* causative form of verbs (113)

CAUTION (*n.*), **YŌ-JIN, CHŪ-I**

CEASE (*v.t.*), *yameru, yosu*; (*v.i.*), *yamu*; CESSATION (*n.*), **CHŪ-SHI**

CEILING (*n.*), **TEN-JŌ**

- CELEBRATION (n.), iwai, SHUK(U)-GA; *celebration day*, iwaibi
 CEMETERY (n.), hakaba, BO-CHI
 CENT (n.), sento
 CENTER (n.), mannaka, CHŪ-SHIN; CENTRAL (a.), CHŪ-O no, mannaka no
 CENTI-, sanchi- (as sanchimeitoru, *centimeter*, etc.)
 CENTURY (n.), SEI-KI
 CEREMONY (n.), GI-SHIK(I), REI-SHIK(I)
 CERTAIN (a.), 1. (*fixed*) IT-TEI no; 2. (*particular*) aru (45); 3. (*indubitable*) ta-shika na; 4. (*sure*) hakkiri shita; KAK(U)-JITS(U) na
 CERTIFICATE (n.), SHŌ-MEI-SHO; CERTIFY (v.t.), SHŌ-MEI suru
 CHAIR (n.), I-SU; CHAIRMAN (of an assembly) GI-CHŌ, KAI-CHŌ (144)
 CHANGE (v.t.), 1. (*alter*) kaeru, HEN-KŌ suru (150); 2. (*exchange*) torikaeru, KŌ-KAN suru; 3. (*alter for the better*) aratameru, naosu; 4. (*large money for small*) kuzusu, komakaku suru; (v.i.), kawaru, HEN-KA suru; *to change clothes*, kikaeru; *to change trains*, norikaeru; *to change for the better*, yoku naru; (n.), HEN-KA, HEN-KŌ; (*small money*) tsuru; CHANGEABLE (a.), kawariyasui
 CHARACTER (n.), 1. (*quality*) SEI-SHITS(U); 2. (*disposition*) JIN-KAK(U), HIN-SEI; 3. (*reputation*) HYŌ-BAN; 4. (*ideograph, letter*) JI, KAN-JI, HON-JI
 CHARCOAL (n.), sumi; *charcoal stove*, SHICH(I)-RIN
 CHARGE (v.t.), 1. (*give in charge*) azukeru (157); 2. (*accuse*) uttaeru; 3. (*to an account*) tsukeru; 4. (*instruct*) iitsukeru; (v.i.), (*to make an onset*) TOTS(U)-GEKI suru
 CHARGE (n.), 1. (*for services*) DAI, RYŌ, 2. (*for fare*) CHIN, as funaCHIN, *boat fare*, KI-SHA-CHIN, *railway fare*; 3. (*for wages*) CHIN-SEN; 4. (*for board and lodging*) hatago, yadoRYŌ
 CHEAP (a.), yasui
 CHECK (n.), (*banking*) kogitte; (v.t.), 1. (*interrupt progress*) samatageru; 2. (*examine*) shiraberu, aratameru; 3. (*test by comparison*) hikiawaseru; 4. (*check baggage*) azukeru, chikki ni suru
 CHEMISTRY (n.), KA-GAK(U); CHEMIST (n.), KA-GAK(U)-SHA
 CHERRY (n.), 1. (*flower*) sakura; 2. (*tree*) sakuragi; 3. (*fruit*) sakurambo
 CHEST (n.), 1. (*box*) hako; 2. (*of drawers*) TAN-SU
 CHEW (v.t.), kamu
 CHICKEN (n.), 1. (*fowl*) niwatori; 2. (*chick*) hiyokko; 3. (*meat*) tori no NIKU, chikin
 CHIEF (n.), 1. (*leader*) kashira; 2. (*person in charge*) SHU-NIN; 3. (*chief of a bureau, municipality, or office*) CHŌ, used as a suffix after name of office; *chief official, as a cabinet minister* CHŌ-KAN; (a.), SHU-I no, omonaru
 CHILD (n.), ko, kodomo
 CHINA (n.), Shina, CHŪ-KOKU; A CHINESE, ShinaJIN; CHINESE LANGUAGE, ShinaGO
 CHINAWARE (n.), setomono
 CHOOSE (v.t.), erabu, SEN-TEI suru
 CHOPSTICKS (n.), hashi
 CHRISTIANITY (n.), KirisutoKYŌ, YasoKYŌ; A CHRISTIAN, KirisutoKYŌ SHIN-JA
 CHRISTMAS (n.), Kirisuto KŌ-TAN-SAI, kurisumasu
 CHURCH (n.), KYŌ-KAI
 CIGAR (n.), hamaki (tabako)

- CIGARETTE (n.), **tabako**, **kamimaki** (tabako)
 CIPHER (n.), 1. (*zero*) **REI**; 2. (*figure*) **SŪ-JI**; 3. (*code*) **AN-GŌ**
 CIRCUMSTANCE (n.), **baai**, **arisama**, **TSU-GŌ**, **JI-JŌ**
 CITIZEN (n.), 1. (*of a town*) **SHI-MIN**; 2. (*of a country*) **JIM-MIN**
 CITY (n.), **SHI**, **TO-KAI**
 CIVIL (a.), 1. (*courteous*) **TEI-NEI na**, **SHIN-SETS(U) na**; 2. (*relating to public administration*) **MIN-SEI no**; *Civil Code*, **MIM-PŌ**; *civil official*, **BUN-KAN**; *CIVILIAN* (n.), **HI-GUN-JIN**
 CIVILIZATION (n.), **BUM-MEI**
 CLAIM (n.), 1. (*demand*) **SEI-KYŪ**; 2. (*assertion*) **SHU-CHŌ**
 CLASS (n.), **TŌ**, **KYŪ**, **TŌ-KYŪ**; (*of society*) **KAI-KYŪ**; the four classes of Japanese society are: **KA-ZOK(U)**, *nobility*; **SHI-ZOK(U)**, *gentry*; **HEI-MIN**, *common people*; **SHIN-HEI-MIN** (eta, **HI-NIN**), *outcasts*
 CLASSIFICATION (n.), **BUN-RUI**, **KYŪ-wake**, **KU-BETS(U)**
 CLEAN (a.), **KI-REI na**, **SEI-KETS(U) na**, *sappari shita*; (v.t.), **SŌ-JI suru**
 CLEAR (a.), 1. (*manifest*) **akiraka**, **hakkiri**; 2. (*of weather*) **hare**; *clear weather*, **SEI-TEN**; *to clear away or off*, **sageru**, **katazukeru**; *to be clear*, **hareru**
 CLERK (n.), **BAN-TŌ**, (*governmental*) **SHO-KI-SEI**
 CLEVER (a.), **RI-KŌ na**, **kashikoi**, **JŌ-ZU na**, **umai**
 CLIMATE (n.), **KI-KŌ**
 CLIMB (v.t.), **yojiageru**, **haiagaru**, (*ascend a mountain*) **noboru**
 CLIQUE (n.), **BATS(U)**, (*military*) **GUM-BATS(U)**, (*financial*) **ZAI-BATS(U)**
 CLOCK (n.), **toKEI**
 CLOSE (v.t.), **shimeru**, **tojiru**; *to be closed*, (*of a door, lid, etc.*) **shimatte iru**, (*of a shop for a holiday*) **KYŪ-GYŌ suru**; (n.), (*ending*) **owari**, **shimai**; (a.), (*near*) **chikai**; 2. (*intimate*) **SHIM-MITS(U) na**; 3. (*miserly*) **kechi na**; 4. (*reticent*) **MU-kuchi na**, **CHIM-MOK(U) na**
 CLOTH (n.), **kire**, **orimono**; CLOTHES (n.), **kimono**, **FUK(U)**, **I-FUK(U)**; CLOTHE (v.t.), **ni/kimono o kiseru**
 CLOUD (n.), **kumo**; *to be cloudy*, **kumoru**
 CLUMSY (a.), **heta na**
 CODE (n.), **AN-GŌ**
 COLLIDE (*with*) (v.t.), **ni/tsukiataru**; COLLISION (n.), **SHŌ-TOTS(U)**
 COAL (n.), **SEK(I)-TAN**, (*anthracite*) **MU-EN-TAN**; *coal mine*, **TAN-KŌ**
 COLD (a.), **tsumetai**, (*of weather*) **samui**; (n.), **samusa**; *time of greatest cold*, **DAI-KAN**; *to catch cold*, **kaze o hiku**
 COLLECT (v.t.), **yoseru**, **atsumeru**; (v.i.), (*of people*) **atsumaru**, (*of dust, etc.*) **ta-maru**
 COLONY (n.), **SHOK(U)-MIN-CHI**; COLONIST, **SHOK(U)-MIN**
 COLOR (n.), **iro**
 COME (v.i.), **kuru**, **mairu**, **o ide ni naru**, **irassharu** (for grades of politeness see section 131); *to come back*, **kaette kuru**; *to come down*, **oriru**, **kudaru**, (*in price*) **makeru**; *to come for*, (*a thing*) **o/tori ni kuru**, (*to fetch a person*) **mukai ni kuru**; *to come of*, **kara/deru**; *to come off*, **toreru**, **hanareru**, (*be successful*) **SEI-KŌ suru**; *to come near*, **chikazuku**, **chikayoru**; *to come on (advance)*, **susunde kuru**; *to come out*, (*emerge*) **deru**, (*be revealed*) **arawareru**; *to come to an end*, **owaru**; *to come up*, **agatte kuru**
 COMFORT (v.t.), **nagusameru**; (n.), (*consolation*) **nagusame**, (*ease*) **RAK(U)**, **AN-RAK(U)**, **YU-KAI**
 COMMAND (v.t.), 1. (*order*) **MEIzuru**; 2. (*dominate*) **SHI-HAI suru**; (n.) 1. (*order*) **MEI-REI**; 2. (*direction of troops*) **SHI-KI**; 3. (*word of command to*

- troops*) GŌ-REI; COMMANDANT, SHI-KI-KAN; COMMANDER, SHI-REI-KAN, SHI-KI-KAN, -CHŌ (suffixed to name of command, below that of a brigade, as REN-TAI-CHŌ, *regimental commander*)
- COMMERCE (n.), 1. (*external*) TSŪ-SHŌ, BŌ-EK(I); 2. (*local business*) SHŌ-GYŌ, SHŌ-BAI
- COMMISSION (n.), 1. (*written authority*) I-NIN-JŌ; 2. (*authorization*) I-NIN, I-TAK(U); 3. (*committee*) I-IN-KAI; 4. (*act of committing*) okonai; 5. (*agent's fee*) te-SŪ-RYŌ
- COMMIT (v.t.), 1. (*an offense*) okasu; 2. (*entrust for safe keeping*) azukeru (157); 3. (*entrust as a duty*) makaseru; 4. (*to memory*) sora de oboeru
- COMMODITY (n.), shina, BUP-PIN, (*of commerce*) SHŌ-HIN
- COMMON (a.), 1. (*usual*) FU-TSŪ no, tsune no, atarimae no; 2. (*shared*) KYŌ-TSŪ no; 3. (*public*) KŌ-SHŪ no; 4. (*owned in common*) KYŌ-YŪ no; 5. (*general*) IP-PAN no; *common sense*, JŌ-SHIK(I)
- COMMUNISM (n.), KYŌ-SAN SHU-GI; COMMUNIST PARTY, KYŌ-SAN-TŌ
- COMPANION (n.), tomo, tomodachi, tsure
- COMPANY (n.), 1. (*fellowship*) KŌ-SAI; 2. (*visitors*) KYAK(U), RAI-KYAK(U); 3. (*assemblage*) nakama, REN-CHŪ; 4. (*commercial*) KAI-SHA; (*military*) CHŪ-TAI
- COMPARE (v.t.), 1. (*liken*) tatoeru; 2. (*as regards resemblances and differences*) kuraberu, HI [HI-KAK(U) or HI-KŌ] suru, hikiawaseru
- COMPARATIVELY (adv.), wariiai ni, HI-KAK(U)-TEK(I) ni
- COMPLAIN (v.i.), uttaeru, FU-HEI o narasu
- COMPLETE (v.t.), 1. (*finish*) shiageru, totonoeru; 2. (*perfect*) KAN-SEI suru; JŌ-JŪ suru; (a.), KAN-ZEN na, JŪ-BUN na; *to become complete*, sorou; COMPLETELY (adv.), mattaku, sukkari
- COMPASS (n.), (*mariner's*) RA-SHIN-GI
- COMPLIANCE (n.), Ōzuru koto; COMPLY (*with*) (v.i.), Ōzuru (140)
- CONCEAL (v.t.), kakusu, (*keep secret*) HI-MITS(U) ni suru; *to be concealed*, kakureru
- CONCERN (n.), 1. (*affair*) YŌ, YŌ-muki, JI-KEN; 2. (*solicitude*) SHIM-PAI, KE-NEN; 3. (*business organization*) EI-GYŌ; (v.t.), (*to affect the interest of*) ni/KAN-KEI suru, (*be concerned with*) ni/KAN-KEI ga aru; CONCERNING (*prep.*), ni tsuite, ni KAN-shite
- CONDITION (n.), 1. (*state*) arisama, JŌ-TAI; 2. (*stipulation*) JŌ-KEN
- CONDITIONAL (a.), JŌ-KEN-TEK(I)
- CONDUCT (n.), 1. (*behavior*) okonai, HIN-KŌ; 2. (*actions*) KŌ-I; 3. (*guidance*) AN-NAI; 4. (*leadership*) SHI-KI; 5. (*management*) toriatsukai, SHO-RI; (v.t.), 1. (*to lead or guide*) tsurete kuru(iku), AN-NAI suru; 2. (*manage*) toriatsukau, SHO-RI suru
- CONDUCTOR (n.), (*of a bus or train*) SHA-SHŌ
- CONFIDE (v.t.), (*entrust to*) ni/tanomou
- CONFIDENCE (n.), 1. (*absence of anxiety*) AN-SHIN; 2. (*reliance*) SHIN-YŌ, tanomi; *vote of confidence*, SHIN-NIN TŌ-HYŌ
- CONFIRM (n.), tashikameru, KAK(U)-TEI suru
- CONFLICT (n.), 1. (*irreconcilability*) MU-JUN; 2. (*dispute*) SŌ-GI; 3. (*clash*) SHŌ-TOTS(U); 4. (*war*) SEN-SŌ
- CONGRATULATION (n.), iwai, SHUK(U)-GA; CONGRATULATE (v.t.), SHUK(U) suru
- CONGRESS (n.), 1. (*legislature*) GI-KAI; 2. (*conference*) KAI-GI
- CONGRESSMAN (n.), (*legislator*) DAI-GI-SHI

- CONNECTION (n.), 1. (*act of connecting*) REN-KETS(U); 2. (*junction*) REN-RAK(U); 3. (*dependence*) KAN-KEI; 4. (*kin*) SHIN-SEK(I), SHIN-RUI
- CONNECT (*v.t.*), tsugu, tsunagu, REN-KETS(U) suru
- CONQUER (*v.i.*), katsu; (*v.t.*), ni/katsu; CONQUEST (n.), SEI-BATS(U)
- CONSENT (n.), SHŌ-DAK(U), DŌ-I (156); (*v.i.*), DAK(U) suru (140)
- CONSIDER (*v.i.*), kangaeru
- CONSIDERABLE (a.), ZUI-BUN, DAI-BUN
- CONSTANTLY (*adv.*), tsune ni, itsu mo, SHI-JŪ
- CONSTITUTION (n.), 1. (*composition*) KŌ-SEI; 2. (*organization*) SO-SHIK(I); 3. (*physique*) TAI-KAK(U); 4. (*polity*) KOK(U)-TAI; 5. (*basic state law*) KEM-PŌ
- CONSTRAINT (n.), FU-JI-YŪ, EN-RYO
- CONSTRUCTION (n.), kumitate, KŌ-ZŌ, (*of material used in construction*) tsukuri, zukuri
- CONSUL (n.), RYŌ-JI; *consul general*, SŌ-RYŌ-JI; *vice-consul*, FUK(U)-RYŌ-JI (144)
- CONSULATE (n.), RYŌ-JI-KAN
- CONSULTATION (n.), SŌ-DAN, KYŌ-GI, (*medical*) SHIN-SATS(U), (*fee*) SHIN-SATS(U)-RYŌ
- CONSULT (*v.t.*), (*confer with*) ni/SŌ-DAN suru; *to consult a physician*, I-SHA ni kakaru
- CONSUME (*v.t.*), SHŌ-HI suru
- CONTACT (n.), SES-SHOK(U)
- CONTAGIOUS DISEASE (n.), DEN-SEM-BYŌ
- CONTENTS (n.), NAI-YŌ
- CONTINENT (n.), TAI-RIK(U) (156)
- CONTINUE (*v.i.*), tsuzuku, KEI-ZOK(U) suru; (*v.t.*), tsuzukeru, KEI-ZOK(U) saseru
- CONTINUITY, tsuzuki; CONTINUOUS (a.), taenai; CONTINUOUSLY (*adv.*), SHI-JŪ, taezu
- CONTRARY (a.), HAN-TAI no; *to be contrary to*, ni/HAN suru; *on the contrary*, kaette
- CONTROL (n.), torishimari, SHI-HAI, KAN-RI; (*superintendence*) KAN-TOK(U)
- CONVENIENCE (n.), BEN-RI, BEN-GI, TSU-GŌ; CONVENIENT (a.), TSU-GŌ no ii, BEN-RI na
- CONVERSATION (n.), hanashi, KAI-WA; CONVERSE (*v.i.*), hanashi o suru
- COOK (n.), kokku, RYŌ-RI-NIN, (*for many persons*) makanai; COOKERY (n.), RYŌ-RI
- CONTRACT (*v.t.*), 1. (*shorten*) TAN-SHUK(U) suru; 2. (*shrink*) chijimeru; 3. (*a disease*) ni kakaru; (*v.i.*), 1. (*shorten*) chijimu; 2. (*make an agreement*) YAK(U)suru (140), YAK(U)-SOK(U) suru; KEI-YAK(U) suru; (n.), KEI-YAK(U)
- COOL (a.), suzushii
- COOLIE (n.), NIN-SOK(U), (*messenger, etc.*) kozukai, (*of packhorse*) mago
- COOPER (n.), okeya
- CO-OPERATE (*v.i.*), KYŌ-DŌ suru
- COPPER (n.), akagane, DŌ; *copper coin*, DŌ-KA
- CORK (n.), makigawa, (*stopper*), koroppu, SEN; CORKSCREW, SENnuki
- CORNER (n.), sumi, kado
- CORPORATION (n.), (*commercial*) kabu-SHIK(I) KAI-SHA

CORPSE (n.), **SHI-GAI**, (*dead person*) **SHI-NIN**
 CORRECT (v.t.), **tadasu**, **naosu**, **aratameru**; (a.), **tadashii**, **machigai nai**
 CORRESPONDENCE (n.), 1. (*agreement*) **IT-CHI**, **au koto**; 2. (*relation*) **SŌ-TŌ**; 3. (*communication*) **TSŪ-SHIN**; 4. (*letters*) **SHIN-SHO**
 COTTON (n.), **wata**, **MO-MEN**; *cotton cloth*, **MEM-PU**; *cotton mill*, **BŌ-SEK(I) KŌ-JŌ**
 COUNCILLOR, PRIVY, **SŪ-MITS(U)-IN KO-MON-KAN**
 COUNSELOR (n.), **SAN-JI-KAN**
 COUNT (v.t.), **kazoeru**; *to count upon*, **o/ate ni suru**; **o/tanomi ni suru**
 COUNT (n.), (*noble*) **HAK(U)-SHAK(U)**
 COUNTRY (n.) 1. (*state*) **kuni**, **KOK-KA**; 2. (*rural parts*) **inaka**
 COURT (n.), (*of justice*) **SAI-BAN-SHO**
 COURSE (n.), *in the course of*, **CHŪ (JŪ) ni**; *of course*, **MOCH(I)-RON, MU-
RON**
 COUSIN (n.), **itoko**
 COW (n.), **ushi**, **meushi**
 CREW (n.), (*of a ship*) **SEN-IN**
 CRIME (n.), **tsumi**, **HAN-ZAI**; *to commit a crime*, **tsumi o okasu**; CRIMINAL (n.), **ZAI-NIN**
 CROSS (n.), 1. (*figure*) **JŪ-JI, JŪ-MON-JI**; 2. (*gibbet*) **JŪ-JI-KA**; *Red Cross Society*, **SEK(I)-JŪ-JI-SHA**; (a.), (*out of temper*) **I-JI no warui**; (v.t.), **wataru**, **koeru**, (*thwart*) **ni JA-MA o suru**, (*place athwart each other*) **butchigae ni suru**, (*cross each other*) **ikichigau**
 CRUEL (a.), **ZAN-KOK(U) na**, **hidoi**, **nasakenai**
 CRY (v.i.), **naku**; (n.), 1. (*call*) **koe**, **yobigoe**, **sakebi**; 2. (*sound of crying*) **nakigoe**
 CUP (n.), **CHA-WAN**, (*for sake*) **sakazuki**
 CURE (v.t.), **naosu**; *to be cured*, **naoru**; *to be fully cured*, **ZEN-KAI suru**
 CURIO (n.), **KOT-TŌ-HIN**
 CURIOUS (a.), (*inquisitive*) **mono o kikitagaru**, (*queer*) **okashii**, **HEN na**, **MYŌ na**, (*rare*) **mezurashii**
 CUSTODY (n.), (*of persons*) **KAN-SHU**, (*of things*) **HO-KAN**; *to receive in custody*, **azukaru**; *to place in custody*, **azukeru**
 CUSHION (n.), **ZA-BU-TON**
 CUSTOM (n.), (*practice*) **SHŪ-KAN**, (*usage*) **FŪ-ZOK(U)**; *customhouse*, **ZEI-KAN**; CUSTOMARY (a.), **tsune no**
 CUSTOMER (n.), **KYAK(U), TOK(U)-I**
 CUT (v.t.), **kiru**, (*of hair*) **karu**; (v.i.), **kireru**; (n.), (*wound*) **kirikizu**

D

DAILY (a.), (*in daily use*) **NICH(I)-YŌ no**; (adv.), **MAI-NICH(I), hi goto ni**
 DAMAGE (n.), **SON, SON-GAI**, (*compensation for damage*) **SON-GAI-KIN**
 DANGER (n.), **KI-KEN**; *to be exposed to danger*, **abunai me ni au**; DANGEROUS (a.), **abunai, KI-KEN na**
 DARK (a.), **kurai**; DARKNESS (n.), **kurami**
 DAUGHTER (n.), (*humble*) **musume**; (*polite*) **oJŌsan**
 DAY (n.), **hi**; (c.w.), **JITS(U), NICH(I)**; *daytime*, **hiru, hiruma**; *day and night*, **CHŪ-YA**; *day after tomorrow*, **asatte, MYŌ-GO-NICH(I)**; *day before yesterday*, **ototoi, IS-SAK(U)-JITS(U)**
 DEAR (a.), (*beloved*) **kawaii, kawairashii**, (*passionately*) **koishii**, (*expensive*) **takai**
 DEATH (n.), **SHI, SHI-BŌ**

DEBT (n.), **SHAK-KIN**

DECEIT (n.), **azamuki, SA-GI**; DECEIVE (v.t.), **damasu, gomakasu**

DECIDE (v.t. and i.), **kimeru, sadameru, KET-TEI suru**; *to be decided*, **kimaru, KET-TEI ni naru**

DECEMBER (n.), **JŪ-NI-GATS(U)**

DECORATE (v.t.), **kazaru**; DECORATION (n.), **kazari, (insignia) KUN-SHŌ**

DECREASE (v.t.), **herasu**; (v.i.), **heru, GEN-SHŌ suru, GENzuru**

DEDUCT (v.t.), **hiku, GENzuru, KŌ-JO suru**; DEDUCTION (n.), 1. (*subtraction*) **KŌ-JO**; 2. (*inference*) **SUI-TEI**

DEEP (a.), **fukai**; DEPTH (n.), **fukasa**

DEFEAT (v.t.), **yaburu, makasu**; *to be defeated*, **makeru, (military) HAI-SEN suru**

DEFEND (v.t.), **mamoru, HO-GO suru**; DEFENSE (n.), **BŌ-GYO, HO-GO, (justification) mōshiwake, iiwake**

DEFINITE (a.), 1. (*certain*) **tashika na**; 2. (*fixed*) **kimatta, ITTEI na**; 3. (*clear*) **hakkiri shita**

DEGREE (n.), 1. (*of measurement*) **DO**; 2. (*relative quantity or intensity*), **kurai, hodo, TEI-DO**; 3. (*scholastic*) **GAKU-I**; *by degrees*, **DAN-DAN, SHI-DAI ni**

DELICIOUS (a.), **umai, oishii**

DELIVER (v.t.), 1. (*rescue*) **tasukeru**; 2. (*hand over*) **watasu**; 3. (*goods at a house*) **todokeru**; 4. (*a judgment*) **iiwatasu**; DELIVERY (n.), **HAI-TATSU, hiki-watashi**

DEMAND (n.), **SEI-KYŪ, (with more insistence) YŌ-KYŪ**; *demand and supply*, **JU-YŌ-KYŌ-KYŪ**

DEMOCRACY (n.), **MIN-SHŪ SHU-GI**

DENTIST (n.), **ha I-SHA, (formal) SHI-KA-I**

DENY (v.i.), expressed by negative verb plus **to iu**; DENIAL (n.), **uchikeshi, HI-NIN**

DEPART (v.i.), 1. (*set out*) **tatsu, dete iku, SHUP-PATS(U) suru**; 2. (*withdraw*) **TAI-KYO suru**

DEPARTMENT (n.), 1. (*ministry*) **-SHŌ**; 2. (*section*) **BU**; 3. (*bureau*) **KYOK(U)**; *department store, depāto*

DEPEND (upon) (v.t.), 1. (*contingent upon*) **ni yoru**; 2. (*rely upon*) **ni tanomu, ni I-RAI suru**; 3. (*trust*) **o SHIN-YŌ suru**; DEPENDABLE (a.), **SHIN-RAI no dekiru**

DEPOSIT (v.t.), **azukeru**; *to receive on deposit*, **azukaru**; (n.), (*money*) **azukeKIN**

DESCEND (v.i.), 1. (*alight*) **oriru**; 2. (*come down*) **kudaru**; 3. (*subside*) **sagaru**

DESCENDANT (n.), **SHI-SON**

DESIRE (n.), 1. (*wishing*) **nozomi, KI-BŌ**; 2. (*request*) **negai**; (v.t.), **hoshigaru**; DESIROUS (a.), **hoshii**

DESIST (v.i.), **yamu**; *to desist from*, **o/yameru**; **o/yosu**

DESPATCH (v.t.), **okuru, dasu, yaru, yokosu**; (*a telegram*) **DEM-PŌ o utsu**

DESTROY (v.t.), 1. (*a thing*) **kowasu, tsubusu**; 2. (*an enemy*) **horobosu**

DETAILED (a.), (*minute*) **kuwashii**; DETAILS (n.), (*particulars*) **SHŌ-SAI**

DETERMINATION (n.), 1. (*resolution*) **KES-SHIN, KAK(U)-GO**; 2. (*decision*) **KET-TEI**

DEVELOP (v.t.), **hiraku, (a photograph) GEN-ZŌ suru**; (v.i.), **hirakeru**; DEVELOPMENT (n.), 1. (*progress*) **HAT-TATS(U)**; 2. (*event*) **dekigoto**

DIARY (n.), **NIK-KI**

DICTATOR (n.), **DOK(U)-SAI-SHA**

DICTIONARY (n.), **Jibiki, JI-TEN, JI-SHO**

DIE (v.i.), **shinu, naku naru (59)**; DEAD (a.) **shinda**; (n.), **SHI-SHA**

- DIFFER (*from*) (*v.i.*), **chigau** (118, 119), (*in opinion*) **kangae ga chigau**; DIFFERENCE (*n.*), 1. (*variation*) **chigai**, **BETS(U)**, **SŌ-I**; 2. (*after subtraction*) **SA**; 3. (*dispute*) **araso**; DIFFERENT (*a.*), **chigatta**, **kawatta**, **hoka no**, **TA no**
- DIFFICULT (*a.*), **muzukashii**, **-nikui** (143); DIFFICULTY (*n.*), **sashitsukai**, **KON-NAN**
- DILIGENCE (*n.*), **BEN-KYŌ**, **KIM-BEN**
- DINING ROOM (*n.*), **SHOK(U)-ma**, **SHOK(U)-DŌ**; DINNER (*n.*), **yū-HAN**, **BAN-SAN**
- DIPLOMACY (*n.*), **GAI-KŌ**; DIPLOMAT (*n.*), **GAIKŌKAN** (156)
- DIRECT (*a.*), **massugu no**, **CHOK(U)-SETS(U) no**; (*v.t.*), 1. (*order*) **ni iitsukeru**; 2. (*govern*) **SHI-HAI suru**; 3. (*military operations*) **SHI-KI suru**; 4. (*supervise*) **KAN-TOKU suru**; 5. (*guide*) **ANNAI suru**
- DIRECTION (*n.*), **iitsuke**, **SHI-HAI**, **SHI-KI**, **KAN-TOK(U)**, **AN-NAI**, (*quarter*) **HŌ-KŌ**, **HŌ** (88), (*trend*) **muki**
- DIRTY (*a.*), **kitanai**
- DISADVANTAGE (*n.*), **FU-RI-EK(I)**, **FU-BEN**
- DISAGREEABLE (*a.*), **FU-YU-KAI na** (136); DISAGREE (*v.i.*), (*in opinion*) **iken ga chigau**
- DISAPPEAR (*v.i.*), **mienaku naru**, **nakunaru** (59)
- DISAPPOINTMENT (*n.*), **SHITS(U)-BŌ**
- DISCOMFORT (*n.*), **FU-JI-YŪ**
- DISCONTINUE (*v.t.*), **yosu**, **yameru**
- DISCOUNT (*n.*), **waribiki**
- DISCOVERY (*n.*), **HAK-KEN**
- DISCUSSION (*n.*), **SŌ-DAN**
- DISEASE (*n.*), **BYŌ-KI**, **yamai**
- DISEMBOWELMENT (*n.*), **harakiri**, **SEP-PUK(U)**
- DISENGAGED (*a.*), **aite iru**
- DISHONEST (*a.*), **FU-SHŌ-JIK(I) na**
- DISINFECTION (*n.*), **SHŌ-DOK(U)**
- DISLIKE (*n.*), **kirai**, **iya**; (*v.t.*), **iyagaru** (142), **iya da**, **kirai da**; *to be disliked*, **kirawareru**, **iyagarareru**
- DISMISS (*v.t.*), 1. (*an employee*) **ni/hima o yaru**; 2. (*an official*) **MEN-SHOK(U) suru**; 3. (*send away*) **kaesu**
- DISPUTE (*n.*), **SŌ-GI**, **araso**
- DISSATISFACTION (*n.*), **FU-HEI**, **FU-MAN**
- DISTANCE (*n.*), **KYO-RI**, (*space*) **aida**, **ma**, (*apart*) **hedatari**; DISTANT (*a.*), **tōi**, **EM-PŌ**
- DISTASTEFUL (*a.*), **kirai na**, **iya na**, **nikui**
- DISTINCTION (*n.*), 1. (*difference*) **KU-BETS(U)**, **SA-BETS(U)**; 2. (*fame*) **KŌ-MEI**
- DISTRICT (*n.*), 1. (*region*) **CHI-HŌ**, **HŌ-MEN**; 2. (*vicinity*) **HEN**; 3. (*ward of a city*) **KU**
- DISTURB (*v.t.*), 1. (*confuse*) **midasu**; 2. (*inconvenience*) **JA-MA ni naru**, **JA-MA o suru**; 3. (*cause rebellion*) **JŌ-RAN suru**; *to be disturbed (be anxious)* **SHIM-PAI suru**
- DIVIDE (*v.t.*), **wakeru**, **waku**; (*v.i.*), **wareru**; *to be divided*, **wakareru**
- DO (*v.t. and i.*), **suru**, **yaru**, **itasu**, **nasaru**, **asobasu** (for distinction in politeness see 131); *to do over*, **yarinaosu** (29)
- DOCTOR (*n.*), 1. (*physician*) **I-SHA**, **I-SHI**; 2. (*academic title*) **HA-KA-SE**, **HAK(U)-SHI** (144)

DOG (n.), inu
 DOLL (n.), NIN-GYO (156)
 DOLLAR (n.), doru
 DOMESTIC (a.), 1. (household) KA-TEI no; 2. (national) NAI-KOK(U) no; (n.), (a servant) meshitsukai
 DOMICILE (n.), KÔ-SEK(I)
 DOOR (n.), to, MON, MON-KO; the "Open Door," MON-KO KAI-HÔ
 DOUBLE (n.), 1. (twofold) NI-JŪ no (123); 2. (twice as much) BAI (123)
 DOUBT (n.), utagai, GI-NEN
 DRAW (v.t.), 1. (drag) hiku; 2. (pull out) nuku; 3. (a picture) kaku, egaku; 4. (a bill) furidasu, hikidasu; DRAWER (n.), 1. (of a bill) furidashiNIN; 2. (of a chest) hikidashi
 DRAWERS (n.), zubonshita, momohiki
 DREAD (n.), osore; DREADFUL (a.), hidoi, osoroshii
 DREAM (n.), yume; (v.i.), yume o miru
 DRESS (n.), kimono (28), I-FUK(U); (v.t.), ni-kimono o kiseru; (v.i.), kimono o kiru
 DRINK (n.), nomimono; (v.t.), nomu, agaru, itadaku, meshiagaru (131); DRINK-ING WATER (n.), nomi mizu
 DRIVE (v.t.), 1. (an automobile) UN-TEN suru; 2. (conduct someone in a vehicle) ni nosete iku; to drive away, oiharau; to drive out, oidasu; (v.i.), (in an automobile) JI-DÔ-SHA ni noru
 DROP (v.t.), 1. (let fall) otosu; 2. (cease) yosu; (v.i.), 1. (from a height) ochiru; 2. (from a standing position) taoreru; 3. (of a liquid) tareru
 DRUG (n.), kusuri; DRUGGIST, kusuriya
 DRUNK (a.), sake ni yotte iru; to get drunk, sake ni you
 DRUNKARD (n.), ôzake nomi
 DRY (a.), kawaita; (v.t.), kawakasu, hosu; (v.i.), kawaku; DRIED (a.), hoshi-
 DURING (prep.), no aida ni, -CHŪ ni, -JŪ ni
 DUTY (n.), 1. (obligation) GI-MU; 2. (service) tsutome, SHOK(U)-MU, shigoto (128); 3. (tariff) ZEI, ZEI-KIN

E

EACH (a.), onono, zutsu; each other, tagai ni, goto ni (153)
 EAR (n.), mimi, (of grain) ho
 EARLY (a.), hayai; (adv.), hayaku
 EARTH (n.), 1. (planet) CHI-KYŪ; 2. (ground) CHI, JI; 3. (soil) tsuchi; 4. (world) SE-KAI
 EARTHQUAKE (n.), JI-SHIN
 EASE (n.), 1. (physical) RAK(U); 2. (mental) AN-SHIN; EASY (a.), yasashii, wakenai, yasui, RAK(U) na
 EASTER (day) (n.), FUK(U)-KATS(U)-SAI
 EAST (n.), higashi, (in Chinese compounds) TÔ (156), (Orient) TÔ-YÔ; East Asia, TÔ-A; East and West, TÔ-ZAI
 EAT (v.t.), taberu, (vulgar) kuu; (polite) agaru, meshigaru (131); EATABLE (n.), tabemono
 ECONOMICS (n.), KEI-ZAI-GAK(U)
 ECONOMIZE (v.t.), KEN-YAK(U) suru
 EDGE (n.), 1. (of a precipice) kiwa; 2. (of a knife) ha; 3. (border) fuchi
 EDUCATION (n.), KYÔ-IK(U); Department of Education, MOM-BU-SHÔ

- EFFECT (n.), 1. (*consequence*) KEK-KA; 2. (*validity*) KŌ-RYOK(U); 3. (*of medicine*) kikime; (*v.t.*), JIK-KŌ suru
- EFFECTIVENESS (n.), YŪ-RYOK(U), YŪ-KŌ
- EFFORT (n.), hone ori, DO-RYOK(U), JIN-RYOK(U), KU-RŌ
- EGG (n.), tamago
- EIGHT (n. and a.), HACHI, yatsu, yattsu; *eight days*, yōka (88); *eight o'clock*, HACHI-JI
- EITHER (a. and pro.), 1. (*both*) dochira mo, dochira ka; RYŌ-HŌ(no); 2. (*one of two*) dochira ka, dochira de mo
- EITHER OR (*conj.*), ka ka
- ELECTRICITY (n.), DEN-KI; *electric car*, DEN-SHA; *electric light*, DEN-TŌ; *electric power*, DEN-RYOK(U) (156); *electric current*, DEN-RYŪ (156)
- ELECTRICIAN (n.), DEN-KI GI-SHI
- ELECTRIFY (*v.t.*), (*to apply an electric current to*) ni/DEN-KI o kakeru
- EMBARRASSED, *to be* (*v.i.*), komaru
- EMBASSY (n.), 1. (*establishment*) TAI-SHI-KAN; 2. (*mission*) SHI-SETS(U)
- ELAPSE (*v.i.*), tatsu, KEI-KA suru
- EMERGENCY (n.), JI-HEN
- EMPEROR (n.), KŌ-TEI (156), (*Son of Heaven*) TEN-NŌ, TEN-SHI; EMPRESS KŌ-GŌ
- EMPIRE (n.), TEI-KOK(U) (156)
- EMPLOY (*v.t.*), 1. (*use*) tsukau, RI-YŌ suru; 2. (*hire*) yatou; EMPLOYER, danna, oya; EMPLOYEE, yatoi
- EMPTY (a.), kara
- ENCOUNTER (*v.t.*), ni/deau, ni/au
- ENCOURAGE (*v.t.*), susumeru
- END (n.), 1. (*conclusion*) shimai, owari; 2. (*of an object*) saki; 3. (*of a street*) tsukiataru; 4. (*objective*) MOK(U)-TEK(I), meate; (*v.i.*), owaru, sumu, yamu, shimai ni naru
- ENDURE (*v.t.*), SHIM-BŌ suru, GA-MAN suru, NIN-TAI suru; *cannot endure*, tamaranai
- ENEMY (n.), TEK(I)
- ENGAGE (*v.t.*), (*employ*) tanomu, yatou; (*v.i.*), *to engage in*, JŪ-JI suru
- ENGLAND (n.), EI-KOK(U), Igrisu (156); ENGLISH LANGUAGE (n.), EI-GO; ENGLISHMAN, EI-KOK(U)-JIN
- ENJOYMENT (n.), tanoshimi, GO-RAK(U), YU-KAI
- ENOUGH (a.), TAK(U)-SAN na, JŪ-BUN na, (*no more*) mō TAK(U)-SAN; *to be enough*, tariru, taru
- ENSUING (a.), akuru, YOKU-
- ENTER (*v.t.*), ni/hairu, agaru, (*enter hospital*) NYŪ-IN suru, (*enter port*) NYŪ-KŌ suru
- ENTERPRISE (n.), 1. (*plan*) KEI-KAK(U); 2. (*business*) JI-GYŌ; 3. (*spirit*) KI-GYŌ-SHIN
- ENTIRELY (*adv.*), sukkari, ZEN-ZEN
- EQUAL (a.), ICH(I)-YŌ na, DŌ-ITS(U) no; (*v.t.*), ICH(I)-YŌ ni naru; EQUALITY (n.), DŌ-TŌ; EQUALIZE (*v.t.*), ICH(I)-YŌ ni suru
- ERASE (*v.t.*), kesu; *to become crased*, kieru; ERASER (n.), gomu ji keshi
- ERECT (*v.t.*), tateru, KEN-RITS(U) suru; (a.), massugu na
- ERR (*v.i.*), mayou; ERROR (n.), machigai
- ESCAPE (*v.i.*), nigeru

- ESSENTIAL (*a.*), 1. (*indispensable*) HITS(U)-YŌ na; 2. (*important*) TAI-SETS(U) na
- ESTABLISH (*v.t.*), 1. (*settle*) sadameru; 2. (*found, institute*) SET-CHI suru, SETS(U)-RITS(U) suru, tateru
- ESTABLISHMENT (*n.*), 1. (*act of establishment*) SETS(U)-RITS(U); 2. (*plant*) SETS(U)-BI, SET-CHI
- ESTIMATE (*n.*), 1. (*budget*) YO-SAN; 2. (*of the cost of a piece of work*) mitsumori; 3. (*appraisal*), HYŌ-KA; 4. (*calculation*) KAN-JŌ, KEI-SAN
- ET CETERA, nado, TŌ
- ETIQUETTE (*n.*), REI-GI, REI
- EUROPE (*n.*), YŌ-ROP-PA, Ō-SHŪ
- EVACUATION (*n.*), TAI-KYO; *order of evacuation*, TAI-KYO MEI-REI
- EVENING (*n.*), BAN, yūgata; *last evening*, yūbe, SAK(U)-BAN; *this evening*, KOM-BAN; *good evening*, KOM-BAN wa
- EVENT (*n.*), dekgoto (28)
- EVER (*adv.*), *to have ever (done)*, (shita) koto ga aru; *ever so much (little)* ikura (sukoshi) de mo
- EVERY (*a.*), dono mo; (*px.*), MAI (104), KAK(U); *everybody, everyone*, dare mo, mina san; *everything*, nan de mo; *everywhere*, doko (ni) mo, dochira (ni) mo (83, 84)
- EXACT (*a.*), 1. (*minute*) kuwashii; 2. (*precise*) SEI-KAK(U) na
- EXAMINATION (*n.*), 1. (*of objects*) aratame, KEN-SA, SHIN-SA; 2. (*of a subject*) CHŌ-SA, KEN-KYŪ; 3. (*test of knowledge*) SHI-KEN; 4. (*cross-questioning*) torishirabe
- EXAMPLE (*n.*), 1. (*precedent, illustration*) REI; 2. (*sample*) mi-HON; 3. (*standard*) HYŌ-JUN; 4. (*model*), MO-HAN; *for example*, tatoeba
- EXCEED (*v.t.*), sugiru, koeru, amaru; EXCEEDINGLY (*adv.*), HI-JŌ ni, hanahada, ichijirushiku
- EXCEL (*v.t.*), ni/masaru, ni/sugureru; EXCELLENCY (*Your, His, Her*), KAK-KA (144); EXCELLENT (*a.*), YŪ-TŌ na, JŌ-TŌ na; KEK-KŌ na
- EXCESSIVE (*a.*), amari no; EXCESSIVELY (*adv.*), expressed by sugiru, preceded by continuative base of verb governed
- EXCEPT (*v.t.*), nozoku, nokosu; (*prep.*), o nozoite, no hoka ni; EXCEPTION (*n.*), REI-GAI
- EXCHANGE (*v.t.*), torikaeru, KŌ-KAN suru; (*n.*), torikae, KŌ-KAN, (*of money*) RYŌgae, (*bourse*) torihikiSHO
- EXCUSE (*n.*), 1. (*explanation*) mōshiwake, iiwake; 2. (*pretext*) KŌ-JITS(U); 3. (*declining of an invitation*) kotowari; (*v.t.*), yurusu, KAM-BEN suru; *please excuse me*, GO-MEN nasai
- EXERCISE (*n.*), 1. (*physical*) UN-DŌ, (*gymnastics*) TAI-SŌ; 2. (*of functions, rights*) SHIK-KŌ
- EXHAUST (*v.t.*), tsukusu, tsukaihatasu, (*consume*) SHŌ-HI suru; *to be exhausted (fatigued)*, tsukareru, kutabireru
- EXHAUSTION (*n.*), 1. (*consumption*) SHŌ-HI; 2. (*fatigue*) tsukare, kutabire
- EXIST (*v.i.*), (*of animate beings*) iru, oru; (*of things*) aru; EXISTENCE (*n.*), SON-ZAI
- EXPECT (*v.i.*), omou, ZONzuru preceded by verb governed plus particle to; o/matsu preceded by a noun or by a verb plus koto; EXPECTATION (*n.*), KI-TAI, mikomi
- EXPEND (*v.t.*), 1. (*spend*) tsukau; 2. (*pay*) shiharau, harau; EXPENDITURE (*n.*), 1. (*payment*) shiharai 2. (*expense*) HI-YŌ; EXPENSIVE (*a.*), takai

EXPERIENCE (n.), **KEI-KEN**
 EXPLANATION (n.), **SETS(U)-MEI, KAI-SHAK(U)**
 EXPORT (n.), **YU-SHUTS(U)**; *articles of export*, **YU-SHUTS(U)-HIN**
 EXPRESS (a.), (*express train*) **KYŪ-KŌ RES-SHA**, (*express company*) **TSŪ-UN KAI-SHA**; (v.t.), **shimesu**
 EXTEND (v.t.), 1. (*expand*) **KAK(U)-CHŌ suru**; 2. (*enlarge*) **ōkiku suru**; 3. (*lengthen*) **nobasu**; 4. (*broaden*) **hirogeru**; 5. (*postpone*) **EN-KI suru**; 6. (*make reach*) **oyobosu**; (v.i.), **nobiru, hirogaru, ni oyobu**
 EXTENSION (n.), 1. (*expansion*) **KAK(U)-CHŌ**; 2. (*lengthening*) **EN-CHŌ**; 3. (*postponement*) **EN-KI**
 EXTENSIVE (a.), **hiro**; EXTENT (n.), **hodo, TEI-DO**
 EXTERNAL (a.), **soto no, GAI-BU no, GAI-MEN no**
 EXTINGUISH (v.t.), **kesu**
 EXTRA (a.), **BETS(U)-DAN no, YO-BUN no, (emergency) RIN-JI no**; (n.), (*newspaper*) **GŌ-GAI**
 EXTREME (a.), **KYOK(U)-TAN no**; (px.), **GOK(U)**; EXTREMELY; (adv.), **kiwamete, hanahada**; EXTREMITY (n.), (*to be in extremity*) **kiwamaru**; *to push to extremes*, **kiwameru**
 EYE (n.), **me**; *eyeglass*, **megane**; *eyelet*, **hatome**; *eyesight*, **SHI-RYOK(U)**

F

FACE (n.), 1. (*of a person*) **kao**; 2. (*prestige*) **MEM-BOK(U)**; 3. (*front*) **omote, HYŌ-MEN**; (v.t.), 1. (*oppose*) **ni/mukau**; 2. (*be opposite to*) **ni muite iru**
 FACT (n.), **koto, JI-JITS(U)**
 FACTORY (n.), **KŌ-JŌ, SEI-ZŌ-JŌ**
 FAIL (v.i.), **yarisokonau**; FAILURE (n.), **SHIP-PAI, (bankruptcy) HA-SAN, (of crops) FU-SAK(U), (in examination) RAK(U)-DAI**
 FAIR (a.), (*just*) **KŌ-HEI na**; FAIRLY (adv.), (*tolerably*) **kanari**
 FALL (v.i.), 1. (*from a height*) **ochiru**; 2. (*from a standing position*) **taoreru**; 3. (*of rain, snow*) **furu**; 4. (*descend*) **kudaru, sagaru**; 5. (*of a fort*) **KAN-RAK(U) suru**
 FALSE (a.), **FU-SHŌ na, uso na**
 FAME (n.), **MEI-YŌ, YŪ-MEI (135)**; FAMOUS, **nadakai (147)**
 FAMILY (n.), 1. (*household*) **KA-TEI**; 2. (*members of a household*) **KA-ZOK(U)**; 3. (*wife and children*) **SAI-SHI**
 FANCY (v.t.), 1. (*imagine*) **SŌ-ZŌ suru**; 2. (*like*) **ga/ki ni iru, ni/ki ga aru**
 FAR (a.), **tōi**; *as far as, made; how far is it?* **dono kurai aru ka?**
 FARE (n.), 1. (*food*) **RYŌ-RI**; 2. (*charge for conveyance*) **CHIN-SEN**; 3. (*passenger*) **KYAK(U)**
 FAREWELL (n.), 1. (*parting*) **wakare**; 2. (*leave-taking*) **itomagoi**; 3. (*a party*) **SŌ-BETS(U)-KAI**; 4. (*salutation*) **sayonara!**
 FARM (n.), **NŌ-JŌ**; (v.t.), **KŌ-SAK(U) suru**; FARMER, **HYAK(U)-SHŌ, NO-FŪ**
 FASCISM (n.), **fuashizumo**; FASCIST (n.), **fuashisuto**
 FASHION (n.), (*mode*), **RYŪ-KŌ, hayari, FŪ, buri**; *to be in fashion*, **hayaru**
 FAST (a.), 1. (*swift*) **hayai**; 2. (*hard*) **katai**
 FASTEN (v.t.), **shimeru, tomeru, (fasten on) tsukeru**
 FAT (a.), **futotta**; (n.), **abura, aburami**; *to get fat*, **futoru**
 FATE (n.), (*luck, chance*) **UN, UM-MEI, (Heaven's decree, Buddhist Karma, destiny) TEM-MEI**
 FATHER (n.), **chichi, (respectful) SOM-PU, (in direct address) otōsan**

- FAVOR (n.), 1. (*approbation*) DŌ-I, SAN-SEI; 2. (*kindness*) ON-KEI; 3. (*help*) SE-WA; 4. (*patronage*) hiiki
- FEAR (n.), osore; (v.t.), osoreru, kowagaru
- FEBRUARY (n.), NI-GATSU
- FEED (v.t.), tabesaseru, (animals) kuwaseru
- FEEL (v.t. and i.), (touch) ni/sawaru, ijiru, (have a sensation of) KAN-zuru, (have an idea of) omoi o suru; FEELING (n.), KAN-JŌ, KI, kimochi (93)
- FELLOW (n.), (in an opprobrious sense) yatsu, yaro
- FEMALE (n.), onna, mesu; (a.), mesu, me, JO-SEI no; (p.x.), JO- (156); female servant, JO-CHŪ, (kitchen maid) GE-JO
- FEVER (n.), NETS(U)
- FEW (a.), sukunai (used only as a predicate, e.g., kuru hito ga sukunai, *there are few who come*)
- FIELD (n.), (uncultivated waste) no, hara, (cultivated, inundated) ta, (cultivated, dry) hatake
- FIGHT (n.), 1. (*combat*) tatakai; 2. (*quarrel*) KEN-KA; (v.t.), to/tatakau
- FIGURE (n.), 1. (*of the body*) sugata; 2. (*shape*) katachi, KAK-KŌ; 3. (*pattern*) MO-YŌ, kata; 4. (*number*) SŪ-JI, kazu, (figures, calculation) KAN-JŌ
- FILL (v.t.), IP-PAI ni suru, tsumeru
- FINAL (a.), SAI-GO no, KEK-KYOK(U) no; FINALLY (adv.), TŌ-TŌ
- FINANCE (n.), ZAI-SEI; Department of Finance, okuraSHŌ; FINANCIAL (a.), ZAI-SEI no
- FIND (v.t.), mitsukeru; (pick out) miidasu; to be found, mitsukaru
- FINE (n.), BAK-KIN, KA-RYŌ; (a.), 1. (*slender*) hosoi, komakai; 2. (*splendid*) KEK-KŌ na
- FINGER (n.), yubi; fingernail, tsume
- FINISH (v.t.), shimaui; to be finished, sumu; (n.), 1. (*end*) owari; 2. (*perfection*) shiage
- FIRE (n.), hi, (conflagration) KA-JI (156), (fire disaster) KA-SAI; (v.t.), (a gun) utsu, HAS-SHA suru; firing, SHA-GEK(I), (cannon) HŌ-GEKI; fire alarm, HAN-SHŌ; fire engine, pompu; firewood, maki
- FIRM (a.), JŌ-BU na, TAS-SHA na, katai, shikkari shita
- FIRST (a.), DAI-ICH(I) no, ICH(I)-BAN no, (in point of time) SAI-SHO no; (s.x.), -ICH(I); (adv.), mazu; first-class, IT-TŌ; for the first time, hajimete
- FISH (n.), (as food) sakana, (as a dish, raw) sashimi, (general term) uo; fisherman, RYŌ-SHI; fishery, GYO-GYŌ
- FIT (a.), TEK(I)-TŌ na, SŌ-TŌ na; (v.t.), 1. (*be suitable to*) ni/au, ni/TEK(I) suru; 2. (*make suitable*) ni/awaseru; (v.i.), au, niau
- FIVE (n. and a.), GO, itsutsu (97); five days, fifth day, itsuka (98)
- FIX (v.t.), (determine) sadameru, kimeru, (affix) tsukeru; (v.i.), katamaru; to be in a fix, komaru
- FLAG (n.), hata, (national) KOK-KI (156)
- FLASHLIGHT (n.), KAI-CHŪ DEN-TŌ
- FLEA (n.), nomi; flea powder, nomi yoke, nomi toriko
- FLEE (v.i.), nigeru
- FLESH (n.), NIK(U)
- FLIGHT (n.), (as of an airship) HI-KŌ, (absconding) TŌ-BŌ
- FLOOD (n.), ōmizu (147)
- FLOOR (n.), yuka; (story) (c.w.), KAI
- FLOUR (n.), ko, kona
- FLOURISHING (a.), sakan na

FLOW (*v.i.*), **nagareru**

FLOWER (*n.*), **hana**

FLY (*n.*), (*insect*) **hai**; *flytrap*, **haitori** (147); (*v.i.*), 1. (*as a bird*) **tobu**; 2. (*as a plane*) **HI-KŌ suru**; 3. (*escape*) **nigeru**

FOG (*n.*), **kiri**; *fog-horn*, **KI-TEK(I)**

• FOLLOW (*v.t.*), **tsuite iku**, **tsuite kuru**, **shitagau**

FOND (*a.*), **suki na**; *fond of*, **suki**

FOOD (*n.*), **tabemono** (28), **SHOK(U)-MOTS(U)**; *European food*, **YŌ-SHOK(U)**

FOOL (*n.*), **baka**; FOOLISH (*a.*), **bakarashii** (121)

FOOT (*n.*), (*limb*) **ashi**, (*measure*) **SHAK(U)**; *footstep*, **ashiato**

FOR (*prep.*), 1. (*the sake of*) **no tame ni, ni**; 2. (*in exchange for*) **to, to hikikae ni**; 3. (*in order to*) **ni** (19); 4. (*bound for*) **yuki no, e no**; 5. (*during*) **no aida ni**; 6. (*as for*) **wa**; 7. (*used as conjunction*) **naze naraba**

FORBID (*v.t.*), **kotowaru**, **KINzuru**; FORBIDDEN (*a.*), **KINjite aru**

FORCE (*n.*), **chikara**, **ikioi**, (*body of troops*) **GUN-TAI**, (*force of arms*) **HEI-RYOK(U)** (156); (*v.t.*), **KYŌ-SEI suru**

FOREIGN (*a.*), **GAI-KOK(U) no**; *foreign country*, **GAI-KOK(U)** (156); *Foreign Office*, **GAI-MU-SHŌ** (156); FOREIGNER (*n.*), **GAI-(KOKU)-JIN**

FOREMAN (*n.*), **oya**, **oyakata**

FOREST (*n.*), **hayashi**; *forestry*, **SHIN-RIN-(GAKU)**, **SAN-RIN-(GAKU)**

FOREVER (*adv.*), **itsu made mo**, **EI-KYŪ ni**

FORGET (*v.t. and i.*), **wasureru**

FORGIVE (*v.t.*), **yurusu**, **KAM-BEN suru**

FORK (*n.*), **hoku**

FORM (*n.*), 1. (*shape*) **katashi**, **sugata**, **KAK-KŌ**; 2. (*state*) **JŌ-TAI**; 3. (*mold*) **kata**; 4. (*manner*) **YŌ-SU**, **FŪ**, **buri**; (*v.t.*), **tsukuru**, **koshiraeru**; (*v.i.*), **de-kite kuru**; *a blank form*, **YŌ-SHI**

FORT (*n.*), **HŌ-DAI**, **HŌ-RUI**; *fortification*, **YŌ-SAI**

FORTUNE (*n.*), 1. (*luck*) **UN**; 2. (*property*) **ZAI-SAN**; *fortune-teller*, **uranai-SHA**

FOUR (*n. and a.*), **SHI**, **yotsu**, **yottsu**, **yo**, **yon**; *four days*, *fourth day*, **yokka**; *four persons*, **yottari** (101)

FOWL (*n.*), **niwatori**

FRACTION (*n.*), **BUN**

FREE (*a.*), **JI-YŪ na**, (*as of a country*) **DOK(U)-RITS(U) no**, (*without pay*) **tada**, **MU-RYŌ na**; (*v.t.*), **hanasu**; FREEDOM (*n.*), **JI-YŪ**

FREEZE (*v.t.*), **koraseru**; (*v.i.*), **koru**, (*of the body*) **kogoeru**

FREIGHT (*n.*), 1. (*cargo*) **niMOTS(U)**, **KA-MOTS(U)**; 2. (*carrying charge*) **UN-SŌ-CHIN**; *freight train*, **KA-MOTS(U) RES-SHA**

FRANCE (*n.*), **Furansu**, **FUK-KOK(U)** (156); FRENCH LANGUAGE, **FuransuGO**; FRENCHMAN, **FuransuJIN**

FRESH (*a.*), 1. (*not stale*) **atarashii**, **nama no**; 2. (*cool*) **suzushii**; FRESHLY (*adv.*), **.... tate no**

FRIDAY (*n.*), **KIN-YŌbi**

FRIEND (*n.*), **tomodachi**, **YŪ-JIN**; FRIENDLY (*adv.*), **YŪ-GI na**, **SHIN-SETS(U) na**

FRIGHTEN (*v.t.*), **odorokasu**

FROM (*prep.*), **kara**, **yoru** (19)

FREQUENTLY (*adv.*), **tabitabi**, **yoku**

FRONT (*n.*), **SHŌ-MEN**, **omote**, **ZEM-MEN**, **mae no HŌ**; *in front of*, **no mae ni**; *the military front*, **SEN-CHI**

FRUIT (n.), kudamono
 FULL (a.), IP-PAI no (101)
 FUNERAL (n.), SŌ-SHIK(I)
 FUN (n.), YŪ-GI, GO-RAK(U); *in fun*, itazura ni; *to make fun of*, o/baka ni suru; FUNNY (a.), omoshiroi, KOK-KEI na, okashii
 FUTILE (a.), dame muda
 FUTURE (n.), SHŌ-RAI, MI-RAI, GO-JITS(U), kono saki no

G

GAIN (n.), TOK(U), (*increase*) ZŌ-KA, (*of money*) kanemōke; (*v.t.*), mōkeru, eru
 GAME (n.), asobi, YŪ-GI, (*animals hunted*) emono
 GARDEN (n.), niwa, sono
 GARDENER (n.), uekiya
 GAS (n.), gasu
 GASOLINE (n.), gasorin, KI-HATS(U)-YU
 GATE (n.), MON; *gate-keeper*, MOM-BAN
 GENERAL (a.), IP-PAN no, TAI-TEI no, DAI-TAI no; (n.), SHŌ-GUN, (*a general officer*) SHŌ-KAN (*for military ranks see section 144 and Appendix C*); GENERALLY (*adv.*), subete
 GENERATION (c.w.), SEI, as IS-SEI, *first generation*; NI-SEI, *second generation*; (n.), (*era, age, the times*) JI-DAI, yo
 GENTLE (a.), yasashii, otonashii
 GENTLEMAN (n.), SHIN-SHI
 GEOGRAPHY (n.), CHI-RI, CHI-RI-GAK(U)
 GERMAN (n.), (*language*) DoitsuGO; *a German*, DoitsuJIN
 GERMANY (n.), Doitsu, DOK-KOK(U) (156); *pro-German*, SHIN-DOK(U)
 GET (*v.t.*), eru; (*v.i.*), naru; *to get back*, torimodosu; *to get done*, shite morau; *to get angry*, okoru; *to get down*, oriru; *to get drunk*, you, yopparau; *to get in*, hairu; *to get near*, chikazuku, chikayoru; *to get out*, deru; *to get ready*, YŌ-I suru; *to get rid of*, nogareru; *to get the better of*, ni/katsu; *to get up*, okiru
 GHOST (n.), bakemono, YŪ-REI
 GIFT (n.), tamamono, okurimono, (*souvenir, parting present*) o miyage, (*New Year's present*) toshidama
 GIRL (n.), onna no ko, musume, oJŌ-san; *girls' education*, JŌ-SHI KYŌ-IK(U)
 GIVE (*v.t.*), 1. (*to an inferior*) yaru; 2. (*to an equal or superior*) ageru, sashiageru; (*of a second or third person*) kudasaru, kureru; "give me," kudasai, CHŌ-DAI (137); *to give back*, kaesu; *to give out (announce)* HAP-PYŌ suru; *to give up (discontinue)* yameru, (*deliver*) watasu
 GLASS (n.), garasu, (*drinking cup*) koppu
 GLOVE (n.), tebukuro
 GO (*v.i.*), iku, yuku; (*of the first person*) mairu; (*of the second and third persons, polite*) oide ni naru, irassharu; *to go back*, kaeru, modoru; *to go about*, mawaru; *to go beyond*, ikisugiru; *to go by*, no/soba o tōru; *to go forth*, deru, dekakeru; *to go forward*, susumu; *to go in*, hairu; *to go through*, tōru; *to let go*, hanasu
 GOD (n.), kami, kamisama, (*Catholic*) TEN-SHU
 GOLD (n.), KIN; (a.), KIN no, (*color*) KIN-SHOKU no
 GOLDFISH (n.), KIN-GYO
 GOOD (a.), ii, yoi, yoroshii; *good-bye*, sayonara, GO KI-GEN yō; *good morning*, o hayō; *good evening*, KOM-BAN wa; *good night*, o yasumi nasai

GOVERN (*v.t.*), **osameru**, **TÔ-JI suru**
 GOVERNMENT (*n.*), (*abstract*) **SEI-JI**, (*concrete*) **SEI-FU**; *government office*,
YAK(U)-SHO
 GOVERNOR (*n.*), (*of a prefect or province*) **CHI-JI**, (*governor general*) **SÔ-TOK(U)**, (*of a state bank or corporation*) **SÔ-SAI**
 GRADE (*n.*), **kurai**, **KYÛ**, **TÔ**, **DAN**; *GRADUALLY*, (*adv.*), **DAN-DAN**
 GRAIN (*n.*), **mugi**, (*cereals and rice*) **KOK(U)-MOTS(U)**
 GRAM (*metric*) (*n.*), **gurammu** (*cf. kirogurammu, kilogram; sanchigurammu, centigram; mirigurammu, milligram*)
 GLANCE (*at*) (*v.t.*), **hyoito miru**
 GRAND (*a.*), (*splendid*) **RIP-PA na**, **KEK-KÔ na**, (*illustrious*) **erai**, (*of scenery*)
SÔ-GON na
 GRANDFATHER (*n.*), **ojisan**, **SO-FU**
 GRANDMOTHER (*n.*), **obāsan**, **SO-BO**
 GRANDSON (*n.*), **mago**
 GRASP (*v.t.*), **tsukamu**, **nigiru**; (*n.*), **tsukami**, **nigiri**, (*understanding*) **RI-KAI**
 GRASS (*n.*), **kusa**
 GRAVE (*n.*), **haka**; *gravestone, hakaishi; grave visiting, hakamairi*
 GRAY (*a.*), (*rat color*) **nezumi iro**, (*ash color*) **hai iro**
 GREAT (*a.*), **ō**, **ōkii**, (*noble, illustrious*) **erai**; (*px.*), **DAI- TAI-**
 GREEN (*a.*), **aoi**, (*verdant*) **midori iro no**, (*unripe*) **MI-JUK(U) no**
 GREEN-GROCER (*n.*), **aomonoya**, **yaoya**
 GREETING (*n.*), (*salutation*) **AI-SATS(U)**
 GROUND (*n.*), (*earth*) **tsuchi**, **CHI**, **JI**, (*reason*) **wake**, **RI-YÛ**, (*basis*) **moto**,
KI-SO, **KON-KYO**
 GROVE (*n.*), **mori**
 GROW (*v.t.*), **tsukuru**, **hayasu**; (*v.i.*), (*as a crop*) **haeru**, (*become*) **naru**
 GUARANTEE (*v.t.*), **ukeau**; *GUARANTY* (*n.*), **ukeai**
 GUESS (*v.t.*), **atete miru**, **SUI-SATS(U) suru**; *guessed correctly, atatta*; (*n.*),
OK(U)-SOK(U), **SUI-SATS(U)**
 GUEST (*n.*), **KYAK(U)**; *guest room, KYAK(U)ma, ZAshiki*
 GUIDE (*v.t.*), **AN-NAI suru**; *GUIDE* (*n.*), *GUIDANCE* (*n.*), **AN-NAI**
 GUN (*n.*), **TEP-PÔ**, **JÛ**, (*cannon*) **TAI-HÔ**, **HÔ**; *gunfire, SHA-GEK(I)*

H

HABIT (*n.*), **SHÛ-KAN**, (*bad*) **kuse**; *to become habituated to, nareru*
 HAIR (*n.*), **ke**, (*hair of the head collectively*) **kami**; *to cut the hair, kami o karu*,
SAM-PATS(U) suru
 HALF (*n.*), **HAM-BUN**, **nakaba**; (*a. and adv.*), **HAN**, **HAN-**
 HAM (*n.*), **hamu**
 HAND (*n.*), **te**; *hand-laborer, NIM-PU, NIN-SOK(U)*; *handshake, AK(U)-SHU*;
(v.t.), **watasu**
 HANDKERCHIEF (*n.*), **hankechi**, **tenugui** (*also used for a towel*), (*paper*) **hanagami**
 HANDLE (*n.*), **tsuka**, **nigiri**; (*v.i.*), **toriatsukau**
 HANG (*v.t.*), **kakeru**; (*v.i.*), **kakaru**, (*hang down*) **sagaru**, (*hang a man*) **no kubi o**
kukuru, (*hang oneself*) **I-SHI suru**
 HAPPEN (*v.i.*), **okoru**, **dekiru**; *HAPPENING* (*n.*), **dekigoto**
 HAPPINESS (*n.*), **tanoshimi**, **ureshii koto**, **shiwase**, **KÔ-FUK(U)**, **saiwai**
 HARBOR (*n.*), **minato**, **KÔ**, **KÔ-NAI**
 HARD (*a.*), **katai**; 1. (*difficult*) **muzukashii**, **shinikui**; 2. (*unfeeling*) **nasakenai**; 3.
(harsh) **kibishii**; 4. (*distressing*) **kurushii**, **tsurai**; *hard work (labor)*, **KU-RÔ**;

- (*adv.*), (*diligently*) **honeotte**; **HARDEN** (*v.t.*), **katameru**; (*v.i.*), **katamaru**;
HARDLY (*adv.*), **yōyaku**, **karōjite**; **HARDSHIP** (*n.*), **KU-NAN**; **HARDWARE** (*n.*),
kanamono
HARM (*n.*), **GAI**; **HARMFUL** (*a.*), **YŪ-GAI na**; **HARMLESS** (*a.*), **MU-GAI na**
HARVEST (*n.*), **SHŪ-KAK(U)**; (*v.t.*), **karu**
HAT (*n.*), **BŌ-SHI**
HATE (*n.*), **nikumi**; (*v.t.*), **nikumu**; **HATEFUL** (*a.*), **nikui**, **nikurashii**
HAVE (*v.t.*), **motsu**; more frequently expressed by **aru**, *to be*, the object in English
becoming the subject in Japanese and the subject in English taking the postposi-
tion **wa**
HE (*pro.*), **ano hito**, **ano kata**, **sore**
HEAD (*n.*), (*anatomy*) **atama**, (*leader*) **kashira**, (*chief*) **-CHŌ** (in compounds);
HEADACHE (*n.*), **ZU-TSŪ**
HEADMAN (*n.*), (*of a town*) **CHŌ-CHŌ**; **HEADMASTER** (*n.*), **KŌ-CHŌ**
HEADQUARTERS (*n.*), **SHI-REI-BU**, **HOM-BU** (see Appendix C)
HEAL (*v.t.*), **naosu**, **Jisuru**; (*v.i.*), **naoru**
HEALTH (*n.*), **KEN-KŌ**, (*sanitation*) **EI-SEI**; **HEALTHY** (*a.*), **KEN-KŌ na**, **JŌ-**
BU na, **TAS-SHA na**
HEAR (*v.t.*), **kiku**; (*v.i.*), **kikoeru**
HEART (*n.*), 1. (*anatomy*) **SHIN-ZŌ**; 2. (*soul*) **kokoro**; 3. (*core*) **SHIN**; 4. (*center*)
CHŪ-SHIN
HEAT (*n.*), **atsusa**, **NETS(U)**; (*v.t.*), **atatameru**, **atsuku suru**; (*v.i.*), **atsuku naru**
HEAVEN (*n.*), **TEN**, **TEN-GOK(U)**, (*Christian Paradise*) **RAK(U)-EN**, (*Bud-*
dhist Paradise) **GOK(U)-RAK(U)**
HEAVY (*a.*), **omoi**, **omotai**; *heavy artillery*, **JŪ-HŌ-HEI**
HEIGHT (*n.*), **takasa**; **HEIGHTEN** (*v.t.*), **takaku suru**
HELP (*n.*), **tetsudai**, **SE-WA**, **EN-JO**; (*v.t.*), **tetsudau**, **tasukeru**; "*it can't be*
helped," **shikata (SHI-YŌ) ga nai**
HEN (*n.*), **tori**, **mendori**
HENCE (*adv.*), (*from here*) **kore** (or **koko** or **kochira**) **kara**, (*accordingly*) **shita-**
gatte, **yotte**
HER (*a.*), **ano onna no**, **sono**; (*pro.*), **ano onna**, **sore**; **HERS** (*pro.*), **ano onna no**,
sore no
HERE (*adv.*), **koko**, **kochira**, **kotchi**
HIDE (*v.t.*), **kakusu**; (*v.i.*), **kakureru**; *hide and seek*, **kakurembō**; (*n.*), **kawa**
HIGH (*a.*), **takai**; *high class*, **KŌ-TŌ**; *high (higher) school*, **KŌ-TŌ GAK-KŌ**;
Highness, **DEN-KA**
HILL (*n.*), **saka**, **yama**, (*rounded*) **oka**
HIRE (*v.t.*), (*of persons*) **yatou**, **tanomu**, (*of things*) **kariru**; (*to let, for hire*) **kashi-**
(c.w.), as **kashiya**, *house to rent*; **kashi-JI-DŌ-SHA**, *automobile for hire*
HIS (*a. and pro.*), **ano hito no**, **ano kata no**, **sore no**
HISTORY (*n.*), **REK(I)-SHI**
HITHER (*adv.*), **koko e**, **kochira e**, **kotchi e**
HOG (*n.*), **buta**
HOLD (*v.t.*), **motsu**, (*possess*) **SHO-YŪ suru**, (*grasp*) **nigiru**, (*contain*) **ni/hairu**;
(v.i.), **motsu**
HOLE (*n.*), **ana**
HOLIDAY (*n.*), (*day of rest*) **yasumi**, **KYŪ-JITS(U)**, (*festival*) **SAI-JITS(U)**,
matsuri
HOME (*n.*), 1. (*abode*) **uchi**, **taku**, **KA-TEI**; 2. (*native place*) **KO-KYŌ**; 3. (*native*
country) **HON-GOK(U)**

- HONEST (a.), **SHŌ-JIK(I)** na
 HOPE (v.i.), **nozomu**, **negau**, **KI-BŌ suru** (see also desiderative form of verb, section 60); (n.), **nozomi**, **SETS(U)-BŌ**, **KI-BŌ**
 HORN (n.), (of an animal) **tsuno**
 HORSE (n.), **uma**; *horsepower*, **BA-RIK(I)**
 HOSPITAL (n.), **BYŌ-IN**; *hospitalization*, **NYŪ-IN**; *withdrawal from hospital*, **TAI-IN**
 HOT (a.), **atsui**; *hot water*, **yu**, **o yu**
 HOTEL (n.), (*Japanese style*) **yadoya**, **RYO-KAN**, (*Occidental style*) **hoteru**
 HOUR (n.), **JI-KAN**, **toki**, (in compounds) **JI**
 HOUSE (n.), **ie**, **uchi**, (*mansion*) **yashiki**, (*tenement*) **nagaya**
 HOUSEHOLD (n.), (*housekeeping*) **KA-TEI**, (*persons*) **KA-ZOK(U)** (156)
 HOW (adv.), **dō**, **dō shite**, **ikaga**, **nante**; *how many?* **ikutsu**; *how much?* **ikura**; *how old?* **ikutsu**; (*interjectional with adjective*) **donna ni . . .**; (*relative*) **YŌ** or **kata** preceded by continuative base of verb
 HOWEVER (conj.), **keredomo**, **shikashi**, **ga**
 HUMAN (a.), **NINGEN no**, **hito no**; (n.), **NIN-GEN**, **hito**; *human life*, **JIN-SEI**;
 humanity (n.), (*humanitarianism*) **JIN-DŌ** (156), (*humaneness*) **nasake**
 HUNDRED (n.), **HYAK(U)**; *hundred thousand*, **JŪ-MAN**; *hundred million*, **ICHI OK(U)**
 HUNGRY (a.), *to be hungry*, **o naka ga suku**, **hara ga heru**
 HURRY (n.), **isogi**; (v.i.), **isogu**; *HURRIEDLY* (adv.), **isoide**
 HURT (n.), 1. (*bodily injury*) **KE-GA**; 2. (*pain*) **itami**; 3. (*damage*) **SON-GAI**;
 (v.t.), **KE-GA wo saseru**, (*hurt oneself, sustain injury*) **KE-GA o suru**; (v.i.),
 itamu; "*it hurts*," **itai**; *to hurt the feelings*, **ki o waruku suru** or **no/ki ni sawaru**
 HUSBAND (n.), **otto**, **SHU-JIN**, **TEI-SHU**, **danna**

I

- I (pro.), **watakushi**, (*familiar*) **BOK(U)**, (*vulgar*) **ore**
 ICE (n.), **kōri**; *ice-man*, **kōriya**; *ice cream*, **aisu kurīmu**
 IDEA (n.), **kangae**, **KAN-NEN**, **SHI-SŌ**, (*opinion*) **I-KEN**
 IDEAL (n.), **RI-SŌ**; (a.), **RI-SŌ-TEK(I)**
 IDEOGRAPH (n.), **JI**, **MO-JI**, **KAN-JI**, **HON-JI**
 IF (conj.), **moshi**, **to**, **nara**; expressed also by conditional form of verb
 IGNORANCE (n.), **MU-CHI**
 IGNORE (v.), **MU-SHI suru**
 ILLEGALITY (n.), **MU-HŌ**; *ILLEGAL* (a.), **MU-HŌ no**
 ILLNESS (n.), **BYŌ-KI**, **yamai**; *to be ill*, **BYŌ-KI desu**; *ill person*, **BYŌ-NIN**
 IMAGINATION (n.), **SŌ-ZŌ**
 IMITATION (n.), (*mimicry*) **mane**; (*counterfeit*) **nise**, **GI-ZŌ**; *IMITATE* (v.t.), (*ape*)
 mane o suru
 IMMENSE (a.), **hiroi**
 IMPEDIMENT (n.), **samatage**, **sashitsukai**, **SHŌ-GAI**
 IMPERIAL (a.), **TEI-KOK(U)** no; *Imperial Household Department*, **KU-NAI-SHŌ**; *Bureau of Imperial Estates*, **GO-RYŌ-KYOK(U)**; *Imperial Family*, **KŌ-SHITS(U)**; *Imperial Palace*, **KYŪ-JŌ**, (*detached*) **RI-KYŪ**; *Imperial Rescript*, **CHOK(U)-GO**; *Imperial Appointment*, **CHOK(U)-NIN**; *Imperial Ordinance (law)*, **CHOK(U)-REI**; *IMPERIALISM* (n.), **TEI-KOK(U)** **SHU-GI**

- IMPORTANCE (n.), TAI-SETS(U), JŪ-YŌ, DAI-JI; IMPORTANT (a.), same words followed by na
- IMPORTS (n.), YU-NYŪ; *import items*, YU-NYŪ-HIN
- IMPRISON (v.t.), RŌ ni ireru
- IMPROVE (v.t.), yoku suru, aratameru, naosu, KAI-RYŌ suru; (v.i.), yoku naru, naoru, KAI-RYŌ suru
- IN (prep.), ni, de; *see* INSIDE. In- (as a prefix meaning "not") is indicated by the prefix FU-; e.g., *incomplete*, FU-KAN-ZEN na; *inconvenient*, FU-BEN na; *incorrect*, FU-SEI-TŌ na; *indefinite*, FU-TEI na; *inequality*, FU-TŌ; *inexact*, FU-SEI-KAK(U); *insincerity*, FU-SEI-JITS(U).
- INCH (n.), inchi, (*Japanese measure*) SUN
- INCLINATION (n.), 1. (*tendency*) KEI-KŌ; 2. (*slant*) katamuki; 3. (*propensity*) kuse
- INCIDENT (n.), dekgoto, JI-KEN, (*aggravated*) JI-HEN; "*China Incident*," SHINA JI-HEN; "*Manchurian Incident*," MAN-SHU JI-KEN
- INCLUDE (v.t.), fukumu
- INCOME (n.), SAI-NYŪ, SHO-TOK(U); *income tax*, SHO-TOK(U) ZEI
- INCREASE (n.), ZŌ-KA; (v.t.), fuyasu, masu, kuwaeru; (v.i.), fueru
- INCUR (v.t.), kōmuru, (*a debt*) ou, (*an illness*) ni kakaru
- INDEED (conj.), naruhodo, dōmo, domo
- INDEPENDENCE (n.), DOK(U)-RITS(U); *an independent country*, DOK(U)-RITS(U)-KOK(U)
- INDIA (n.), Indo
- INDIRECT (a.), KAN-SETS(U) na
- INDIVIDUAL (n.), KO-JIN
- INDUSTRY (n.), (*diligence*) BEN-KYŌ, (*business*) JITS(U)-GYŌ, (*business, productive industry*) GYŌ, SAN-GYŌ
- INEVITABLE (a.), yamu o enai
- INEPT (a.), heta na, mazui
- INFECTION (n.), DEN-SEN; *infectious disease*, DEN-SEM-BYŌ
- INFERIOR (a.), KA-TŌ na; *to be inferior to*, otoru, ni/makeru
- INFLUENCE (n.), EI-KYŌ
- INFORM (v.t.), ni/shiraseru; INFORMATION (n.), 1. (*news, intelligence*) tayori, SA-TA, JŌ-HŌ; 2. (*knowledge*) CHI-SHIK(I); *Information (Press) Bureau*, JŌ-HŌ-BU; *information desk*, uketsuke
- INJECTION (n.), (*therapeutic, prophylactic*) CHŪ-SHA
- INJURY (n.), 1. (*bodily*) KE-GA; 2. (*damage*) SON, SON-GAI; INJURIOUS (a.), (*noxious*) YŪ-GAI na
- INK (n.), inki; *India ink*, sumi
- INN (n.), yadoya
- INQUIRE (v.t. and i.), kiku, tazuneru, ukagau, tou, toiwaseru; INQUIRY (n.), tazune, ukagai, toiwase; *see also* INVESTIGATE
- INSANITY (n.), kichigai; INSANE (a.), kichigai; *lunatic asylum*, kichigai BYŌ-IN
- INSECT (n.), mushi; *insect powder*, nomitoriko
- INSIDE (prep.), no naka ni, no uchi ni
- INSPECTION (n.), KEN-SA, shirabe, aratame, (*of troops*) KEN-ETS(U), (*of establishments*) SHI-SATS(U)
- INSTANT (n.), SHUN-KAN; INSTANTANEOUS (a.), SHUN-KAN na; INSTANTANEOUSLY (adv.), SHUN-KAN ni
- INSTEAD (of) (prep.), no kawari ni; *see also* section 79
- INSTRUCTION (n.), 1. (*education*) KYŌ-IK(U); 2. (*order*) iitsuke, KUN-REI; 3. (*teaching*) KYŌ-JU, KYŌ-KUN

- INSTRUMENT (n.), (*tool*) DŌ-GU, KI-GU, (*machine*) KI-KAI, (*means*) SHU-DAN
- INSULT (n.), BU-JOK(U)
- INSURANCE (n.), HO-KEN; *fire insurance*, KA-SAI HO-KEN; *life insurance*, SEI-MEI HO-KEN; *marine insurance*, KAI-JŌ HO-KEN
- INTELLIGENCE (n.), CHI-E, CHI-RYOK(U); (*news*) tayori, JŌ-HŌ; INTELLIGENT (a.), kashikoi, RI-KŌ na
- INTENTION (n.), tsumori, kangae, I-SHI; INTENTIONALLY (adv.), waza to, KŌ-I ni
- INTERCOURSE (n.), (*communications*) KŌ-TSŪ, (*social*) KŌ-SAI, (*illicit sexual*) KAN-TSŪ
- INTEREST (n.), 1. (*participation in advantage or responsibility*) KAN-KEI, RI-GAI; 2. (*advantage, benefit*) RI-EK(I), EK(I); 3. (*on use of money*) RI-SOK(U), RI-SHI; 4. (*concern*) KYŌ-MI, SHU-MI
- INTERESTED (in, to be) (v.i.), ni/RI-GAI (KAN-KEI, KYŌ-MI, SHU-MI) o motte oru
- INTERESTING (a.), omoshiroi
- INTERFERENCE (n.), 1. (*meddling*) YŌ-KAI, KAN-SHŌ; 2. (*obstruction*) JA-MA, samatage, BŌ-GAI, SHŌ-GAI
- INTERIOR (n.), 1. (*inside*) uchi, naka, NAI-MEN; 2. (*interior*) oku-CHI; 3. (*internal*) uchi no, naka no, NAI-BU no; (*prefix in compounds*) NAI-; *Ministry of Interior*, NAI-MU-SHŌ (156)
- INTERNATIONAL (a.), KOK(U)-SAI (156), KOK(U)-SAI no, KOK(U)-SAI-KAN
- INTERPRETATION (n.), 1. (*translation*) HON-YAK(U); 2. (*explanation*) KAI-SHAK(U); 3. (*act of translation*) TSŪ-YAK(U), TSŪ-BEN; INTERPRETER (n.), TSŪ-YAK(U), TSŪ-BEN; *an official interpreter*, TSŪ-YAK-KAN
- INTERVAL (n.), aida, ma
- INTERVIEW (n.), MEN-KAI, KAI-KEN
- INTO (prep.), ni, no naka e
- INTRODUCTION (n.), 1. (*of persons to each other*) SHŌ-KAI; 2. (*preface*), JO-BUN
- INVESTIGATION (n.), 1. (*of fact, court*) torishirabe; 2. (*research*) KEN-KYŪ, CHŌ-SA; 3. (*of objects*) KEN-SA
- INVESTMENT (n.), TŌ-SHI; INVEST (v.t.), TŌ-SHI, TŌ zuru
- INVITATION (n.), AN-NAI, SHŌ-DAI, maneki; INVITE (v.t.), yobu, SHŌ-DAI suru, maneku
- IRON (n.), tetsu; (v.t.), ni/hinoshi o kakeru; *iron-works*, TEK-KŌ-JO; *flatiron*, hinoshi
- ISLAND (n.), shima
- ISOLATION (n.), KŌ-RITS(U); *isolation hospital*, HI-BYŌ-IN; ISOLATE (v.i.), KŌ-RITS(U) suru; (v.t.), KŌ-RITS(U) saseru
- ISSUE (v.t.), (*of bonds, loans*) HAK-KŌ suru, (*of notices*) HAP-PYŌ suru; (v.i.), deru; (n.), (*question*) MON-DAI, (*dispute*) KEI-SŌ
- ITCHY (a.), kayui; *to itch, be itchy*, kayuku KANzuru
- IT (pro.), sore; *its*, sono, sore no

J

- JANUARY (n.), ICH(I)-GATS(U), SHŌ-GATS(U)
- JAPAN (n.), NI-HON, NIP-PON, Yamato; (*in compounds*) WA-, NICHII
- JAPANESE (a.), NI-HON no or NIP-PON no; (n.), NI-HON-JIN or NIP-PON-JIN; *Japanese dress*, WA-FUK(U); *Japanese food*, WA-SHOK(U); *Japa-*

- nese make*, **WA-SEI**; *Japanese translation*, **WA-YAK(U)**; *Japanese language*, **NI-HON-GO** or (excluding Chinese vocabulary) **Yamato kotoba**
JEW (n.), **Yudaya-JIN**; **JEWISH (a.)**, **Yudaya no**
JEST (n.), **JŌ-DAN**
JOIN (v.t.), 1. (*unite*) **tsugu**; 2. (*by tying*) **musubitsukeru**; 3. (*form a junction with*) **to/REN-RAK(U) suru**; 4. (*enter a group*) **nakama ni hairu**; (*v.i.*), **IS-SHO ni naru**
JOKE (n.), **JŌ-DAN**
JOURNEY (n.), **tabi**, **RYO-KŌ**
JOY (n.), **yorokobi**, **ureshisa**; **JOYFUL (a.)**, **ureshii**, **tanoshii**
JUDGE (n.), **HAN-JI**, **SAI-BAN-KAN**; (*v.t.*), (*of law*) **SAI-BAN suru**, (*appraise*) **KAN-TEI suru**; (*v.i.*), **mitomeru**
JUDGMENT (n.), 1. (*decision*) **HAN-KETS(U)**; 2. (*sentence*) **SEN-KOK(U)**; 3. (*opinion*) **kangae**, **I-KEN**; 4. (*faculty*) **HAN-DAN-RYOK(U)**, **SHIK(I)-BETS(U)-RYOK(U)**
JULY (n.), **SHICH(I)-GATS(U)**
JUMP (v.i.), **tobu**; (*v.t.*), **tobikoeru**; *to jump about*, **tobimawaru**; *to jump up*, **tobiagaru**; (*n.*), (*leap*) **tobi**
JUNE (n.), **ROK(U)-GATS(U)**
JUST (a.), **tadashii**, **SEI-TŌ na**, **KŌ-HEI na**; (*adv.*), (*only*) **bakari**, **dake**, (*exactly*) **CHŌ-DO**, (*with imperatives*) **chotto**, (*barely*) **yatto**; *just as you say*, **GO mottomo**

K

- KEEP (v.t.)**, 1. (*celebrate*) **iwau**; 2. (*maintain*) **mamoru**; 3. (*preserve*) **I-JI suru**, **HO-ZON suru**, **totte oku**; 4. (*a promise*) **RI-KŌ suru**, **mamoru**; 5. (*an animal*) **katte oku**; 6. (*have in service*) **oku**; 7. (*keep in charge for another*) **azukaru**; 8. (*hold*) **motsu**; (*v.i.*), (*last*) **motsu**; *to keep watch*, **BAN o suru**; *to keep house*, **SHO-TAI o motsu**; *to keep down (oppress)*, **osaetsukeru**
KEY (n.), **kagi**
KICK (v.t.), **keru**
KILL (v.t.), **korosu**
KILO- (*metric system*), **kiro-**; e.g., **kilogram**, **kirogurammu**; **kilometer**, **kiromeitoru**
KIND (n.), **SHU-RUI**, **RUI**, **SHU**; (*a.*), **SHIN-SETS(U) na**
KINDERGARTEN (n.), **YŌ-CHI-EN**
KINDLE (v.t.), **taku**, **takitsukeru**; *kindling wood*, **takitsuke**
KITCHEN (n.), **DAI-dokoro**, **SUI-Jiba**; *emergency (relief) kitchen*, **takidashiSHO**
KNIFE (n.), (*pocket*) **kogatana**, (*table, kitchen, carving*) **naifu**, **HŌ-CHŌ**
KNOCK (v.t. and i.), **tataku**, **utsu**, **butsu**; *to enter without knocking*, **AN-NAI nashi de hairu**
KNOT (n.), **musubi**; (*v.t.*), **musubu**
KNOW (v.t.), **shiru**, **wakaru**, **ZONzuru**, **SHŌ-CHI suru**, (*recognize*) **mitomeru**
KNOWLEDGE (n.), **CHI-SHIK(I)**
KOREA (n.), **CHŌ-SEN**, (*before annexation*) **KAN-KOK(U)**

L

- LABOR (n.)**, (*hard work*), **honeori**, (*manual*) **RŌ-DŌ**; *laborer*, **RŌ-DŌ-SHA**; *labor union*, **RŌ-DŌ-kumiai**; *Labor party*, **RŌ-DŌ-TŌ**
LACK (v.i.), **kakeru**, **FU-SOK(U) suru**, **KETS(U)-BŌ suru**; (*n.*), **FU-SOK(U)**, **KETS(U)-BŌ**
LACQUER (v.t.), **urushi de nuru**; (*n.*), **urushi**, (*ware*) **nuri mono**



- LADY (n.), **FU-JIN**, **okusan**
 LAMP (n.), (*Japanese standing*) **AN-DON**, (*Occidental*) **rampu**, (*electric*) **DEN-TÔ**
 LAND (n.), (*as opposed to sea*) **RIK(U)**, **RIK(U)-CHI**; (*ground*) **tsuchi**, **TO-CHI**; (*v.t.*), (*passengers*) **JÔ-RIK(U)** **saseru**, (*goods*) **RIK(U)** **age suru**; *landing party*, **RIK(U)-SEN-TAI**; *landing place*, **JÔ-RIK(U)-SHO**
 LANDLORD (n.), **aruji**, **ôya**, **JInushi**
 LANGUAGE (n.), **kotoba**, (*with adj. px.*) **-GO**, **GEN-GO**, **KOK(U)-GO**
 LANTERN (n.), **CHÔ-CHIN**, (*stone*) **ishiDÔ-RÔ**
 LARGE (a.), **ô**, **ôkii**, (*large number*) **TA-SÛ** (156); *large number of persons*, **ôZEI**; *LARGELY* (*adv.*), **DAI-BUN**
 LAST (a.), **shimai no**, **SAI-GO no**, (*most recent*) **SAI-KIN no**; *last night*, **yûbe**; *last month*, **SEN-GETS(U)**; *last year*, **SAK(U)-NEN**, **KYO-NEN**; *at last*, **TÔ-TÔ**, **yatto**
 LATE (a.), (*slow*) **osoi**, (*tardy*) **okureta**, (*recent*) **chikagoro no**, **konaيدا no**
 LAUGH (v.i.), **warau**
 LAUNDRY (n.), (*clothes to be washed, act of laundering*) **SEN-TAK(U)**, (*place of washing*) **SEN-TAK(U)-JO**; *laundryman*, **SEN-TAK(U)** **ya**
 LAW (n.), **HÔ-RITS(U)**, (*in compounds*) **HÔ**; *civil law*, **MIM-PÔ**; *commercial law*, **SHÔ-HÔ**; *criminal law*, **KEI-HÔ**; *international law*, **KOK(U)-SAI-HÔ**; *maritime law*, **KAI-JÔ-HÔ**; *lawful (legal)*, **HÔ-RITS(U)-JÔ no**; *lawless*, **MU-HÔ na**; *lawsuit*, **uttae**, **SO-SHÔ**; *lawyer*, **BEN-GO-SHI**
 LAY (v.t.), 1. (*place*) **oku**; 2. (*eggs*) **umu**; 3. (*a bridge, railway, etc.*) **shiku**; 4. (*bricks*) **tsumu**; 5. (*wires*) **kakeru**; 6. (*aside*) **yameru**; 7. (*put away*) **katazu-keru**; 8. (*hands on*) **ni/te o kakeru**; *to be laid up by illness*, **BYÔ-KI de hiki-komotte iru**; *to lay waste*, **arasu**
 LAZY (a.), **BU-SHÔ na**; *to be lazy*, **namakeru**
 LEAD (n.), (*metal*) **namari**; (v.t.), (*draw*) **hipparu**, **hiku**, (*conduct*) **AN-NAI suru**, **michibiku**, **SHI-DÔ suru**, (*an army*) **hikiiru**, (*lead one along*) **tsurete iku**
 LEADER (n.), (*a chief*) **kashira**, (*a guide*) **AN-NAI**, (*a commander*) **SHI-KI-KAN**, **SHI-REI-KAN**
 LEAF (n.), (*of a tree*) **ha**, (*of a book*) **peiiji**, **kami ICH(I)-MAI**
 LEAK (v.i.), **moru**, **moreru**; (v.t.), (*disclose*) **morasu**
 LEARN (v.t.), **narau**, **oboeru**, **manabu**; *learning*, **GAK(U)-MON**
 LEASE (v.t.), 1. (*hire*) **kariru**; 2. (*lend*) **kasu**; *perpetual lease rights*, **EI-TAI SHAK(U)-CHI-KEN**; *leased territory*, **SO-SHAK(U)-CHI**
 LEAST (n.), **SAI-SHÔ**; (a.), **ICH(I)-BAN** **sukunai**; *at least*, **nani shiro**, **sukuna-kute mo**; *not in the least*, **sukoshi mo**, **chitto mo**
 LEATHER (n.), **kawa**
 LEAVE (n.), (*permission*) **yurushi**, **KYO-KA**, (*holiday*) **KYÛ-KA**, (*take leave*) **o itoma itasu**; (v.t.), 1. (*quit*) **saru**, **deru**, **hanareru**; 2. (*entrust*) **makasu**; 3. (*leave behind*) **nokosu**; 4. (*forget to bring*) **wasureru**; 5. (*leave off*) **yosu**, **yameru**; 6. (*be left out*) **nukete iru**; 7. (*be left over*) **nokoru**; (v.i.), (*depart*) **tatsu**
 LEFT (a.), (*opposed to right*), **hidari no**; (n.), **hidari**
 LEG (n.), **ashi**, (*of a chair, table, etc.*) **KYAK(U)**
 LEISURE (n.), **hima**, **itoma**; *LEISURELY* (*adv.*), **yukkuri**
 LEMON (n.), **remon**; *lemonade*, **ramune**
 LEND (v.t.), **kasu**; *to lend a hand*, **te o kasu**
 LENGTH (n.), **nagasa**; (*distance*) **KYO-RI**; (*of a railway, etc.*) **EN-CHÔ**
 LESS (a.), (*see section 89*) *less than*, **yori** **sukunai**, **yori chiisai**, **I-KA**, **I-NAI**
 LESSEN (v.t.), **herasu**; (v.i.), **heru**, **GENzuru**

- LESSON (n.), (*study*) KEI-KO, manabi, (*a teaching*) KYŌ-KUN
 LET (v.t.), (*permit*) yurusu, (*for hire*) kasu; for hortatory imperative see sections 66 and 113
 LETTER (n.), 1. (*epistle*) tegami, SHO-KAN, SHO-MEN, (*of the alphabet*) JI
 LEVEL (a.), taira na, hiratai
 LIBERAL (a.), JI-YŪ na, JI-YŪ SHU-GI no; *Liberal party*, JI-YŪ-TŌ; LIBERTY (n.), JI-YŪ
 LIE (n.), uso, (*to tell lies*) uso o tsuku; (v.i.), (*rest extended*) neru, (*pile up as snow*) tsumoru, (*be situated*) ni kakaru, (*lie across*) yokowataru; LIAR (n.), usotsuki
 LIFE (n.), inochi, SEI-MEI; *all one's life*, IS-SHŌ
 LIFT (v.t.), ageru, mochiageru, hikiageru
 LIGHT (n.), 1. (*emanation*) hikari; 2. (*source*) akari; 3. (*electric*) DEN-TŌ; (a.), (*not obscure*) akarui, (*not heavy*) karui; (v.t.), ni/hi o tsukeru, (*a fire*) taku
 LIGHTHOUSE (n.), TŌ-DAI, TŌ-MYŌ-DAI
 LIGHTNING (n.), inabikari
 LIKE (a.), onaji YŌ na, DŌ-YŌ na, YŌ na; (*resembling*) nita, o/mita YŌ na, ni/nita, -rashii (121); (adv.), no YŌ ni, no tōri ni, sō ni (121); (v.t.), konomu, suku
 LIKELY (a.), -rashii, sō na (121)
 LIKEN (v.t.), tatoeru
 LIMIT (n.), kagiri, (*limitation*) SEI-GEN, (*act of limiting*) GEN-TEI; (v.t.), kagiru; (v.i.), kagiru, kagirareru, kagitte oru; *to reach a limit*, kiwamaru
 LINE (n.), (*thread*) ito, (*rope*) tsuna, (*drawn*) suji, SEN, (*of troops*) RETS(U), (*of rails*) SEN-RO or -SEN
 LIST (n.), HYŌ, MOK(U)-ROK(U); (v.i.), yureru
 LISTEN (v.i.), kiku
 LITERATURE (n.), BUN-GAK(U)
 LITTLE (a.), chiisai, (*of quantity*) wazuka na; (n.), sukoshi, chitto, wazuka, SHŌ-SHŌ (156); *a little more*, mō sukoshi
 LIVE (v.i.), 1. (*have life*) ikiru; 2. (*dwelt*) sumu, (*pass one's time*) kurasu; 3. (*to make one's livelihood*) SEI-KATS(U) suru; (a.), ikite iru
 LIVELY (a.), (*of a place*) nigiyaka na, (*of a person*) KAP-PATS(U) na, KI no karui
 LOAD (n.), ni, tsumi-ni; (v.t.), (*on a ship*) tsumu, tsumikomu, (*put on*) noseru
 LOCAL (a.), CHI-HŌ no
 LOCALITY (n.), CHI-HŌ; LOCATION (n.), (*situation*) I-CHI, CHI-I, arika, (*where a person is*) SHO-ZAI-CHI, (*placing*) oku koto
 LODGE (v.i.), yadoru, (*pass the night*) tomaru; (v.t.), (*put up*) tomeru; *lodger* (*boarder*), GE-SHUK(U)-NIN, tomaru KYAK(U); *lodging* (*place*), yado, yadoya, GE-SHUK(U)ya
 LOFTY (a.), takai
 LOINCLOTH (n.), (*for males*) fundoshi, (*for females*) koshimaki
 LONELY (a.), sabishii
 LONG (a.), nagai; *long term*, CHŌ-KI; *long-distance telephone*, CHŌ-KYO-RI DEN-WA; *no longer*, mō (with negative verb)
 LOOK (v.t. and i.), miru, (*humble*) HAI-KEN suru, (*polite*) GO-RAN nasaru
 LOOSE (a.), yurui; LOOSEN (v.t.), yuruku suru, yurumeru
 LOSE (v.t.), ushinau, naku suru, (*by dropping*) otosu; (v.i.), makeru
 LOSS (n.), SON, SON-GAI
 LOST (*to become lost*), naku naru

LOVE (n.), **AI**, *koi*; (v.t.), **AI**suru; *to fall or be in love with*, horeru, horeau; *lover*, koibito
 LOVELY (a.), *kawaii*, *kawairashii*, **KI-REI** na
 LOW (a.), *hikui*; (prefix in compounds) **GE-**, **KA-** (156); *low class*, **KA-TÔ**; *Lower House*, **KA-IN**; *the last ten days of the month*, **GE-JUN**
 LOWER (v.t.), *orosu*, *sageru*
 LUCK (n.), **UN**, **UM-MEI**, *shiwase*; **LUCKY** (a.), **UN** no ii, *shiwase* na; **LUCKILY** (adv.), *saiwai* ni
 LUKEWARM (a.), *nurui*
 LUMBER (n.), **MOK(U)-ZAI**, **ZAI-MOK(U)**
 LUNCH (n.), *hiruHAN*, (*put up in a box*) **BEN-TÔ**
 LUXURY (n.), **ZEI-TAK(U)**; **LUXURIOUS** (a.), **ZEI-TAK(U)** na

M

MACHINE (n.), **KI-KAI**; *machine gun*, **KI-KAN-JÛ**
MAGAZINE (n.), 1. (*warehouse*) **SÔ-KO**; 2. (*journal*) **ZAS-SHI**
MAIDSERVANT (n.), **JO-CHÛ**, **GE-JO**
MAIL (n.), (*post*) **YÛ-BIN**
MAIN (a.), (*as a prefix*) **HON-** (e.g., **HON-KYOK(U)**, *a main office*; **HON-TAI**, *main body [of troops]*); **MAINLAND** (n.), **RIK(U)-CHI**
MAJESTY (n.), **HEI-KA**, *as His Majesty the Emperor*, **TEN-NÔ HEI-KA**
MAJOR (a.), (*principal*) *omonaru*, **JU-YÔ** na, **DAI-BU-BUN** no, (*greater in number*) **TA-SÛ** no; (n.), (*army rank*) **SHÔ-SA**
MAJORITY (n.), **DAI-BU-BUN**
MAKE (v.t. and i.), *koshiraeru*, *tsukuru*, *dekiru*, (*cause to be*) *suru*, (*become*) *ni naru*; (n.), **SEI**
MALE (a.), *osu*, **DAN-SEI** no; *male person*, *otoko*
MAN (n.), (*as distinguished from woman*) *otoko*; **MANKIND** (n.), **JIN-RUI** (156)
MANAGE (v.t.), *toriatsukau*, (*deal with*) **SHO-BUN** *suru*, (*direct*) **SHI-HAI** *suru*; *manager*, **SHI-HAI-NIN**
MANCHURIA (n.), **MAN-SHÛ**
MANNER (n.), 1. (*deportment*) **GYÔ-GI**, (*mode*) **FÛ**, *yarikata*, *sama*, (*method*) **HÔ-HÔ**, *yarikata*, (*appearance*) **YÔ**, **YÔ-SU**
MANUFACTURE (n.), **SEI-ZÔ**; (v.t.), **SEI-ZÔ** *suru*; *manufacturing industry*, **KÔ-GYÔ**
MANUSCRIPT (n.), **GEN-KÔ**
MANY (a.), *ô*i, **TA-SÛ** no, **TAK(U)-SAN**; *many persons*, **Ô-ZEI**
MAP (n.), **CHI-ZU**, **ZU-MEN**
MAPLE (n.), (*tree*) *momiji*, *kaede*; *maple leaves*, *momiji no hana*
MARCH (n.), (*month*) **SAN-GATS(U)**, (*movement of soldiers*) **KÔ-GUN**, **SHIN-GUN**
MARINE (n.), **SUI-HEI**, **KAI-HEI**; (a.), (*maritime*) **KAI-JÔ** no
MARK (n.), *shirushi*; (v.t.), *ni/shirushi o tsukeru*
MARKET (n.), (*public*) *ichiba*, (*black*) *yamitoribiki*
MARQUIS (n.), **KÔ-SHAK(U)**
MARRIAGE (n.), **KEK-KON**, **KON-IN**, (*ceremony*) **KEK-KON-SHIK(I)**; **MARRY** (v.), **KEK-KON** *suru*
MASTER (n.), *danna*, *oya*, **SHU-JIN**; (v.t.), *osameru*
MAT (n.), *tatami*, *mushiro*, **GO-ZA**, (*as a numerary adjunct*) **-JÔ**; *a six-mat room*, **ROK(U)-JÔ** no ma

- MATCH** (n.), (*lighter*) **matchi**, (*contest*) **shiai**, **KYŌ-GI**, **KYŌ-SŌ**; (v.t.), (*be a match for or opponent of*) **aite ni naru**, (*fit together*) **awaseru**, **soroeru**, (*compare*) **kuraberu**; (v.i.), **au**
- MATTER** (n.), 1. (*affair*) **koto**, **JI-KEN**, **MON-DAI**; 2. (*substance*) **BUS-SHITS(U)**; (v.i.), **kamau**; *it does not matter*, **kamawanai**
- MAY** (n.), (*month*) **GO-GATS(U)**; (v.i.), (*past probability*) see section 96; (*future probability*) see section 69; (*liberty, moral power*) see section 51
- MAYOR** (n.), (*of a city*) **SHI-CHŌ**
- MEAL** (n.), 1. (*flour*) **ko**, **kona**; 2. (*repast*) **SHOK(U)-JI**, **meshi**, **GO-HAN**
- MEAN** (a.), (*base, vile*) **kitanai**, **iyashii**, **iya na**, (*stingy*) **kechi na**
- MEANING** (n.), **I-MI**, **wake**
- MEANS** (n.), (*way of doing*) **HŌ-HŌ**, **shikata**, **yarikata**, (*steps*) **SHU-DAN**
- MEASURE** (n.), (*scales*) **hakari**; (v.t.), **hakaru**, **kakeru**
- MEAT** (n.), **NIK(U)**
- MEDICAL** (a.), **I-GAK(U) no**; **MEDICINE** (n.), **kusuri**, **YAK(U)-ZAI**
- MEET** (v.t.), **ni/deau**, **ni/au**; (v.i.), **au**; **MEETING** (n.), (*encounter*) **deai**, (*interview*) **KAI-KEN**, **MEN-KAI**
- MEND** (v.t.), **naosu**, **aratameru**, **SHŪ-ZEN suru**; (v.i.), **naoru**, **yoku naru**
- MERCHANDISE** (n.), **shina**, **shinamono**, **SHŌ-HIN**
- MERCHANT** (n.), **SHŌ-NIN**, (*shopkeeper*) **akindo**
- MERELY** (adv.), **tada**, **TAN ni**, **nomi**, (*with negatives*) **shika**
- MESSAGE** (n.), (*verbal*) **kotozuke**, (*report*) **tayori**; **MESSENGER** (n.), **tsukai**
- METAL** (n.), **kane**, **KIN-ZOK(U)** (156)
- METER** (n.), (*measure*) **meitoru**; *electric meter*, **DEN-KI-KEI**; *gas meter*, **gasu-KEI**; *water meter*, **SUI-RYŌ-KEI**
- METHOD** (n.), **yarikata**, **HŌ-HŌ**
- METROPOLIS** (n.), **TO-KAI**, **SHU-FU**, **SHU-TO**
- MIDDLE** (n.), **mannaka**, **nakaba**, **CHŪ-Ō**, (*in compounds*) **CHŪ** (156); *middle class*, **CHŪ-TŌ**; *middle classes*, **CHŪ-TŌ SHA-KAI**
- MIGHT** (n.), **ikioi**, **chikara**; *with all one's might*, **IS-SHŌ KEM-MEI**
- MILITARY** (a.), **GUN-JI-JŌ no**, (*px. in compounds*) **GUN-** (156); *military forces*, **GUN-TAI**; *military service*, **HEI-EK(I)**
- MILK** (n.), **chichi**, (*cow's*) **GYŪ-NYŪ**, (*canned*) **miruku**
- MILLION** (n.), **HYAK(U)-MAN** (97)
- MIND** (n.), **kokoro**, **SEI-SHIN**, **KI**; (v.i. and t.), (*obey*) **kiku**, (*heed*) **ni/ki o tsukeru**, **ni/CHŪ-I suru**, (*notice*) **KI ga tsuku**, (*feel concern*) **ni/kamau**
- MINE** (n.), **KŌ-ZAN**; (v.t.), **horu**, **SAI-KUTS(U) suru**; *a coal mine*, **TAN-KŌ**; *a land mine (military)*, **JI-RAI**; *a water mine*, **SUI-RAI**; **MINING** (n.), **KŌ-GYŌ**
- MINE** (pro.), **watakushi no**
- MINERAL** (n.), **KŌ-BUTS(U)**
- MINISTER** (n.), (*of state*) **DAI-JIN**, (*premier*) **SŌ-RI-DAI-JIN**, (*envoy*) **KŌ-SHI**, (*pastor*) **BOK(U)-SHI**; **MINISTRY** (n.), (*Cabinet*) **NAI-KAK(U)**
- MINUTE** (n.), **FUN**; (a.), (*small*) **komakai**, (*detailed*) **kuwashii**
- MIRROR** (n.), **kagami**
- MISS** (n.), (*a young lady*), **o-JŌ-san**; (v.t.), (*discover the loss of*) **miushinau**, (*fail to hit*) **hazusu**, **ataranai**, (*miss a train*) **KI-SHA ni norisokonau**, (*fail to meet*) **aisokonau**
- MISSING** (a.), (*lacking*) **taranai**; (n.), (*persons*) **yukue FU-MEI-SHA**
- MISSION** (n.), (*of envoys*) **SHI-SETS(U)**, (*task*) **SHI-MEI**, (*organization of church missionaries*) **DEN-DŌ-KAI**; *a mission school*, **DEN-DŌ GAK-KŌ**

MISSIONARY (n.), **SEN-KYŌ-SHI**

MISTER (*Mr.*), **san, sama, KUN**, (*commissioned officer*) **dono**; MISTRESS (*Mrs.*), **san, sama, FU-JIN**, . . . **san no okusan** (144), (*in sense of illicit relationship*) **mekake**

MISTAKE (n.), **machigai, ayamari**; (*v.i.*), **machigau, ayamaru**; (*v.t.*), **machigaeru**

MISUNDERSTANDING (n.), **GO-KAI, omoichigai**

MIX (*v.t.*), **mazeru**; (*v.i.*), **mazaru**; MIXTURE (n.), **mazemono, mazarimono**

MODERATE (a.), **ii KA-GEN na, hodoyoi**; (*v.t.*), **ii KA-GEN ni suru, hodoyoku suru**

MODERN (a.), **GEN-DAI no, KIN-SEI no, KIN-DAI no**

MOMENT (n.), (*instant*) **SHUN-KAN**; *Just a moment!* **Chotto!**

MONDAY (n.), **GETS(U)-YŌbi**

MONEY (n.), **kane, oashi, KIN-SEN, KIN-SŪ**; (*currency*) **TSŪ-KA, KA-HEI**, (*military occupation money*) **GUM-PYŌ**

MONKEY (n.), **saru**

MONOPOLY (n.), **SEM-BAI**; *Tobacco Monopoly Bureau*, **Tabako SEM-BAI KYOK(U)**; MONOPOLIZE (*v.t.*), **SEM-BAI suru**

MONTH (n.), **tsuki**; (*c.w.*), **-GETS(U), -GATS(U)** (104)

MOOD (n.), **kimochi, kokoromochi, KI-GEN, KI-BUN**

MOON (n.), **tsuki**; *moonlight night*, **tsukiyo**

MORAL (a.), **DŌ-TOK(U) no**; *moral lesson*, **KYŌ-KUN**; *public morals*, **FŪ-ZOK(U)**

MORALE (n.), (*military*) **SHI-KI, HEI-KI**

MORE (n.), **motto**; (a.), **YO-KEI na**; (*adv.*), **motto** (88, 89) **nao**, (*a little more*) **mō sukoshi**, (*in addition*) **hoka ni, mō, mada**; *more than*, **I-JŌ** (115); *more or less*, **TA-SHŌ** (156)

MOREOVER (*adv.*), **nao, sono ue ni**

MORNING (n.), **asa**; *this morning*, **kesa**

MOSQUITO (n.), **ka**; *mosquito net*, **kaya**

MOST (a.), (*nearly all*) **ōku no, DAI-BU-BUN no, TAI-TEI no**; (n.), (*maximum*) **SAI-DAI**, (*in compounds*) **SAI-** (115); (*adv.*), **ICH(I)-BAN, mottomo, GOK(U)** (90); *at the most*, **ōkute mo**; *the most (price)*, **takakute mo**

MOTHER (n.), **haha, okāsan**

MOTION (n.), (*opposed to rest*) **UN-DŌ**, (*action of machinery*) **UN-TEN, hataraki**, (*proposal*) **DŌ-GI**; *motion pictures*, **EI-GA, KATS(U)-DŌ SHA-SHIN**

MOTOR (n.), **HATS(U)-DŌ-KI, GEN-DŌ-KI, mōta**; *motor vehicle*, **JI-DŌ-SHA**; *motorcycle*, **JI-DŌ-JI-TEN-SHA**; *motor boat*, **mōta bōtō**

MOUTH (n.), **kuchi**; (*of a harbor*) **hairiguchi, iriguchi**

MOVE (*v.t.*), **ugokasu**; (*propose in assembly*) **TEI-GI suru, DŌ-GI suru**; (*v.i.*), **ugoku**, (*move house*) **utsuru, hikkosu, TEN-TAK(U) suru**

MOVEMENT (n.), **UN-DŌ**; MOVER (n.), (*proposer*) **DŌ-GI-SHA**

MUCH (n.), **TAK(U)-SAN**; (*adv.*), **TAK(U)-SAN, TAI-SŌ, yohodo, ōku, dossari, yoku**

MUD (n.), **doro**; MUDDY (a.), **dorodoro no**; MUDDILY (*adv.*), **dorodoro ni**

MUNICIPAL (a.), **SHI-SEI no**, (*established by a city*) **SHI-RITS(U) no**; MUNICIPALITY, **SHI**

MUNITIONS (n.), **GUN-JU-HIN**

MUSIC (n.), **ON-GAK(U)**; MUSICIAN (n.), **ON-GAK-KA**

MUST (*aux. v.*), see section 64; *must not*, see sections 52, 65

MUTUAL (a.), **tagai no, aitagai no, SŌ-GO no**

N

NAKED (a.), **hadaka**

NAIL (n.), (*of toe or finger*) **tsume**, (*iron*) **kugi**; (*v.t.*), **ni/kugi o utsu**, **kugizuke ni suru**

NAME (n.), **na**, (*given name*) **namae**, (*family*) **MYŌ-JI**, (*appellation*) **MEI-SHŌ**; *name and address*, **JŪ-SHO SEI-MEI**; (*v.t.*), **ni/na o tsukeru**, (*designate*) **SHI-TEI suru**

NARROW (a.), **semai**

NATION (n.), **kuni**, **KOK-KA**; **NATIONALITY** (n.), **KOK(U)-SEK(I)** (156)

NATIVE (n.), (*as opposed to a foreigner*) **NAI-KOK(U)-JIN**, (*uncivilized aborigine*) **DO-JIN**

NATURAL (a.), (*pertaining to nature*) **SHI-ZEN no**, (*not made by man*) **TEN-NEN no**, (*normal*) **atarimae no**, (*proper*) **TŌ-ZEN no**; **NATURE** (n.), (*sum of qualities*) **SEI-SHITS(U)**

NATURALIZATION (n.), **KI-KA**; *to become naturalized*, **KI-KA suru**

NAUGHTY (a.), **itazura**, **warui**

NAVAL (a.), **KAI-GUN no**, (*prefix in compound words*) **KAI-**; **NAVY** (n.), **KAI-GUN** (see Appendix C)

NAVIGATE (*v.t.*), **KŌ-KAI suru**; *navigation route*, **KŌ-RO**

NAZI (n.), **Nachisu**

NEAR (a.), **chikai**; (*prep.*), **no chikaku ni**; *near seas*, **KIN-KAI**

NECESSARY (a.), **nakereba naranai**, **yamu o enai**, **HITS(U)-YŌ na**; **NECESSARILY** (*adv.*), **kanarazu**

NECK (n.), **kubi**; **NECKTIE**, **nekutai**

NEED (n.), **iriYŌ**, **HITS(U)-YŌ**; (*v.t.*), **YŌsuru**; *need not*, **nakute mo yoi**; *to be needed*, **ga/iru**, **HITS(U)-YŌ desu**

NEGOTIATION (n.), **KŌ-SHŌ**, **DAM-PAN**

NEIGHBOR (n.), **tonari**, (*belonging to the neighborhood*) **KIN-JO no hito**; **NEIGHBORHOOD**, (n.), **KIN-JO**, **KIM-PEN**; *neighborhood association*, **tonarigumi**

NEITHER (*pro.*), **dochira mo** (84), **RYŌ-HŌ to mo**, **futari to mo** (*in each case with negatives*); (*conj.*), **neither . . . nor** (19) **mo . . . mo** (*with negatives*)

NET (n.), **ami**

NEUTRAL (n.), **CHŪ-RITS(U) no** (156)

NEVER (*adv.*), **KESshite** (*with negatives*)

NEW (a.), **atarashii**, **KON-DO no**; *New Year*, **SHIN-NEN**, (*as a festival*) **SHŌ-GATSU**; *new-style*, **SHIN-SHIK(I)**; *newly built*, **SHIN-CHIK(U) no**; **NEWS** (n.), **SHIM-BUN**, **tayori**

NEWSPAPER (n.), **SHIM-BUN**, **SHIM-BUN-SHI**; *morning paper*, **CHŌ-KAN**; *evening paper*, **YŪ-KAN**

NEXT (a.), **tsugi no**, **KON-DO no**, (*with compounds*) **RAI-**; *next day*, **akuru hi**, **YOK(U)-JITS(U)**; *next week*, **RAI-SHU**; *next month*, **RAI-GETS(U)**; *next year*, **RAI-NEN** (104); *next door*, **tonari**

NIGHT (n.), **yoru**, **yo**; *night stall*, **yomise**; *last night*, **yūbe**

NINE (n. and a.), **kokonotsu**, **KU**, **KYŪ**; *nine days*, *the ninth day*, **kokonoka**

No (*adv.*), **iie** (9), **sō ja nai**, **chigau**; (a.), expressed by negative form of verb, e.g., *there are no apples*, **ringo ga nai**; *no good*, **dame**; *no longer*, **mō**, *with negative verbs*

NOBODY (n.), **dare mo**, **donata mo** (*in both cases with negative verbs*)

NOISE (n.), **oto**, (*uproar, commotion*) **sawagi**; **NOISY** (a.), **yakamashii**, **sawaga-shii**

NONE (*pro.*), *there is none*, nai; *there is none left*, mō nai; *there is none at all*, chitto mo nai

NOON (*n.*), hiru, (*exactly 12 o'clock noon*) SHŌ-GO

NORMAL (*a.*), atarimae no, FU-TSŪ no; NORMALLY (*adv.*), tsune ni

NORTH (*n.*), kita, (*in compounds*) HOK(U); *northeast*, TŌ-HOK(U); *north-west*, SEI-HOK(U); *to the north of*, I-HOK(U); *North America*, HOK(U)-BEI

NOSE (*n.*), hana

NOT (*adv.*), expressed by negative form of the verb

NOTE (*n.*), (*mark*) shirushi, (*letter*) tegami, hitofude, (*memorandum*) kakitsuke, (*diplomatic*) SHO-KAN, (*paper money*) SATSU; (*v.t.*), (*to record*) KI (KI-SAI) suru, (*to observe*) CHŪ-I suru; NOTEBOOK (*n.*), teCHŌ, CHŌ-MEN

NOTHING (*n.*), nani mo (*with negatives*)

NOTICE (*n.*), (*bulletin*) KOK(U)-JI, KOK(U)-CHI, (*attention*) CHŪ-I, (*intimation*) TSŪ-CHI; (*v.t.*), KI ga tsuku

NOUN (*n.*), MEI-SHI, na

NOVEMBER (*n.*), JU-NI-GATS(U)

NOW (*adv.*), ima, tadaima

NOWHERE (*adv.*), doko, doko ni mo (*in each case with negatives*)

NOXIOUS (*a.*), YŪ-GAI na, DOK(U) na, (*annoying*) urusai

NUISANCE (*n.*), urusai koto, JA-MA, BŌ-GAI; *What a nuisance!* Urusai!

NUMBER (*n.*), kazu, (*numeral*) SŪ-JI, (*street address*) BAN-CHI, (*numerical order, affixed as a mark*) BAN-GŌ, (*No.*) -GŌ

NUMEROUS (*a.*), ōi, (*of people*) ōZEI no, TA-SŪ no

O

OBEDIENCE (*n.*), (*submission*) FUK(U)-JŪ; OBEY (*v.t.*), (*a person*) no iu koto o kiku, (*laws*) mamoru

OBJECT (*n.*), (*aim*) MOK(U)-TEK(I), tsumori, (*thing*) mono; (*v.i.*), ni/HAN-TAI suru; OBJECTION (*n.*), I-GI

OBSTINACY (*n.*), GAN-KO, (*in battle*) GAMbari

OBTAIN (*v.t.*), eru, morau

OCCASION (*n.*), (*opportunity*) KI-KAI, tsuide, baai; (*time*) JI-KI, toki, tabi

OCCIDENT (*n.*), SEI-YŌ; *an Occidental*, SEI-YŌ-JIN; *an Occidental-style building*, YŌ-KAN; *Occidental food*, YŌ-SHOK(U)

OCCUPATION (*n.*), (*capture*) SEN-RYŌ, (*vocation*) SHOK(U)-GYŌ; *army of occupation*, SEN-RYŌ-GUN

OCCUR (*v.i.*), aru, okoru, dekiru; (*occur to mind*) omoidasu, omoitsuku; OCCURRENCE (*n.*), dekgigoto

OCEAN (*n.*), TAI-YŌ, YŌ, (*Atlantic*) TAI-SEI-YŌ, (*Pacific*) TAI-HEI-YŌ, (*Arctic*) HOK(U)-HYŌ-YŌ, (*Antarctic*) NAN-HYŌ-YŌ, (*Indian*) Indo-YŌ

OCTOBER (*n.*), JŪ-GATS(U)

ODOR (*n.*), nioi, (*malodorous*) kusai

OF (*prep.*), 1. (*possessive*) no; 2. (*in regard to*) ni tsuite; 3. (*by reason of*) de; 4. (*from*) kara, yori; 5. (*denoting part of an aggregate*), no uchi ni (19, 21)

OFF (*adv.*), (*distant*) hanarete; *to put off*, nobasu, miawasu; *to take off*, torisaru, toru, hazusu, (*of clothes*) nugu; *to wash off*, araiotosu

OFFENSE (*n.*), (*crime*) ZAI, HAN-ZAI, (*attack*) KŌ-GEK(I); OFFEND (*v.t.*), (*give offense*) . . . no KI ni sawaru; OFFENSIVE (*a.*), iya na, iyarashii; (*n.*), KŌ-GEK(I)

- OFFER (n.), TEI-KYŌ, mōshikomi
 OFFICE (n.), (general) JI-MU-SHO, (government) YAK(U)-SHO, KYOK(U),
 (duty) tsutome, YAK(U), (official) KAN-SHOK(U)
 OFFICER (n.), KAN-RI (156), YAK(U)-NIN, (civilian) BUN-KAN (military)
 BU-KAN, SHŌ-KŌ, SHI-KAN (156); see Appendix C for military ranks
 OFFICIAL (a.), (public) ōyake no, (formal) KŌ-SHIK(I) no, (pertaining to official
 duties) SHOK(U)-MU-JŌ no; (n.), see OFFICER, *supra*; chief official, CHŌ-
 KAN; official residence, KAN-TEI, KAN-SHA (156)
 OFFING (n.), (open sea) oki
 OFTEN (adv.), tabitabi, shibashiba, ikuDomo
 OIL (n.), abura, (petroleum) SEK(I)-YU; (v.t.), abura o tsukeru
 OLD (a.), furui, (aged) toshi o totta, toshiyori no; old person, toshiyori; olden
 times, mukashi
 OMNIBUS (n.), (automotive) noriai JI-DŌ-SHA
 ON (prep.), ni, (on the upper part of) no ue ni, (in regard to) ni tsuite
 ONCE (adv.), ICH(I)-DO, IP-PEN, IK-KAI (108), (previously) I-ZEN ni
 ONE (n. and a.), ICH(I), hitotsu (97); one day or first day of the month, ICH(I)-
 NICH(I); one person, hitori; one way, katamichi
 ONESELF (pro.), JI-BUN
 ONLY (adv.), bakari, dake, nomi, (with negatives) shika
 OPEN (a.), akete iru; open sea, oki; Open Door policy, MON-KO KAI-HŌ
 SHU-GI; an open port, KAI-KŌ-JŌ, KAI-KŌ-ba; (v.t.), hiraku, akeru,
 (throw open) KAI-HŌ suru; (v.i.), aku
 OPERATE (v.i.), (take effect) kiku, (work) hataraku; OPERATION (n.), (military)
 SAK(U)-SEN, (surgical) SHU-JUTS(U)
 OPINION (n.), kangae, I-KEN, SETS(U)
 OPPORTUNITY (n.), KI-KAI, TSU-GŌ; OPPORTUNE (a.), TSU-GŌ no yoi
 OPPOSITE (a.), (facing) mukai no, mukō no, (contrary) HAN-TAI no; OPPOS-
 ITION (n.), TEI-KŌ, HAN-KŌ, HAN-TAI
 OPPOSE (v.t.), (resist) ni/TAI-KŌ suru, ni/HAN-KŌ suru, (be opposed to)
 ni/HAN-TAI suru
 OR (conj.), (connecting nouns) ya, ka; (connecting clauses) aruiwa, mata wa
 ORANGE (n.), orenji, (tangerine) MI-KAN
 ORDER (n.), 1. (injunction) iitsuke, MEI-REI; 2. (public) CHITS(U)-JO, CHI-
 AN, KŌ-AN; 3. (regular arrangement) JUN-JO; 4. (commission to supply)
 CHŪ-MON, atsurae; 5. (word of command) GŌ-REI; 6. (money order)
 kawase; 7. (law, decree) REI; 8. (rank) TŌ-KYŪ, KAI-KYŪ; 9. (permit)
 MEN-KYO; (v.t.), (command to supply) atsuraeru, (instruct) ni/iitsukeru;
 in order that, YŌ ni
 ORDINARY (a.), FU-TSŪ no, TSŪ-REI no, HEI-BON no
 ORGANIZATION (n.), kumitate, SO-SHIK(I), HEN-SEI, DAN-TAI
 ORIENT (n.), TŌ-YŌ; an Oriental, TŌ-YŌ-JIN
 ORPHAN (n.), minashi ko; ORPHANAGE (n.), KO-JI-IN
 OTHER (a.), hoka no, BETS(U) no, TA no, (in compound words) TA-; other
 than, I-GAI ni
 OUGHT (aux. v.), hazu, -beki (160)
 OUR (a.), watakushidomo no, waga (152)
 OUT (adv.), soto ni, soto de; OUTER (a.), soto no, GAI-BU no; OUTSIDE (n.),
 soto, GAI-BU; (prep.), no soto ni (e)

OVER (*prep.*), *no ue ni* (21); (*adv.*), (*opposite*) *mukō no HŌ ni*, (*more than*) *I-JŌ*, (*ended*) *sunda, mō shimai*; *to be left over, nokoru*; *to do over again, yarinaosu*; *to hand over, watasu*; *to take over, hikiukeru*
 OVERCOAT (*n.*), *GAI-TŌ* (156)
 OVERFLOW (*v.i.*), *afureru, koboreru*
 OVERTURN (*v.t.*), *hikkurikaesu*; (*v.i.*), *hikkurikaeru*
 OWN (*v.t.*), *motsu, SHO-YŪ suru*; OWNER (*n.*), *mochinushi*; MY OWN (*pro.*), *JI-BUN no*
 Ox (*n.*), *ushi, oushi*

P

PACIFIC (*a.*), (*not warlike*) *HEI-WA-TEK(I)*; *Pacific Ocean, TAI-HEI-YŌ*; *South Pacific Ocean, NAN-YŌ*
 PACIFY (*v.t.*), (*a country*) *shizumeru*; *to be pacified, osamaru*
 PAGE (*n.*), (*of a book*) *pei-ji*
 PAIN (*n.*), (*body*) *itami*, (*physical or mental*) *kurushimi*; (*v.t.*), *kurushimeru*; (*v.i.*), *itamu, kurushimu*; PAINFUL (*a.*), *itai, kurushii*; PAINFULNESS (*n.*), *kurushisa*
 PAIR (*n.*), *tsugai*; (*v.t.*), (*mate, of animals*) *tsugau*; *pair of footwear, IS-SOK(U)*; *pair of vases, etc., IT-TSUI*
 PALACE (*n.*), *KYŪ-JŌ*, (*detached*) *RI-KYŪ*
 PALM (*n.*), (*tree*) *SHU-RO no ki*, (*cocoanut palm*) *yashi*, (*of the hand*) *te no hira*
 PAN (*n.*), (*cooking*) *nabe*, (*receptacle in general*) *uke*; (*prefix, as in Pan-American*) *HAN-*
 PAPER (*n.*), *kami*; *oiled paper, aburagami*; *wrapping paper, tsutsumigami*; *paper currency, SHI-HEI*
 PARDON (*n.*), *yurushi, GO-MEN*; (*v.t.*), *yurusu*; *I beg your pardon! GO-MEN nasai, SHITS(U)-REI itashimashita* (*viz., I was rude*)
 PARENT (*n.*), *oya*
 PARK (*n.*), (*public*) *KŌ-EN*
 PART (*n.*), *BUN, BU-BUN, BU*; (*v.t.*), (*divide*) *wakeru, waru*, (*separate*) *hanasu*; (*v.i.*), (*come in two*) *wareru, kireru*, (*of persons*) *wakareru*
 PARTAKE (*of*) (*v.i.*), *agaru*
 PARTIAL (*a.*), (*not entire*) *ICH(I)-BU-BUN no*, (*biased*) *HEM-PA na*
 PARTICIPATE (*in*) (*v.i.*), *ni/SAN-KA suru*
 PARTICULAR (*a.*), (*individual*) *sorezore*, (*special*) *TOK(U)-BETS(U) na, BETS(U)-DAN na*, (*precise*) *kuwashii*, (*hard to please*) *KImutsukashii*; (*n.*), (*details*) *SHŌ-SAI*, (*items*) *JI-KŌ*
 PARTY (*n.*), 1. (*political*) *HA, TŌ, KAI* (usually compounded with name of party, as *KA-GEK(I)-HA*, *Bolshevik or radical party*; *KOK(U)-MIN-TŌ*, *National party*; *SEI-YŪ-KAI*, a principal political party in Japan); 2. (*band*) *nakama, DAN-TAI*; 3. (*assemblage*) *atsumari*, 4. (*suite*) *IK-KŌ*; 5. (*body of troops*) *IT-TAI*; 6. (*social function*) *KAI, EN-KAI*; *one party, IP-PŌ*; *the two parties, SŌ-HŌ*; *a political party, SEI-TŌ*
 PASS (*v.i.*), 1. (*along, down, on, through*) *tōru, TSŪ-KŌ suru*; 2. (*away*) *shinu, naku naru*; 3. (*beyond a destination*) *ikisugiru*; 4. (*over a river, bridge*) *wataru*; 5. (*over a mountain*) *koeru*; 6. (*elapse*) *tatsu, utsuru, KEI-KA suru*; 7. (*overlook*) *KAN-KA suru*; 8. (*hand over*) *watasu*; 9. (*an examination*) *KYŪ-DAI suru*; (*n.*), 1. (*ticket*) *kippu, NYŪ-JŌ-KEN*; 2. (*a crisis*) *KI-KI*; 3. (*a defile*) *toge*

- PASSAGE (*n.*), 1. (*act of passing*) *tōri*, TSŪ-KA, TSŪ-KŌ; 2. (*sea channel*) SUI-DŌ; 3. (*of a bill*) KA-KETS(U); 4. (*way through*) TSŪ-RO; 5. (*in a house*) RŌ-KA; 6. (*of time*) KEI-KA
- PASSENGER (*n.*), KYAK(U), JŌ-KYAK(U); *a ship's passenger*, SEN-KYAK(U); *a passenger ship*, KYAK(U)-SEN
- PASSPORT (*n.*), RYO-KŌ-KEN, RYO-KŌ-MEN-JŌ, RYO-KEN
- PASSWORD (*n.*), AN-GŌ
- PAST (*a.*), KA-KO no; (*past the hour*) *sugi*; (*n.*), (*former times*) *mukashi*
- PATIENT (*n.*), (*ill person*) BYŌ-NIN, KAN-JA; (*v.i.*), *to be patient*, GA-MAN *suru*, SHIM-BŌ *suru*
- PATRIOTISM (*n.*), AI-KOK(U); PATRIOT (*n.*), AI-KOK(U)-SHA; PATRIOTIC (*a.*), AI-KOK(U)-TEK(I); *a patriotic society*, AI-KOK(U)-KAI
- PATTERN (*n.*), *kata*, (*model*) *teHON*, MO-HAN, (*figure*) MO-YŌ
- PAY (*n.*), KYŪ-RYŌ, HŌ-KYŪ; (*v.t.*), *harau*, *shiharau*, (*to the government*) *osameru*, (*a person*) *ni/kane o harau*, (*attention*) KI o *tsukeru*, CHŪ-I *suru*
- PAYMENT (*n.*), *shiharai*
- PEA (*n.*), EN-DŌ *mame*
- PEACE (*n.*), (*tranquillity*) HEI-AN, (*as opposed to war*) HEI-WA, (*reconciliation of enemies*) KŌ-WA
- PEASANT (*n.*), HYAK(U)-SHŌ
- PEEL (*n.*), *kawa*; (*v.t.*), *kawa o muku*, *hagu*
- PEN (*n.*), (*writing*) *pen*, (*sty*) *kakoi*
- PEOPLE (*n.*), (*in general*) *hito*, *hitobito*, (*the public*) SE-KEN, (*as a nation*) KOK(U)-MIN, (*race*) MIN-ZOK(U)
- PER (*prep.*), *ni tsuki*, (*by means of*) *de*; *per cent*, BUai; *one per cent*, ICH(I)-BU; *ten per cent*, ICH(I)wari (105)
- PERFECTION (*n.*), (*completion*) *shiage*, KAN-SEI, (*completeness*) KAN-ZEN
- PERFORMANCE (*n.*), 1. (*execution*) JIK-KŌ; 2. (*of a contract*) RI-KŌ; 3. (*result*) SEI-SEK(I)
- PERHAPS (*adv.*), TA-BUN, *arui wa*, *osoraku*, *ka mo shiranai*, *sazo*
- PERIOD (*n.*), (*fixed time*) TEI-KI, (*duration*) KI-KAN, (*epoch*) JI-DAI, (*time*) JI-KI, (*end of time*) KI-GEN
- PERMISSION (*n.*), *yurushi*, KYO-KA, MEN-KYO; PERMIT (*n.*), KYO-KA-SHO, MEN-JŌ; (*v.t.*), *yurusu*, KYO-KA *suru*
- PERPLEXITY (*n.*), *komaru koto*, TŌ-WAK(U), MEI-WAK(U); PERPLEXING (*a.*), (*mystifying*) FU-SHI-GI na
- PERSON (*n.*), *hito*, *mono*, (*polite*) *kata*, *o kata*; (*numeral classifier of persons*) -NIN, -MEI; (*in compounds*) -NIN, -JIN, -SHA; *a third person*, DAI-SAN-SHA; PERSONAL (*a.*), (*individual*) IK-KO-JIN no, KO-JIN-TEKI na; *personal interview*, JI-KI-DAN; *personal rights*, JIN-KEN
- PHONOGRAPH (*n.*), CHIK(U)-ON-KI
- PHOTOGRAPH (*n.*), SHA-SHIN; (*v.t.*), no SHA-SHIN o *toru*
- PHYSICAL (*a.*), 1. (*relating to physics*) BUTS(U)-RI no; 2. (*material*) BUS-SHITS(U) no; 3. (*bodily*) *karada* no, SHIN-TAI no; *physical culture*, TAI-IK(U); *physique*, TAI-KAK(U)
- PHYSICIAN (*n.*), I-SHA, I-SHI
- PICK (*v.t.*), (*choose*) *erabu*, (*flower or fruit*) *mushiru*, (*pick up*) *hirou*
- PICTURE (*n.*), *e*, (*framed picture*) GAK(U)
- PIECE (*n.*), (*formed by cutting*) *kire*, (*portion*) BU-BUN; (*numeral classifier*) -KO; *one piece*, IK-KO
- PIER (*n.*), *hatoba*, (*floating*) SAMbashi

- PILLOW (n.), **makura**
 PILOT (n.), **mizusaki AN-NAI**
 PIN (n.), **pin, tomebari, (hairpin) kanzashi**
 PINE (n.), **matsu, matsu no ki**
 PISTOL (n.), **pisutoru, TAN-JŪ**
 PLACE (n.), **tokoro, baSHO, (rank) miBUN, (position) I-CHI, CHI-I; in the place of, no kawari ni; to place, oku**
 PLAN (n.), (map) **CHI-ZU, ZU-MEN, (project) KEI-KAK(U), KI-TO; (v.t.), KEI-KAK(U) suru, KI-TO suru, (engineering) SEK-KEI suru**
 PLANT (n.), (living organism) **SHOK(U)-BUTS(U), (planted tree, bush, etc.) ueki, (manufacturing or utilities establishment) KŌba, KŌ-JŌ; (v.t.), (a tree, shrub) ueru, (seeds) maku, makitsukeru, (to establish) tateru, SET-CHI suru**
 PLATE (n.), (dish) **sara, (metal) ita; steel plate, TEP-PAN**
 PLAY (n.), **asobi, YŪ-GI, (drama) shibai, KYŌ-GEN; (v.t.), (a stringed musical instrument) hiku, (a wind instrument) fuku, (on the stage) ENzuru; (v.i.), asobu**
 PLEASANT (a.), **tanoshii, kokoroyoi, YU-KAI na, omoshiroi**
 PLEASE (v.t.), **no/ki ni iru, MAN-ZOK(U) saseru; (v.i.), (in imperative constructions) kudasai, CHŌ-DAI (either of which may be reinforced by dōzo); to be pleased, yorokobu; to be pleased to, asobasu; please yourself, GO katte ni nasai**
 PLEASURE (n.), **tanoshimi, yorokobi, GO-RAKU, RAK(U), YU-KAI; with pleasure, yorokonde**
 PLENTIFUL (a.), **TAK(U)-SAN na, JŪ-BUN na**
 PLENTY (n.), **TAK(U)-SAN, dossari**
 PLY (v.i.), **kayou; (v.t.), ni/semeru**
 P.M., **GO-GO**
 PNEUMATIC (a.), **KŪ-KI no**
 PNEUMONIA (n.), **HAI-EN**
 POINT (n.), (dot) **TEN, (spot) CHI-TEN, (gist) YŌ-RYŌ, (end) saki, (meaning) I-MI; (v.t.), sasu; (v.i.), (point out), ni/CHŪ-I o suru; on the point of, see section 91; point of view, KEN-CHI**
 POISON (n.), **DOK(U); POISONOUS (a.), DOK(U) ni naru, YŪ-DOK(U) na**
 POLICE (n.), **KEI-SATS(U); police station, KEI-SATS(U)-SHO; policeman, JUN-SA, KEI-KAN**
 POLICY (n.), **SEI-SAK(U), HŌ-SHIN, (political doctrine) SHU-GI**
 POLISH (v.t.), **migaku**
 POLITE (a.), **TEI-NEI na, SHIN-SETS(U) na**
 POLITICAL (a.), **SEI-JI no, SEI-JI-JŌ no; political party, SEI-TŌ; POLITICIAN (n.), SEI-KAK(U); a professional politician, SEI-JIya**
 POOR (a.), 1. (poverty-stricken) **BIM-BŌ na; 2. (inferior) mazui, KA-TŌ na; 3. (paltry) tsumaranai; 4. (pitiable) kawaiisō na; (inept) heta na**
 POPULATION (n.), 1. (number of people) **JIN-KŌ; 2. (residents) JŪ-MIN**
 PORK (n.), **buta no NIK(U)**
 PORT (n.), **minato, KŌ, KŌ-NAI, (open) KAI-KŌ-ba, (naval) CHIN-JU-FU**
 PORTER (n.), **karuko, (station) aka-BŌ, (gatekeeper) MOM-BAN, (coolie) NIM-PU, NIN-SOK(U)**
 PORTION (n.), **BUN- BU-BUN; (v.t.), waritsukeru, wakeru**
 POSITION (n.), **CHI-I, I-CHI, (station in life) mi-BUN, (attitude) TAI-DO**

- POSSIBLE (a.), *to be possible*, *dekiru*; *to be possible to*, . . . *koto ga dekiru*, expressed also by potential form of verb (112); *as* . . . *possible*, *narudake* (134), *narubeku* (160), *dekiru dake*
- POST (n.), 1. (*station of soldiers*) TON-SHO, EI-SHO; 2. (*place of official assignment*) NIN-CHI; 3. (*official position*) YAK(U); 4. (*pillar*) hashira; 5. (*mail*) YŪ-BIN; *post office*, YŪ-BIN KYOK(U); *postman*, YŪ-BIN HAI-TATS(U); *post card*, YŪ-BIN hagaki; *postage stamp*, YŪ-BIN kitte
- POSTPONE (v.t.), *nobasu*, *miawaseru*, EN-KI suru
- POT (n.), *hachi*, *tsubo*, *kame*, (*for cooking*) *nabe*, (*for boiling water*) CHA-gama
- POTATO (n.), *imo*, (*white*) *jagatara imo*, (*sweet*) *satsuma imo*
- POTTERY (n.), *yakimono*, *setomono*, (*earthenware*) TŌ-KI
- POUND (n.), (*weight*) *pondo*; (v.t.), *tataku*
- POUR (v.t.), (*into a glass*) *tsugu*, (*out*) *kumu*, (*over, spill*) *kobosu*, (*upon*) *ni/ka-keru*
- POWER (n.), *chikara*, (*influence*) SEI-RYOK(U), (*strong country*) KYŌ-KOK(U); *Axis Powers*, CHŪ-JIK(U)-KOK(U); *Allied Powers*, DŌ-MEI-KOK(U)
- PRACTICE (n.), 1. (*performance*) JIK-KŌ; 2. (*habit*) SHŪ-KAN; 3. (*repetition*) KEI-KO; 4. (*training*) REN-SHŪ; *in practice*, JIS-SAI ni; *to put into practice*, JIK-KŌ suru
- PRAISE (v.t.), *homeru*
- PRAY (v.i.), *inoru*, *negau*; *to pray to*, o/ogamu, ni/inoru; PRAYER (n.), *inori*, *negai*
- PRECISE (a.), *kuwashii*, SEI-MITS(U) na, SEI-KAK(U) na
- PREFECT (n.), (*governor*) CHI-JI
- PREFECTURE (n.), KEN; (*urban*) FU
- PREPARATION (n.), *shitaku*, YŌ-I, JUM-BI
- PRESENT (a.), *ima no*, *kono*; *to be present at*, *tachiau*, (*a meeting*) SHUS-SEK(I) suru; *to be not present*, KES-SEK(I) suru; (n.), *okurimono*; (v.t.), 1. (*make a gift, to an inferior*) *yarū*, (*to an equal or superior*) *ageru*, SHIN-JŌ suru; 2. (*introduce a person*) SHŌ-KAI suru
- PRESIDENT (n.), 1. (*chief of state*) DAI-TŌ-RYŌ; 2. (*of a company*) SHA-CHŌ (144); 3. (*of a society*) KAI-CHŌ; 4. (*of an institute*) IN-CHŌ; 5. (*of a school*) KŌ-CHŌ; 6. (*of a university*) SŌ-CHŌ (144)
- PRESS (n.), (*newspaper*) SHIM-BUN; (v.t.), 1. (*downward*) *osu*, *osaeru*; 2. (*together*) *shimeru*; 3. (*milk*) *shiboru*; 4. (*urge*) *susumeru*; 5. (*hurry*) SAI-SOK(U) suru; 6. (*press upon*) ASsuru (140), AP-PAK(U) suru
- PRETTY (a.), KI-REI na, *utsukushii*, *kawairashii*
- PREVALENT (a.), *to be prevalent*, *hayaru*
- PREVENT (v.t.), YO-BŌ suru, *tomeru*; PREVENTION (n.), YO-BŌ
- PREVIOUS (a.), *saki no*, *mae no*; (p.x.), ZEN- (156), SEN- (104)
- PRICE (n.), ne-DAN, *ne*, *atai*, (*fixed*) TEI-KA
- PRIEST (n.), (*Buddhist*) BŌ-ZU, SŌ-RYO; (*Christian*) BOK(U)-SHI, BŌ-ZU; (*Shinto*) SHIN-KAN, *kannushi*
- PRINCE (n.), (*Imperial*) *miya*, *miya* DEN-KA, (*peer*) KŌ-SHAK(U)
- PRINCIPAL (n.), 1. (*as distinct from agent*) HON-NIN; 2. (*as distinct from interest*) GAN-KIN; 3. (*of a school*) KŌ-CHŌ; (a.), *omonaru*
- PRINCIPLE (n.), GEN-SOK(U), SHU-GI
- PRINT (v.t.), (*with type*) IN-SATS(U) suru; 2. (*publish*) HAK-KŌ suru, SHUP-PAN suru

PRIOR (*to*) (*adv.*), I-ZEN (115)

PRISON (*n.*), KAN-GOK(U); *prison camp*, SHŪ-EI-JO, SHŪ-YŌ-JO; *prison breaker*, RŌ-yaburi; PRISONER (*n.*), ZAI-KAN-SHŪ, (*of war*) HORYO, FU-RYO

PRIVATE (*a.*), (*not public*) SHI-YŪ no, (*secret*) HI-MITS(U) no; (*n.*), (*soldier*) HEI, HEI-TAI (see Appendix C)

PRIVY (*a.*), *Privy Council*, SŪ-MITS(U)-IN; *Privy Councillor*, SŪ-MITS(U)-IN KO-MON-KAN; *Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal*, NAI-DAI-JIN

PRIVY (*n.*), BEN-JO

PRIZE (*n.*), (*reward*) HŌ-BI; *prize court*, HO-KAK(U) SHIN-KEN-JO; *prize ship*, HO-KAK(U)-SEN

PROBABLE, PROBABLY (see sections 66-70)

PRODUCE (*v.t.*), 1. (*cause*) okosu, SHŌzuru; 2. (*exhibit*) dasu; 3. (*bring forth*) ga/dekiru; 4. (*yield*) SAN-SHUTS(U) suru; *to produce fruit*, mi ga naru

PRODUCT (*n.*), SAM-BUTS(U), BUS-SAN; *manufactured product*, SEI-HIN

PROFESSION (*n.*), (*calling*) SHOK(U)-GYŌ; PROFESSIONAL (*n.*), (*an expert*) SEM-MON-KA; (*a.*), (*technical*) SEM-MON-TEK(I)

PROFESSOR (*n.*), KYŌ-JU, (*for secondary schools*) KYŌ-SHI

PROFIT (*n.*), RI, RI-EK(I); PROFITABLE (*a.*), YŪ-EK(I) na, YŪ-RI na (135)

PROGRESS (*n.*), 1. (*course*) nariyuki, KEI-KA; 2. (*advance*) SHIN-KŌ, ZEN-SHIN; 3. (*in civilization, science, etc.*), SHIM-PO; (*v.i.*), susumu, SHIN-KŌ suru; SHIM-PO suru

PROHIBIT (*v.t.*), KINzuru (140)

PROHIBITION (*n.*), KIN-SHI; (*anti-alcohol*) KIN-SHU

PROMISE (*n.*), YAK(U)-SOK(U); (*v.t. and i.*), YAK(U) suru (140); PROMISING (*a.*), mikomi no aru

PROPAGANDA (*n.*), SEN-DEN, SEI-SHIN KYŌ-IK(U)

PROPER (*a.*), 1. (*appropriate*) TEK(I)-TŌ na, SŌ-TŌ na; 2. (*correct*) tadashii; 3. (*normal*) atarimae no

PROPERTY (*n.*), ZAI-SAN, (*left by a person deceased*) I-SAN

PROPORTION (*n.*), wari, wari, HI-REI

PROSTITUTE (*n.*), JO-RŌ; *house of prostitution*, JO-RŌya

PROTECT (*v.t.*), HO-GO suru, sukuu, (*guard*) GO-EI suru; PROTECTOR (*n.*), HO-GO-SHA

PROTEST (*n.*), I-GI, (*diplomatic*) KŌ-GI; (*v.t. and i.*), I-GI o iu, KŌ-GI suru

PROVE (*v.t.*), 1. (*test*) kokoromiru, SHI-KEN suru; 2. (*establish by proof*) SHŌ-MEI suru, shimesu

PROVISION (*n.*), 1. (*advance preparation*) YŌ-I, JUM-BI; 2. (*supply*) KYŌ-KYŪ; 3. (*stipulation*) KI-TEI; 4. (*food*) SHOK(U)-RYŌ, SHOK(U)-MOTS(U)

PUBLIC (*a.*), 1. (*not private*) ōyake no; 2. (*state-owned*) KOK(U)-YŪ no; (*n.*), KŌ-SHŪ, SE-KEN; *in public*, ōyake ni; *public opinion*, YO-RON; *public telephone*, KŌ-SHŪ DEN-WA; *public works*, DO-BOK(U); *to make public*, HAP-PYŌ suru

PULL (*v.t.*), hiku, hipparu; *to pull out*, hikidasu; *to pull up*, hikiageru

PULSE (*n.*), MYAK(U); *to feel the pulse*, MYAK(U) o miru

PUNISH (*v.t.*), BASsuru (140); PUNISHMENT (*n.*), SHO-BATS(U), BATS(U), KEI-BATS(U)

PUPIL (*n.*), DE-SHI, SEI-TO, (*of the eye*) menoko

PURCHASE (*n.*), kaimono (28); (*v.t.*), kau

PURPOSE (*n.*), 1. (*intention*) tsumori; 2. (*object*) MOK(U)-TEK(I); *for the purpose of*, no tame ni, (*with verbs of motion*) ni (30); *on purpose*, waza to;

to accomplish a purpose, **MOK(U)-TEK(I)** o **TASsuru**; to answer the purpose, **ma ni au**

PURSE (n.), **SAI-FU**

PURSUE (v.t.), **oikakeru**, **okkakeru**

PUSH (v.t.), **osu**; to push away, **oshinokeru**; to push back, **oshikaesu**; to push in, **oshikommu**; to push out, **oshidasu**

PUT (v.t.), **oku**; to put away, **katazukeru**; to put back, **modosu**; to put between, **hasamu**; to put forth, **dasu**; to put in, **ireru**; to put in practice, **JIK-KŌ suru**; to put on (clothes) **kiru**, (footwear) **haku**, (a hat) **kaburu**, (rings, gloves) **hameru**, (load on a horse, carts, etc.) **noseru**, (affix) **tsukeru**; to put out (a light) **kesu**; to put together, **awaseru**

Q

QUALITY (n.), 1. (nature) **SEI-SHITS(U)**; 2. (of goods) **HIN-SHITS(U)**; 3. (capacity) **SHI-KAK(U)**

QUANTITY (n.), 1. (bulk) **BUN-RYŌ**; 2. (number) **SŪ-RYŌ**; 3. (sum) **TA-KA, GAK(U), SŌ-SŪ**

QUARANTINE (n.), **KEN-EK(I)**; quarantine station, **KEN-EK(I)-SHO**

QUARREL (n.), **KEN-KA**

QUARTER (n.), 1. (one-fourth) **SHI-BUN** no **ICH(I)**; 2. (mercy) **JO-MEI**

QUELL (v.t.), (subdue) **SEI-BATS(U)** **suru**, **osameru**; to be quelled, **osamaru**

QUESTION (n.), 1. (interrogation) **SHITS(U)-MON**, **toi**, **tazune**; 2. (doubt) **GI-MON**; 3. (subject) **MON-DAI**

QUICK (a.), **hayai**; quick temper, **TAN-KI**

QUIET (a.), **shizuka na**

QUILT (n.), **FU-TON**

QUININE (n.), **kinin**

QUITE (adv.), **mattaku**; quite an amount, **ikura mo (83)**; quite a number, **ikutsu mo (83)**

R

RACE (n.), 1. (ethnic) **JIN-SHU (156)**; 2. (foot) **kakekurabe**; 3. (contest in general) **KYŌ-SŌ**

RADIO (n.), (set) **rajio** no **KI-KAI**; radio telegraphy, **MU-SEN DEN-SHIN**; radio telephone, **MU-SEN DEN-WA**; radio station, **MU-SEN DEN-SHIN KYOK(U)**

RAID (n.), **SHŪ-GEK(I)**; air raid, **KŪ-CHŪ SHŪ-GEK(I)**

RAILROAD, RAILWAY (n.), **TETS(U)-DŌ**; light railway, **KEI-BEN TETS(U)-DŌ**; railway station, **TEI-SHA-ba, -EK(I)**; railroad train, **KI-SHA**

RAIN (n.), **ame**; (v.i.), **ame ga furu**

RAISE (v.t.), 1. (lift up) **ageru**; 2. (make higher) **takaku suru**; 3. (erect) **tateru**; 4. (bring up) **sodateru**; 5. (animals) **SHI-YŌ suru**; 6. (money) **CHŌ-DATS(U) suru**; 7. (salary) **ZŌ-KYŪ suru**; 8. (price) **ageru**, **hikiageru**; 9. (in rank) **SHŌ-KYŪ suru**; 10. (crops or a beard) **hayasu**

RANK (n.), 1. (rating, grade) **TŌ-KYŪ**; 2. (court) **kurai**; 3. (comparative standing) **JUN-I**; 4. (row) **RETS(U)**

RARE (n.), **mezurashii**

RAT (n.), **nezumi**; ratcatcher, **rattrap**, **nezumitori**

RATE (n.), **wari**, **wariai**, **BU-ai**, **RITS(U)**; at any rate, **TO-ni-KAK(U)**

RATHER (adv.), **mushiro**, **kaette**

- RATIO (*n.*), wari, wariai
 RATION (*n.*), (*even distribution of commodities*) HAI-KYŪ, (*soldier's food allotment*) KŌ-RYŌ; (*v.t.*), HAI-KYŪ suru; *ration card*, HAI-KYŪ-KEN; *rationed rice*, HAI-KYŪ-MAI
 RAW (*a.*), 1. (*uncooked*) nama no; 2. (*inexperienced*) MI-JUK(U) na; 3. (*unripe*) MI-JUK(U) na; *raw material*, GEN-RYŌ
 RAY (*n.*), KŌ-SEN, (*of the sun*) NIK-KŌ; *X-ray*, ekkisu KŌ-SEN
 REACH (*v.t. and i.*), 1. (*come to*) ni/todoku, ni/itaru; 2. (*attain to*) ni/TAS-suru, ni/naru; 3. (*arrive at*), ni/tsuku, ni/TŌ-CHAK(U) suru
 READ (*v.t.*), yomu; READER (*n.*), 1. (*textbook*) TOK(U)-HON; 2. (*person*) DOK(U)-SHA
 READY (*a.*), shitaku dekita; *to be ready*, dekiru
 REAL (*a.*), HON-TŌ no, JIS-SAI no
 REAR (*n.*), ushiro; (*of a house*) ura; (*of an army*) HAI-GO; *rear-guard*, KŌ-EI
 REASON (*n.*), 1. (*ground*) wake, RI-YŪ; 2. (*faculty*) CHI-E; 3. (*right judgment*) DŌ-RI
 RECALL (*v.i.*), omoidasu
 RECEIPT (*n.*), uketori; RECEIVE (*v.t.*), ukeru, uketoru, morau, CHŌ-DAI suru, itadaku (131)
 RECORD (*n.*), KI-ROK(U); (*v.t.*), KIsuru (140)
 RECOVERY (*n.*), KAI-FUK(U), (*from illness*) ZEN-KAI
 RED (*a.*), akai; *Red Army (Soviet)* SEK(I)-GUN; *Red Cross Society*, SEK(I)-JŪ-JI-SHA
 REDUCE (*v.t.*), 1. (*diminish*) herasu, GENzuru (140); 2. (*in size*) chiisaku suru; 3. (*in strength*) usuku suru; 4. (*grow thin*) yaseru; 5. (*in price*) makeru; *to be reduced*, heru, GEN-SHŌ suru
 REFER (*v.t.*), 1. (*to another for disposal*) ni/makaseru; 2. (*for opinion or decision*) ni/toiawaseru; (*v.i.*), (*to have relation*) ni/KAN-KEI suru, (*to consult, as a book*) SAN-KŌ suru, (*to make reference*) ni/RON-KYŪ suru
 REFUGEE (*n.*), HI-NAN-SHA
 REFUSE (*v.t.*), kotowaru, KYO-ZETSU suru; (*n.*), (*waste*), kuzu
 REGARD (*n.*), kind regards, yoroshiku; *to have regard for another's feelings*, ni/EN-RYO suru; *in regard to*, ni tsuite, ni KAN shite
 REGION (*n.*), CHI-HŌ, HEN, TO-CHI
 REGISTER (*n.*), CHŌ-MEN, (*of names*) MEI-BO, (*of a hotel*) yado-CHŌ; (*v.t.*), TŌ-KI suru
 REGISTRATION (*n.*), (*of one's status*) mi-BUN TŌ-KI, (*office*) TŌ-KI-SHO
 REGRET (*n.*), ZAN-NEN, kuyami; (*v.i.*), *I regret that*, ZAN-NEN nagara, ZAN-NEN to omou
 REGULATE (*v.t.*), 1. (*control*) ni/torishimari o suru; 2. (*adjust*) SEI-RI suru; 3. (*a watch*) awaseru
 REGULATION (*n.*), torishimari, SEI-RI, (*a rule*) KI-SOK(U), KI-TEI
 REINFORCEMENT (*n.*), 1. (*augmentation*) ZŌ-KA; 2. (*increase aid*) ZŌ-EN; 3. (*of troops*) ZŌ-HEI
 REJOICE (*v.i.*), yorokobu
 RELATE (*to*) (*v.i.*), ni/KAN-KEI suru; RELATION (*n.*), 1. (*narrative*) hanashi; 2. (*kinsman*) SHIN-RUI, SHIN-SEK(I); 3. (*a connection*) KAN-KEI
 RELEASE (*n.*), 1. (*permission*) yurushi; 2. (*setting free*) KAI-HŌ; 3. (*from a condition*), KAI-JO; 4. (*exemption*) MEN-JO
 RELIEF (*n.*), 1. (*of mind*) AN-SHIN; 2. (*comfort*) RAK(U); 3. (*help*) KYŪ-SAI; 4. (*replacement*) KŌ-TAI, kawari

- RELIGION (n.), **SHŪ-KYŌ**; for names of creeds, see special vocabulary under "Religion," Appendix G
- RELY (on) (v.i.), (*a person or promise*) **ni/I-RAI suru**, **ni/SHIN-RAI suru**, (*a thing*) **o/tanomi ni suru**
- REMAIN (v.i.), 1. (*stay*) **oru**, **TŌ-RYŪ suru**; 2. (*be left*) **nokoru**; REMAINDER (n.), **nokori**, **ZAM-BU**
- RENEW (v.t.), **yarinaosu**, **aratameru**
- RENT (n.), (*house rent*) **ya-CHIN**; (v.t.), 1. (*hire*) **kariru**; 2. (*lend*) **kasu**
- REPAIRS (n.), **teire**; (*of buildings, etc.*) **SHŪ-ZEN**
- REPEAT (v.t.), 1. (*do again*) **kurikaesu**; 2. (*say again*) **kurikaeshite iu**; 3. (*read again*) **yomikaesu**; REPEATEDLY (adv.), **tabitabi**, **shibashiba**
- REPLY (v.i.), **kotaeru**; (n.), **HEN-JI**, **kotae**, **AI-SATS(U)**
- REPORT (n.), **HŌ-KOK(U)**, **tayori**, **TSŪ-SHIN**, **TSŪ-CHI**, (*notification to the authorities*) **todoke**, (*rumor*) **uwasa**; REPORTER (n.), (*newspaper*) **SHIM-BUN KI-SHA**
- REPRESENTATIVE (n.), 1. (*spokesman*) **DAI-HYŌ-SHA**; 2. (*agent*) **DAI-RI-NIN**; 3. (*congressman*) **DAI-GI-SHI** (144)
- REPUBLIC (n.), **KYŌ-WA-KOK(U)**
- REQUEST (v.t.), (*o of the thing, ni of the person*) **negau**, **tanomu**, **SEI-KYŪ suru**
- REQUIRE (v.t.), 1. (*demand*) **motomeru**, **YŌ-KYŪ suru**; 2. (*need*) **ga/iru**, **o/YŌ-suru**
- REQUIREMENT (n.), 1. (*thing needed*) **iri-YŌ na mono**; 2. (*essential*) **YŌ-KEN**; REQUISITE (a.), **iri-YŌ na**, **HITS(U)-YŌ na**
- RESEMBLE (v.t.), **ni/niru**; RESEMBLING (a.), **ni nita**
- RESIDE (v.i.), **oru**, **sumau**, **JŪ-KYO suru**; RESIDENCE (n.), (*address*) **JŪ-SHO**; RESIDENTS (n.), **JŪ-MIN**
- RESISTANCE (n.), **TEI-KŌ**, **HAN-KŌ**
- RESPONSIBILITY (n.), **SEK(I)-NIN**, **FU-TAN**
- REST (v.i.), **yasumu**; (v.t.), **yasumeru**; (n.), 1. (*remainder*) **ato**, **nokori**; 2. (*repose*) **yasumi**, **KYŪ-KEI**
- RESTAURANT (n.), **RYŌ-RI-ya**; (*Occidental style*) **SEI-YŌ RYŌ-RI-ya**
- RESULT (n.), **nariyuki**, **KEK-KA**; *without result*, **MU-DA ni**
- RETIRE (v.i.), 1. (*withdraw*) **hikiageru**; 2. (*retreat*) **TAI-KYAK(U) suru**; 3. (*from service*) **TAI-SHOK(U) suru**; 4. (*from hospital*) **TAI-IN suru**; 5. (*from active life*), **IN-KYO suru**
- RETURN (v.i.), **kaeru**, **modoru**; (v.t.), **kaesu**, **modosu**
- REVOLUTION (n.), 1. (*rotation of a wheel, etc.*) **KAI-TEN**; 2. (*violent change*) **GEK(I)-HEN**; 3. (*political*) **KAK(U)-MEI**; REVOLVE (v.i.), **mawaru**; (v.t.), **mawasu**
- REWARD (n.), **HŌ-BI**
- RICE (n.), (*plant*) **ine**, (*grain*) **kome**, (*cooked*) **meshi**, **GO-HAN**, (*field*) **ta**, (*wine*) **sake**
- RICH (a.), 1. (*wealthy*) **kanemochi na**; 2. (*fertile*) **koeta**; RICHES (n.), **tomi**, **ta-kara**
- RIDE (v.i.), **noru**, **notte iku**
- RIFLE (n.), **SEN-JŪ**
- RIGHT (a.), 1. (*just*) **tadashii**; 2. (*proper*) **ii**, **yoi**, **SEI-TŌ na**; 3. (*not left*) **migi no**; *all right, yoroshii, (safe)* **BU-JI**, (*to be counted on*) **DAI-JŌ-BU**; (n.), 1. (*legal claim*) **KEN-RI**; 2. (*justice*) **SEI-GI**; *by right*, **TŌ-ZEN ni**; *personal rights*, **JI-SHU-KEN**; *political rights*, **SEI-KEN**

- RING (n.), 1. (*hoop*) **wa**; 2. (*finger*) **yubiwa**; (v.i.), **naruru**; (v.t.), **narasu**; *ring up (on the telephone)*, **DEN-WA o kakeru**; *ring off*, **DEN-WA o kiru**
- RIPE (a.), **JUK(U) shita**; **RIPEN** (v.i.), **JUK(U)-suru** (140)
- RISE (v.i.), **agaru**, (*from a recumbent position*) **okiru**, (*stand up*) **tatsu**, (*of wind*) **okoru**
- RIVER (n.), **kawa**; *riverside*, **kawabata**, (*embankment*) **dote**
- ROAD (n.), **michi**, **DÔ-RO**, **SHA-DÔ**, (*national*) **KOK(U)-DÔ**
- ROAST (v.t.), **yaku**
- ROBE (n.), **kimono**; (v.t.), (*put clothes on another*) **ni/kimono o kiseru**
- ROBUST (a.), **TAS-SHA na**, **JÔ-BU na**
- ROCK (n.), **iwa**
- ROLL (v.i.), (*of a ship*) **yureru**; (n.), **maki**
- ROOM (n.), 1. (*space*) **ba-SHO**; 2. (*apartment*) **heya**, **ma**, **ZA-shiki**, (*European style*) **SHITS(U)**; 3. (*opportunity*) **YO-CHI**
- ROOT (n.), **ne**, (*origin*) **moto**
- ROPE (n.), **tsuna**, **nawa**
- ROUGH (a.), **arai**, (*of workmanship, fare, etc.*) **SO-MATS(U) na**, (*of conduct*) **SO-BÔ na**, **RAM-BÔ na**; (n.), (*gangster*) **SÔ-SHI**
- ROUND (a.), **marui**; *in round numbers*, **YAK(U)**; (n.), 1. (*of a contest*) **SHÔ-BU**; 2. (*circuit*) **mawari**
- ROW (n.), 1. (*line*) **narabi**, **RETS(U)**; *to be in a row*, **narabu**; *to place in a row*, **naraberu**; 2. (*disturbance*) **sawagi**, **SÔ-DÔ**, (*quarrel*) **KEN-KA**; (v.t.), **kogu**
- RUB (v.t.), **kosuru**, **suru**, **sasuru**; *to rub down (the body)*, **fuku**; (n.), (*massage*) **AM-MA**; *to rub out*, **kesu**; *to rub up (polish)*, **migaku**
- RUBBER (n.), **gomu**
- RUDE (a.), 1. (*uncivil*) **BU-REI na**, **SHIK-KEI na**, **SHITS(U)-REI na**; 2. (*unpolished*), **SO-MATS(U) na**
- RUG (n.), 1. (*blanket*) **MÔ-FU**, **ketto**; 2. (*carpet*) **shikimono**, **JÛ-TAN**
- RUIN (n.), 1. (*collapse*) **GA-KAI**; 2. (*destruction*) **HA-KAI**; (v.t.), 1. or 2. plus **saseru**; (v.i.), 1. or 2. plus **suru**
- RULE (n.), 1. (*government*) **SEI-JI**, **SHI-HAI**, **TÔ-JI**; 2. (*administrative system*) **SEI-DO**; 3. (*regulation*) **KI-SOK(U)**; 4. (*provision of law*) **KI-TEI**; (v.t.), 1. (*mark lines*) **suji o hiku**; 2. (*govern*) **osameru**
- RULER (n.), 1. (*yardstick*) **monosashi**, **sashi**; 2. (*sovereign*) **SHU-KEN-SHA**, (*one who governs*) **SHI-HAI-SHA**
- RUN (v.i.), 1. (*on legs or wheels*) **hashiru**; 2. (*on legs*) **kakeru**; 3. (*flow*) **nagareru**
- RUSSIA (n.), **Roshiya**, **RO-KOK(U)**; *Russo-Japanese*, **NICH(I)-RO**; *Russian language*, **Roshiya-GO**; *a Russian*, **Roshiya-JIN**; *Russian Greek Church*, **SEI-KYÔ-KAI**.

S

- SACRED (a.), **SHIN-SEI na**
- SACRIFICE (n.), (*figurative*) **GI-SEI**; (v.t.), **GI-SEI ni suru**; *to sacrifice one's life*, **inochi o suteru**
- SAD (a.), **kanashii**, (*pitiful*) **aware na**; *to feel sad*, **kanashimu**
- SADDLE (n.), **kura**
- SAFE (n.), **KIN-KO**; (a.), 1. (*free from danger*) **BU-JI na**, **AN-ZEN na**; 2. (*reliable*), **tashika na**, **DAI-JÔ-BU na**
- SAIL (n.), **ho**; *sailboat*, **hokake bune**; (v.i.), 1. (*depart*) **SHUP-PAN suru**; 2. (*proceed by water*) **KÔ-KAI suru**; *to hoist sail*, **ho o kakeru**
- SAKE (n.), *for the sake of*, **no tame ni**

- SALT (n.), **shio**; SALTY (a.), **shioke no aru**; SALTED (p.p.), **shiozuke**-
 SALUTE (n.), **KEI-REI**; (v.t.), **ni/KEI-REI o suru**; (greet) **ni/AI-SATS(U)**
suru
 SAME (a.), **onaji, DŌ-YŌ na**, (like) **ICH(I)-YŌ na**; *same as before*, **SEN no**
tōri; *same as usual*, **itsumo no tōri**; *the same person*, **DŌ-NIN**; *the same sort*
of, **onaji YŌ na**
 SAND (n.), **sunā**; *sandy beach*, **sunā hama**; *sandy ground*, **sunappara**
 SANDAL (n.), **ZŌ-RI**, (*coarse straw*) **waraji**
 SANITATION (n.), **EI-SEI**; SANITARY (a.), **EI-SEI no**
 SATISFACTION (n.), **MAN-ZOK(U)**; SATISFACTORY (a.), **ii, yoi, yoroshii**, (*con-*
tented) **MAN-ZOK(U) na**
 SATURDAY (n.), **DO-YŌ-bi**
 SAVAGE (n.), **YA-BAN**; (a.), (*cruel*) **ZAN-KOK(U) na**, *hidoi*; *savage beast*,
MŌ-JŪ
 SAVE (v.t.), 1. (*rescue*) **tasukeru, sukuu, KYŪ-SAI suru**; 2. (*preserve*) **HO-SON**
suru, totte oku; 3. (*lay up*) **takuwaeru, CHO-CHIK(U) suru**; SAVINGS (n.),
 (*money*) **CHO-KIN**; *savings bank*, **CHO-KIN GIN-KŌ**
 SAY (v.i.), **iu, hanasu, mōsu, mōshiageru, ossharu** (for degrees of politeness see
 section 131); *I say!* **ano ne**; (when calling a person as in telephoning) **moshi,**
moshi
 SCALE (n.), 1. (*graded measuring instrument*) **memori**; 2. (*for weighing*) **hakari**;
 3. (*on which a work is undertaken*) **TEI-DO**; 4. (*relative dimensions*) **wariai**
 SCATTER (v.t.), **chirakasu**, (*seed*) **makichirasu**; (v.i.), **chiru**; (*be dispersed*) **bara-**
bara nigeru
 SCENERY (n.), **KE-SHIK(I)**
 SCHEDULE (n.), **MOK(U)-ROK(U), JI-KAN-wari**, (*table*) **JI-KAN-HYŌ**
 SCHOLAR (n.), 1. (*savant*) **GAK(U)-SHA**, 2. (*student*) **SEI-TO, GAK(U)-SEI**
 SCHOOL (n.), **GAK-KŌ**, (*elementary*) **SHŌ-GAK-KŌ**, (*middle*) **CHŪ-GAK-KŌ**,
 (*higher*) **KŌ-TŌ GAK-KŌ**, (*special*) **SEM-MON GAK-KŌ**
 SCIENCE (n.), 1. (*knowledge*) **GAK(U)-MON**; 2. (*branch of knowledge*) **KA-**
GAK(U); for names of branches of science, see Appendix G
 SCISSORS (n.), **hasami**
 SCRATCH (v.t.), 1. (*an itching place*) **kaku**; 2. (*inflicting a wound*) **hikkaku**; (n.),
tsumekizu, kizu
 SCREEN (n.), (*folding*) **BYŌ-BU**, (*sliding, papered*) **fusuma, karakami**, (*hanging,*
bamboo) **sudare**, (*that rolls up*) **MAK(U)**
 SEA (n.), **umi**; *at sea*, **KAI-JŌ**; SEAMAN (n.), **SEN-IN, KAI-IN, SUI-FU**,
 (*naval*) **SUI-HEI** (see Appendix C); SEASHORE (n.), **KAI-GAN, umibe, hama**
 SEAL (n.), (*legal*) **JITS(U)-IN**; (*counterfeit*) **BŌ-HAN**; (v.t.), (*a letter*) **FŪjiru**;
see STAMP
 SEARCH (v.t. and i.), **sagasu**, (*examine*) **KEN-SA suru**; (n.), **SŌ-SAK(U), KEN-**
SA
 SEASICK (*to be*) (v.i.), **fune ni you**
 SEASON (n.), **JI-SETS(U)**; (*suitable time*) **JI-KI**; *in compounds*, **KI**
 SEAT (n.), 1. (*bench*) **koshikake**; 2. (*chair*) **I-SU**; 3. (*place where one sits*) **SEK(I)**
 SECOND (a.), **DAI-NI no**; (*order in time*) **NI-DO-me no**; 3. (*order in space*) **NI-**
BAM-me no; *second generation of Japanese born in America*, **NI-SEI**; (n.),
 (*nautical unit and unit of time*) **BYŌ** (102)
 SECRET (n.), **HI-MITS(U)**; (a.), **HI-MITS(U) na, NAI-SHŌ no**
 SECRETARY (n.), 1. (*clerk*) **SHO-KI**; 2. (*official*) **SHO-KI-KAN**; 3. (*cabinet mem-*
ber), **DAI-JIN, CHŌ-KAN**

- SECURE (*v.t.*), 1. (*make fast*) **shikkari to suru**; 2. (*make safe*) **AN-ZEN ni suru**; 3. (*obtain*) **eru**; 4. (*guarantee*) **ukeau, HO-SHŌ suru**; 5. (*tie*) **shibaru**; SECURITY (*n.*), 1. (*freedom from care*) **AN-SHIN**; 2. (*surety*) **HO-SHŌ-NIN**; 3. (*for a debt*) **TAM-PO**
- SEE (*v.t.*), **miru**, (*of another person, polite*) **GO-RAN nasaru**, (*of oneself, polite*) **HAI-KEN itasu**, (*meet*) **ni/au**, (*of oneself, polite*) **ni/o me ni kakaru**; *to see about, shiraberu*; *to see off, miokuru, okuru*
- SEED (*n.*), **tane**
- SEEK (*v.t.*), (*things*) **sagasu**, (*persons*) **tazuneru**
- SEEM (*v.i.*), **mieru**, *to omowareru, -rashii, sō na* (121)
- SELF (*pro.*), **JI-BUN, JI-SHIN**; *self-defense, JI-EI*; *self-government, JI-CHI*; *self-supporting student, KU-GAK(U)-SEI*; SELFISH (*a.*), **wagamama na**
- SELL (*v.t.*), **uru**; *to be sold out, urikireru, kireru*; SELLER (*n.*), **urinushi**, *urite*
- SEND (*v.t.*), **okuru, yaru**, (*hither*) **yokosu**, (*a letter*) **dasu**, (*an official*) **HA-KEN suru**
- SENTENCE (*n.*), 1. (*grammar*) **BUN, BUN-SHO**; 2. (*law*) **iiwatashi, SEN-KOK(U)**; 3. (*punishment awarded*) **SHO-KEI**
- SENTINEL (*n.*), **BAM-PEI**; SENTRY (*n.*), **HO-SHŌ**
- SEPARATE (*v.t.*), **wakeru, hanasu**; (*v.i.*), **hanareru, wakareru**; *to be separated (of territories) hedatatte iru*; (*a.*), 1. (*disunited*) **hanareta**; 2. (*unconnected*) **BETS(U) no** (156); 3. (*not shared*) **TAN-DOK(U) na**; SEPARATION (*n.*), **BUN-RI**, (*parting of persons*) **wakare**
- SEPTEMBER (*n.*), **KU-GATS(U)**
- SERIOUS (*a.*), 1. (*important*) **JŪ-DAI na, DAI-JI na, TAI-SETS(U) na**; 2. (*of an illness*) **omoi, taishita**; 3. (*solemn*) **majime na**; 4. (*terrible*) **TAI-HEN na**
- SERMON (*n.*), **SEK-KYŌ**
- SERVANT (*n.*), **meshitsukai**, (*man*) **GE-NAN**, (*hotels, trains, ships, etc.*) **boi (san)**, (*woman*) **JO-CHŪ**
- SERVE (*v.t.*), 1. (*be employed*) **ni/tsukaeru**; 2. (*a meal*) **dasu**; 3. (*serve the purpose*) **ma ni au**, (*make serve the purpose*) **ma ni awaseru**; (*v.i.*), (*as a waiter*) **KYŪ-JI suru**
- SERVICE (*n.*), 1. (*assistance rendered*) **SE-WA**; 2. (*of an office*) **tsutome, YAK(U), SHOK(U)-MU**; 3. (*Christian*) **REI-HAI-SHIK(I)**; 4. (*in the army or navy*) **FUK(U)-EK(I)**; 5. (*military*), **HEI-EK(I)**
- SET (*v.t.*), 1. (*fix*) **tsukeru**; 2. (*place*) **oku**; 3. (*a clock*) **awaseru**; 4. (*determine*) **kimeru**; 5. (*prescribe*) **SHI-TEI suru**; (*v.i.*), (*of the sun*) **iru**; *the sun has set, hi ga kureta*; *to set off, dekakeru*
- SET (*n.*), (*of things of the same kind*) **soroi, kumi**, (*of volumes*) **BU**
- SETTLE (*v.t.*), 1. (*determine*) **kimeru, sadameru**; 2. (*adjust*) **matomeru, osameru**; 3. (*solve*) **KAI-KETS(U) suru**; 4. (*colonize*) **ni/SHOK(U)-MIN suru**; *to be settled, kimaru, sadamaru, osamaru*; (*v.i.*), (*of weather*) **sadamaru**, (*of dregs*) **katamaru**
- SETTLEMENT (*n.*), 1. (*act of*) **torikime, KAI-KETS(U)**; 2. (*village*) **mura**; 3. (*colonization*) **TAK(U)-SHOK(U)**
- SEVEN (*n. and a.*), **SH(I)CHI, nanatsu, nana**; *seven days, nanuka*
- SEVERAL (*a.*), 1. (*diverse*) **iroiro na (no)**; 2. (*sundry*) (*px.*), (*number*) **SŪ-** plus appropriate numerative classifier, as **SŪ-NIN**, *several persons*; **SŪ-KO**, *several pieces*
- SEVERE (*a.*), **kibishii**
- SEW (*v.t.*), **nuu**; SEWING (*n.*), 1. (*needlework*) **SAI-HŌ**; 2. (*thing sewn*) **nuimono**
- SEWER (*n.*), **GE-SUI, GE-SUI-DŌ** (156)

- SHADE, SHADOW (*n.*), **kage**
 SHAKE (*v.t.*), **ugokasu**, **furu**; *to shake hands*, **AK(U)-SHU suru**; (*v.i.*), **furueru**, **yureru**
 SHALLOW (*a.*), **asai**
 SHAME (*n.*), **haji**, **CHI-JOK(U)**; (*v.t.*), (*make ashamed*) **ni/haji o kakaseru**; *shame on you*, **haji o shire**
 SHAPE (*n.*), **katachi**, **KAK-KŌ**, **sugata**; (*v.t.*), **ni/katachi o tsukeru**
 SHARE (*n.*), **BUN**, **BU-BUN**, (*of distribution*) **HAI-TŌ**, (*of stock*) **kabu-SHIK(I)**; (*v.t.*), 1. (*divide*) **wakeru**; 2. (*partake*) **wariau**; 3. (*have in common*) **KYŌ-YŪ suru**; 4. (*apportion expenditure*) **BUN-TAN suru**
 SHAVE (*v.t.*), **soru**, (*with a plane*) **kezuru**
 SHE (*pro.*), **ano onna**; *see also* **HE**
 SHARP (*a.*), **surudoi**, (*well-cutting*) **yoku kireru**, (*well-edged*) **yoku togatta**, (*of pain*) **hidoi**, (*pungent*) **karai**, (*quick to discern*) **surudoi**, **satoi**, **KI-BIN na**
 SHED (*n.*), (*barn*) **naya**, (*for storage*) **uwaya**, (*shelter*) **koya**; (*v.t.*), **nagasu**
 SHEET (*n.*), 1. (*metal*) **usuita**; 2. (*cloth*) **shikifu**; 3. (*one sheet of paper*) **kami ICH(I)-MAI (101)**
 SHINE (*v.t.*), (*polish*) **migaku**; (*v.i.*), **hikaru**, **kagayaku**
 SHIP (*n.*), **fune**, (*large*) **DAI-SEN**; (*v.t.*), **fune ni tsumu**, **tsumikomu**; *shipbuilding*, **ZŌ-SEN**
 SHIPMENT (*n.*), **funazumi**
 SHIPPER (*n.*), **funazumi-NIN**
 SHIPPING (*n.*), 1. (*business*) **KŌ-KAI-GYŌ**, **KAI-UN**; 2. (*ships*) **SEM-PAK(U)**
 SHIRT (*n.*), **shatsu**
 SHOAL (*n.*), **asase**
 SHOE (*n.*), **kutsu**; *shoe-lace*, **kutsu himo**; *shoe polish*, **kutsu sumi**
 SHOOT (*v.t.*), 1. (*discharge*) **HASsuru (140)**; 2. (*shot*) **utsu**; 3. (*kill with a gun*) **uchikorosu**; 4. (*thrust out*) **dasu**; (*v.i.*), (*fly fast*) **tobu**; SHOOTING (*n.*), 1. (*gun-fire*) **SHA-GEK(I)**; 2. (*sport*) **JŪ-RYŌ**
 SHOP (*n.*), 1. (*store*) **mise**; 2. (*workshop*) **KŌ-JŌ**; (*v.i.*), **kaimono suru**
 SHORT (*a.*), 1. (*not long*) **mijikai**; 2. (*near*) **chikai**; 3. (*brief*) **KAN-TAN na**; 4. (*abrupt*) **BU-AI-SŌ na**; SHORTLY (*adv.*), **ma mo naku**
 SHOULDER (*n.*), **kata**
 SHOUT (*n.*), **sakebi**; (*v.i.*), **sakebu**
 SHOW (*v.t.*), **miseru**, **shimesu**; (*to another, polite*) **o me ni kakeru**, **GO-RAN ni ireru**
 SHRINE (*n.*), (*Shinto*) **miya**, **JIN-JA**, (*Buddhist*) **BUTS(U)-DAN**
 SHUT (*v.t.*), **shimeru**, **tojiru**, (*the ears*) **fusagu**, (*a book*) **fuseru**; (*v.i.*), *to shut up* (*be silent*) **damaru**, **damatte shimau**, (*imperative, abrupt*) **damare**
 SICK (*a.*), **BYŌ-KI**, **KA-GEN ga warui**; *sick person*, **BYŌ-NIN**; *to be sick of*, **ni/akiru**
 SIDE (*n.*), (*position, direction, etc.*) **HŌ**, (*of the upper part of the body*) **waki**, (*lower part*) **yokoppa**, (*surface of a solid*) **kawa**, **SOK(U)-MEN**, (*of a road*) **hotori**, (*of a slope*) **koshi**, (*body of players*) **kumi**; *this side of*, **no temae ni**, **no kochira ni**; *to the side*, **waki ni**
 SIDEWALK (*n.*), **JIN-DŌ**, **HO-DŌ**
 SIGHT (*n.*), (*eyesight*) **SHI-RYOK(U)**; *sight-seeing*, **KEM-BUTS(U)**, **YŪ-RAN**; *sight-seer*, **KEM-BUTS(U)-NIN**
 SIGN (*n.*), **shirushi**, (*arrow*) **yajirushi**, (*proof*) **SHŌ-KŌ**; (*v.t.*), **ni/namae o kaku**, **ni/KI-MEI suru**
 SIGNAL (*n.*), **SHIN-GŌ**, (*with the hand*) **SHU-GŌ**

- SIGNBOARD (n.), **KAM-BAN**
 SILENCE (n.), **CHIM-MOK(U)**; (v.t.), (*cause to cease firing*) **CHIM-MOK(U)** saseru, (*hush*) damaraseru
 SILENT (a.), 1. (*still*) shizuka na; 2. (*taciturn*) **MU-kuchi na**; *to be silent*, damaru
 SILK (n.), (*raw*) kiito, (*woven*) kinu
 SILVER (n.), **GIN**; *silver currency*, **GIN-KA**; *silversmith*, **GIN-ZAI-KU-SHI**, kazariya
 SIMILAR (a.), onaji **YŌ na**, **DŌ-YŌ na** (156), ainita
 SIMPLE (a.), 1. (*easy*), wakenai; 2. (*intelligible*) wakariyasui; 3. (*not complicated*) **KAN-TAN na**; 4. (*mere, single*) **TAN-JUN na**; 5. (*handy*) **KEI-BEN na**; 6. (*not luxurious*) assari shita
 SIN (n.), tsumi, **ZAI-AK(U)**; (v.i.), tsumi o okasu
 SINCE (prep.), kara (19), **I-RAI** (115); (c.), **kara** (35); also expressed by conditional form of verb
 SINCERITY (n.), **SEI-I**, **SEI-JITS(U)**
 SING (v.t. and i.), utau, (*of a bird*) naku
 SINGLE (a.), usually expressed by **ICH(I)**, *one*, compounded with appropriate numerative classifier, as **IK-KO no**, *of one piece*; (*not compounded*) **TAN-JUN no**, (*unmarried*) hitorimi no, (*separate*) **TAN-DOK(U) no**
 SINK (v.t.), shizumeru, **CHIM-BOTS(U)** saseru; (v.i.), shizumu, (*decrease*) heru, (*hang down*) sagaru
 SIR (n.), (*title used in addressing a professional man*) **SEN-SEI** (144)
 SISTER (n.), **SHI-MAI**, (*elder*) ane, nēsan, (*younger*) imoto
 SIT (v.i.), (*on a chair, etc.*), kakeru, koshi o kakeru, (*on the floor*) suwaru; *sitting room*, **ZA-SHIK(I)**, ima
 SITUATION (n.), 1. (*locality*) **baSHO**, **I-CHI**, tokoro; 2. (*state of affairs*) **JŌ-TAI**, **JŌ-KYŌ**
 SIX (n. and a.), **ROK(U)**, mutsu, muttsu, mu; *six days*, muika
 SIZE (n.), ōkisa, **DAI-SHŌ**
 SKILL (n.), **JUK(U)-REN**, **SHU-WAN**; *skillful* (a.), **JŌ-ZU na**, umai
 SKIN (n.), **HI-FU**, (*surface of the body*) hada, (*hide, bark, rind*) kawa
 SKY (n.), sora, **TEN**
 SLEEP (n.), nemuri; (v.i.), neru, nemuru, yasumu
 SLEEVE (n.), sode
 SLENDER (a.), hosoi, (*of a person*) hossori shita
 SLIP (v.i.), (*slide*) suberu; (n.), 1. (*act of slipping*) suberi; 2. (*unintentional mistake*) teochi
 SLIPPER (n.), (*Japanese, straw*) **ZŌ-RI**
 SLOW (a.), (*late*) osoi, (*slow-moving*) noroi
 SLY (a.), zurui
 SMALL (a.), chiisai, (*of money*) komakai; *small number*, **SHŌ-SŪ** (156)
 SMELL (v.t.), kagu, kaide miru; (v.i.), niou; *to smell bad*, kusai; *to smell good*, kaoru
 SMOKE (v.i.), (*emit smoke*) kemuru; (v.t.), (*tobacco*) nomu; (n.), kemuri; **SMOKE-STACK** (n.), **EN-TOTS(U)**
 SMOOTH (a.), 1. (*not rough*) subesube shita; 2. (*harmonious*) **EM-MAN na**; 3. (*calm*) odayaka na
 SNOW (n.), yuki; (v.i.), yuki ga furu
 So (adv.), (*in that manner*) sō, sonna ni, anna ni; (*in this manner*) **kō**, **konna ni** (81); *so that*, **YŌ ni**
 SOAP (n.), **SEK-KEN**, shabon

- SOCIETY (n.), 1. (*human community*) SHA-KAI; 2. (*association*) KAI, KYÔ-KAI;
3. (*social circles*) SHA-KÔ-KAI
- SOCK (n.), kutsushita, (*Japanese*) tabi
- SOFT (a.), yawarakai, (*not harsh*) yasashii, (*to the touch*) te atari ga ii
- SOJOURN (n.), TÔ-RYŪ
- SOLDIER (n.), HEI, HEI-TAI, (*military man in general*) GUN-JIN (156)
- SOLID (a.), katamatta, (*compact*) katai, (*strong*) JÔ-BU na, shikkari shita; (n.),
KO-KEI-TAI
- SOLUTION (n.), 1. (*settlement*) KAI-KETS(U); 2. (*fluid*) YÔ-EK(I)
- SOME (a.), 1. (*a certain*) aru (45); 2. (*a certain amount*) ikura ka, sukoshi, JAK-KAN no, TA-SHÔ no; (*pro.*), dore ka, ikura ka (83); *somebody*, dare ka (83); *somehow*, dô ka shite; *something*, nani ka (83); *sometime*, itsu ka (83); *somewhat*, ikura ka, yaya; *somewhere*, doko ka, dochira ka (83)
- SON (n.), musuko, segare, GO SHI-SON (137); SONNY (n.), botchan, boya (144)
- SONG (n.), uta (151), SHÔ-KA, (*war*) GUN-KA
- SOON (adv.), mamo naku, chikai uchi ni, JIK(I) ni; *as soon as*, SHI-DAI (92)
- SOUL (n.), kokoro, tamashii, SEI-SHIN
- SOUND (n.), oto, hibiki, (*of an instrument*) ne, (*pronunciation*) ON; (v.t.), narasu; (v.i.), naru
- SOUTH (n.), minami; (c.w.), NAN (156); *South America*, NAM-BEI
- SOVIET UNION (n.), SÔ-REN, SÔ-REM-PÔ
- SPARE (a.), 1. (*in reserve*) YO-BI no; 2. (*surplus*) YO-KEI na; (v.t.), (*get along without*) nashi de sumasu
- SPEAK (v.i.), hanasu, hanashi o suru
- SPECIAL (a. and c.w.), TOK(U), TOK(U)-BETS(U) no, KAK(U)-BETS(U) no, TOK(U)-SHŪ no, BETS(U)-DAN no, (*different*) BETS(U) no; SPECIALIST (n.), SEM-MON-KA, TOK(U)-GYÔ-SHA
- SPEECH (n.), GEN-GO, kotoba, (*formal discourse*) EN-ZETS(U)
- SPEND (v.t.), 1. (*pay out*) tsukau; 2. (*waste*) tsuyasu; 3. (*of time*) sugosu, kurasu
- SPILL (v.t.), kobosu; (v.i.), koboreru
- SPIN (v.t.), BÔ-SEK(I) suru
- SPIRIT (n.), KI (93), (*temper*) kokoromochi, KImochi, (*Japanese spirit*) Yamato damashii, (*soul*) SEI-SHIN; *spirits (liquor)*, SHU; *good spirits*, GEN-KI
- SPLENDID (a.), RIP-PA na, KEK-KÔ na
- SPLIT (v.t.), waru; (v.i.), wareru; (n.), (*figurative*) BUN-RETS(U)
- SPOIL (v.t.), 1. (*damage*) itameru, waruku suru; 2. (*render useless*) YAK(U) ni tatanaku suru; 3. (*devastate*) arasu; (v.i.), 1. (*become damaged*) itamu; 2. (*decay*) kusaru; (n.), (*booty*) emono
- SPOON (n.), saji
- SPOT (n.), 1. (*locality*) CHI-TEN; 2. (*speck*) pochi; 3. (*stain*) shimi, yogore; 4. (*dot*) TEN
- SPREAD (v.t.), hirogeru, (*as a carpet*) shiku, noberu, (*as butter*) kakeru, (*strew*) makichirasu, (*expand*) KAK(U)-CHÔ suru, (*publish*) ihihiromeru, (*a disease*) DEM-PA suru, (*a table*) ZENdate o suru; (v.i.), hirogaru, KAK(U)-CHÔ suru, hiromaru, (*of a disease*) utsuru
- SPRING (n.), 1. (*jump*) hane; 2. (*of water*) izumi; 3. (*season*) haru; 4. (*clock*) ZEM-MAI; 5. (*carriage*) bane
- SPY (n.), TAN-TEI, (*foreign*) supai, (*military*) KAN-CHÔ; (v.t.), mitsukeru, HAK-KEN suru
- SQUARE (a.), SHI-KAK(U) no, (*geometrical*) -HEI-HÔ; (v.i.), (*accord exactly*) IT-CHI suru

- STAFF (n.), 1. (*stick*) tsue, sao, BŌ; 2. (*personnel*) SHOK(U)-IN; 3. (*suite*) ZUI-IN; 4. (*of a company*) SHA-IN; for military and naval staffs, see Appendix C
- STAGE (n.), (*theatrical*) BU-TAI, (*period*) KI, (*degree of progress*) DAN-RAK(U)
- STAIR (n.), hashigoDAN, KAI-DAN
- STAMP (n.), 1. (*die*) IN, HAN; 2. (*postage*) YŪ-BIN kitte; 3. (*rubber*) sutampu; (*v.t.*), ni/IN o tsukeru, ni/HAN o osu
- STAND (v.i.), tatsu, (*halt*) todomaru; *as it stands, sono mama; to stand aside, waki e yoru; to stand for (represent) no/shirushi ni naru; to stand in the way, JA-MA ni naru; to stand still, jitto tatte iru; to stand to reason, DŌ-RI ni au; to stand up, tachiagaru; to stand upon ceremony, EN-RYO suru; (v.t.), tateru, (sustain) taeru; cannot stand (endure) tamaranai*
- STAND (n.), 1. (*standpoint*) tachiba; 2. (*to set something on*) DAI
- STANDARD (n.), 1. (*criterion*) HYŌ-JUN; 2. (*military flag*) GUN-KI
- STAR (n.), hoshi, (*on a military uniform*) SEI-SHŌ
- START (v.i.), 1. (*begin*) hajimaru; 2. (*depart*) tatsu, dekakeru; 3. (*from surprise*) bikkuri suru; (*v.t.*), hajimeru, (*raise*) okosu, (*an engine*) HATS(U)-DŌ suru; (n.) (*departure*) SHUP-PATS(U)
- STATE ((n.), 1. (*nation*) KOK-KA, kuni; 2. (*circumstances*) JI-JŌ; 3. (*condition*) arisama, JŌ-TAI, JŌ-KYŌ, GU-ai; *affairs of state, KOK(U)-MU; State Department, KOK(U)-MU-SHŌ; Secretary of State, KOK(U)-MU-KYŌ*
- STATE (v.t.), noberu; STATEMENT (n.), 1. (*remark*) hanashi, iu koto; 2. (*declaration*) SEN-GEN
- STATESMAN (n.), SEI-JI-KA (156); "*elder statesman,*" GEN-RO
- STATION (n.), 1. (*of a railway*) TEI-SHA-ba, TEI-SHA-JŌ, suteishion; 2. (*of troops*) TON-SHO; 3. (*in life*) miBUN; (*v.t.*), oku, (*garrison*) CHŪ-TON suru
- STATISTICS (n.), TŌ-KEI; *table of statistics, TŌ-KEI-HYŌ*
- STATURE (n.), SEI
- STAY (v.i.), TAI-ZAI suru, TŌ-RYŪ suru, tomaru, (*remain a while*) todomaru, (*wait*) matsu
- STEAL (v.t.), nusumu
- STEAM (n.), JŌ-KI; *to get up steam, JŌ-KI o okosu; (v.t.), musu; (v.i.), yuge ga tatsu; steam engine, JŌ-KI KI-KAN; steam locomotive, JŌ-KI KI-KAN-SHA; steamship, KI-SEN, JŌ-KI-SEN; steam whistle, KI-TEK(I)*
- STEEL (n.), KŌ-TETS(U), hagane
- STEEP (a.), kewashii
- STEP (n.), 1. (*pace*) ashi; 2. (*of a stair*) DAN; 3. (*sound of footsteps*) ashi oto; 4. (*a measure*) SHU-DAN; *to take steps, SHU-DAN o toru; (v.i.), fumu, (walk) ayumu, HO-KŌ suru; stepping stones, tobi ishi*
- STEWARD (n.), BAN-TŌ, KYŪ-JI
- STICK (v.t.), 1. (*fasten by piercing*) tsukisasu; 2. (*fasten by glueing*) kuttsukeru; (*v.i.*), kuttsuku; (n.), BŌ; (*walking*) sutekki
- STILL (v.t.), shizumeru; (a.), shizuka na; (*adv. and c.*), mada, nao; (*nevertheless*) keredomo, no ni
- STINGY (a.), RIN-SHOK(U) na, (*person*) kechimBŌ
- STIR (v.t.), ugokasu, kakimawasu; (*v.i.*), jitabata suru; (n.), (*tumult*) sawagi
- STOCKING (n.), kutsushita
- STOMACH (n.), o naka (80), hara, (*medical*) I
- STONE (n.), ishi, (*precious*) HŌ-SEK(I); *built of stone, ishi zukuri; stone step, ishiDAN; stone wall, ishigaki*

- STOP (n.), 1. (*bus or street car*) TEI-RYŪ-JŌ; 2. (*stoppage*) TEI-SHI; (v.t.), *tomeru* (*cease doing*) *yameru*, (*suspend*) CHŪ-SHI *suru*, (*hinder*) *samatageru*, (*close*) *fusagu*, (*seize*) *osaeru*; *to be stopped* (*of communications*), TŌ-ZETS(U) *suru*; (v.i.), *yamu*, *tomaru*
- STORE (n.), 1. (*shop*) *mise*, SHŌ-TEN; (v.t.), (*accumulate*) *takuwaeru*, CHO-CHIK(U) *suru*; (*goods*) CHO-ZŌ *suru*; *storehouse*, *kura*, SŌ-KO
- STORY (n.), (*narrative*) *hanashi*; (c.w.), (*floor*) KAI, KAI-date (108)
- STRAIGHT (a.), (*not crooked*) *massugu na*, (*direct*) CHOK(U)-SETS(U) *no*, (*honest*) SHŌ-JIK(I) *na*
- STRANDED (*to be*), *norieru*
- STRANGE (a.), *mezurashii*, *okashii*, FU-SHI-GI *na*, HEN *na*, MYŌ *na*
- STRATEGY (n.), SEN-RYAK(U), HEI-HŌ, GUN-RYAK(U); *strategic point*, SEN-RYAK(U)-TEK(I) CHI-TEN
- STRAW (n.), *wara*; *straw sandals*, (*with thongs*) ZŌ-RI, (*with cords*) *waraji*
- STREET (n.), *michi*, *machi*, SHI-GAI
- STRENGTH (n.), *chikara*, SEI-RYOK(U); *numbers of an army*, HEI-SŪ; *fighting strength*, SEN-TŌ-RYOK(U)
- STRICT (a.), (*severe*) GEN-JŪ *na*, *kibishii*, (*in conduct*) GEN-KAK(U) *na*, *katai*, (*exact*) *komakai*
- STRIKE (v.t.), 1. (*beat*) *utsu*, *butsu*, (*pound*) *tataku*; 2. (*collide with*) *ni/ataru*; 3. (*touch*) *ni/fureru*; (n.), (*labor*) HI-GYŌ, DŌ-MEI HI-GYŌ
- STRING (n.), *ito*, *himo*
- STROLL (n.), SAM-PO
- STRONG (a.), *tsuyoi*, (*solid*) JŌ-BU *na*, (*powerful*) YŪ-RYOK(U) *na*, (*of liquor, tobacco, etc.*) *kitsui*, (*of tea, coffee, etc.*) *koi*
- STUDENT (n.), SEI-TO, GAK(U)-SEI, (*giving domestic service*) SHO-SEI
- STUDY (n.), 1. (*application*) BEN-KYŌ; 2. (*process of acquiring knowledge*) KEI-KO; 3. (*research*) KEN-KYŪ; 4. (*careful thought*) KŌ-RYŌ; 5. (*branch of knowledge*) GAK-KA; 6. (*room*) SHO-SAI; (v.t.), *any of the nouns under 1, 2, 3, or 4, above, plus suru*
- STUMBLE (v.i.), *tsumazuku*, (*fall*) *taoreru*
- STUPID (a.), *baka na*, *oroka na*
- SUBJECT (n.), 1. (*national*) SHIM-MIN; 2. (*of a letter, etc.*), *kotogara*, *omomuki*, SHU-SHI; 3. (*of discussion*) MON-DAI; 4. (*title*) DAI; *to be subject to*, 1. (*tributary*) *ni/ZOK(U) suru*; 2. (*liable*) *yoku*, followed by a verb; (v.t.), (*make subject*) FUK(U)-JŪ *saseru*, (*cause to undergo*) *me ni awaseru*
- SUBSTANCE (n.), 1. (*real nature*) HON-SHITS(U); 2. (*material*) BUT-TAI; 3. (*essential import*) YŌ-RYŌ
- SUBSTANTIAL (a.), 1. (*strong*) JŌ-BU *na*; 2. (*of food*) *mi no aru*; 3. (*material*) JIS-SHITS(U) *no*
- SUBSTITUTE (n.), *kawari*; (*a thing representing another*) DAI-YŌ-BUTS(U)
- SUBTRACT (v.t.), (*from*) *sashihiku*; SUBTRACTION (n.), *sashihiki*, (*arithmetic*) *hikiZAN*
- SUCCEED (v.t.), 1. (*inherit*) *tsugu*; 2. (*come after*) *ni/tsuzuku*; 3. (*accomplish an object*) SEI-KŌ *suru*; SUCCESS (n.), SEI-KŌ; SUCCESSOR (*in office*) KŌ-NIN (156)
- SUCH (a.), (*of this kind*) *kaYŌ na*, *kono YŌ na*, *konna*; (*of that kind*) *saYŌ na*, *sono YŌ na*, *sonna*, *ano YŌ na*, *anna*; *such as*, *gotoki* (160)
- SUDDEN (a.), KYŪ *na*, (*unexpected*) FU-I *na*, TOTS(U)-ZEN *na*, *niwaka na*

- SUFFER (*v.t.*), 1. (*endure patiently*) **shinogu, shinobu, ni/taeru**; 2. (*feel*) **KAN-zuru**; 3. (*sustain*) **ukeru, kōmuru**; 4. (*tolerate*) **yurusu, KAN-NIN suru**; (*v.i.*), (*be in pain*) **kurushimu**
- SUGAR (*n.*), **SA-TÔ**; *sugar cane*, **KAN-SHO, SA-TÔ kibi**
- SUICIDE (*n.*), **JI-SATS(U)**, (*by disembowelment*) **harakiri, SEP-PUK(U)** (148)
- SUIT (*n.*), 1. (*law*) **uttae, SO-SHÔ**; 2. (*one suit of clothing*) **I-FUK(U) hitosoroe**; (*v.t.*), 1. (*adapt*) **tsuriau**; 2. (*become*) **ni/niau**; (*v.i.*), **tsuriau, TEK(I)suru** (140)
- SUITABLE (*a.*), **SÔ-TÔ na, TEK(I)-TÔ na**; *suitable for*, **ni TEK(I)suru** (140)
- SUM (*n.*), 1. (*total*) **GÔ-KEI, SÔ-KEI**; 2. (*of money*) **KIN-GAK(U)**; (*v.t.*), **yo-seru, awaseru, GÔ-KEI suru**
- SUMMER (*n.*), **natsu**
- SUN (*n.*), **hi, TAI-YÔ**; *sunlight*, **hinata, NIK-KÔ**; *sunrise*, **hi no de**; *sunset*, **hi no iri, hi-gure**
- SUNDAY (*n.*), **NICH(I)-YÔ-bi**
- SUPERINTENDENCE (*n.*), 1. (*direction*) **SHI-KI**; 2. (*supervision*) **torishimari, KAN-TOK(U), KAN-RI, SHI-HAI**; *superintendent* (*n.*), **torishimari, KAN-TOK(U)-NIN, KAN-RI-NIN, SHI-HAI-NIN**
- SUPERIOR (*a.*), 1. (*in excellence*) **sugureta, JÔ-TÔ na**; 2. (*in rank*) **JÔ-I no**; 3. (*in numbers*) **YŪ-SEI no**; *to be superior*, **sugureru**
- SUPPER (*n.*), **YŪ-HAN, BAMmeshi**
- SUPPLY (*v.t.*), 1. (*provide*) **KYÔ-KYŪ suru**; 2. (*fill adequately*) **HO-JŪ suru**; (*n.*), 1. (*act of supplying*) **CHÔ-DATS(U)**; 2. (*provision*) **KYÔ-KYŪ**
- SUPPORT (*v.t.*), 1. (*general in sense of maintain, hold up*) **sasaeru**; 2. (*sustain*) **ukeru**; 3. (*endure*) **SHIM-BÔ suru, ni/taeru**; 4. (*assist*) **tasukeru, EN-JO suru**; 5. (*uphold*) **SHI-JI suru**; 6. (*furnish with means of livelihood*) **FU-JO suru**; 7. (*maintain*) **I-JI suru**; SUPPORTER (*n.*), (*of action*) **SAN-SEI-SHA**
- SUPPOSE (*v.t.*), 1. (*assume to be true*) **to/KA-TEI suru**; 2. (*imagine*) **omou**; *supposing that*, **moshi**
- SURE (*a.*), **tashika na, SÔ-I nai**; SURELY (*adv.*), **tashika ni, SÔ-I naku, kitto**
- SURGEON (*n.*), **GE-KA-I**, (*military and naval*) **GUN-I**; SURGERY (*n.*), **GE-KA**
- SURPLUS (*n.*), **amari, nokori, YO-BUN, YO-KEI**
- SURPRISE (*n.*), **bikkuri, odoroki**; (*v.t.*), 1. (*strike with wonder*) **bikkuri saseru, odorokasu**; 2. (*take unawares*) **no/FU-I o utsu**; (*an enemy*) **o/KI-SHŪ suru**; *to be surprised*, **bikkuri suru, odoroku**
- SURRENDER (*n.*), 1. (*of a thing*) **hikiwatashi**; 2. (*of a right*) **HÔ-KI**; 3. (*of one's person*) **KÔ-FUK(U)**; 4. (*fall of a fortress*) **KAN-RAK(U)**; 5. (*unconditional*) **MU-JÔ-KEN KÔ-FUK(U)**
- SUSPEND (*v.t.*), 1. (*cause to cease for a time*) **CHŪ-SHI suru** (156); 2. (*hang*) **kakeru**; *to be suspended*, **kakaru, sagaru**
- SUSPICION (*n.*), **utagai, GI-NEN, GI-WAK(U)**
- SWEAT (*n.*), **ase**; (*v.i.*), **ase o kaku**
- SWEEP (*v.t.*), **harau, SÔ-JI suru**; *to make a clean sweep of*, **o/IS-SÔ suru**
- SWEET (*a.*), 1. (*of taste*) **amai**; 2. (*of sound*) **ne no ii**; 3. (*of smell*) **kôbashii**; 4. (*attractive*), **kawairashii, AIrashii, AI-KYÔ no aru**
- SWIFT (*a.*), **hayai**
- SWIM (*v.i.*), **oyogu**
- SWORD (*n.*), **TÔ, katana**, (*Occidental*) **KEN**, (*soldier's*) **GUN-TÔ**
- SYMPATHY (*n.*), **DÔ-JÔ** (156); SYMPATHIZER (*n.*), (*in policy*) **YŪ-SHI-SHA**
- SYSTEM (*n.*), 1. (*organization*) **kumitate, SO-SHIK(I)**; 2. (*administrative*) **SEI-DO**; 3. (*order*) **JUN-JO**; 4. (*method*) **HÔ-HÔ**

T

- TABLE (n.), 1. (*Occidental style*) teiburu, (*Japanese*) DAI; *tablecloth*, teiburu kake
TACTICS (n.), SEN-JUTS(U), (*handling of troops*) YŌ-HEI-GAK(U)
TAIL (n.), o, shippo
TAILOR (n.), shitateya, (*for Occidental clothes*) YŌ-FUK(U)-ya
TAKE (v.t.), 1. (*get hold of*) toru; 2. (*carry*) motsu; 3. (*apprehend*) tsukamaeru;
4. (*a fort, etc.*) SEN-RYŌ suru; 5. (*require*) kakaru, (*as mikka kakaru, it takes three days*); 6. (*a boat, train, bus, etc.*) ni noru (*as KI-SHA ni noru, he takes the train*); 7. (*conduct a person*) tsurete iku; 8. (*receive*) ukeru, morau; 9. (*food*) taberu; 10. (*drink, tobacco*) nomu; 11. (*a bath*) ni/hairu; 12. (*perform*) suru; *to take after, niru; to take down (lower), orosu; to take effect (of a law) JIS-SHI ni naru; to take from (deduct), sashihiku; to take off (as clothes), nugu; to take place, aru*
TALK (v.i.), hanasu, hanashi o suru
TALL (a.), takai, (*of stature*) SEI no takai
TANK (n.), (*automobile*) tanku, (*oil*) YU-SŌ, (*military*) SEN-SHA, tanku
TANKER (n.), YU-SŌ-SEN
TASTE (n.), 1. (*flavor*) aji; 2. (*liking*) konomi; (v.t.), ajiwau (151); (v.i.), taste of, no aji ga aru
TAX (n.), ZEI, ZEI-KIN; (v.t.), ni ZEI o kakeru
TAXICAB (n.), takushi, taku
TEA (n.), CHA; *teacup*, CHA-WAN; *tea caddy*, CHA-ire (147); *teahouse*, CHA-ya; *tea party*, CHA-KAI; *teapot*, DO-BIN (156)
TEACH (v.t.), oshieru (*ni after person taught*); TEACHER (n.), KYŌ-SHI, (*title of respect*) SEN-SEI
TEAR (v.t.), yaburu, saku; *to be torn*, yabureru; (n.), (*weeping*) namida
TELEGRAM (n.), DEM-PŌ; TELEGRAPH (n.), DEN-SHIN, (*office*) DEN-SHIN KYOK(U); see Appendix G
TELEPHONE (n.), DEN-WA; (*booth*) DEN-WA SHITS(U), (*directory*) DEN-WA-CHŌ, (*exchange*) KŌ-KAN KYOK(U), (*operator*) KŌ-KAN-SHU; (v.i.), ni/DEN-WA o kakeru
TELESCOPE (n.), BŌ-EN-KYŌ
TELL (v.t.), iu, mōsu, ossharu (131), (*let hear*) kikaseru, (*inform*) shiraseru
TEMPER (n.), 1. (*inborn disposition*) SEI-SHITS(U); 2. (*temper of the moment*) KI-GEN, KI-BUN; *to keep one's temper, GA-MAN suru; to lose one's temper, hara o tateru*
TEMPERATURE (n.), ON-DO, (*of the body*) TAI-ON
TEMPORARY (a.), ICH(I)-JI no, (*in compounds*) kari
TEN (n. and a.), JŪ, tō; *ten days, tōka; ten per cent, ICH(I)-wari; ten thousand, ICH(I)-MAN, MAN*
TENT (n.), tento, TEN-MAK(U)
TERM (n.), 1. (*period*) KI-GEN, (*in years*) NEN-GEN; 2. (*stipulation*) JŌ-KEN; 3. (*word*) kotoba, MEI-SHŌ
TERMS (n.), 1. (*personal relations*) naka; 2. (*conditions*) JŌ-KEN
TERRIBLE (a.), kowai, osoroshii, hidoi, TAI-HEN na
TERRITORY (n.), 1. (*of a state*) RYŌ-DO; 2. (*region*) CHI-HŌ
THAN (c.), yori, yori mo (19, 88, 89)
THANK (v.t.), ni/REI o iu; *thank you, arigatō (gozaimasu); a thing to be thankful for, arigatai koto; no thank you, yoroshii, yō gozaimasu; (for food and drink) mō takusan*

- THAT (*d.a.*), sono, ano (81); (*d.p.*), sore, are (81); for relatives, see sections 9, 49
- THEATER (*n.*), shibai, GEK(I)-JŌ
- THEN (*adv.*), sono toki ni, sono toki, yagate; (*c.*), sonnara, sore de wa
- THENCE (*adv.*), soko kara, asoko kara
- THERE (*adv.*), asoko, soko, achira, sochira (81); *there is (are)*, (*of living beings*) iru, (*of things*) aru
- THERMOMETER (*n.*), KAN-DAN-KEI, (*clinical*) TAI-ON-KEI
- THICK (*a.*), 1. (*of flat things*) atsui; 2. (*of round things*) futoi; 3. (*of liquids*) koi
- THIEF (*n.*), nusubito, dorobō, (*bandit*) ZOK(U)
- THIN (*a.*), 1. (*in general*) usui; 2. (*slender*) hosoi; 3. (*lean*) yaseta; 4. (*sparse*) mabara ni haeta
- THING (*n.*), 1. (*abstract*) koto; 2. (*concrete*) mono, shina
- THINK (*v.i.*), omou (131), kangaeru; *to think of*, omoidasu
- THIRSTY (*a.*), nodo ga kawaita; *to be thirsty*, nodo ga kawaita, nodo ga kawaita iru
- THIS (*d.a.*), kono (81); (*p.x.*), KON-, HON- (104); (*d.p.*), kore; *this evening*, KOM-BAN, KON-SEK(I); *this month*, KON-GETS(U); *this morning*, kesa; *this year*, kotoshi, KON-NEN (104)
- THOROUGH (*a.*), kuwashii, TET-TEI shita; KOM-PON-TEK(I) na
- THOUSAND (*n.*), SEN
- THREAD (*n.*), ito; (*v.t.*), ito o tōsu
- THREE (*n. and a.*), SAN, mitsu, mittsu; *three days*, mikka
- THROAT (*n.*), nodo
- THROUGH (*prep. and adv.*), 1. (*in at one side and out at the opposite side*), (*with transitive verbs*) o tōshite, (*with intransitive verbs*) o tōtte; 2. (*by means of*) de (19); 3. (*by reason of*) no de; 4. (*via*) o KEI-YU shite; 5. (*by the agency of*) o hete; 6. (*during*) CHŪ ni, JŪ ni
- THROW (*v.t.*), nageru, nageutsu; *to throw in*, nagekomu
- THUMB (*n.*), oyayubi
- THUNDER (*n.*), kaminari, RAI
- THURSDAY (*n.*), MOK(U)-YŌ-bi
- THUS (*adv.*), ā, kō, sō (81); kono (sono or ano) YŌ ni, kono (sono or ano) tōri
- TICKET (*n.*), kipPU, (*railway or bus*) JŌ-SHA-KEN, (*admission*) NYŪ-JŌ-KEN
- TIE (*v.t.*), shibaru, (*a knot*) musubu, (*tie up an animal*) iwaeru
- TIGHT (*a.*), katai, (*taut*) hatta, (*close-fitting*) shimatta, semai, (*tense*) KIN-CHŌ na
- TIME (*n.*), toki, (*in hours*) JI-KAN; (*c.w.*), JI, as nanJI? *what time?*; (*period*) JI-BUN, (*date*) hizuke, (*leisure*) hima, itoma, ma, (*number*) tabi; (*c.w.*), DO, KAI, HEN (108); *a long time, for some time*, nagai aida, shibaraku; *at any time*, itsu de mo (83); *at a time*, zutsu; *for the first time*, hajimete; *for the time being*, TŌ-BUN no uchi; *to be in time*, ma ni au
- TIN PLATE (*n.*), buriki; *tin can*, buriki kan; *packed in tin*, kanzume
- TIP (*n.*), 1. (*end*) saki; 2. (*gratuity*) SHŪ-GI, sakate, kokorozuke, (*at inns and teahouses*) CHA-DAI
- TIP (*over*) (*v.t.*), hikkurikaesu; (*v.i.*), hikkurikaeru
- TIRE (*n.*), (*of a wheel*) gomuwa, taya; (*v.i.*), (*to be weary*) tsukareru, kutabireru
- TO (*prep.*), ni, e (19), made (19)
- TOBACCO (*n.*), tabako; (*smoking set*) tabako BON
- TODAY (*n.*), KON-NICH(I), kyō (104)
- TOGETHER (*adv.*), IS-SHO ni, tomo ni; (*with one other person*) futari de

- TOILET (n.), 1. (*act of dressing*) KE-SHŌ; 2. (*water closet*) BEN-JO, habakari, (*polite*) CHŌ-ZU-ba
- TOLERABLY (*adv.*), kanari, ZUI-BUN
- TOLERATE (*v.t.*), yurusu, (*permit tacitly*) MOK(U)-NIN suru
- TOMORROW (n.), asu, ashita, MYŌ-NICH(I) (104); *tomorrow morning*, asu no asa, MYŌ-asa
- TON (n.), ton; *tonnage*, ton-SŪ
- TONGUE (n.), shita, (*language*) kotoba; (*c.w.*), GO
- TONIGHT (n.), KOM-BAN, KON-YA
- TOO (*adv.*), 1. (*also*) mo; 2. (*excessively*) amari (117); *too much*, YO-KEI ni, amari
- TOOL (n.), DŌ-GU, KI-GU; *machine tool*, KŌ-SAK(U) KI-GU
- TOOTH (n.), ha; *to brush the teeth*, ha o migaku; *to extract a tooth*, ha o nuku
- TOP (n.), ue, (*summit*) CHŌ-JŌ, ZET-CHŌ, (*of the head*) TEP-PEN; *on top of*, no ue ni (21)
- TORPEDO (n.), SUI-RAI; *torpedo boat*, SUI-RAI-TEI
- TORTURE (n.), KA-SHAK(U), GYAK(U)-TAI, (*extreme pain*) kurushimi
- TOTAL (n.), GŌ-KEI, SŌ-KEI
- TOUCH (n.), 1. (*act of touching*) tesawari; 2. (*connection*) SES-SHOK(U); 3. (*liaison*) REN-RAK(U); (*v.i.*), 1. (*feel*) sawaru, fureru; 2. (*tamper with*) o/ijiru; (*v.t.*), (*be in contact*) SESsuru (140)
- TOUGH (a.), 1. (*hard*) katai, (*of meat*) kowai; 2. (*tenacious*) GAN-KO na
- TOWARD (*prep.*), e (19), no HŌ e, (*facing*) ni mukatte, (*in relation to*) ni TAI-shite
- TOWN (n.), machi, CHŌ
- TOY (n.), omocha
- TRADE (n.), 1. (*international*) BŌ-EK(I), TSŪ-SHŌ; 2. (*commerce*) SHŌ-GYŌ; 3. (*pursuit, calling*) SHŌ-BAI; 4. (*business*) akinai; 5. (*transaction*) torihiki; TRADESMAN (n.), SHŌ-NIN, akindo
- TRAIN (n.), KI-SHA, (*express*) KYŪ-KŌ RES-SHA, (*freight*) KA-MOTS(U) RES-SHA, (*special*) RIN-JI RES-SHA, (*through*) CHOK-KŌ RES-SHA
- TRAINING (n.), 1. (*of troops*) KUN-REN; 2. (*drilling*) REN-SHŪ
- TRANSFER (*v.t.*), 1. (*remove, transport*) utsusu, hakobu; 2. (*convey possession*) hiki-watasu, yuzuriwatasu; 3. (*from one account to another*) furikaeru; (n.), 1. (*of an official*) TEN-NIN; 2. (*handing over*) hikiwatashi, yuzuriwatashi; 3. (*from one carrier to another*) norikae (28)
- TRANSLATION (n.), HON-YAK(U), TSŪ-YAK(U), (*of a term*) YAK(U), (*the version*) YAK(U)-BUN, (*literal*) CHOK(U)-YAK(U)
- TRANSLATOR (n.), HON-YAK(U)-SHA; *an official interpreter or translator of conversation*, TSŪ-YAK-KAN
- TRANSPORT (n.), UN-SŌ, YŪ-SŌ, UM-PAN, (*vessel*) UN-SŌ-SEN, (*government-requisitioned vessel*) GO-YŌ-SEN
- TRAP (n.), wana; (*v.t.*), (*figurative*) KEI-RYAK(U) ni otoshiireru
- TRAVEL (n.), RYO-KŌ
- TRAY (n.), BON, (*with legs*) ZEN
- TREASURE (n.), takara, tomi; TREASURY (n.), HŌ-KO, (*national*) KOK-KO; *Treasury Department*, ōkuraSHŌ; *Minister of the Treasury (Finance)*, ōkura DAI-JIN
- TREATMENT (n.), toriatsukai, (*conduct toward*) TAI-GU, (*medical*) CHI-RYŌ
- TREATY (n.), JŌ-YAK(U)
- TREE (n.), ki

- TREND (*n.*), 1. (*direction*) HŌ-I; 2. (*tendency*) KEI-KŌ, SŪ-SEI
 TRIAL (*n.*), 1. (*testing*) shirabe, JIK-KEN, SHI-KEN; 2. (*law*) SAI-DAN; 3. (*affliction*) KAN-NAN
 TRIANGLE (*n.*), SAN-KAK(U)
 TRICK (*n.*), 1. (*stratagem*) KI-KEI; 2. (*mischievousness*) itazura; 3. (*juggler's*) tezumai; 4. (*animal's*) GEI
 TROOPS (*n.*), GUN-TAI
 TROPICAL (*a.*), NET-TAI CHI-HŌ no; *tropical country*, NET-TAI-KOK(U)
 TROUBLE (*n.*), 1. (*adversity, affliction*) NAN, KU-SHIN; 2. (*labor*) KU-RŌ; 3. (*uneasiness*) SHIM-PAI; 4. (*inconvenience to others*) MEI-WAK(U); 5. (*bother*) MEN-DŌ, YAK-KAI; TROUBLESOME (*a.*), urusai, MEN-DŌ kusai
 TROUSERS (*n.*), zubon, (*Japanese divided skirt*) hakama, (*Japanese breeches*) momohiki, (*women's bloomers*) MOM-PEI
 TRUCE (*n.*), KYŪ-SEN
 TRUCK (*n.*), (*van*) KA-MOTS(U) JI-DŌ-SHA, torakku
 TRUE (*a.*), HON-TŌ no, JIS-SAI no, makoto no, tashika na
 TRUMPET (*n.*), RAP-PA
 TRUNK (*n.*), 1. (*of a tree*) miki; 2. (*of the body*) DŌ; 3. (*baggage*) toranku, kaban, (*wicker basket*) KŌ-RI
 TRUST (*n.*), SHIN-YŌ, SHIN-RAI, SHIN-NIN; TRUSTWORTHY (*a.*), KAK(U)-JITS(U) na, ate ni naru
 TRUTH (*n.*), 1. (*reality*) HON-TŌ, makoto; 2. (*the facts*) JI-JITS(U)
 TRY (*v.t.*), 1. (*general*) tamesu; 2. (*attempt*) yatte miru; 3. (*test*) SHI-KEN suru, tamesu; 4. (*judicially*) shiraberu
 TUB (*n.*), oke, (*bath*) furo
 TUESDAY (*n.*), KA-YŌ-bi
 TURN (*v.t.*), mawasu, muki o kaesu; (*v.i.*), 1. (*revolve*) mawaru; 2. (*become curved*) magaru; 3. (*change*) kawaru; 4. (*curdle*) sueru; (*n.*) 1. (*revolution*) KAI-TEN; 2. (*bend of a road*) magari-kado; to turn off (a light), kesu; to turn on (a light), tsukeru; to turn around, furikaeru
 TWENTY (*n. and a.*), NI-JŪ, (*of age*) hatachi; *twenty days*, hatsuka
 TWIST (*v.t.*), mageru, (*v.i.*), magaru
 TWO (*n. and a.*), NI, futatsu, futa, fu; *two days*, futsuka; *two persons*, futari

U

- UGLY (*a.*), minikui
 UMBRELLA (*n.*), (*Chinese*) kasa, (*European*) kōmorigasa
 UN- (*px.*), FU- (136); *unaccountable (mysterious)*, FU-SHI-GI na; *uncomfortable*, FU-YU-KAI na; *uneconomical*, FU-KEI-ZAI no; *unhealthy*, FU-KEN-KŌ no; *unknown*, FU-MEI no; *unpleasant*, FU-YU-KAI na; *unprofitable*, FU-RI na, FU-RI-EK(I) na; *unsatisfactory*, FU-MAN-ZOK(U) na; *unsuccessful*, FU-SEI-KŌ na
 UN- (*px.*), MU- (135); *unconditional*, MU-JŌ-KEN no, *unconditional surrender*, MU-JŌ-KEN KŌ-FUK(U); *unnecessary*, MU-YŌ na; *unreasonable*, MU-RI na
 UNABLE (*a.*), dekinai, enai, kaneru
 UNAVOIDABLE (*a.*), yamu o enai
 UNCLE (*n.*), oji
 UNAVAILING (*a.*), dame
 UNDECIDED (*a.*), MI-TEI no
 UNDER (*prep.*), no shita ni (e), (*by virtue of*) ni yotte, (*acting upon*) ni motozuki

- UNDERCLOTHES (n.), *shitagi*; *undershirt (Japanese style)* JU-BAN
 UNDERSTAND (v.t.), *wakaru* (subject in English takes *wa* or *ni* and object in English becomes subject in Japanese); UNDERSTANDING (n.), (*comprehension or agreement*) RYŌ-KAI
 UNDERTAKE (v.t.), 1. (*the execution of a contract*) *ukeau*, *hikiukeru*; 2. (*take in hand*) CHAK(U)-SHU *suru*; *an undertaking (enterprise)* KI-GYŌ, JI-GYŌ;
 UNDERTAKER (n.), (*of funerals*) SŌ-GU-SHI
 UNFORTUNATE (a.), KI-no-DOK(U) (93), *kawaisō na*; UNFORTUNATELY (adv.), *ainiku*
 UNIFORM (a.), *sorotta*, ICH(I)-YŌ *na*; (n.), (*formally prescribed dress for officials, in general*) SEI-FUK(U), (*military*) GUM-PUK(U)
 UNEXPECTED (a.), *omoimoyoranai* I-GAI *no*, AN-GAI *no*, FU-I *no*
 UNIFY (v.t.), TŌ-ITS(U) *suru*
 UNINTERESTING (a.), *tsumaranai*, *omoshiroku nai*
 UNIT (n.), 1. (*as standard of measurement*) TAN-I; 2. (*military*) BU-TAI
 UNITE (v.t.), *awaseru*, GAP-PEI *suru*; (v.i.), IS-SHO *ni naru*; *United Nations*, REN-GŌ-KOK(U); *United States*, GAS-SHŪ-KOK(U)
 UNITY (n.), TŌ-ITS(U)
 UNIVERSITY (n.), DAI-GAK(U) (156), (*private*) SHI-RITS(U) DAI-GAK(U)
 UNSKILLFUL (a.), *heta na*, *mazui*
 UNTIL (*prep. and c.*), *made*
 UNTRUE (a.), *uso no*
 UP (*prep. and adv.*), *ue ni*, *ue e*; *time is up*, JI-KAN *ga kita*; *to get up*, *okiru*; *to go up*, *noboru*; *up to*, *made*
 UPON, *see* ON
 UPPER (a.), *ue no*; (px.), JŌ- (156); *Upper House (Senate, House of Peers)*, JŌ-IN
 UPSET (v.t.), *hikkurikaesu*; (v.i.), *hikkurikaeru*
 UPSTAIRS (n.), NI-KAI (108)
 URGE (v.t.), *unagasu*, SAI-SOK(U) *suru*; URGENCY (n.), KIN-KYŪ; URGENT (a.), (*business*) KYŪ-YŌ, (*letter, telegram, etc.*) SHI-KYŪ
 USE (n.), 1. (*manner of employing*) *tsukaikata*, YŌ-HŌ; 2. (*act of employing*) SHI-YŌ; 3. (*occasion to employ*) *iri-YŌ*; 4. (*utility*) YŌ; (v.t.), *tsukau*, *mochiiru*; USEFUL (a.), YAK(U) *ni tatsu*; USELESS (a.), FU-YŌ (136)
 UTENSIL (n.), KI-GU, (*tool and household*) DŌ-GU

V

- VACANCY (n.), 1. (*space between*) *aida*; 2. (*in a position*) KETS(U)-IN; *to be vacant*, *aku*
 VACATION (n.), *yasumi*, KYŪ-KA
 VALLEY (n.), *tani*
 VALVE (n.), *ben*, *barubu*
 VALUE (n.), KA-CHI, (*in money*) *atai*, *neuchi*; VALUABLE (a.), KA-CHI *no aru*; VALUELESS (a.), KA-CHI *no nai*
 VARIOUS (a.), *iroiro na*, *ironna*, SHU-JU *no*
 VEGETABLE (n.), 1. (*food*) YA-SAI, YA-SAI-mono; 2. (*in science*) SHOK(U)-BUTS(U)
 VEHICLE (n.), *kuruma*, SHA-RYŌ
 VENGEANCE (n.), HŌ-FUK(U), (*blood feud*) *katakiuchi*
 VERTICAL (a.), *tate no*, CHOK(U)-RITS(U) *no*
 VERY (adv.), *yoku*, *hanahada*, TAI-SŌ, TAI-HEN, GOK(U) (90), *nakanaka*, ZUI-BUN

- VESSEL (n.), 1. (*ship*) fune, SEM-PAK(U); 2. (*container*) YÔ-KI
 VEST (n.), 1. (*waistcoat*) chokki; 2. (*Japanese artisan's*) haragake; (*v.t.*), to be vested in, ni ZOK(U)-suru; (*v.i.*), to vest in, ni KI-suru; vested rights, KI-TOK(U)-KEN; vested interests, KI-TOK(U) RI-KEN
 VETERAN (a.), RO-KÔ na; (n.), (*old soldier*) RÔ-HEI
 VICE (n.), 1. (*bad habit*) kuse; 2. (*of society*) AK(U)-HEI; 3. (*profligacy*) DÔ-RAK(U); 4. (*substitute*) (px.), FUK(U)-
 VICINITY (n.), KIN-JO, KIM-PEN, FU-KIN, atari
 VICTOR (u.), SHÔ-RI-SHA; VICTORY (n.), SHÔ-RI
 VIEW (n.), 1. (*prospect*) KE-SHIK(I), miharashi; 2. (*opinion*) I-KEN, kangae, SETS(U); 3. (*inspection*) SHI-SATS(U); 4. (*scope of vision*) GAN-KAI; 5. (*point of view*) KEN-CHI; (*v.t.*), miru, YÛ-RAN suru
 VIGILANCE (n.), YÔ-JIN, CHÛ-I; to be vigilant, KI o tsukeru, YU-DAN naku
 VILE (a.), kudaranai, iyashii
 VILLA (n.), BES-SÔ (156)
 VILLAGE (n.), mura, (c.w.), SON
 VIOLENT (a.), 1. (*intense*) hageshii, MÔ-RETS(U) na; 2. (*rough*) RAM-BÔ na, BÔ-KÔ na
 VIRTUE (n.), 1. (*rectitude, probity*) TOK(U), TOK(U)-GI, SEI-TOK(U); 2. (*chastity*) TEI-SÔ; 3. (*potency*) kikime, KÔ-NÔ; by virtue of, ni yotte
 VISCOUNT (n.), SHI-SHAK(U) (144)
 VISE (n.), MAN-RIK(I)
 VISION (n.), 1. (*visual power*) SHI-RYOK(U); 2. (*apparition*) GEN-EI; VISIBLE (a.), (*in sight*) mieru
 VISIT (n.), tazune, HÔ-MON, (to a country) RAI-YÛ, (to a sick person) mimai, (from a doctor) RAI-SHIN; VISITOR (n.), KYAK(U), RAI-KYAK(U), (to a country) RAI-YÛ-SHA
 VOICE (n.), koe, (right to express one's opinion) HATS(U)-GEN
 VOID (a.), (null) MU-KÔ no
 VOLCANO (n.), KA-ZAN
 VOLUME (n.), 1. (*tome*) SHO-SEK(I), HON, KEN; 2. (*mass*) YÔ-RYÔ; 3. (*of sound*) ON-RYÔ
 VOLUNTARY (a.), JI-HATS(U) no; VOLUNTEER (n.), (*supporter*) YÛ-SHI-SHA, (*soldier*) GI-YÛ-HEI
 VOYAGE (n.), KÔ-KAI

W

- WAGES (n.), KYÛ-RYÔ, HÔ-KYÛ, (*of artisans, laborers, etc.*) CHIN-GIN
 WAIST (n.), koshi
 WAIT (v.i.), matsu; to keep waiting, mataseru; to wait on table, KYÛ-JI suru; WAITER (n.), KYÛ-JI, KYÛ-JI-NIN; WAITRESS (n.), JÔ-CHU (directly addressed as nēsan); WAITING ROOM (n.), machiai-SHITS(U)
 WALK (v.i.), aruku, (stroll) SAM-PO suru
 WALL (n.), (*of a house*) kabe, (*of an enclosure*) HEI, (*stone*) ishigaki
 WANT (n.), 1. (*lack*) kakeru, KETS(U)-BÔ, FU-SOK(U); 2. (*poverty*) BIM-BÔ; (*v.t.*), 1. (*desire*) expressed by (a) desiderative form of verb (60) or (b) hoshii (48); 2. (*need*) iru (24), YÔ suru
 WAR (n.), ikusa, SEN-SÔ; civil war, NAI-RAN; to be at war, KÔ-SEN suru; War Department, RIK(U)-GUN-SHÔ; War Minister, RIK(U)-GUN DAI-JIN; WARSHIP (n.), GUN-KAN
 WAREHOUSE (n.), kura, SÔ-KO

- WARM (a.), atatakai; (v.t.), atatameru
 WARNING (n.), (notice) KEI-KAI, (diplomatic) KEI-KOK(U), (advance or preliminary) YO-KOK(U), (caution) CHŪ-I
 WATCH (n.), 1. (act of watching) BAN; 2. (timepiece) KAI-CHŪ to-KEI; (v.t.), 1. (guard) no/BAN o suru; 2. (pay heed to) KI o tsukeru; 3. (observe) KAN-RAN suru; (v.i.), (wait) matsu; WATCHWORD (n.), AN-GŌ
 WASH (v.t.), arau; (n.), (laundry) SEN-TAK(U), SEN-TAK(U)-mono
 WATER (n.), mizu; (v.t.), ni/mizu o kakeru; waterfall, taki; water main, SUI-DŌ-SEN; water power, SUI-RYOK(U); waterway, SUI-RO; water works, SUI-DŌ
 WAVE (n.), nami; (air movement) HA-DŌ
 WAY (n.), 1. (manner) tōri, FŪ; 2. (method) HŌ-HŌ, shikata; 3. (road) michi; 4. (propensity) kuse
 WEAK (a.), yowai, (of a solution or infusion) usui
 WEALTH (n.), kane, tomi, ZAI-SAN; WEALTHY (a.), kanemochi
 WEAPON (n.), BU-KI, HEI-KI
 WEAR (v.t.), 1. (clothes) kiru; 2. (headgear) kaburu; 3. (footwear) haku; 4. (on the hands) hameru; (for any of the foregoing in addressing a superior) mesu; (v.i.), (to last) motsu
 WEATHER (n.), TEN-KI, (climate) KI-KŌ; weather bureau, KI-SHŌ-KYOK(U)
 WEAVE (v.t.), oru, amu
 WED (v.t.), (a husband or wife) to/KEK-KON o suru; wedding ceremony, KEK-KON-SHIK(I)
 WEDNESDAY (n.), SUI-YŌ-bi
 WEEK (n.), SHŪ, SHŪ-KAN
 WEEP (v.i.), naku, (shed tears) namida o kobosu
 WEIGH (v.t.), hakaru, kakeru; (ponder) kangaeru; WEIGHT (n.), 1. (quantity of heaviness) mekata; 2. (quality of heaviness) omosa, omomi, JŪ-RYŌ; weights and measures, DŌ-RYŌ-KŌ
 WELCOME (n.), KAN-GEI, (celebration) KAN-GEI-KAI; (v.t.), KAN-GEI suru; you are welcome, yoku irasshaimashita, (after thanks) dō itashimashita
 WELL (n.), ido; well-bucket, tsurube; (a.), TAS-SHA, JŌ-BU; (adv.), yoku
 WEST (n.), nishi; (c.w.), SEI, SAI, ZAI (156)
 WET (a.), nureta; to be wet, nureru; to be dripping wet, bisshori nureru
 WHARF (n.), hatoba, (floating) SAM-bashi
 WHAT (i.a.), dono; (i.p.), nan, nani; (int.), naani, nan to; whatever, nani mo (86)
 WHEAT (n.), komugi; wheat flour, mugiko
 WHEEL (n.), SHA-RIN, kuruma
 WHEN (interrogative adv.), itsu (81); (relative), toki ni, to (35, 49); whenever, itsu mo (86)
 WHERE (interrogative adv.), doko, dochira (81); (relative adv.), tokoro (49); wherever, doko mo, dochira mo (86)
 WHICH (i.a.), dono; (i.p.), dore, dochira; (relative), see 9, 49; whichever, dono mo (84), dochira mo, dore mo (86)
 WHILE (n.), aida; for quite a while, shibaraku; (adv. and c.), 1. (as long as) aida; 2. (at the same time) ori, tokoro e; 3. (whereas) no ni, tokoro ga; 4. (at the same time) to tomo ni
 WHISTLE (v.i.), kuchibue o fuku; to sound a steam whistle, KI-TEK(I) o narasu
 WHITE (a.), shiroi; a white man, HAK(U)-JIN; the white (of an egg), shiromi (146); WHITENESS (n.), shirosa

- WHO (*i.p.*), dare, donata (81); (*relative*), see 9; *whoever*, dare mo, donata mo (86)
- WHOLE (*a.*), 1. (*all*) subete no; 2. (*entire*) KAN-ZEN na; more generally expressed adverbially by mina or nokorazu; (*n.*), ZEN-TAI, SŌ-TAI
- WHY (*adv.*), naze, dōshite, dō iu wake de
- WIDE (*a.*), hiroi, haba no hiroi
- WIFE (*n.*), SAI, tsuma, okamisan, okusan (137)
- WILL (*n.*), 1. (*purpose*) I-SHI; 2. (*wish*) nozomi. I-KŌ; 3. (*testament*) YUI-GON; *will of Heaven*, TEM-MEI
- WIN (*v.i.*), katsu
- WIND (*n.*), kaze
- WINDOW (*n.*), mado
- WINE (*n.*), (*grape*) BU-DŌ-SHU, (*rice*) sake
- WING (*n.*), hane; *left wing*, SA-YOK(U); *right wing*, U-YOK(U)
- WINTER (*n.*), fuyu; *dead of winter*, DAI-KAN
- WIPE (*v.t.*), nuguu; *to wipe out*, nuguu otosu
- WIRE (*n.*), harigane; *wireless*, see RADIO
- WISH (*v.t. and i.*), negau, wish followed by the infinitive expressed by the adjective tai (60)
- WITH (*prep.*), to (19), o motte, (*instrument*) de
- WITHDRAW (*v.t.*), hikiageru, (*funds*) hikidasu
- WITHIN (*prep.*), no uchi ni (21), I-NAI (115)
- WITHOUT (*prep.*), (*outside*) no soto ni (21); (*c.w.*), GAI; (*not with*) nashi ni; see also section 79
- WOMAN (*n.*), onna, JO-SHI, (*polite*) FU-JIN; *womanhood*, JO-SEI (156)
- WOOD (*n.*), ki, (*timber, lumber*) ZAI-MOK(U), MOK(U)-ZAI, (*grove*) mori, (*forest*) hayashi
- WOODEN (*a.*), MOK(U)-ZŌ (156)
- WOOL (*n.*), ke, (*sheep's*) YŌ-MŌ, (*yarn*) keito, MŌ-SHI; WOOLEN (*a.*), ke no
- WORD (*n.*), kotoba, (*message*) SA-TA, shirase, (*tidings*) tayori
- WORK (*n.*), 1. (*occupation*) shigoto; 2. (*toil*) hataraki, RŌ-DŌ; 3. (*task, duty*) tsutome; 4. (*deed*) KŌ-I; 5. (*enterprise*) JI-GYŌ; 6. (*manufacture*) SAI-KU, KŌ-SAK(U), SEI-SAK(U); 7. (*construction*) KŌ-JI
- WORK (*v.i.*), 1. (*toil*) hataraku; 2. (*be employed*) tsutomeru; 3. (*operate*) UNTEN suru; (*v.t.*), (*to form by labor*) tsukuru; 2. (*operate*) itonamu
- WORKMAN (*n.*), SHOK(U)-NIN, KŌ-FŪ
- WORLD (*n.*), 1. (*globe*) CHI-KYŪ; 2. (*universe*) SE-KAI; 3. (*the public*) SE-KEN, yo no naka
- WORM (*n.*), mushi
- WORRY (*n.*), SHIM-PAI, MEN-DŌ, KU-RŌ
- WORSHIP (*n.*), REI-HAI; (*v.t.*), (*ancestors or gods*) matsuru, (*pray to*) ogamu
- WORTH (*n.*), neuchi, KA-CHI; WORTHWHILE (*a.*), YŪ-EK(I) na, YAK(U) ni tatsu; WORTHLESS (*a.*), YAK(U) ni tatanai
- WOUND (*n.*), KE-GA, FU-SHŌ, kizu
- WRAP (*v.t.*), tsutsumu; *wrapping cloth*, tsutsumi
- WRIST (*n.*), kobushi
- WRITE (*v.t.*), kaku, (*compose*) tsuzuru, tsukuru; WRITER (*n.*), (*of prose*) SAK(U)-SHA, CHO-SHA, (*of poetry*), utayomi
- WRONG (*a.*), 1. (*bad*) warui; 2. (*mistaken*) machigatta; *to be wrong*, machigau; (*v.t.*), (*injure*) sokonau

Y

YARD (*n.*), 1. (*measure*) *yādo*; 2. (*enclosure*) **KŌ-NAI**; 3. (*for ships*) **ZŌ-SEN-JŌ**

YARN (*n.*), *ito*

YEAR (*n.*), *toshi*; (*c.w.*), **NEN**; *year by year*, **NEN-NEN**; *year end*, *toshi no kure*

YEARN (*v.i.*), followed by infinitive expressed by **-garu**, preceded by desiderative form of verb (142)

YELLOW (*a.*), *kiiroi*; *yellow race*, **KŌ-SHOK(U) JIN-SHU**

YES (*adv.*), *hai*, *sō desu*, **sa-YŌ**

YESTERDAY (*n.*), **SAK(U)-JITS(U)**, *kinō*

YET (*adv.*), 1. (*still*) *mō*, *mada*, *nao*; *not yet*, *mada* (with a negative verb)

YOU (*pro.*), *anata*, (*familiar*) *kimi*, (*to inferiors*) *omae* (132)

YOUNG (*a.*), *wakai*; *young man*, **SEI-NEN**

Z

ZEAL (*n.*), **NES-SHIN**, **EI-I**

ZERO (*n.*), **REI**

ZONE (*n.*), **TAI**, **CHI-TAI**

GENERAL SUBJECT INDEX

(The numbers refer to the numbered sections.)

- Accusative (objective) case, 13
- Accent, 5
- Adjectives:
 - Adverbial form, 43, 59
 - Attributive,* 45
 - Comparison of, 87, 88, 89, 90
 - Conclusive form, 43
 - Conjugation of, 43, 47, 55, 57, 63, 68, 95, 96, Appendix B
 - Demonstrative, 81
 - Distributive, 85
 - Gerund of, 47
 - In general, 43
 - Interrogative, 81
 - Negative forms, 57, 96
 - Predicate, 43
 - Superlative of, 90
- Adverbs:
 - Comparison of, 87, 88, 89, 90
 - Demonstrative, 81
 - Distributive, 83
 - Formation of, 43, 46, 129
 - Indefinite, 83
 - Interrogative, 81
- Affinities of Japanese with other languages, 1
- Animals, word list, Appendix H, 3
- Article, absence of the, 9
- Arts and sciences, word list, Appendix H, 22
- Asking one's way, Appendix D
- Attributive form, of adjectives, 45; of verbs, 9
- Birds, word list, Appendix H, 3
- Body, human, word list, Appendix H, 8
- Call (social), Appendix D
- Case, 9, 13
- Causative form† (of verbs), 113
- Chinese compounds, 2, 6, 7, 101, 102, 103, 104, 115, 123, 127, 128, 130, 135, 136, 148, 149, 150, 156
- Chinese influence, 2
- Clothing, word list, Appendix H, 16
- Colloquial variants, 155
- Commands to servants, Appendix D
- Commerce and trade, word list, Appendix H, 19
- Communications, Appendix D, Appendix G
- Comparison of adjectives, 87, 88, 89, 90
- Comparison of adverbs, 87, 88, 89, 90
- Compound words, 28, 29, 147, 148, 149, 150, 156, 157, 158, 159; *see also* Chinese compounds
- Concessive mood,‡ 50, 141
- Conclusive base§ of verbs, 22
- Conditional base, 61
- Conditional mood,|| 62, 63, 64, 94, 95.
- Conjugation, *see under* Adjectives and Verbs. Reference table, Appendix A; paradigms, Appendix B
- Consonants, pronunciation of double, 3, 4
- Continuative base¶ of verbs, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 131
- Cooking and utensils, Appendix H, 13
- Copula,** 12
- Country, word list, Appendix H, 5
- Crimes and criminal procedure, Appendix H, 21
- Dates, method of reckoning, 154
- Dative case,†† 13
- Days of the week, 139
- Days of the month, 103
- Decimals, 105
- Declension of nouns, 13
- Demonstratives, 81
- Depreciatory words, 130, 131, 132, 133, 137, 138
- Desiderative form‡‡ of verbs, 60

* An attributive word is one standing before its qualified noun to denote the qualification as assumed instead of predicated, as "a well-built house."

† Expressive of causation; a form of the verb indicating that the subject of conversation is caused to perform the action indicated by the verb.

‡ Expressing concession, adding a qualification to a statement, as by the use of the word *although*.

§ That form of the verb which may be a simple predicate, with which a sentence may end. In Japanese, the conclusive form may also modify a noun, or be followed by a *tenioha* particle.

|| Expressing a condition or supposition, as by the use of the word *if*.

¶ A connective form of the verb to which tense and gerund terminations or auxiliary verbs are attached and which combines with other words to form compound nouns. When used independently it cannot have a verbal sense but becomes a sort of noun of action.

** A word, especially a form of the verb *to be*, used as expressing simply the relation between subject and predicate; a predicate-connecting word.

†† That case of a noun or pronoun which expresses an indirect object.

‡‡ A verb formed from another verb by a change of termination, and expressing the desire of doing that which is indicated by the primitive verb.

- Dialectic variants, 155
 Diphthongs, 4
 Diseases, word list, Appendix H, 9
 Disjunctive (emphatic nominative) case, 13, 17, 18, 19, 24, 52
 Distributives,* 85
 Doctor, consulting a, Appendix D
 Double negatives, 56
 Drinks, Appendix H, 14
 Emotion, expressions of, Appendix D
 Emphatic nominative (disjunctive) case, 13, 17, 18, 19, 24, 52
 Emphatic (periphrastic) forms of verbs, 23, 32, 42
 Etymology, 6
 European words, 8
 Exclamatory sentences, 44
 Family relationships, 137
 Fishes, word list, Appendix H, 3
 Flowers, word list, Appendix H, 4
 Foods, word list, Appendix H, 14
 Fractions, 105
 Frequentative form† of verbs, 126
 Future certain tense, 22
 Future probable tense, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70
 Gender, 9
 Genitive (possessive) case, 13
 Geographical names, Appendix H, 25
 Geographical terms, Appendix H, 24
 Gerund,‡ 33, 34, 37, 38, 50, 52, 77, 78, 79
 Grammar, general characteristics of Japanese, 9
 Grammatical terms, word list, Appendix H, 23
 Honorific words, 80, 130, 132, 133, 137, 138
 House, word list, Appendix H, 11
 Human body, Appendix H, 8
 Imperative forms, 37, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 78
 Impersonal adjectives, 48
 Indefinite adverbs, 83
 Indefinite numbers, 106
 Indefinite pronouns, 83
 Indicative mood, *see under* Verbs
 Indirect discourse, *see* Quotation
 Infinitive forms,§ 30
 Inflected words, 9
 Insects, word list, Appendix H, 3
 Interrogative adjectives, 81
 Interrogative adverbs, 81
 Interrogative pronouns, 81
 Interrogative sentences, 14
 Intransitive verbs,|| 24, 114
 Irregular verbs, 9, Appendix B
 Japanese dishes, Appendix H, 15
 Japanese dress, Appendix H, 16
 Japanese government, names of offices in, Appendix G
 Letter changes:
 In forming Chinese compounds, 7
 In conjugation of verbs, 34
 Locative case,|| 19
 Machines, word list, Appendix H, 12
 Measures and weights, Appendix E
 Medical treatment, Appendix H, 10
 Military terms, Appendix C
 Months, names of, 103
 Mood,** *see under* Verbs
 Negative base of verbs, 54
 Negative conjugation of adjectives, 57, 69
 Negative conjugation of verbs, 55, 62, 65, 70, 76, 77, 78, 79, 95, 96
 Nominative (subjectival) case, 13
 Nouns:
 Case, 9, 13
 Compound, 147
 Formed from adjectives, 146
 In general, 9
 Used as adjectives, 45, 128
 Used as adverbs, 46, 129
 Used as verbs, 127, 140
 Verbal, 27
 Number, 9
 Numbers, indefinite, 106
 Numerals, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102
 Numerative classifiers, 97, 101; reference list, Appendix F
 Objective (accusative) case, 13
 Occupations, word list, Appendix H, 20
 Officers of the Japanese government, Appendix G
 Ordinal numbers, 108, 109
 Particles suffixed to verbs, 35
 Parts of speech, 9
 Passive voice,†† *see under* Verbs
 Past tense, *see under* Verbs

* Expressing separation among, or into, individual groups; denoting taking singly.

† Serving to express repetition of an action.

‡ A kind of verbal noun expressing in noun form the uncompleted action of the verb. The gerund, in English, is one use of that form of the English verb ending in *-ing*.

§ That form of the verb which simply names the action without predicating it.

|| Expressing an action which is limited to the agent or subject; a verb incapable in English of taking an object.

¶ Pertaining to or designating a case denoting place, or place where, or wherein.

** Distinction of form in a verb to express the manner in which the action or state it denotes is conceived, whether as fact or as a matter of supposition, desire, intention, possibility, etc.

†† A verb form indicating that the subject is acted upon.

- Percentages, 105
 Periphrastic (emphatic) form* of verbs, 23, 32, 42
 Person, 9
 Phenomena of nature, Appendix H, 1
 Phrases, useful, Appendix D
 Polite forms, 31, 32, 116, 131, 132, 133, 137
 Possessive (genitive) case, 13
 Potential form† of verb, *see under* Verbs
 Postpositions, 9, 13, 19, 20
 Prepositions, 13, 19, 21
 Present tense, *see under* Verbs
 Principal words, 9
 Probable future tense, 66, 67, 68, 69
 Professions and occupations, word list, Appendix H, 20
 Progressive conjugational forms, 40
 Pronouns:
 Demonstrative, 81
 Distributive, 83
 Indefinite, 83
 Interrogative, 81
 Personal, 9, 132, 152
 Relative, lack of, 9
 Pronunciation, 4
 Purpose, form used to express, 30
 Quantity of vowels, 5
 Quotation, 15
 Relationship, family, 137
 Religion, Appendix H, 18
 Reptiles, word list, Appendix H, 13
 Respect, titles of, 137, 144, 145
 Restaurant, at a, Appendix D
 Romanization, system employed, 4
 Sciences, word list, Appendix H, 22
 Shopping, Appendix D
 Sounds, transcription of, 3
 Spoken and written language, 9, 160
 Study, suggestions for, 10
 Subjectival (nominative) case, 13
 Subordinate words, 9
 Substances, word list, Appendix H, 2
 Superlative of adjectives, 90
 Surprise, expressions of, Appendix D
 Syllabary, 2
 Syntax, 9
 Time, units of, 102
 Titles of respect, 137, 144, 145
 Tools, word list, Appendix H, 12
 Town, word list, Appendix H, 6
 Trade and commerce, word list, Appendix H, 19
 Transcription of sounds, 3
 Transitive verbs,‡ 114
 Traveling, word list, Appendix H, 7
 Trees, word list, Appendix H, 4
 Uninflected words, 9
 Useful phrases, Appendix D
 Variants, colloquial and dialectic, 155
 Verbs:
 Attributive form, 9
 Concessive mood, 50, 141
 Conditional mood:
 Present tense, 62
 Past tense, 94, 95
 Desiderative mood, 60
 Frequentative form, 126
 Indicative mood:
 Future tense, certain, 22
 Future tense, probable, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70
 Past tense, certain, 33, 34, 39
 Past tense, to express past experience, 39
 Past tense, probable, 96
 Present tense, 22
 Imperative mood, 37, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 78
 Infinitive, 30
 Nature of, in general, 9
 Negative conjugation of, 55, 62, 65, 70, 76, 77, 78, 79, 95, 96
 Passive voice, 110, 111
 Potential mood, 111, 112
 Periphrastic (emphatic) forms, 23, 33, 42
 Polite forms, 31, 75, 131, 132, 133, 137
 Progressive forms, 40
 Utensils, household, word list, Appendix H, 13
 Vocative case, 122
 Weights and measures, Appendix E
 Words, list of, classified according to subject, Appendix H

* Conjugated by the use of one or more auxiliary verbs, as distinguished from expression by the use of the simple verb.

† Expressive of possibility.

‡ Expressing an action which is not limited to the agent or subject but may take an object as well.

INDEX OF WORDS AND IDIOMS EXPLAINED IN THE TEXT

The numbers refer to the numbered paragraphs or sections. Abbreviations: *c.w.*, combining word used in forming compounds; *n.c.*, numerative classifier; *px.*, prefix; *sx.*, suffix; *d.a.*, demonstrative adjective; *d.p.*, demonstrative pronoun; *i.a.*, interrogative adjective; *i.p.*, interrogative pronoun; *a.*, adjective; *adv.*, adverb; *c.*, conjunction; *n.*, noun; *prep.*, preposition; *pro.*, pronoun, *v.*, verb.

- Ā*, *thus, in that way*, 81
Achira, *that, there*, 81, 82
Agaru, *to drink, eat, partake of*, 131
Ageru, *to give*, 131
Ai, *love*, 140
Aida, *between*, 21
Anata, *you*, 132
Ane, *elder sister*, 137
Ani, *elder brother*, 137
Anna, *such, like that*, 81
Ano (*d.a.*), *that*, 81
Are (*d.p.*), *that, he, she, it*, 81
Arera (*d.p.*), *those, they*, 81
Aru, *a certain one*, 45; *to be*, 131
Asatte, *day after tomorrow*, 104
Ashita, *tomorrow*, 104
Asobasu, *to do* (very polite), 131
Asu, *tomorrow*, 104
Asuko (*asoko*), *there*, 81
Atchi, *there, that*, 81
Ato, *behind, after*, 21
Azukaru, *to take charge of*, 157
Azukeru, *to deposit*, 157
Bai, *double, twice as much*, 123
Bakarashii, *foolish*, 121
Bakari, *only, just*, 35
Bamme, *ban, ordinal suffix*, 108
Batsu, *punishment*, 140
Bei (*c.w.*), *America*, 156
Bekarazu (*sx.*), *must not, should not*, 160
Beki (*sx.*), *must, should*, 160
Betsu, *separate, special*, 156
Boku, *I, me*, 132
Botchan (*boya*), *sonny, buddy*, 137, 144
Bu, *per cent*, 105
Bun, *fraction*, 105
Buri (*sx.*), *after the lapse of, manner*, 159
Byō, *second* (unit of time), 102
-cha, contraction of *-te* and *wa*, 52
-cha-, contraction of *-te* and *shima-*, 124
Chan, corruption of title *san*, 144
Chichi, *father*, 137
Chigau, *to differ*, 118, 119; *chigai nai*, *must be*, 118
Chō (*c.w.*), *long, chief, senior*, 156
Chōdai, *please give*, 75; *to receive*, 131
Chū (*c.w.*), *middle*, 156
Da, *copula*, 12
Dai (*c.w.*), *great, large*, 156
Dai (*n.c.*), 101
Dai, ordinal prefix, 108
Dake, *only, just*, 35; *as . . . as possible*, 134; *extent, degree*, 89
Danna, *master*, 144; *husband*, 137
Dare (*i.p.*), *who*, 81
Dare . . . mo, *whoever*, 86
Dare de mo, *anybody*, 83
Dare ka, *somebody, someone*, 83
Dare mo, *everybody, nobody* (with negatives), 83
Darō, future probable of *desu*, 41
De, *at, by, in, etc.*, 19
De aru, *copula*, 12
De gozaru, *copula*, 131
De mo, *even*, 20
De wa, *at, in, with*, 20
Dekigoto, *development, event*, 28
Den (*c.w.*), *electric*, 156
Denka, *Highness*, 144
Deshita, past of *desu*, 41
Deshō, future probable of *desu*, 67
Desu, *copula*, 12, 41, 69, 131
Do (*c.w.*), *times*, 108
Do (*c.w.*), *earth*, 139, 156
Dō (*c.w.*), *the same*, 156
Dō, *how*, 81; *dō ka*, *please*, 83; *dō mo*, *indeed*, 83
Dochira, *where, what, which*, 81, 82; *dochira . . . mo*, *whichever*, 86; *dochira de mo*, *any, anywhere*, 83; *dochira ka*, *somewhere, some, either*, 83; *dochira mo*, *every, both, everywhere; nowhere, neither* (with negatives), 83; *dochira sama*, *who*, 132
Doko, *where*, 81; *doko . . . mo*, *wherever*, 86; *doko de mo*, *anywhere*, 83; *doko ka*, *somewhere*, 83; *doko mo*, *everywhere, nowhere* (with negatives), 83
Doku (*c.w.*), *Germany*, 156
Domo, plural suffix, 9
Donata, *donata sama, who*, 132
Donna, *what sort of, in what manner*, 81
Dono, title of respect, 144
Dono (*i.a.*), *which*, 81; *dono . . . de mo*, *any*, 84; *dono . . . mo*, *every*, 84
Dore (*i.p.*), *which*, 81; *dore . . . mo*, *whichever*, 86; *dore de mo*, *any*, 83;

- dore *ka*, *some*, 83; dore *mo*, *every*, none (with negatives), 83
 Dotchi, *see* Dochira
 Doyōbi, *Saturday*, 139
 E, *to, toward*, 19
 Ei (*c.w.*), *England*, 156
 Fu- (*px.*), *not, non-, un-*, 136
 Fu, *two*, 97
 Fuku (*n.c.*), 101
 Fujin, *Mistress (Mrs.)*, 145
 Fun, *minute* (unit of time), 102
 Futa, *two*, 97; futae, *twofold*, 123; futago, *twins*, 100; futari, *two persons*, 100; futatsu, *two*, 97
 Futsu (*c.w.*), *France*, 156
 Futsuka, *two days, second day*, 103
 Ga, *nominative postposition*, 13, 17, 18, 19
 Ga, *but*, 35
 Gai (*c.w.*), *outer, external*, 156
 Garu (*sx.*), *to form verbs expressing a feeling or spirit of desire*, 142
 Gatsu (*c.w.*), *month*, 102, 103
 Ge (*c.w.*), *lower, under*, 156
 Getsu (*c.w.*), *month*, 102, 103; *moon*, 139
 Getsuyōbi, *Monday*, 139
 Go, *five*, 97
 Go, *honorific prefix*, 130
 Go (*c.w.*), *language*, 156
 Go (*c.w.*), *later, subsequent to*, 156
 Gō, *serial number*, 109
 Gomen, *pardon*; *see* notes to Reading Lesson XXVIII
 Goran, *look*, 130
 Goto ni, *every, each*, 153
 Gotoki, *like, such as*, 160
 Gozaru, *to be* (polite), 58, 131
 Gun (*c.w.*), *army*, 156
 Hachi, *eight*, 97
 Haha, *mother*, 137
 Hai (*n.c.*), 101
 Haiken, *look*, 130
 Hakase (*hakushi*), *doctor, professor*, 144
 Han, *half*, 105; hambun, *half*, 105
 Hatachi, *twenty*, 98
 Hatsuka, *twenty days, the twentieth day*, 98, 103
 Hazu, *ought to, am to, was to, should have*, 71
 Hei (*c.w.*), *soldier, military*, 156
 Heika, *Majesty*, 144
 Hen, *times*, 108
 Hiki (*n.c.*), 101
 Hiragana, *syllabary*, 2
 Hito, *hitotsu, one*, 97; *hitoe, single*; hitoemono, *an unlined garment*, 123; hitori, *one person, singly*, 100
 Hō, *direction, side, rather*; indicates comparative of adjectives, 88
 Hodo, *extent, degree*, 89
 Hoka, *besides*, 21
 Hoku (*c.w.*), *north*, 156
 Hon (*n.c.*), 101; *this, the present*, 101, 156; *main*, 156
 Hyaku, *hundred*, 97
 I, *five*, 97
 Ichi, *one*, 97, 156; ichiban (superlative), *most*, 90; ichinichi, *the first day, one day*, 103
 Igai, *other than*, 115
 Igo, *after, subsequent to*, 115
 Ii (*yoi*), *mo ii, may* (permissive), 52
 Ijō, *more than, above*, 115
 Ika, *less than, below*, 115
 Ikemasen, *ikenai, will not do, must not*, 65
 Ikichigai, *crossing on the way*, 119
 Iku, *how many*, 104, 107
 Ikura, *how much*, 81; ikura mo, *however much*, 86; ikura de mo, *any amount*, 83; ikura ka, *some, somewhat*, 83; ikura mo, *quite an amount*, 83
 Ikutsu, *how many*, 81; ikutsu mo, *however many*, 86; ikutsu de mo, *any number*, 83; ikutsu mo, *quite a number*, 83
 Imoto, *younger sister*, 137
 Inai, *within the limits of*, 115
 Ippai, *full*, 101
 Irassharu, *to be, go, come* (polite), 131
 Iru, *to be*, 131
 Iru, *to be needed, want*, 24
 Itadaku, *to drink, eat, receive*, 131
 Itasu, *to do*, 131
 Itsu, *five*, 97
 Itsu, *when?* 81; itsu mo, *when-ever*, 86; itsu de mo, *any time*, 83; itsu ka, *sometime*, 83; itsu mo, *always*, 83
 Itsuka, *five days, the fifth day*, 103
 Itsutsu, *five*, 97
 Iu, *to say*, 131
 Izen, *prior to, before*, 115
 Izuru, *to be, go, come*, 116
 Ja, *contraction of de and wa*, 20, 52
 Ja, *contraction of de and -shima*, 124
 Ji (*c.w.*), *time, hour*, 102
 Jin (*c.w.*), *man, person*, 156
 Jitsu (*c.w.*), *day*, 102
 Jo (*c.w.*), *woman*, 156
 Jō Miss (title of respect), 145
 Jō (*c.w.*), *upper*, 156
 Jū, *ten*, 97
 Jun, *a period of ten days*, 102

- Ka**, interrogative particle, 14; **ka nai ka**, **ka dō ka**, *whether*, 35
Ka, postposition identifying an indefinite pronoun or adjective, 83
Ka (*n.c.*), *for days, months, years*, 102
Ka (*c.w.*), *family, person*, 156
Ka (*c.w.*), *lower, under*, 156
Ka (*c.w.*), *fire*, 139, 156
Kage, *shadow, influence*; see notes, Reading Lesson XXVIII
Kai (*sx.*), *times*, 108
Kai (*sx.*), *story (floor)*, 108
Kaimono, *shopping*, 28
Kakka, *Excellency*, 144
Kan (*c.w.*), *official*, 156
Kan (*c.w.*), *duration of time*, 102
Kanai, *wife*, 137
Kara, *from*, 19; *as, since*, 35; *after*, 36
Katakana, *syllabary*, 2
Kayōbi, *Tuesday*, 139
Ken (*n.c.*), *houses*, 101
Keredomo, *but, although*, 35
Kesa, *this morning*, 104
Ki, *spirit*; **ki ga mijikai**, *short-tempered*; **ki ga tsuku**, *to notice*; **ki ni iru**, *to catch one's fancy*; **ki no doku**, *unfortunate, pitiable*; **ki o tsukeru**, *to pay attention*, 93
Kichigai, *an insane person*, 93, 119
Kigenreki, *Japanese imperial era*, 139
Kikae, *a changing of clothes*, 29
Kikichigai, *a misunderstanding*, 119
Kikō, *climate*, 93
Kimi, *you*, 132
Kimochi, *mood, feeling*, 93
Kimono, *dress, clothing*, 28
Kin (*c.w.*), *metal, money, gold*, 139, 156
Kinō, *yesterday*, 104 •
Kinyōbi, *Friday*, 139
Ko (*n.c.*), 101
Kō (*c.w.*), *later, subsequent to*, 156
Kō, *thus, like this*, 81
Kochira, *here, this*, 81
Koko, *here*, 81
Koko, **kokono**, **kokonotsu**, *nine*, 97
Kokonoka, *nine days, the ninth day*, 103
Koku (*c.w.*), *country*, 156
Kōmuru, *to receive*, 131
Kon (*c.w.*), *this, the present*, 104
Kono (*d.a.*), *this*, 81
Konna, *such, such a*, 81
Kore (*d.p.*), *this*, 81
Korera (*d.p.*), *these*, 81
Kotchi, *see Kochira*
Koto, *thing*, 39
Kotoba, *word, verb*, 9
Kotoshi, *this year*, 104
Ku, *nine*, 97
Kudasai, *please, please give*, 75
Kudasaru, *to give*, 131
Kun, *Mr.*, 144
Kurai, *extent, degree*, 89
Kureru, *to give*, 74, 131
Kuru, *to come*, 75, Appendix B
Kyo (*c.w.*), *last, past*, 104
Kyū, *nine*, 97
Machigai, *error, mistake*, 119
Made, *until*, 35; *up to*, 19
Mae, *before*, 21
Mai (*n.c.*), 101
Mai (*c.w.*), *every, each*, 104
Mairu, *to come, go*, 131
Man, *ten thousand*, 97
Masu, auxiliary verb used for politeness, 31, 56, 68
Mei (*n.c.*), 101
Meshiagaru, *to drink, eat*, 131
Mi, *three*, 97
Mi, suffix to form nouns from adjectives, 146
Mie, *threefold*, 123
Mikka, *three days, the third day*, 103
Mina, **minna sama** (*san*), *you (plural)*; see vocabulary, Lesson II
Minikui, *ugly*, 29
Misoka, *the last day of the month*, 103
Mitsu, **mittsu**, *three*, 97
Mo, *also*; **mo . . . mo**, *both . . . and*, (with negatives) *neither . . . nor*, 19; *even*, 50; **mo . . . mo**, *whether*, 50
Mo ii (*yoi*), *may (potential)*, 52
Mō sukoshi, *more*, 87
Moku (*c.w.*), *tree, wood*, 139, 156
Mokuyōbi, *Thursday*, 139
Morau, *to receive*, 125, 131
Moshi, *say, hello*, 131
Mōshiageru, *to say, tell*, 131
Mōsu, *to say, tell*, 131
Motto, *more*, 87
Mottomo, *most*, 90
Mu, *six*, 97
Mu (*px.*), *not, non-, less, un-*, 135
Muika, *six days, the sixth day*, 103
Mukai, *opposite*, 21
Mukō, *beyond, yonder*, 21
Musuko, *a son*, 137
Musume, *a daughter, girl*, 137
Mutsu, **muttsu**, *six*, 97
Myō (*c.w.*), *morrow, next*, 104
Na, particle suffixed to attributive adjectives, 45
Na, colloquial for **ne**, 155
Nagara, *while, although*, 53

- Nai, negative adjective, 55; *nai uchi ni*, before, 120
 Nai (*c.w.*), *internal, within*, 156
 Naka, *inside*, 21
 Naku naru, *to become lost, disappear, die*, 59
 Naku suru, *to lose*, 59
 Nan (*c.w.*), *south*, 156
 Nan, *nani, what*, 82, 104; *nani . . . mo*, *whatever*, 86; *nan de mo*, *everything*, 83; *nani ka*, *something*, 83; *nani mo*, *nothing* (with negatives), 83
 Nana, *nanatsu, seven*, 97
 Nanuka, *seven days, the seventh day*, 103
 Nao, *more*, 87
 Nara, *naraba, nareba, if*, 35
 Naru, *to become*, 16, 59
 Nasaru, *to do*, 131
 Nashi, *none, nothing*, 150
 Ne, particle indicating a rhetorical question or an exclamatory sentence, 44
 Negau, *to desire, request*, 131
 Nen (*c.w.*), *year*, 102
 Nēsan, *elder sister*, 137, 138
 Ni, *at, by, in, to*, 13, 16, 19
 Ni, *two*, 97
 Ni naru, auxiliary verb to express politeness, 116
 Ni wa, *as for, in, among*, 20
 Nichi (*c.w.*), *day*, 102; *sun*, 139; *Japan*, 156
 Nichiyōbi, *Sunday*, 139
 Niisan, *elder brother*, 137
 Nijū, *double (twofold)*, 123
 Nikui, *difficult*, 143
 Nimmae (*n.c.*), 101
 Nin (*c.w., n.c.*), *persons*, 101, 156
 No, *of*, 13, 19, 23
 No de, *on account of*, 35
 No ni, *nevertheless*, 35
 No wa, *one, ones*, 20
 Nomimono, *beverage*, 28; *nomu, to drink*, 131
 Noriai, *a bus*, 29
 Norikae, *a transfer*, 29
 O, accusative (objective) postposition, 13, 19
 O, honorific; *o naka, stomach*, 80
 Obasan, *aunt*, 138
 Obāsan, *grandmother, old lady*, 137, 138
 Oboshimesu, *to think*, 131
 Ojisan, *uncle*, 138
 Ojisan, *grandfather, old gentleman*, 137, 138
 Ojōsan, *Miss, young lady*, 137
 Okāsan, *mother*, 137
 Oki ni, *at intervals, apart*, 153
 Oku, *one hundred million*, 97
 Okusan, *wife*, 137; *Mrs.*, 144, 145
 Omae, *you*, 132
 Ōmisoka, *the last day of the year*, 103
 Omou, *to think*, 131
 Ore, *I, me*, 132
 Oru, *to be*, 131
 Ossharu, *to say, tell*, 131
 Otokorashii, *manly*, 121
 Otōsan, *father*, 137
 Ototo, *younger brother*, 137
 Ototoi, *day before yesterday*, 104
 Otto, *husband*, 137
 Oyaji, *parent, father*, 137
 Ra, plural sign, 9
 Rai (*c.w.*), *next, forthcoming*, 104
 Rashii (*sx.*), *likely*, 121
 Roku, *six*, 97
 Ryō (*n.c.*), 101
 Sa, suffix to form nouns from adjectives, 146
 Sai (*c.w.*), *west*, 156
 Sai, *wife*, 137
 Sai, superlative prefix, 115; *saidai, largest*; *saigo, final, ultimate*; *saikō, highest, maximum, supreme*; *saisho, first* (in point of time); *saitei, lowest*; *sai-zen, best*, 115
 Saki, *before*, 21
 Saku (*c.w.*), *last, yester-*, 104
 Sama, *san*, title of respect, 144, 145
 San, *three*, 97
 Satsu (*n.c.*), 101
 Sayonara, *goodbye*; see Reading Lesson XXVIII
 Segare, *my son*, 137
 Sei (*c.w.*), *generation*, 101
 Sei (*c.w.*), *west*, 156
 Seireki, *Western calendar*, 139
 Seki (*n.c.*), 101
 Sekkaku, *with difficulty, trouble*; see notes, Reading Lesson XXVIII
 Sen (*c.w.*), *previous*, 104
 Sen, *thousand*, 97
 Sensei, title of respect, 144
 Sha (*c.w.*), *person*, 156
 Shi, *four*, 97
 Shi, *and, but*, 35
 Shichi, *seven*, 97
 Shidai, *as soon as*, 92
 Shigoto, *duty, work*, 28
 Shimau, *to be finished*, 124
 Shiru, *to know*, 131
 Shison, *son*, 137
 Shita, *below*, 21
 Sho, prefix used as a plural, 9
 Shō (*c.w.*), *small, little*, 156

- Shō (*c.w.*), *a few*, 156
 Shū, *week*, 102
 Shujin, *husband*, 137
 Sō (*n.c.*), 101
 Sō (*sx.*), *likely*, 121
 Sō, *such, so, like that*, 81
 Soba, *beside*, 21
 Sobo, *grandmother*, 137
 Sochira, *that, there*, 81
 Sofu, *grandfather*, 137
 Soko, *there*, 81
 Soku (*n.c.*), 101
 Son, *loss*, 140
 Sono (*d.a.*), *that*, 81
 Sonna, *such*, 81
 Sore (*d.p.*), *that, he, she, it*, 81
 Sorera (*d.p.*), *those, they*, 81
 Sotchi, *see Sochira*
 Soto, *outside*, 21
 Sū, *number, many, numerous*, 106
 Sugiru, *to exceed, go past*, 117
 Sui (*c.w.*), *water*, 139, 156
 Suiyōbi, *Wednesday*, 139
 Suru, *to do*, 131
 Ta (*c.w.*), *many*, 156
 Tabemono, *food*, 28; *taberu, to eat*, 131
 Tachi, *plural suffix*, 9
 Tai, *desiderative suffix*, 60
 Tai (*c.w.*), *large, great*, 156
 Taihen, *taisō, very*, 90
 Taku, *house, husband*, 137
 Tamaeru, *auxiliary verb*, 131, 132
 Tame ni, *for the sake of*, 30
 Tari, *frequentative suffix*, 126
 Tei (*c.w.*), *Emperor, imperial*, 156
 Teki, *suffix which converts nouns into adjectives*, 128
 Temae, *this side of*, 21
 Tenioha, *particles and postpositions*, 9
 To, *sign of quotation*, 15; *and, with*, 19; *when*, 35
 Tō (*c.w.*), *class*, 109
 Tō (*c.w.*), *east*, 156
 Tō, *ten*, 97; *tōka, ten days, the tenth day*, 103
 Toki, *time, when*, 49
 Tokoro, *place, where*, 49, 91; *tokoro ga, however, but*, 91
 Toku (*c.w.*), *special*, 156
 Toshi, *years (of age)*, 102
 Tsuitachi, *the first day of the month*, 103
 Tsuma, *wife*, 137
 Uchi, *within*, 21, 120
 Ue, *above*, 21
 Uketamawaru, *to hear*, 131
 Ukeru, *uketoru, to receive*, 131
 Ushiro, *behind*, 21
 Wa, *postposition identifying emphatic nominative case*, 13, 17, 18, 19, 52
 Wa (*n.c.*), 101
 Wa (*c.w.*), *Japan*, 156
 Waga, *our*, 152
 Waki, *beside*, 21
 Warera, *wareware, we, us*, 152
 Wari, *ten per cent*, 105
 Watakushi, *I, me*, 132; *watakushi-domo, watakushitachi, we, us*, 152
 Ya, *eight*, 97
 Ya, *suffix denoting a tradesman*, 158
 Ya, *title used toward inferiors*, 144
 Yae, *double*, 123
 Yarinaoshi, *doing over*, 29
 Yaru, *to give*, 131
 Yatsu, *yattsu, eight*, 97
 Yo, *vocative postposition*, 122; *with verbs for emphasis*, 122
 Yo, *four*, 97
 Yō (*c.w.*), *Occidental, western*, 156
 Yōbi, *a day of the week*, 139
 Yohodo, *very*, 90
 Yoi, *yoroshii, mo yoi (yoroshii), may (potential)*, 51
 Yōka, *eight days, the eighth day*, 103
 Yokka, *four days, the fourth day*, 103
 Yon, *four*, 97
 Yori, *from, than*, 19; *more than*, 88
 Yorozu, *a myriad*, 97
 Yoshi, *well, good*, 160
 Yottari, *four persons*, 101; *yotsu, yot-tsu, four*, 97
 Yū, *prefix denoting possession of*, 135
 Yūbe, *last night*, 104
 Zen (*c.w.*), *previous*, 156
 Zo, *particle used with verbs for emphasis*, 122
 Zonzuru, *to know, think, believe*, 131, 140
 -zu ni (*sx.*), *without*, 79
 Zutto, *by far*, 90

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
BERKELEY

Return to EAST ASIATIC LIBRARY.
DUE two weeks from last date stamped.

SEP 9 1957

JAN 23 1958

OCT 10 1961
OCT 20 1962

NOV 7 1963

MAY 14 1965

JUL 7 1965

AUG 10 1965

JAN 10 1966

MAY 12 1967

JUL 17 1970

NOV 11 1977

REC. EAL NOV 3 '77

MAR 30 1978

REC. EAL MAY 3 '78
REC. EAL MAY 3 '78

REC. EAL MAY 23 '81

MAY 21 1989

REC'D

MAY 23 1988

FBI

EAL 3-20m-1,'53 (A5062-16)476A



